R19. Administrative Services, Child Welfare Parental Defense (Office of).
R19-1. Parental Defense Counsel Training.
R19-1-1. Authority.

(1) This rule is made under authority of Subsection 63A-11-202(3).

R19-1-2. Purpose.

(1) In accordance with Section 63A-11-202, these training standards are provided for parental defenders acting pursuant to a county contract or a contract with this office.

R19-1-3. Definitions.

As per Section 63A-11-102, the following terms are used for the purpose of this rule.

(1) "Child welfare case" means a proceeding under Title 78, Chapter 3a, Juvenile Courts, Parts 3 or 4.

(2) "Office" means the Office of Child Welfare Parental Defense.

(3) "Parental Defender" means a defense attorney who has contracted with the office or local county to provide parental defense services pursuant to Section 63A-11-102 et seq.

R19-1-4. Core Training.

(1) Parental defenders shall complete the core training course provided by the Office of Child Welfare Parental Defense prior to receiving an appointment by a juvenile court judge unless the Office determines that the defender has equivalent training and experience. The core training shall consist of at least eight hours of training which may include, but is not limited to the following topics:

(a) Relevant state law, federal law, case law and rules in family preservation and child welfare;

(b) The "Practice Model" of the Division of Children and Family Services;

(c) Attorney roles and responsibilities, including ethical considerations

(d) Dynamics of abuse and neglect; and

(e) Preserving and protecting parents' rights in juvenile court.

R19-1-5. Continuing Training.

(1) Each calendar year thereafter, a contracted parental defender shall complete at least eight hours of continuing legal education courses. The continuing legal education can consist of, but is not limited to, the core training topics listed in Section 4 above or any of these additional topics:

(a) Trial and appellate advocacy;

(b) Substance abuse, domestic violence and mental health issues;

(c) Grief and attachment;

(d) Custody and parent-time;

(e) Resources and services;

(f) Child development and communications;

(g) Medical issues in child welfare; and

(h) District-specific child welfare issues requiring resolution as identified by the district's judges or other actors in the child welfare system.

KEY: child welfare, parental defense
May 13, 2005 63A-11-107

R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.
R81-5. Private Clubs.
R81-5-1. Licensing.

(1) Private club liquor licenses are issued to persons as defined in Section 32A-1-105(38). Any contemplated action or transaction that may alter the organizational structure or ownership interest of the person to whom the license is issued must be submitted to the department for approval prior to consummation of any such action to ensure there is no violation of Sections 32A-5-103 and 32A-5-107(44).

(2)(a) At the time the commission grants a private club license the commission must designate whether the private club qualifies to operate as a class A, B, C, or D private club based on criteria in 32A-5-101.

(b) After the license is granted, a private club may request that the commission approve a change in the club's classification in writing supported by evidence to establish that the club qualifies to operate under the new class designation based on the criteria in 32A-5-101.

(c) The department shall conduct an investigation for the purpose of gathering information and making a recommendation to the commission as to whether or not the request should be granted. The information shall be forwarded to the commission to aid in its determination.

(d) If the commission determines that the private club has provided credible evidence to establish that it meets the statutory criteria to operate under the new class designation, the commission shall approve the request.

(3)(a) A class C private club must operate as a dining club as defined in 32A-5-101(3)(c), and must maintain at least 50% of its total private club business from the sale of food, not including mix for alcoholic beverages, service charges, and membership fees.

(b) A class C private club shall maintain records separately showing quarterly expenditures and sales for beer, heavy beer, liquor, wine, set-ups and food. These shall be available for inspection and audit by representatives of the department, and maintained for a period of three years.

(c) If any inspection or audit discloses that the sales of food are less than 50% for any quarterly period, an order to show cause shall be issued by the department to determine why the license should not be immediately reclassified by the commission as a class D private club. If the commission grants the order to show cause, the reclassification shall remain in effect until the licensee files a request for and receives approval from the commission to be classified as a class C private club. The request shall provide credible evidence to prove to the satisfaction of the commission that in the future, the sales of food will meet or exceed 50%.

R81-5-2. Application.

A license application shall be included in the agenda of the monthly commission meeting for consideration for issuance of a private club license when the requirements of Sections 32A-5-102,-103, and -106 have been met, a completed application has been received by the department, and the private club premises have been inspected by the department.

R81-5-3. Bonds.

No part of any corporate or cash bond required by Section 32A-5-106 may be withdrawn during the time the license is in effect. If the licensee fails to maintain a valid corporate or cash bond, the license shall be immediately suspended until a valid bond is obtained. Failure to obtain a bond within 30 days of notification by the department of the delinquency shall result in the automatic revocation of the license.

R81-5-4. Insurance.

Public liability and dram shop insurance coverage required in Subsections 32A-5-102(1)(i) and (j) must remain in force during the time the license is in effect. Failure of the licensee to maintain the required insurance coverage may result in a suspension or revocation of the license by the commission.

R81-5-5. Advertising.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule furthers the intent of 32A-5-107(18) that private clubs advertise in a manner that preserves the concept that private clubs are private and not open to the general public.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) Any public advertising by a private club, its employees, agents, or members, or by any person under contract or agreement with the club shall clearly identify the club as being "a private club for members". In print media, this club identification information must be no smaller than 10 point bold type.

(b) A private club, its employees, agents, or members, or any person under a contract or agreement with the club may not directly or indirectly engage in or participate in any public advertising or promotional scheme that runs counter to the concept that clubs are private and not open to the general public such as:

(i) offering or providing complimentary club memberships or visitor cards to the general public;

(ii) offering or providing full or partial payment of membership fees or dues, or visitor card fees to members of the general public;

(iii) offering or implying an entitlement to a club membership or visitor card to members of the general public; or

(iv) offering to host members of the general public into the club.

R81-5-6. Private Club Licensee Liquor Order and Return Procedures.

The following procedures shall be followed when a private club liquor licensee orders liquor from or returns liquor to any state liquor store, package agency, or department satellite warehouse:

(1) The licensee must place the order in advance to allow department personnel sufficient time to assemble the order. The licensee or employees of the licensee may not pick merchandise directly off the shelves of a state store or package agency to fill the licensee's order. The order shall include the business name of the licensee, department licensee number, and list the products ordered specifying each product by code number and quantity.

(2) The licensee shall allow at least four hours for department personnel to assemble the order for pick-up. When the order is complete, the licensee will be notified by phone and given the total cost of the order. The licensee may pay for the product in cash, company check or cashier's check.

(3) The licensee or the licensee's designee shall examine and sign for the order before it leaves the store, agency or satellite warehouse to verify that the product has been received.

(4) Merchandise shall be supplied to the licensee on request when it is available on a first come first serve basis. Discounted items and limited items may, at the discretion of the department, be provided to a licensee on an allocated basis.

(5)(a) Spirituous liquor may be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price only under the following conditions:

(i) the bottle has not been opened;

(ii) the seal remains intact;

(iii) the label remains intact; and

(iv) upon a showing of the original cash register receipt.

(b) A restocking fee of 10% shall be assessed on the entire amount on any returned spirituous liquor order that exceeds $1,000. All spirituous liquor returned that is based on a single purchase on a single cash register receipt must be returned at the same time at a single store, package agency, or satellite warehouse location.

(b) Wine and beer may not be returned by the licensee for the original purchase price except upon a showing that the product was spoiled or non-consumable.

R81-5-7. Private Club Licensee Operating Hours.

Allowable hours of liquor sales shall be in accordance with Section 32A-5-107(28). However, the licensee may open the liquor storage area during hours otherwise prohibited for the limited purpose of inventory, restocking, repair, and cleaning.

R81-5-8. Sale and Purchase of Alcoholic Beverages.

(1) A patron may pay for an alcoholic beverage at the time of purchase, or, at the discretion of both the licensee and the patron, the price charged may be added to the patron's tab.

(2) Liquor dispensing shall be in accordance with Section 32A-5-107; and Sections R81-1-9 (Liquor Dispensing Systems), R81-1-10 (Wine Dispensing), and R81-1-11 (Multiple Licensed Facility Storage and Service) of these rules.

R81-5-9. Liquor Storage.

Liquor bottles kept for sale in use with a dispensing system, liquor flavorings in properly labeled unsealed containers, and unsealed containers of wines poured by the glass may be stored in the same storage area of the private club as approved by the department.

R81-5-10. Alcoholic Product Flavoring.

(1) Alcoholic product flavoring may be utilized in beverages only during the authorized selling hours under the private club liquor license. Alcoholic product flavoring may be used in the preparation of food items and desserts at any time if plainly and conspicuously labeled "cooking flavoring".

(2) No club employee under the age of 21 years may handle alcoholic product flavorings.

R81-5-11. Price Lists.

(1) Each licensee shall have available for its patrons a printed price list containing current prices of all mixed drinks, wine, beer, and heavy beer. This list shall include any amounts charged by the licensee for the service of packaged liquor, wine or heavy beer and shall be made a part of the house rules of the club, a copy of which shall be kept on the club premises and available at all times for examination by the members, guests, and visitors to the club.

(2) Any printed menu, master beverage price list or other printed list is sufficient as long as the prices are current and the list is readily available to the patron.

(3) Customers shall be notified of the price charged for any packaged liquor, wine or heavy beer and any service charges for the supply of glasses, chilling, or wine service.

(4) A licensee or his employee may not misrepresent the price of any alcoholic beverage that is sold or offered for sale on the licensed premises.

R81-5-12. Identification Badge.

Each employee of the licensee who sells, dispenses or provides alcoholic beverages shall wear a unique identification badge visible above the waist, bearing the employee's first name, initials, or a unique number in letters or numbers not less than 3/8 inch high. The identification badge must be worn on the front portion of the employee's body. The licensee shall maintain a record of all employee badges assigned, which shall be available for inspection by any peace officer, or representative of the department. The record shall include the employee's full name and address and a driver's license or similar identification number.

R81-5-13. Brownbagging.

When private social functions or privately hosted events, as defined in 32A-1-105(42), are held on the premises of a licensed private club, the proprietor may, in his or her discretion, allow members of the private group to bring onto the club premises, their own alcoholic beverages under the following circumstances:

(1) When the entire club is closed to regular patrons for the private function or event, or

(2) When an entire room or area within the club such as a private banquet room is closed to regular patrons for the private function or event, and members of the private group are restricted to that area, and are not allowed to co-mingle with regular patrons of the club.

R81-5-14. Membership Fees and Monthly Dues.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule furthers the intent of 32A-5-107(1) through (7) that private clubs operate in a manner that preserves the concept that private clubs are private and not open to the general public.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) Each private club shall establish in its by-laws membership application fees and monthly membership dues in amounts determined by the club. However, the application fees shall not be less than $4, and the monthly dues may not be less than one dollar per month.

(b) A private club, its employees, agents, or members, or any person under a contract or agreement with the club, may not, as part of an advertising or promotional scheme, offer to pay or pay for membership application fees or membership dues in full or in part for a member of the general public.

(c) Notwithstanding section (3)(b), if a private club is located within a hotel, the hotel may assist the club in the issuance of a club membership to a guest of the hotel under the following conditions:

(i) the guest has booked a room and is staying at the hotel;

(ii) the costs of the membership application fee and membership dues are paid for by the guest either as a separate charge, or as part of the hotel room rate;

(iii) the private club receives payment of the fees and dues for all memberships issued to guests of the hotel;

(iv) the hotel and the club shall maintain a current record of each membership issued to a guest of the hotel as required by the commission;

(v) the records required by subsection (iv) shall be available for inspection by the department; and

(vi) the issuance of the membership is done in accordance with the procedures outlined in 32A-5-107(1) through (4).

R81-5-15. Minors in Lounge or Bar Areas.

(1) Pursuant to 32A-5-107(8)(a)(iv), a minor may not be admitted into, use, or be on the premises of any lounge or bar area of any class A, B, C, or D of private club except when the minor is employed by the club to perform maintenance and cleaning services during hours when the club is not open for business.

(2) "Lounge or bar area" includes:

(a) the bar structure as defined in 32A-1-105(5);

(b) any area in the immediate vicinity of the bar structure where the sale, service, display, and advertising of alcoholic beverages is emphasized; or

(c) any area that is in the nature of or has the ambience or atmosphere of a bar, parlor, lounge, cabaret or night club.

(3) A minor who is otherwise permitted to be on the premises of a class A, B or C private club may momentarily pass through the club's lounge or bar area en route to those areas of the club where the minor is permitted to be. However, no minor shall remain or be seated in the club's bar or lounge area.

R81-5-16. Sexually Oriented Adult Entertainment or Businesses.

(1) Pursuant to 32A-5-107(8)(v), a minor may not be admitted into, use, or be on the premises of any private club that provides sexually oriented adult entertainment or operates as a sexually oriented business. This includes any club:

(a) that is licensed by local authority as a sexually oriented business;

(b) that allows any person on the premises to dance, model, or be or perform in a state of nudity or semi-nudity; or

(c) that shows films, motion pictures, video cassettes, slides, or other photographic reproductions which are characterized by their emphasis upon the exhibition or description of specified anatomical areas or specified sexual activities.

(2) "Nudity"or "state of nudity" means the showing of the human male or female genitals, pubic area, vulva, anus, or anal cleft with less than a fully opaque covering or the showing of the female breast with less than a fully opaque covering of any part of the nipple.

(3) "Semi-nudity" means a state of dress in which any opaque clothing covers the genitals, anus, anal cleft or cleavage, pubic area, and vulva narrower than four inches wide in the front and five inches wide in the back, and less than one inch wide at the narrowest point, and which covers the nipple and areola of the female breast narrower than a two inch radius.

(4) "Specified anatomical areas" means:

(a) human male genitals in a state of sexual arousal; or

(b) less than completely and opaquely covered buttocks, anus, anal cleft or cleavage, male or female genitals, or a female breast.

(5) "Specified sexual activities" means acts of, or simulating:

(a) masturbation;

(b) sexual intercourse;

(c) sexual copulation with a person or a beast;

(d) fellatio;

(e) cunnilingus;

(f) bestiality;

(g) pederasty;

(h) buggery;

(i) sodomy;

(j) excretory functions as part of or in connection with any of the activities set forth in (a) through (i).

R81-5-17. Visitor Cards.

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32A-1-107 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control and to set policy by written rules that prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule furthers the intent of 32A-5-107(1) through (7) that private clubs operate in a manner that preserves the concept that private clubs are private and not open to the general public.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) A private club, its employees, agents, or members, or any person under a contract or agreement with the club, may not, as part of an advertising or promotional scheme, offer to purchase or purchase in full or in part a visitor card for a member of the general public.

(b) Notwithstanding section (3)(a), if a private club is located within a hotel, the hotel may assist the club in the issuance of a visitor card to a guest of the hotel under the following conditions:

(i) the guest has booked a room and is staying at the hotel;

(ii) the cost of the visitor card is paid for by the guest either as a separate charge, or as part of the hotel room rate;

(iii) the private club receives payment of the fees for all visitor cards issued to guests of the hotel;

(iv) the hotel and the club shall maintain a current record of each visitor card issued to a guest of the hotel as required by the commission;

(v) the records required by subsection (iv) shall be kept for a period of three years and shall be available for inspection by the department; and

(vi) the issuance of the visitor card is done in accordance with the procedures outlined in 32A-5-107(6).

KEY: alcoholic beverages

May 1, 2005	**32A-1-107**
Notice of Continuation December 18, 2001	**32A-5-107(18)**
	32A-5-107(23)

R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.
R156-17b. Pharmacy Practice Act Rules.
R156-17b-101. Title.

These rules are known as the "Pharmacy Practice Act Rules".

R156-17b-102. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b or these rules:

(1) "ACPE" means the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education or Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education.

(2) "Drugs", as used in these rules, means drugs or devices.

(3) "Dispense", as defined in Subsection 58-17b-102(23), does not include transferring medications for a patient from a legally dispensed prescription for that particular patient into a daily or weekly drug container to facilitate the patient taking the correct medication.

(4) "Drug therapy management" means the review of a drug therapy regimen of a patient by one or more pharmacists for the purpose of evaluating and rendering advice to one or more practitioners regarding adjustment of the regimen.

(5) "High-risk, medium-risk, and low-risk drugs" refers to the risk to a patient's health from compounding sterile preparations, as referred to in USP-NF Chapter 797, for details of determining risk level.

(6) "Hospice facility pharmacy" means a pharmacy that supplies drugs to patients in a licensed healthcare facility for terminal patients.

(7) "Hospital clinic pharmacy" means a pharmacy that is located in an outpatient treatment area where a pharmacist or pharmacy intern is compounding, admixing, or dispensing prescription drugs, and where:

(a) prescription drugs or devices are under the control of the pharmacist, or the facility for administration to patients of that facility;

(b) prescription drugs or devices are dispensed by the pharmacist or pharmacy intern; or

(c) prescription drugs are administered in accordance with the order of a practitioner by an employee or agent of the facility.

(8) "Legend drug" means any drug or device that has been determined to be unsafe for self-medication or any drug or device that bears or is required to bear the legend:

(a) "Caution: federal law prohibits dispensing without prescription";

(b) "Caution: federal law restricts this drug to use by or on the order of a licensed veterinarian"; or

(c) "Rx only".

(9) "Maintenance medications" means medications the patient takes on an ongoing basis.

(10) "MPJE" means the Multistate Jurisprudence Examination.

(11) "NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

(12) "NAPLEX" means North American Pharmacy Licensing Examination.

(13) "Parenteral" means a method of drug delivery injected into body tissues but not via the gastrointestinal tract.

(14) "PTCB" means the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board.

(15) "Qualified continuing education", as used in these rules, means continuing education that meets the standards set forth in Section R156-17b-309.

(16) "Sterile products preparation facility" means any facility, or portion of the facility, that compounds sterile products using aseptic technique.

(17) "Unauthorized personnel" means any person who is not participating in the operational processes of the pharmacy who in some way would interrupt the natural flow of pharmaceutical care.

(18) "Unit dose" means the ordered amount of a drug in a dosage form prepared for a one-time administration to an individual and indicates the name, strength, lot number and expiration date for the drug.

(19) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 17b, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e), in Section R156-17b-502.

(20) "USP-NF" means the United States Pharmacopeia-National Formulary (USP 28-NF 23), 2004 edition, which is official from January 1, 2005 through Supplement 1, dated April 1, 2005, which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

R156-17b-103. Authority - Purpose.

These rules are adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 17b.

R156-17b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

R156-17b-105. Licensure - Administrative Inspection.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-103(3)(e), the procedure for disposing of any drugs or devices seized by the Division during an administrative inspection will be handled as follows:

(1) Any legal drugs or devices found and temporarily seized by the Division and are found to be in compliance with this chapter will be returned to the pharmacist-in-charge of the pharmacy involved at the conclusion of any investigative or adjudicative proceedings and appeals.

(2) Any drugs or devices that are temporarily seized by the Division and are found to be unlawfully possessed, adulterated, misbranded, outdated, or otherwise in violation of this rule shall be destroyed by Division personnel at the conclusion of any investigative or adjudicative proceedings and appeals. The destruction of any seized controlled substance drugs will be witnessed by two Division individuals. A controlled substance destruction form will be completed and retained by the Division.

(3) An investigator may, upon determination that the violations observed are of a nature that pose an imminent peril to the public health, safety and welfare, recommend to the Division Director to issue an emergency licensure action, such as cease and desist.

R156-17b-301. Pharmacy Licensure Classifications - Pharmacist-in-Charge Requirements.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-302(4), the classification of pharmacies holding licenses are clarified as:

(1) Class A pharmacy includes all retail operations located in Utah and requires a pharmacist-in-charge.

(2) Class B pharmacy includes an institutional pharmacy that provides services to a target population unique to the needs of the healthcare services required by the patient. All Class B pharmacies require a pharmacist-in-charge except for pharmaceutical administration facilities and methadone clinics. Examples of Class B pharmacies include:

(a) closed door;
(b) hospital clinic pharmacy;
(c) methadone clinics;
(d) nuclear;
(e) branch;
(f) hospice facility pharmacy;
(g) veterinarian pharmaceutical facility;
(h) pharmaceutical administration facility; and
(i) sterile product preparation facility.
(j) A retail pharmacy that prepares sterile products does

not require a separate license as a Class B pharmacy.

(3) Class C pharmacy includes pharmacies located in Utah that are involved in:

(a) manufacturing;

(b) producing;

(c) wholesaling; and

(d) distributing

(4) Class D pharmacy includes pharmacies located outside the state of Utah. Class D pharmacies require a pharmacist-in-charge licensed in the state where the pharmacy is located and include Out-of-state mail order pharmacies. Facilities that have multiple locations must have licenses for each facility and every component part of a facility.

(5) Class E pharmacy includes those pharmacies that do not require a pharmacist-in-charge and include:

(a) medical gases providers; and

(b) analytical laboratories.

(6) All pharmacy licenses will be converted to the appropriate classification by the Division as identified in Section 58-17b-302.

(7) Each Class A and each Class B pharmacy required to have a pharmacist-in-charge shall have one pharmacist-in-charge who is employed on a full-time basis as defined by the employer, who acts as a pharmacist-in-charge for one pharmacy. However, the pharmacist-in-charge may be the pharmacist-in-charge of more than one Class A pharmacy, if the additional Class A pharmacies are not open to provide pharmacy services simultaneously.

(8) The pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the provisions of Section R156-17b-603.

R156-17b-302. Licensure - Examinations.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(1)(h), the examinations that must be successfully passed by an applicant for licensure as a pharmacist are:

(a) the NAPLEX with a passing score as established by NABP; and

(b) the Multistate Pharmacy Jurisprudence Examination(MPJE) with a minimum passing score as established by NABP.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(3)(j), an applicant applying by endorsement is required to pass the MPJE.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-305(1)(g), the examinations which must be passed by an applicant applying for licensure as a pharmacy technician are:

(a) the Utah Pharmacy Technician Law and Rule Examination with a passing score of at least 75 and taken within six months prior to making application for licensure; and

(b) the National Pharmacy Technician Certification Board Examination with a passing score as established by the Pharmacy Technician Certification Board and taken within six months of completion of an approved education and training program.

R156-17b-303. Licensure - Pharmacist by Endorsement.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-303(3) and 58-1-301(3), an applicant for licensure as a pharmacist by endorsement shall apply through the "Licensure Transfer Program" administered by NABP.

(2) An applicant for licensure as a pharmacist by endorsement does not need to provide evidence of intern hours if that applicant has:

(a) lawfully practiced as a licensed pharmacist a minimum of 2000 hours in the two years immediately preceding application in Utah;

(b) obtained sufficient continuing education credits required to maintain a license to practice pharmacy in the state of practice; and

(c) not had a pharmacist license suspended, revoked, canceled, surrendered, or otherwise restricted for any reason in any state for ten years prior to application in Utah, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

R156-17b-304. Licensure - Education Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-303(2) and 58-17b-304(7)(c), the credentialing agency recognized to provide certification and evaluate equivalency of a foreign educated pharmacy graduate is the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee of the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy Foundation, or an equivalent credentialing agency as approved by the Division.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-304(6), the preliminary education qualification for licensure as a pharmacy intern include:

(a) a current pharmacy student who has completed at least 15 semester hours of pharmacy course work in a college or school of pharmacy accredited by the ACPE;

(b) a graduate who has received a degree from a school or college of pharmacy which is accredited by the ACPE; or

(c) a graduate of a foreign pharmacy school who has received a certificate of equivalency from an approved credentialing agency defined in Subsection (1).

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-305(1)(f), a pharmacy technician must complete an approved program of education and training that meets the following standards:

(a) The didactic training program must be approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board and must address, at a minimum, the following topics:

(i) legal aspects of pharmacy practice including federal and state laws and rules governing practice;

(ii) hygiene and aseptic techniques;

(iii) terminology, abbreviations and symbols;

(iv) pharmaceutical calculations;

(v) identification of drugs by trade and generic names, and therapeutic classifications;

(vi) filling of orders and prescriptions including packaging and labeling;

(vii) ordering, restocking, and maintaining drug inventory;

(viii) computer applications in the pharmacy; and

(ix) non-prescription products including cough and cold, nutritional, analgesics, allergy, diabetic testing supplies, first aid, ophthalmic, family planning, foot, feminine hygiene, gastrointestinal preparations, and pharmacy care over-the-counter drugs, except those over-the-counter drugs that are prescribed by a practitioner.

(b) This training program's curriculum and a copy of the final examination shall be submitted to the Division for approval by the Board prior to starting any training session with a pharmacy technician in training. The final examination must include questions covering each of the topics listed in Subsection (3)(a) above.

(c) Approval must be granted by the Division in collaboration with the Board before a student may start a program of study. An individual who completes a non-approved program is not eligible for licensure.

(d) The training program must require at least 180 hours of practical training supervised by a licensed pharmacist in good standing with the Division and must include written protocols and guidelines for the teaching pharmacist outlining the utilization and supervision of pharmacy technicians in training that includes:

(i) the specific manner in which supervision will be completed; and

(ii) an evaluative procedure to verify the accuracy and completeness of all acts, tasks and functions performed by the pharmacy technician in training.

(e) An individual must complete an approved training program and successfully pass the required examinations as listed in Subsection R156-17b-302(3) within one year from the date of the first day of the training program, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(4) An applicant for licensure as a pharmacy technician is deemed to have met the qualification for licensure in Subsection 58-17b-305(f) if the applicant:

(a) is currently licensed and in good standing in another state and has not had any adverse action taken on that license;

(b) has engaged in the practice as a pharmacy technician for a minimum of 1,000 hours or equivalent experience as approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board; and

(c) has passed and maintained current the PTCB certification or a Board approved equivalent and passed the Utah law exam.

R156-17b-306. Licensure - Pharmacist - Pharmacy Internship Standards.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-303(1)(g), the standards for the pharmacy internship required for licensure as a pharmacist include the following:

(a) At least 1500 hours of practice supervised by a pharmacy preceptor shall be obtained in Utah or another state or territory of the United States, or a combination of both.

(i) Internship hours completed in Utah shall include at least 360 hours but not more than 900 hours in a college coordinated practical experience program as an integral part of the curriculum which shall include a minimum of 120 hours in each of the following practices:

(A) community pharmacy;

(B) institutional pharmacy; and

(C) any clinical setting.

(ii) Internship hours completed in another state or territory of the United States shall be accepted based on the approval of the hours by the pharmacy board in the jurisdiction where the hours were obtained.

(b) Evidence of completed internship hours shall be documented to the Division by the pharmacy intern at the time application is made for a Utah pharmacist license.

(c) Pharmacy interns participating in internships may be credited no more than 50 hours per week of internship experience.

(d) No credit will be awarded for didactic experience.

(2) If a pharmacy intern is suspended or dismissed from an approved College of Pharmacy, the intern must notify the Division within 15 days of the suspension or dismissal.

(3) If a pharmacy intern ceases to meet all requirements for intern licensure, he shall surrender his pharmacy intern license to the Division within 60 days unless an extension is required and granted by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(4) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(51), to be an approved preceptor, a pharmacist must meet the following criteria:

(a) hold a Utah pharmacist license that is active and in good standing;

(b) have been engaged in active practice as a licensed pharmacist for not less than two years in any jurisdiction;

(c) is not currently under any sanction nor has been under any sanction at any time which when considered by the Division and the Board would be of such a nature that the best interests of the intern and the public would not be served.

(d) shall provide direct, on-site supervision to only one pharmacy intern during a working shift; and

(e) refer to the intern training guidelines as outlined in the Pharmacy Coordinating Council of Utah Internship Competencies, October 12, 2004, as information about a range of best practices for training interns.

R156-17b-307. Licensure - Meet with the Board.

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-202(d) and 58-1-301(3), an applicant for licensure under Title 58, Chapter 17b may be required to meet with the State Board of Pharmacy for the purpose of evaluating the applicant's qualifications for licensure.

R156-17b-308. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 17b is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308.

(3) An intern license may be extended upon the request of the licensee and approval by the Division under the following conditions:

(a) have applied to the Division for a pharmacist license and to sit for the NAPLEX and MJPE examinations within three calendar months after obtaining full certification from the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Equivalency Commission; or

(b) have passed the NAPLEX and MJPE examinations but lacks the required number of internship hours for licensure.

(4) The extended internship hours shall be under the direct supervision of a preceptor who meets the criteria established in R156-17b-306(4).

R156-17b-309. Continuing Education.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-17b-310 and Subsections 58-1-203(1)(g) and 58-1-308(3)(b), there is created a requirement for continuing education as a condition for renewal or reinstatement of a pharmacist or pharmacy technician license issued under Title 58, Chapter 17b.

(2) Requirements shall consist of the following number of qualified continuing education hours in each preceding renewal period:

(a) 30 hours for a pharmacist; and

(b) 20 hours for a pharmacy technician.

(3) The required number of hours of qualified continuing professional education for an individual who first becomes licensed during the two year renewal cycle shall be decreased in a pro-rata amount equal to any part of that two year period preceding the date on which that individual first became licensed.

(4) Qualified continuing professional education hours shall consist of the following:

(a) for pharmacists:

(i) institutes, seminars, lectures, conferences, workshops, various forms of mediated instruction, and programmed learning courses, presented by an institution, individual, organization, association, corporation or agency that has been approved by ACPE;

(ii) programs approved by health-related continuing education approval organizations provided the continuing education is nationally recognized by a healthcare accrediting agency and the education is related to the practice of pharmacy; and

(iii) programs of certification by qualified individuals, such as certified diabetes educator credentials, board certification in advanced therapeutic disease management or other certification as approved by the Division in consultation with the Board.

(b) for pharmacy technicians:

(i) institutes, seminars, lectures, conferences, workshops, various forms of mediated instruction, and programmed learning courses, presented by an institution, individual, organization, association, corporation or agency that has been approved by ACPE;

(ii) programs approved by health-related continuing

education approval organizations provided the continuing education is nationally recognized by a healthcare accrediting agency and the education is related to the practice of pharmacy; and

(iii) educational meetings that meet ACPE continuing education criteria sponsored by the Utah Pharmaceutical Association, the Utah Society of Health-System Pharmacists or a pharmacy technician training program approved in accordance with Subsection R156-17b-304(3)(b).

(5) Credit for qualified continuing professional education shall be recognized in accordance with the following:

(a) Pharmacists:

(i) a minimum of 12 hours shall be obtained through attendance at live or technology enabled participation lectures, seminars or workshops;

(ii) a minimum of 15 hours shall be in drug therapy or patient management; and

(iii) a minimum of one hour shall be in pharmacy law or ethics.

(b) Pharmacy Technicians:

(i) a minimum of eight hours shall be obtained through attendance at live or technology enabled participation at lectures, seminars or workshops; and

(ii) a minimum of one hour shall be in pharmacy law or ethics.

(iii) documentation of current Pharmacy Technician Certification Board certification will count as meeting the requirement for continuing education.

(6) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after the close of the two year period to which the records pertain. It is the responsibility of the licensee to maintain such information with respect to qualified continuing professional education to demonstrate it meets the requirements under this section.

R156-17b-401. Disciplinary Proceedings.

(1) An individual licensed as a pharmacy intern who is currently under disciplinary action and qualifies for licensure as a pharmacist may be issued a pharmacist license under the same restrictions as the pharmacy intern license.

(2) A pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician whose license or registration is suspended under Subsection 58-17b-701(6) may petition the Division at any time that he can demonstrate the ability to resume competent practice.

R156-17b-402. Administrative Penalties.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-401(6), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine and citation schedule shall apply.

(1) Preventing or refusing to permit any authorized agent of the Division to conduct an inspection:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $5,000

(2) Failing to deliver the license or permit or certificate to the Division upon demand:
initial offense: $100 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,000

(3) Using the title pharmacist, druggist, pharmacy intern, pharmacy technician or any other term having a similar meaning or any term having similar meaning when not licensed to do so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(4) Conducting or transacting business under a name which contains as part of that name the words drugstore, pharmacy, drugs, medicine store, medicines, drug shop, apothecary, prescriptions or any other term having a similar meaning or in any manner advertising otherwise describing or referring to the place of the conducted business or profession when not licensed to do so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(5) Buying, selling, causing to be sold, or offering for sale any drug or device which bears the inscription sample, not for resale, investigational purposes, or experimental use only or other similar words:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000

(6) Using to the licensee's own advantage or revealing to anyone other than the Division, Board or its authorized representatives, any information acquired under the authority of this chapter concerning any method or process which is a trade secret:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(7) Illegally procuring or attempting to procure any drug for the licensee or to have someone else procure or attempt to procure a drug:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(8) Filling, refilling or advertising the filling or refilling of prescription drugs when not licensed do to so:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(9) Requiring any employed pharmacist, pharmacy intern, pharmacy technician or authorized supportive personnel to engage in any conduct in violation of this chapter:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(10) Being in possession of a drug for an unlawful purpose:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,500 - $5,000

(11) Dispensing a prescription drug to anyone who does not have a prescription from a practitioner or to anyone who is known or should be known as attempting to obtain drugs by fraud or misrepresentation:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(12) Selling, dispensing or otherwise trafficking in prescription drugs when not licensed to do so or when not exempted from licensure:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000

(13) Using a prescription drug or controlled substance for the licensee that was not lawfully prescribed for the licensee by a practitioner:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $2,5000

(14) Willfully deceiving or attempting to deceive the Division, the Board or its authorized agents as to any relevant matter regarding compliance under this chapter:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(15) Paying rebates to practitioners or any other health care provider, or entering into any agreement with a medical practitioner or any other person for the payment or acceptance of compensation for recommending the professional services of either party:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000

(16) Misbranding or adulteration of any drug or device or the sale, distribution or dispensing of any outdated, misbranded, or adulterated drugs or devices:
initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000

(17) Accepting back and redistributing any unused drugs, with the exception as provided in Section 58-17b-503:

initial offense: $1,000 - $5,000
subsequent offense(s): $10,000
(18) Violating Federal Title II, PL 91, Controlled Substances Act or Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act, or rules and regulations adopted under either act:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(19) Failure to follow USP-NF Chapter 797 guidelines:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $10,000
(20) Failure to follow USP-NF Chapter 795 guidelines:
initial offense: $250 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $750
(21) Administering without appropriate guidelines or lawful order:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(22) Disclosing confidential patient information in violation of the provision of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 or other applicable law:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(23) Engaging in the practice of pharmacy without a licensed pharmacist designated as the pharmacist in charge:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(24) Failing to report to the Division any adverse action taken by another licensing jurisdiction, government agency, law enforcement agency or court:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(25) Compounding a prescription drug for sale to another pharmaceutical facility:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(26) Preparing a prescription drug in a dosage form which is regularly and commonly available from a manufacturer in quantities and strengths prescribed by a practitioner:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,500 - $5,000
(27) Violating any ethical code provision of the American Pharmaceutical Association Code of Ethics for Pharmacists, October 27, 1994:
initial offense: $250 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(28) Failing to comply with the continuing education requirements set forth in these rules:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $500 - $1,000
(29) Failing to provide the Division with a current mailing address within 10 days following any change of address:
initial offense: $50 - $100
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $300
(30) Defaulting on a student loan:
initial offense: $100 - $200
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $500
(31) Failing to abide by all applicable federal and state law regarding the practice of pharmacy:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(32) Failing to comply with administrative inspections:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(33) Abandoning a pharmacy and/or leaving drugs accessible to the public:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(34) Failure to return or providing false information on a self-inspection report:
initial offense: $100 - $250
subsequent offense(s): $300 - $500
(35) Failure to pay an administrative fine:
Double the original penalty amount up to $10,000
(36) Any other conduct which constitutes unprofessional or unlawful conduct:
initial offense: $100 - $500
subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000
(37) Failure to maintain an appropriate ratio of personnel:
Pharmacist initial offense: $100 - $250
Pharmacist subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,500
Pharmacy initial offense: $250 - $1,000
Pharmacy subsequent offense(s): $500 - $5,000
(38) Unauthorized people in the pharmacy:
Pharmacist initial offense: $50 - $100
Pharmacist subsequent offense(s): $250 - $500
Pharmacy initial offense: $250 - $500
Pharmacy subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $2,000
(39) Failure to offer to counsel:
Pharmacy personnel initial offense: $500 - $2,500
Pharmacy personnel subsequent offense(s): $5,000 - $10,000
Pharmacy: $2,000 per occurrence
(40) Violations of the laws and rules regulating operating standards (security system, unkempt facility, no hot water, etc.) in a pharmacy discovered upon inspection by the Division:
initial violation: $50 - $100
failure to comply within determined time: $250 - $500
subsequent violations: $250 - $500
failure to comply within established time: $750 - $1,000
(41) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacist intern, or pharmacy technician or operating a pharmacy without a license:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(42) Impersonating a licensee or practicing under a false name:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(43) Knowingly employing an unlicensed person:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $5,000
(44) Knowingly permitting the use of a license by another person:
initial offense: $500 - $1,000
subsequent offense(s): $1,000 - $5,000
(45) Obtaining a passing score, applying for or obtaining a license or otherwise dealing with the Division or Board through the use of fraud, forgery, intentional deception, misrepresentation, misstatement, or omission:
initial offense: $100 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(46) Violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any statute, rule or order regulating pharmacy:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(47) Violating or aiding or abetting any other person to violate any generally accepted professional or ethical standard:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(48) Engaging in conduct that results in conviction of, or a plea of nolo contendere, or a plea of guilty or nolo contendere held in abeyance to a crime:
initial offense: $500 - $2,000
subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000
(49) Engaging in conduct that results in disciplinary action by any other jurisdiction or regulatory authority:
initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(50) Engaging in conduct, including the use of intoxicants or drugs, to the extent that the conduct does or may impair the ability to safely engage in practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician:

initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(51) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician when physically or mentally unfit to do so:

initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(52) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern, or pharmacy technician through gross incompetence, gross negligence or a pattern of incompetency or negligence:

initial offense: $500 - $2,000

subsequent offense(s): $2,000 - $10,000

(53) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician by any form of action or communication which is false, misleading, deceptive or fraudulent:

initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(54) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician beyond the individual's scope of competency, abilities or education:

initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(55) Practicing or attempting to practice as a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician beyond the scope of licensure:

initial offense: $100 - $500

subsequent offense(s): $200 - $1,000

(56) Verbally, physically or mentally abusing or exploiting any person through conduct connected with the licensee's practice:

initial offense: $100 - $1,000

subsequent offense(s): $500 - $2,000

(57) Failure to comply with the pharmacist-in-charge standards:

initial offense: $500 - $2,000

subsequent offense(s) $2,000 - $10,000

(58) Failure to resolve identified drug therapy management problems:

initial offense: $500 - $2,500

subsequent offense: $5,000 - $10,000

R156-17b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) violating any provision of the American Pharmaceutical Association (APhA) Code of Ethics for Pharmacists, October 27, 1994, which is hereby incorporated by reference;

(2) failing to comply with the USP-NF Chapters 795 and 797;

(3) failing to comply with the continuing education requirements set forth in these rules;

(4) failing to provide the Division with a current mailing address within a 10 business day period of time following any change of address;

(5) defaulting on a student loan;

(6) failing to abide by all applicable federal and state law regarding the practice of pharmacy;

(7) failing to comply with administrative inspections;

(8) abandoning a pharmacy or leaving prescription drugs accessible to the public;

(9) failing to identify licensure classification when communicating by any means;

(10) the practice of pharmacy with an inappropriate pharmacist to pharmacy intern ratio established by Subsection R156-17b-306(4)(b) or pharmacist to pharmacy technician ratio as established by Subsection R156-17b-601(3);

(11) allowing any unauthorized persons in the pharmacy;

(12) failing to offer to counsel any person receiving a prescription medication;

(13) failing to pay an administrative fine that has been assessed in the time designated by the Division;

(14) failing to comply with the pharmacist-in-charge standards as established in Section R156-17b-603; and

(15) failing to take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve identified drug therapy management problems as referenced in Subsection R156-17b-611(3).

R156-17b-601. Operating Standards - Pharmacy Technician - Scope of Practice.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(56), the scope of practice of a pharmacy technician is defined as follows:

(1) The pharmacy technician may perform any task associated with the physical preparation and processing of prescription and medication orders including:

(a) receiving written prescriptions;

(b) taking refill orders;

(c) entering and retrieving information into and from a database or patient profile;

(d) preparing labels;

(e) retrieving medications from inventory;

(f) counting and pouring into containers;

(g) placing medications into patient storage containers;

(h) affixing labels;

(i) compounding;

(j) counseling for over-the-counter drugs and dietary supplements under the direction of the supervising pharmacist as referenced in Subsection R156-17b-304(3)(ix);

(k) accepting new prescription drug orders telephonically or electronically submitted for a pharmacist to review; and

(l) additional tasks not requiring the judgment of a pharmacist.

(2) The pharmacy technician shall not receive new verbal prescriptions or medication orders, clarify prescriptions or medication orders nor perform drug utilization reviews.

(3) The licensed pharmacist on duty can, at his discretion, provide on-site supervision for up to three pharmacy technicians, who are actually on duty at any one time, and only one of the three technicians can be unlicensed.

R156-17b-602. Operating Standards - Pharmacy Intern - Scope of Practice.

A pharmacy intern may provide services including the practice of pharmacy under the supervision of an approved preceptor, as defined in Subsection 58-17b-102(51), provided the pharmacy intern met the criteria as established in Subsection R156-17b-304(2).

R156-17b-603. Operating Standards - Pharmacist-in-charge.

The pharmacist-in-charge shall have the responsibility to oversee the implementation and adherence to pharmacy policies that address the following:

(1) assuring that pharmacists and pharmacy interns dispense drugs or devices, including:

(a) packaging, preparation, compounding and labeling; and

(b) ensuring that drugs are dispensed safely and accurately as prescribed;

(2) assuring that pharmacy personnel deliver drugs to the patient or the patient's agent, including ensuring that drugs are delivered safely and accurately as prescribed;

(3) assuring that a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician communicates to the patient or the patient's agent information about the prescription drug or device or non-prescription products;

(4) assuring that a pharmacist or pharmacy intern communicates to the patient or the patient's agent, at their request, information concerning any prescription drugs dispensed to the patient by the pharmacist or pharmacy intern;

(5) assuring that a reasonable effort is made to obtain, record and maintain patient medication records;

(6) education and training of pharmacy technicians;

(7) establishment of policies for procurement of prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy;

(8) disposal and distribution of drugs from the pharmacy;

(9) bulk compounding of drugs;

(10) storage of all materials, including drugs, chemicals and biologicals;

(11) maintenance of records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all pharmaceutical materials required by applicable state and federal laws and regulations;

(12) establishment and maintenance of effective controls against theft or diversion of prescription drugs and records for such drugs;

(13) if records are kept on a data processing system, the maintenance of records stored in that system shall be in compliance with pharmacy requirements;

(14) legal operation of the pharmacy including meeting all inspection and other requirements of all state and federal laws, rules and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy;

(15) assuring that any automated pharmacy system is in good working order and accurately dispenses the correct strength, dosage form and quantity of the drug prescribed while maintaining appropriate record keeping and security safeguards;

(16) implementation of an ongoing quality assurance program that monitors performance of the automated pharmacy system, which is evidenced by written policies and procedures developed for pharmaceutical care; and

(17) assuring that all relevant information is submitted to the Controlled Substance Database in the appropriate format and in a timely manner.

R156-17b-604. Operating Standards - Closing a Pharmacy.

At least 14 days prior to the closing of a pharmacy, the pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the following:

(1) If the pharmacy is registered to possess controlled substances, send a written notification to the appropriate regional office of the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) containing the following information:

(a) the name, address and DEA registration number of the pharmacy;

(b) the anticipated date of closing;

(c) the name, address and DEA registration number of the pharmacy acquiring the controlled substances; and

(d) the date on which the transfer of controlled substances will occur.

(2) If the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders, post a closing notice sign in a conspicuous place in the front of the prescription department and at all public entrance doors to the pharmacy. Such closing notice shall contain the following information:

(a) the date of closing; and

(b) the name, address and telephone number of the pharmacy acquiring the prescription drug orders, including refill information and patient medication records of the pharmacy.

(3) On the date of closing, the pharmacist-in-charge shall remove all prescription drugs from the pharmacy by one or a combination of the following methods:

(a) return prescription drugs to manufacturer or supplier for credit or disposal; or

(b) transfer, sell or give away prescription drugs to a person who is legally entitled to possess drugs, such as a hospital or another pharmacy.

(4) If the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders:

(a) transfer the prescription drug order files, including refill information and patient medication records, to a licensed pharmacy within a reasonable distance of the closing pharmacy; and

(b) move all signs or notify the landlord or owner of the property that it is unlawful to use the word "pharmacy", or any other word or combination of words of the same or similar meaning, or any graphic representation that would mislead or tend to mislead the public that a pharmacy is located at this address.

(5) Within 10 days of the closing of the pharmacy, the pharmacist-in-charge shall forward to the Division a written notice of the closing that includes the following information:

(a) the actual date of closing;

(b) the license issued to the pharmacy;

(c) a statement attesting:

(i) that an inventory as specified in Subsection R156-17b-605(6) has been conducted; and

(ii) the manner in which the legend drugs and controlled substances possessed by the pharmacy were transferred or disposed;

(d) if the pharmacy dispenses prescription drug orders, the name and address of the pharmacy to which the prescription drug orders, including refill information and patient medication records, were transferred.

(6) If the pharmacy is registered to possess controlled substances, a letter must be sent to the appropriate DEA regional office explaining that the pharmacy has closed. The letter shall include the following items:

(a) DEA registration certificate;

(b) all unused DEA order forms (Form 222) with the word "VOID" written on the face of each order form; and

(c) copy #2 of any DEA order forms (Form 222) used to transfer Schedule II controlled substances from the closed pharmacy.

(7) If the pharmacy is closed suddenly due to fire, destruction, natural disaster, death, property seizure, eviction, bankruptcy or other emergency circumstances and the pharmacist-in-charge cannot provide notification 14 days prior to the closing, the pharmacist-in-charge shall comply with the provisions of Subsection (1) as far in advance of the closing as allowed by the circumstances.

(8) If the pharmacist-in-charge is not available to comply with the requirements of this section, the owner or legal representative shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of this section.

R156-17b-605. Operating Standards - Inventory Requirements.

(1) General requirements for inventory of a pharmacy shall include the following:

(a) the pharmacist-in-charge shall be responsible for taking all required inventories, but may delegate the performance of the inventory to another person or persons;

(b) the inventory records must be maintained for a period of five years and be readily available for inspection;

(c) the inventory records shall be filed separately from all other records;

(d) the inventory records shall be in a typewritten or printed form and include all stocks of legend drugs and controlled substances on hand on the date of the inventory including any that are out of date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems. An inventory taken by use of a verbal

recording device must be promptly transcribed;

(e) the inventory may be taken either as of the opening of the business or the close of business on the inventory date;

(f) the person taking the inventory and the pharmacist-in-charge shall indicate the time the inventory was taken and shall sign and date the inventory with the date the inventory was taken. The signature of the pharmacist-in-charge and the date of the inventory shall be documented within 72 hours or three working days of the completed initial, annual, change of ownership and closing inventory;

(g) the person taking the inventory shall make an exact count or measure all controlled substances listed in Schedule I or II;

(h) the person taking the inventory shall make an estimated count or measure all Schedule III, IV or V controlled substances and legend drugs, unless the container holds more than 1,000 tablets or capsules in which case an exact count of the contents must be made;

(i) the inventory of Schedule I and II controlled substances shall be listed separately from the inventory of Schedule III, IV and V controlled substances which shall be listed separately from the inventory of the legend drugs; and

(j) if the pharmacy maintains a perpetual inventory of any of the drugs required to be inventoried, the perpetual inventory shall be reconciled on the date of the inventory.

(2) Requirement for taking the initial inventory shall include the following:

(a) all pharmacies having any stock of legend drugs or controlled substances shall take an inventory on the opening day of business. Such inventory shall include all stock of legend drugs and controlled substances including any out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems;

(b) in the event a pharmacy commences business with none of the drugs specified in paragraph (2)(a) of this section on hand, the pharmacy shall record this fact as the initial inventory; and

(c) the initial inventory shall serve as the pharmacy's inventory until the next completed inventory as specified in Subsection (3) of this section.

(3) Requirement for annual inventory shall be 12 months following the inventory date of each year and may be taken within four days of the specified inventory date and shall include all stocks including out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems.

(4) Requirements for change of ownership shall include the following:

(a) a pharmacy that changes ownership shall take an inventory of all legend drugs and controlled substances including out-of-date drugs and drugs in automated pharmacy systems on the date of the change of ownership;

(b) such inventory shall constitute, for the purpose of this section, the closing inventory for the seller and the initial inventory for the buyer; and

(c) transfer of Schedule I and II controlled substances shall require the use of official DEA order forms (Form 222).

(5) Requirement for taking inventory when closing a pharmacy includes the pharmacist-in-charge, owner, or the legal representative of a pharmacy that ceases to operate as a pharmacy shall forward to the Division, within ten days of cessation of operation, a statement attesting that an inventory has been conducted, the date of closing and a statement attesting the manner by which legend drugs and controlled substances possessed by the pharmacy were transferred or disposed.

(6) Requirements specific to taking inventory in a Class B pharmacy shall include the following:

(a) all Class B pharmacies shall maintain a perpetual inventory of all Schedule II controlled substances which shall be reconciled according to facility policy; and

(b) the inventory of the institution shall be maintained in the pharmacy; if an inventory is conducted in other departments within the institution, the inventory shall be listed separately as follows:

(i) the inventory of drugs on hand in the pharmacy shall be listed separately from the inventory of drugs on hand in the other areas of the institution; and

(ii) the inventory of the drugs on hand in all other departments shall be identified by department.

R156-17b-606. Operating Standards - Approved Preceptor.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standard for a pharmacist acting as a preceptor includes:

(1) supervising more than one intern; however, a preceptor may supervise only one intern actually on duty in the practice of pharmacy at any one time;

(2) maintaining adequate records to document the number of internship hours completed by the intern and evaluating the quality of the intern's performance during the internship;

(3) completing the preceptor section of a Utah Pharmacy Intern Experience Affidavit found in the application packet at the conclusion of the preceptor/intern relationship regardless of the time or circumstances under which that relationship is concluded; and

(4) being responsible for the intern's actions related to the practice of pharmacy while practicing as a pharmacy intern under supervision.

R156-17b-607. Operating Standards - Supportive Personnel.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(66)(a), supportive personnel may assist in any tasks not related to drug preparation or processing including:

(a) stock ordering and restocking;

(b) cashiering;

(c) billing;

(d) filing;

(e) receiving a written prescription and delivering it to the pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician;

(f) housekeeping; and

(g) delivering a pre-filled prescription to a patient.

(2) Supportive personnel shall not enter information into a patient profile or accept verbal refill information.

(3) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-102(66)(b), the supervision of supportive personnel is defined as follows:

(a) all supportive personnel shall be under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist; and

(b) the licensed pharmacist shall be present in the area where the person being supervised is performing services and shall be immediately available to assist the person being supervised in the services being performed except for the delivery of prefilled prescriptions as provided in Subsection (1)(g) above.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician whose license has been revoked or is suspended shall not be allowed to provide any support services in a pharmacy.

R156-17b-608. Reserved.

Reserved.

R156-17b-609. Operating Standards - Medication Profile System.

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-601(1) and 58-17b-604(1), the following operating standards shall apply with respect to medication profile systems:

(1) Patient profiles, once established, shall be maintained by a pharmacist in a pharmacy dispensing to patients on a recurring basis for a minimum of one year from the date of the most recent prescription filled or refilled; except that a hospital

pharmacy may delete the patient profile for an inpatient upon discharge if a record of prescriptions is maintained as a part of the hospital record.

(2) Information to be included in the profile shall be determined by a responsible pharmacist at the pharmaceutical facility but shall include as a minimum:

(a) full name of the patient, address, telephone number, date of birth or age and gender;

(b) patient history where significant, including known allergies and drug reactions, and a list of prescription drugs obtained by the patient at the pharmacy including:

(i) name of prescription drug;

(ii) strength of prescription drug;

(iii) quantity dispensed;

(iv) date of filling or refilling;

(v) charge for the prescription drug as dispensed to the patient; and

(c) any additional comments relevant to the patient's drug use.

(3) Patient medication profile information shall be recorded by a pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician.

R156-17b-610. Operating Standards - Patient Counseling.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), guidelines for providing patient counseling established in Section 58-17b-613 include the following:

(1) Based upon the pharmacist's or pharmacy intern's professional judgment, patient counseling may be discussed to include the following elements:

(a) the name and description of the prescription drug;

(b) the dosage form, dose, route of administration and duration of drug therapy;

(c) intended use of the drug, when known, and expected action;

(d) special directions and precautions for preparation, administration and use by the patient;

(e) common severe side or adverse effects or interactions and therapeutic contraindications that may be encountered, including their avoidance, and the action required if they occur;

(f) techniques for self-monitoring drug therapy;

(g) proper storage;

(h) prescription refill information;

(i) action to be taken in the event of a missed dose;

(j) pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy, including any other information specific to the patient or drug; and

(k) the date after which the prescription should not be taken or used, or the beyond use date.

(2) Patient counseling shall not be required for inpatients of a hospital or institution where other licensed health care professionals are authorized to administer the drugs.

(3) A pharmacist shall not be required to counsel a patient or patient's agent when the patient or patient's agent refuses such consultation.

(4) The offer to counsel shall be documented and said documentation shall be available to the Division.

(5) Counseling shall be:

(a) provided with each new prescription drug order, once yearly on maintenance medications, and if the pharmacist deems appropriate with prescription drug refills;

(b) provided for any prescription drug order dispensed by the pharmacy on the request of the patient or patient's agent; and

(c) communicated verbally in person unless the patient or the patient's agent is not at the pharmacy or a specific communication barrier prohibits such verbal communication.

(6) Only a pharmacist or pharmacy intern may verbally provide drug information to a patient or patient's agent and answer questions concerning prescription drugs.

(7) In addition to the requirements of Subsections (1) through (6) of this section, if a prescription drug order is delivered to the patient at the pharmacy, a filled prescription may not be delivered to a patient unless a pharmacist is in the pharmacy. However, an agent of the pharmacist may deliver a prescription drug order to the patient or the patient's agent if the pharmacist is absent for ten minutes or less and provided a record of the delivery is maintained and contains the following information:

(a) date of the delivery;

(b) unique identification number of the prescription drug order;

(c) patient's name;

(d) patient's phone number or the phone number of the person picking up the prescription; and

(e) signature of the person picking up the prescription.

(8) If a prescription drug order is delivered to the patient or the patient's agent at the patient's or other designated location, the following is applicable:

(a) the information specified in Subsection (1) of this section shall be delivered with the dispensed prescription in writing;

(b) if prescriptions are routinely delivered outside the area covered by the pharmacy's local telephone service, the pharmacist shall place on the prescription container or on a separate sheet delivered with the prescription container, the telephone number of the pharmacy and the statement "Written information about this prescription has been provided for you. Please read this information before you take this medication. If you have questions concerning this prescription, a pharmacist is available during normal business hours to answer these questions."; and

(c) written information provided in Subsection (8)(b) of this section shall be in the form of patient information leaflets similar to USP-NF patient information monographs or equivalent information.

R156-17b-611. Operating Standards - Drug Therapy Management.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(17) and 58-17b-601(1), decisions involving drug therapy management shall be made in the best interest of the patient. Drug therapy management may include:

(a) implementing, modifying and managing drug therapy according to the terms of the Collaborative Pharmacy Practice Agreement;

(b) collecting and reviewing patient histories;

(c) obtaining and checking vital signs, including pulse, temperature, blood pressure and respiration;

(d) ordering and evaluating the results of laboratory tests directly applicable to the drug therapy, when performed in accordance with approved protocols applicable to the practice setting; and

(e) such other patient care services as may be allowed by rule.

(2) For the purpose of promoting therapeutic appropriateness, a pharmacist shall at the time of dispensing a prescription, or a prescription drug order, review the patient's medication record. Such review shall at a minimum identify clinically significant conditions, situations or items, such as:

(a) inappropriate drug utilization;

(b) therapeutic duplication;

(c) drug-disease contraindications;

(d) drug-drug interactions;

(e) incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment;

(f) drug-allergy interactions; and

(g) clinical abuse or misuse.

(3) Upon identifying any clinically significant conditions, situations or items listed in Subsection (2) above, the pharmacist

shall take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve the problem including consultation with the prescribing practitioner.

R156-17b-612. Operating Standards - Prescriptions.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the following shall apply to prescriptions:

(1) Prescription order shall be handled according to the rules of the Federal Drug Enforcement Administration.

(2) A prescription issued by an authorized licensed practitioner, if verbally communicated by an agent of that practitioner upon that practitioner's specific instruction and authorization, may be accepted by a pharmacist or pharmacy intern.

(3) A prescription issued by a licensed prescribing practitioner, if electronically communicated by an agent of that practitioner, upon that practitioner's specific instruction and authorization, may be accepted by a pharmacist, pharmacy intern and pharmacy technician.

(4) In accordance with Section 58-17b-609, prescription files, including refill information, shall be maintained for a minimum of five years and shall be immediately retrievable in written or electronic format.

(5) Prescriptions having a remaining authorization for refill may be transferred by the pharmacist at the pharmacy holding the prescription to a pharmacist at another pharmacy upon the authorization of the patient to whom the prescription was issued. The transferring pharmacist and receiving pharmacist shall act diligently to ensure that the total number of authorized refills is not exceeded.

(6) Prescriptions for terminal patients in licensed hospices, home health agencies or nursing homes may be partially filled if the patient has a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness and may not need the full prescription amount.

(7) Refills may be dispensed only in accordance with the prescriber's authorization as indicated on the original prescription drug order;

(8) If there are no refill instructions on the original prescription drug order, or if all refills authorized on the original prescription drug order have been dispensed, authorization from the prescribing practitioner must be obtained prior to dispensing any refills.

(9) Refills of prescription drug orders for legend drugs may not be refilled after one year from the date of issuance of the original prescription drug order without obtaining authorization from the prescribing practitioner prior to dispensing any additional quantities of the drug.

(10) Refills of prescription drug orders for controlled substances shall be done in accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(7)(f).

(11) A pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling a prescription drug order for a drug, other than a controlled substance listed in Schedule II, without the authorization of the prescribing practitioner, provided:

(a) failure to refill the prescription might result in an interruption of a therapeutic regimen or create patient suffering;

(b) either:

(i) a natural or manmade disaster has occurred which prohibits the pharmacist from being able to contact the practitioner; or

(ii) the pharmacist is unable to contact the practitioner after a reasonable effort, the effort should be documented and said documentation should be available to the Division;

(c) the quantity of prescription drug dispensed does not exceed a 72-hour supply, unless the packaging is in a greater quantity;

(d) the pharmacist informs the patient or the patient's agent at the time of dispensing that the refill is being provided without such authorization and that authorization of the practitioner is required for future refills;

(e) the pharmacist informs the practitioner of the emergency refill at the earliest reasonable time;

(f) the pharmacist maintains a record of the emergency refill containing the information required to be maintained on a prescription as specified in this subsection; and

(g) the pharmacist affixes a label to the dispensing container as specified in Section 58-17b-602.

(12) If the prescription was originally filled at another pharmacy, the pharmacist may exercise his professional judgment in refilling the prescription provided:

(a) the patient has the prescription container label, receipt or other documentation from the other pharmacy which contains the essential information;

(b) after a reasonable effort, the pharmacist is unable to contact the other pharmacy to transfer the remaining prescription refills or there are no refills remaining on the prescription;

(c) the pharmacist, in his professional judgment, determines that such a request for an emergency refill is appropriate and meets the requirements of (a) and (b) of this subsection; and

(d) the pharmacist complies with the requirements of Subsections (11)(c) through (g) of this section.

(13) The transfer of original prescription drug order information for legend drugs and Schedule III through V controlled substances is permissible between pharmacies on a one time basis, except transfers back to the pharmacy making the original transfer and transfers within the same corporate pharmacy chain with a computer pharmacy system which accounts for the transfer to all sites, only for the valid remaining refills except as described in Subsection R156-17b-613(9).

(a) the transfer shall be communicated directly between pharmacists or pharmacy interns or as authorized under Subsection R156-17b-613(9):

(b) both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders shall be maintained for a period of five years from the date of the last refill;

(c) the pharmacist or pharmacy intern transferring the prescription drug order shall void the prescription electronically or write void on the face of the invalidated prescription manually;

(d) the pharmacist or pharmacy intern receiving the transferred prescription drug order shall:

(i) indicate on the prescription record that the prescription was transferred electronically or manually; and

(ii) record on the transferred prescription drug order the following information:

(A) original date of issuance and date of dispensing or receipt, if different from date of issuance;

(B) original prescription number and the number of refills authorized on the original prescription drug order;

(C) number of valid refills remaining and the date of last refill, if applicable;

(D) the name, address and, if a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which such prescription is transferred; and

(E) the name of the pharmacist or pharmacy intern transferring the prescription drug order information;

(e) the data processing system shall have a mechanism to prohibit the transfer or refilling of legend or controlled substance prescription drug orders which have been previously transferred; and

(f) a pharmacist or pharmacy intern may not refuse to transfer original prescription information to another pharmacist or pharmacy intern who is acting on behalf of a patient and who is making a request for this information as specified in Subsections (12) and (13) of this section.

R156-17b-613. Operating Standards - Issuing Prescription

Orders by Electronic Means.

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(3) and 58-17b-601(1), prescription orders may be issued by electronic means of communication according to the following:

(1) Prescription orders for Schedule II - V controlled substances received by electronic means of communication shall be handled according to Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act and R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.

(2) Prescription orders for non-controlled substances received by electronic means of communication may be dispensed by a pharmacist or pharmacy intern only if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) all electronically transmitted prescription orders shall include the following:

(i) all information that is required to be contained in a prescription order pursuant to Section 58-17b-602;

(ii) the time and date of the transmission, and if a facsimile transmission, the electronically encoded date, time and fax number of the sender; and

(iii) the name of the pharmacy intended to receive the transmission;

(b) the prescription order shall be transmitted under the direct supervision of the prescribing practitioner or his designated agent;

(c) the pharmacist shall exercise professional judgment regarding the accuracy and authenticity of the transmitted prescription. Practitioners or their agents transmitting medication orders using electronic equipment are to provide voice verification when requested by the pharmacist receiving the medication order. The pharmacist is responsible for assuring that each electronically transferred prescription order is valid and shall authenticate a prescription order issued by a prescribing practitioner which has been transmitted to the dispensing pharmacy before filling it, whenever there is a question;

(d) a practitioner may authorize an agent to electronically transmit a prescription provided that the identifying information of the transmitting agent is included on the transmission. The practitioner's electronic signature, or other secure method of validation, shall be provided with the electronic prescription; and

(e) an electronically transmitted prescription order that meets the requirements above shall be deemed to be the original prescription.

(3) This section does not apply to the use of electronic equipment to transmit prescription orders within inpatient medical facilities.

(4) No agreement between a prescribing practitioner and a pharmacy shall require that prescription orders be transmitted by electronic means from the prescribing practitioner to that pharmacy only.

(5) The pharmacist shall retain a printed copy of an electronic prescription, or a record of an electronic prescription that is readily retrievable and printable, for a minimum of five years. The printed copy shall be of non-fading legibility.

(6) Wholesalers, distributors, manufacturers, pharmacists and pharmacies shall not supply electronic equipment to any prescriber for transmitting prescription orders.

(7) An electronically transmitted prescription order shall be transmitted to the pharmacy of the patient's choice.

(8) Prescription orders electronically transmitted to the pharmacy by the patient shall not be filled or dispensed.

(9) A prescription order for a legend drug or controlled substance in Schedule III through V may be transferred up to the maximum refills permitted by law with the prescriber's authorization by electronic transmission providing the pharmacies share a real-time, on-line database provided that:

(a) information required to be on the transferred prescription has the same information as described in Subsection R156-17b-6012(17)(b) and (i) through (v); and

(b) pharmacists, pharmacy interns or pharmacy technicians electronically accessing the same prescription drug order records may electronically transfer prescription information if the data processing system has a mechanism to send a message to the transferring pharmacy containing the following information:

(i) the fact that the prescription drug order was transferred;

(ii) the unique identification number of the prescription drug order transferred;

(iii) the name of the pharmacy to which it was transferred; and

(iv) the date and time of the transfer.

R156-17b-614. Operating Standards - Operating Standards, Class A and B Pharmacy.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), standards for the operations for a Class A and Class B pharmacy include:

(a) shall be well lighted, well ventilated, clean and sanitary;

(b) the dispensing area, if any, shall have a sink with hot and cold culinary water separate and apart from any restroom facilities. This does not apply to clean rooms where sterile products are prepared. Clean rooms should not have sinks or floor drains that expose the area to an open sewer. All required equipment shall be clean and in good operating condition;

(c) be equipped to permit the orderly storage of prescription drugs and devices in a manner to permit clear identification, separation and easy retrieval of products and an environment necessary to maintain the integrity of the product inventory;

(d) be equipped to permit practice within the standards and ethics of the profession as dictated by the usual and ordinary scope of practice to be conducted within that facility;

(e) be stocked with the quality and quantity of product necessary for the facility to meet its scope of practice in a manner consistent with the public health, safety and welfare; and

(f) be equipped with a security system to permit detection of entry at all times when the facility is closed.

(2) The temperature of the pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs. The temperature of the refrigerator and freezer shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs requiring refrigeration or freezing.

(3) Facilities engaged in extensive compounding activities shall be required to maintain proper records and procedure manuals and establish quality control measures to ensure stability, equivalency where applicable and sterility. The following requirements shall be met:

(a) must follow USP-NF Chapter 795, compounding of non-sterile preparations;

(b) may compound in anticipation of receiving prescriptions in limited amounts;

(c) bulk active ingredients must be component of FDA approved drugs listed in the approved drug products prepared by the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research of the FDA;

(d) compounding using drugs that are not part of a FDA approved drug listed in the approved drug products prepared by the Center for Drug Evaluation and Research of the FDA requires an investigational new drug application (IND). The IND approval shall be kept in the pharmacy for five years for inspection;

(e) a master worksheet sheet shall be developed and approved by a pharmacist for each batch of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals to be prepared. Once approved, a duplicate of the master worksheet sheet shall be used as the preparation

worksheet sheet from which each batch is prepared and on which all documentation for that batch occurs. The master worksheet sheet shall contain at a minimum:

(i) the formula;

(ii) the components;

(iii) the compounding directions;

(iv) a sample label;

(v) evaluation and testing requirements;

(vi) sterilization methods, if applicable;

(vii) specific equipment used during preparation such as specific compounding device; and

(viii) storage requirements;

(f) a preparation worksheet sheet for each batch of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals shall document the following:

(i) identity of all solutions and ingredients and their corresponding amounts, concentrations, or volumes;

(ii) manufacturer lot number for each component;

(iii) component manufacturer or suitable identifying number;

(iv) container specifications (e.g. syringe, pump cassette);

(v) unique lot or control number assigned to batch;

(vi) expiration date of batch prepared products;

(vii) date of preparation;

(viii) name, initials or electronic signature of the person or persons involved in the preparation;

(ix) names, initials or electronic signature of the responsible pharmacist;

(x) end-product evaluation and testing specifications, if applicable; and

(xi) comparison of actual yield to anticipated yield, when appropriate;

(g) the label of each batch prepared of sterile or non-sterile pharmaceuticals shall bear at a minimum:

(i) the unique lot number assigned to the batch;

(ii) all solution and ingredient names, amounts, strengths and concentrations, when applicable;

(iii) quantity;

(iv) expiration date and time, when applicable;

(v) appropriate ancillary instructions, such as storage instructions or cautionary statements, including cytotoxic warning labels where appropriate; and

(vi) device-specific instructions, where appropriate;

(h) the expiration date assigned shall be based on currently available drug stability information and sterility considerations or appropriate in-house or contract service stability testing;

(i) sources of drug stability information shall include the following:

(A) references can be found in Trissel's "Handbook on Injectable Drugs", 13th Edition, 2004;

(B) manufacturer recommendations; and

(C) reliable, published research;

(ii) when interpreting published drug stability information, the pharmacist shall consider all aspects of the final sterile product being prepared such as drug reservoir, drug concentration and storage conditions; and

(iii) methods for establishing expiration dates shall be documented; and

(i) there shall be a documented, ongoing quality control program that monitors and evaluates personnel performance, equipment and facilities that follows the USP-NF Chapters 795 and 797 standards.

(4) The facility shall have current and retrievable editions of the following reference publications in print or electronic format and readily available and retrievable to facility personnel:

(a) Title 58, Chapter 1, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing Act'

(b) R156-1, General Rules of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing;

(c) Title 58, Chapter 17b, Pharmacy Practice Act;

(d) R156-17b, Utah Pharmacy Practice Act Rules;

(e) Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act;

(f) R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules;

(g) Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 21, Food and Drugs, Part 1300 to end or equivalent such as the USP DI Drug Reference Guides;

(h) current FDA Approved Drug Products (orange book); and

(i) any other general drug references necessary to permit practice dictated by the usual and ordinary scope of practice to be conducted within that facility.

(5) The facility shall post the license of the facility and the license or a copy of the license of each pharmacist, pharmacy intern and pharmacy technician who is employed in the facility, but may not post the license of any pharmacist, pharmacy intern or pharmacy technician not actually employed in the facility.

(6) Facilities shall have a counseling area to allow for confidential patient counseling, where applicable.

(7) If the pharmacy is located within a larger facility such as a grocery or department store, and a licensed Utah pharmacist is not immediately available in the facility, the pharmacy shall not remain open to pharmacy patients and shall be locked in such a way as to bar entry to the public or any non-pharmacy personnel. All pharmacies located within a larger facility shall be locked and enclosed in such a way as to bar entry by the public or any non-pharmacy personnel when the pharmacy is closed.

(8) Only a licensed Utah pharmacist or authorized pharmacy personnel shall have access to the pharmacy when the pharmacy is closed.

(9) The facility shall maintain a permanent log of the initials or identification codes which identify each dispensing pharmacist by name. The initials or identification code shall be unique to ensure that each pharmacist can be identified; therefore identical initials or identification codes shall not be used.

(10) The pharmacy facility must maintain copy 3 of DEA order form (Form 222) which has been properly dated, initialed and filed and all copies of each unaccepted or defective order form and any attached statements or other documents.

(11) If applicable, a hard copy of the power of attorney authorizing a pharmacist to sign DEA order forms (Form 222) must be available to the Division whenever necessary.

(12) Pharmacists or other responsible individuals shall verify that the suppliers' invoices of legend drugs, including controlled substances, are listed on the invoices and were actually received by clearly recording their initials and the actual date of receipt of the controlled substances.

(13) The pharmacy facility must maintain a record of suppliers' credit memos for controlled substances and legend drugs.

(14) A copy of inventories required under Section R156-17b-605 must be made available to the Division when requested.

(15) The pharmacy facility must maintain hard copy reports of surrender or destruction of controlled substances and legend drugs submitted to appropriate state or federal agencies.

R156-17b-614a. Operating Standards - Class B pharmacy designated as a Branch Pharmacy.

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(7) and 58-1-301(3), the qualifications for designation as a branch pharmacy include the following:

(1) The Division, in collaboration with the Board, shall approve the location of each branch pharmacy. The following shall be considered in granting such designation:

(a) the distance between or from nearby alternative pharmacies and all other factors affecting access of persons in the area to alternative pharmacy resources;

(b) the availability at the location of qualified persons to staff the pharmacy, including the physician, physician assistant or advanced practice registered nurse;

(c) the availability and willingness of a parent pharmacy and supervising pharmacist to assume responsibility for the branch pharmacy;

(d) the availability of satisfactory physical facilities in which the branch pharmacy may operate; and

(e) the totality of conditions and circumstances which surround the request for designation.

(2) A branch pharmacy shall be licensed as a pharmacy branch of an existing Class A or B pharmacy licensed by the Division.

(3) The application for designation of a branch pharmacy shall be submitted by the licensed parent pharmacy seeking such designation. In the event that more than one licensed pharmacy makes application for designation of a branch pharmacy location at a previously undesignated location, the Division in collaboration with the Board shall review all applications for designation of the branch pharmacy and, if the location is approved, shall approve for licensure the applicant determined best able to serve the public interest as identified in Subsection (1).

(4) The application shall include the following:

(a) complete identifying information concerning the applying parent pharmacy;

(b) complete identifying information concerning the designated supervising pharmacist employed at the parent pharmacy;

(c) address and description of the facility in which the branch pharmacy is to be located;

(d) specific formulary to be stocked indicating with respect to each prescription drug, the name, the dosage strength and dosage units in which the drug will be prepackaged;

(e) complete identifying information concerning each person located at the branch pharmacy who will dispense prescription drugs in accordance with the approved protocol; and

(f) protocols under which the branch pharmacy will operate and its relationship with the parent pharmacy to include the following:

(i) the conditions under which prescription drugs will be stored, used and accounted for;

(ii) the method by which the drugs will be transported from parent pharmacy to the branch pharmacy and accounted for by the branch pharmacy; and

(iii) a description of how records will be kept with respect to:

(A) formulary;

(B) changes in formulary;

(C) record of drugs sent by the parent pharmacy;

(D) record of drugs received by the branch pharmacy;

(E) record of drugs dispensed;

(F) periodic inventories; and

(G) any other record contributing to an effective audit trail with respect to prescription drugs provided to the branch pharmacy.

R156-17b-614b. Operating Standards - Class B - Sterile Pharmaceuticals.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the USP-NF Chapter 797, Compounding for Sterile Preparations, shall apply to all pharmacies preparing sterile pharmaceuticals.

R156-17b-614c. Operating Standards - Class B - Pharmaceutical Administration Facility.

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(44) and 58-17b-601(1), the following applies with respect to prescription drugs which are held, stored or otherwise under the control of a pharmaceutical administration facility for administration to patients:

(1) The licensed pharmacist shall provide consultation on all aspects of pharmacy services in the facility; establish a system of records of receipt and disposition of all controlled substances in sufficient detail to enable an accurate reconciliation; and determine that drug records are in order and that an account of all controlled substances is maintained and periodically reconciled.

(2) Authorized destruction of all prescription drugs shall be witnessed by the medical or nursing director or a designated physician or registered nurse employed in the facility and the supervising pharmacist and must be in compliance with DEA regulations.

(3) Prescriptions for patients in the facility can be verbally requested by a licensed prescribing practitioner and may be entered as the prescribing practitioner's order; but the practitioner must personally sign the order in the facility record within 72 hours if a Schedule II controlled substance and within 30 days if any other prescription drug. The prescribing practitioner's verbal order may be copied and forwarded to a pharmacy for dispensing and may serve as the pharmacy's record of the prescription order.

(4) Prescriptions for controlled substances for patients in Class B pharmaceutical administration facilities shall be dispensed according to Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act, and R156-37, Utah Controlled Substances Act Rules.

(5) Requirements for emergency drug kits shall include:

(a) an emergency drug kit may be used by pharmaceutical administration facilities. The emergency drug kit shall be considered to be a physical extension of the pharmacy supplying the emergency drug kit and shall at all times remain under the ownership of that pharmacy;

(b) the contents and quantity of drugs and supplies in the emergency drug kit shall be determined by the Medical Director or Director of Nursing of the pharmaceutical administration facility and the pharmacist-in-charge of the pharmacy;

(c) a copy of the approved list of contents shall be conspicuously posted on or near the kit;

(d) the emergency kit shall be used only for bona fide emergencies and only when medications cannot be obtained from a pharmacy in a timely manner;

(e) records documenting the receipt and removal of drugs in the emergency kit shall be maintained by the facility and the pharmacy;

(f) the pharmacy shall be responsible for ensuring proper storage, security and accountability of the emergency kit and shall ensure that:

(i) the emergency kit is stored in a locked area and is locked itself; and

(ii) emergency kit drugs are accessible only to licensed physicians, physician assistants and nurses employed by the facility;

(g) the contents of the emergency kit, the approved list of contents and all related records shall be made freely available and open for inspection to appropriate representatives of the Division and the Utah Department of Health.

R156-17b-614d. Operating Standards - Class B - Nuclear Pharmacy.

In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for a Class B pharmacy designated as a nuclear pharmacy shall have the following:

(1) A nuclear pharmacy shall have the following:

(a) have applied for or possess a current Utah Radioactive Materials License; and

(b) adequate space and equipment commensurate with the scope of services required and provided.

(2) Nuclear pharmacies shall only dispense radiopharmaceuticals that comply with acceptable standards of quality assurance.

(3) Nuclear pharmacies shall maintain a library commensurate with the level of radiopharmaceutical service to be provided.

(4) A licensed Utah pharmacist shall be immediately available on the premises at all times when the facility is open or available to engage in the practice of pharmacy.

(5) In addition to Utah licensure, the pharmacist shall have classroom and laboratory training and experience as required by the Utah Radiation Control Rules.

(6) This rule does not prohibit:

(a) a licensed pharmacy intern or technician from acting under the direct supervision of an approved preceptor who meets the requirements to supervise a nuclear pharmacy; or

(b) a Utah Radioactive Materials license from possessing and using radiopharmaceuticals for medical use.

(7) A hospital nuclear medicine department or an office of a physician/surgeon, osteopathic physician/surgeon, veterinarian, pediatric physician or dentist that has a current Utah Radioactive Materials License does not require licensure as a Class B pharmacy.

R156-17b-615. Operating Standards - Class C Pharmacy - Pharmaceutical Wholesaler/Distributor and Pharmaceutical Manufacturer in Utah.

In accordance with Subsections 58-17b-102(48) and 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for Class C pharmacies designated as pharmaceutical wholesaler/distributor and pharmaceutical manufacturer licensees includes the following:

(1) A separate license shall be obtained for each separate location engaged in the distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs.

(2) The licensee need not be under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist, but shall be under the supervision of a responsible officer or management employee.

(3) All Class C pharmacies shall:

(a) be of suitable size and construction to facilitate cleaning, maintenance and proper operations;

(b) have storage areas designed to provide adequate lighting, ventilation, sanitation, space, equipment and security conditions;

(c) have the ability to control temperature and humidity within tolerances required by all prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors handled or used in the distribution or manufacturing activities of the applicant or licensee;

(d) provide for a quarantine area for storage of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors that are outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, adulterated, opened or unsealed containers that have once been appropriately sealed or closed or in any other way unsuitable for use or entry into distribution or manufacturing;

(e) be maintained in a clean and orderly condition; and

(f) be free from infestation by insects, rodents, birds or vermin of any kind.

(4) Each facility used for wholesale drug distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs shall:

(a) be secure from unauthorized entry;

(b) limit access from the outside to a minimum in conformance with local building codes, life and safety codes and control access to persons to ensure unauthorized entry is not made;

(c) limit entry into areas where prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors are held to authorized persons who have a need to be in those areas;

(d) be well lighted on the outside perimeter;

(e) be equipped with an alarm system to permit detection of entry and notification of appropriate authorities at all times when the facility is not occupied for the purpose of engaging in distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs; and

(f) be equipped with security measures, systems and procedures necessary to provide reasonable security against theft and diversion of prescription drugs or alteration or tampering with computers and records pertaining to prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors.

(5) Each facility shall provide the storage of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors in accordance with the following:

(a) all prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors shall be stored at appropriate temperature, humidity and other conditions in accordance with labeling of such prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors or with requirements in the USP-NF;

(b) if no storage requirements are established for a specific prescription drug or prescription drug precursor, the products shall be held in a condition of controlled temperature and humidity as defined in the USP-NF to ensure that its identity, strength, quality and purity are not adversely affected; and

(c) there shall be established a system of manual, electromechanical or electronic recording of temperature and humidity in the areas in which prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors are held to permit review of the record and ensure that the products have not been subjected to conditions which are outside of established limits.

(6) Each facility shall ensure that:

(a) upon receipt, each outside shipping container containing prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors shall be visibly examined for identity and to prevent the acceptance of prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors that are contaminated, reveal damage to the containers or are otherwise unfit for distribution; and

(b) each outgoing shipment shall be carefully inspected for identity of the prescription drug products and to ensure that there is no delivery of prescription drugs that have been damaged in storage or held under improper conditions.

(7) Each facility shall ensure that:

(a) prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors that are outdated, damaged, deteriorated, misbranded, adulterated or in any other way unfit for distribution or use in manufacturing shall be quarantined and physically separated from other prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors until they are appropriately destroyed or returned to their supplier;

(b) any prescription drug or prescription drug precursor whose immediate sealed or outer secondary sealed container has been opened or in any other way breached shall be identified as such and shall be quarantined and physically separated from other prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors until they are appropriately destroyed or returned to their supplier; and

(c) if the conditions or circumstances surrounding the return of any prescription drug or prescription drug precursor cast any doubt on the product's safety, identity, strength, quality or purity, then the drug shall be appropriately destroyed or returned to the supplier, unless examination, testing or other investigation proves that the product meets appropriate and applicable standards related to the product's safety, identity, strength, quality and purity.

(8) Each facility shall establish and maintain records of all transactions regarding the receipt and distribution or other disposition of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors and shall make inventories of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors and required records available for inspection by authorized representatives of the federal, state and local law enforcement agencies in accordance with the following:

(a) there shall be a record of the source of the prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors to include the name and

principal address of the seller or transferor and the address of the location from which the drugs were shipped;

(b) there shall be a record of the identity and quantity of the prescription drug or prescription drug precursor received, manufactured, distributed or shipped or otherwise disposed of by specific product and strength;

(c) there shall be a record of the dates of receipt and distribution or other disposal of any product;

(d) there shall be a record of the identity of persons to whom distribution is made to include name and principal address of the receiver and the address of the location to which the products were shipped;

(e) inventories of prescription drugs and prescription drug precursors shall be made available during regular business hours to authorized representatives of federal, state and local law enforcement authorities;

(f) required records shall be made available for inspection during regular business hours to authorized representatives of federal, state and local law enforcement authorities and such records shall be maintained for a period of two years following disposition of the products; and

(g) records that are maintained on site or immediately retrievable from computer or other electronic means shall be made readily available for authorized inspection during the retention period; or if records are stored at another location, they shall be made available within two working days after request by an authorized law enforcement authority during the two year period of retention.

(9) Each facility shall establish, maintain and adhere to written policies and procedures which shall be followed for the receipt, security, storage, inventory, manufacturing, distribution or other disposal of prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors, including policies and procedures for identifying, recording and reporting losses or thefts, and for correcting all errors and inaccuracies in inventories. In addition, the policies shall include the following:

(a) a procedure whereby the oldest approved stock of a prescription drug or precursor product is distributed or used first with a provision for deviation from the requirement if such deviation is temporary and appropriate;

(b) a procedure to be followed for handling recalls and withdrawals of prescription drugs adequate to deal with recalls and withdrawals due to:

(i) any action initiated at the request of the FDA or other federal, state or local law enforcement or other authorized administrative or regulatory agency;

(ii) any voluntary action to remove defective or potentially defective drugs from the market; or

(iii) any action undertaken to promote public health, safety or welfare by replacement of existing product with an improved product or new package design;

(c) a procedure to prepare for, protect against or handle any crisis that affects security or operation of any facility in the event of strike, fire, flood or other natural disaster or other situations of local, state or national emergency;

(d) a procedure to ensure that any outdated prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors shall be segregated from other drugs or precursors and either returned to the manufacturer, other appropriate party or appropriately destroyed; and

(e) a procedure for providing for documentation of the disposition of outdated, adulterated or otherwise unsafe prescription drugs or prescription drug precursors and the maintenance of that documentation available for inspection by authorized federal, state or local authorities for a period of two years after disposition of the product.

(10) Each facility shall establish, maintain and make available for inspection by authorized federal, state and local law enforcement authorities, lists of all officers, directors, managers and other persons in charge which lists shall include a description of their duties and a summary of their background and qualifications.

(11) Each facility shall comply with laws including:

(a) operating within applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations;

(b) permitting the state licensing authority and authorized federal, state and local law enforcement officials, upon presentation of proper credentials, to enter and inspect their premises and delivery vehicles and to audit their records and written operating policies and procedures, at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner, to the extent authorized by law; and

(c) obtaining a controlled substance license from the Division and registering with the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) if they engage in distribution or manufacturing of controlled substances and shall comply with all federal, state and local regulations applicable to the distribution or manufacturing of controlled substances.

(12) Each facility shall be subject to and shall abide by applicable federal, state and local laws that relate to the salvaging or reprocessing of prescription drug products.

(13) A person who is engaged in the wholesale distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs but does not have a facility located within Utah in which prescription drugs are located, stored, distributed or manufactured is exempt from Utah licensure as a Class C pharmacy, if said person is currently licensed and in good standing in each state of the United States in which that person has a facility engaged in distribution or manufacturing of prescription drugs entered into interstate commerce.

R156-17b-616. Operating Standards - Class D Pharmacy - Out of State Mail Order Pharmacies.

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-301(3) and 58-17b-306(2), an application for licensure as a Class D pharmacy shall include:

(a) a pharmacy care protocol that includes the operating standards established in Subsections R156-17b-610(1) and (8) and R156-17b-614(1) through (4);

(b) a copy of the pharmacist's license for the pharmacist-in-charge; and

(c) a copy of the most recent state inspection showing the status of compliance with the laws and regulations for physical facility, records and operations.

R156-17b-617. Operating Standards - Class E pharmacy.

(1) In accordance with Section 58-17b-302 and Subsection 58-17b-601(1), the operating standards for a Class E pharmacy shall include a written pharmacy care protocol which includes:

(a) the identity of the supervisor or director;

(b) a detailed plan of care;

(c) identity of the drugs that will be purchased, stored, used and accounted for; and

(d) identity of any licensed healthcare provider associated with operation.

R156-17b-618. Operating Standards - Third Party Payors.

Reserved.

R156-17b-619. Operating Standards - Automated Pharmacy System.

In accordance with Section 58-17b-621, automated pharmacy systems can be utilized in licensed pharmacies, remote locations under the jurisdiction of the Division and licensed health care facilities where legally permissible and shall comply with the following provisions:

(1) Documentation as to type of equipment, serial numbers, content, policies and procedures and location shall be maintained on site in the pharmacy for review upon request of

the Division. Such documentation shall include:

(a) name and address of the pharmacy or licensed health care facility where the automated pharmacy system is being used;

(b) manufacturer's name and model;

(c) description of how the device is used;

(d) quality assurance procedures to determine continued appropriate use of the automated device; and

(e) policies and procedures for system operation, safety, security, accuracy, patient confidentiality, access and malfunction.

(2) Automated pharmacy systems should be used only in settings where there is an established program of pharmaceutical care that ensures that before dispensing, or removal from an automated storage and distribution device, a pharmacist reviews all prescription or medication orders unless a licensed independent practitioner controls the ordering, preparation and administration of the medication; or in urgent situations when the resulting delay would harm the patient including situations in which the patient experiences a sudden change in clinical status.

(3) All policies and procedures must be maintained in the pharmacy responsible for the system and, if the system is not located within the facility where the pharmacy is located, at the location where the system is being used.

(4) Automated pharmacy systems shall have:

(a) adequate security systems and procedures to:

(i) prevent unauthorized access;

(ii) comply with federal and state regulations; and

(iii) prevent the illegal use or disclosure of protected health information;

(b) written policies and procedures in place prior to installation to ensure safety, accuracy, security, training of personnel, and patient confidentiality and to define access and limits to access to equipment and medications.

(5) Records and electronic data kept by automated pharmacy systems shall meet the following requirements:

(a) all events involving the contents of the automated pharmacy system must be recorded electronically;

(b) records must be maintained by the pharmacy for a period of five years and must be readily available to the Division. Such records shall include:

(i) identity of system accessed;

(ii) identify of the individual accessing the system;

(iii) type of transaction;

(iv) name, strength, dosage form and quantity of the drug accessed;

(v) name of the patient for whom the drug was ordered; and

(vi) such additional information as the pharmacist-in-charge may deem necessary.

(6) Access to and limits on access to the automated pharmacy system must be defined by policy and procedures and must comply with state and federal regulations.

(7) The pharmacist-in-charge or pharmacist designee shall have the sole responsibility to:

(a) assign, discontinue or change access to the system;

(b) ensure that access to the medications comply with state and federal regulations; and

(c) ensure that the automated pharmacy system is filled and stocked accurately and in accordance with established written policies and procedures.

(8) The filling and stocking of all medications in the automated pharmacy system shall be accomplished by qualified licensed healthcare personnel under the supervision of a licensed pharmacist.

(9) A record of medications filled and stocked into an automated pharmacy system shall be maintained for a period of five years and shall include the identification of the persons filling, stocking and checking for accuracy.

(10) All containers of medications stored in the automated pharmacy system shall be packaged and labeled in accordance with federal and state laws and regulations.

(11) All aspects of handling controlled substances shall meet the requirements of all state and federal laws and regulations.

(12) The automated pharmacy system shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for medications removed from and subsequently returned to the automated pharmacy system, all in accordance with existing state and federal law. Written policies and procedures shall address situations in which medications removed from the system remain unused and must be secured and accounted for.

(13) The automated pharmacy system shall provide a mechanism for securing and accounting for wasted medications or discarded medications in accordance with existing state and federal law. Written policies and procedures shall address situations in which medications removed from the system are wasted or discarded and must be secured.

R156-17b-620. Operating Standards - Pharmacist Administration - Training.

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-17b-502(9), appropriate training for the administration of a prescription drug includes:

(a) current Basic Life Support (BLS) certification; and

(b) successful completion of a training program which includes at a minimum:

(i) didactic and practical training for administering injectable drugs;

(ii) the current Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) of the United States Center for Disease Control and Prevention guidelines for the administration of immunizations; and

(iii) the management of an anaphylactic reaction.

(2) Sources for the appropriate training include:

(a) ACPE approved programs; and

(b) curriculum-based programs from an ACPE accredited college of pharmacy, state or local health department programs and other board recognized providers.

KEY: pharmacists, licensing, pharmacies
May 17, 2005 **58-17b-101**
58-17b-601(1)
58-37-1
58-1-106(1)(a)
58-1-202(1)(a)

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-102. Application Procedures.
R162-102-1. Application.

102.1.1 Initial Review - An applicant for licensure or certification as an appraiser will be required to submit, on forms provided by the Division, documentation indicating successful completion of the education and experience required by the state of Utah.

102.1.1.1 The application may be reviewed by an Appraiser Education Review Committee appointed by the Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board to determine if the education requirement has been met.

102.1.1.2 The candidate will provide evidence of meeting the experience requirement by completing the form required by the Division.

102.1.1.3 The candidate will submit the appropriate license or certification fee at the time of submission of the education and experience forms.

102.1.2 Exam Application

102.1.2.1 Upon determining the candidate has completed the education and experience requirements, the Division will issue to the candidate a form permitting the candidate to register to sit for the examination. The permission to register to sit for the examination shall be valid for twenty-four months after issuance, or twenty-four months after May 17, 2005, whichever is longer.

102.1.2.1.1 Effective January 1, 2003, as a prerequisite to sitting for the licensing/certification examination, the applicant will be required to submit proof of successful completion of the 15-hour National USPAP Course or its equivalent from an instructor or instructors, at least one of whom is a State-Certified Residential or State-Certified General Appraiser and has been certified by the Appraiser Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation. Equivalency to the 15-hour National USPAP Course will be determined through the Course Approval Program of the Appraiser Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation.

102.1.2.2 The candidate will make application to take the examination by returning the application form and the appropriate testing fee to the testing service designated by the Division. If the applicant fails to take the examination, the fee will be forfeited.

102.1.3 Final Application

102.1.3.1 Within 90 days after successful completion of the exam, the appraiser applicant must return to the Division each of the following:

102.1.3.1.1 A report from the testing service indicating successful completion of the exam.

102.1.3.1.2 The license application form required by the Division. The application form shall include the applicant's business and home addresses. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. The applicant may designate either address to be used as a mailing address.

102.1.3.1.3 The fee for the federal registry.

R162-102-2. Status Change.

102.2.1 A licensed or certified appraiser must notify the Division within ten working days of any status change. Status changes are effective on the date the properly executed forms and appropriate fees are received by the Division. Notice must be made in writing on the forms required by the Division.

102.2.1.1 Change of name requires submission of official documentation such as a marriage or divorce certificate, or driver's license.

102.2.1.2 Change of business, home address or mailing address requires written notification. A post office box without a street address is unacceptable as a business or home address. Any address may be designated as a mailing address.

102.2.2 State-licensed Appraisers, upon meeting the appropriate requirements for certification and upon filing a completed application within six months from their last renewal, will be allowed to transfer to the categories of either Certified Residential or Certified General by paying only a transfer fee.

102.2.2.1 Transfer to a certified category will not change the individual's expiration date.

R162-102-3. Renewal.

102.3.1 At least 30 days before expiration, a renewal notice shall be sent by the Division to the registered, licensed or certified appraiser at the mailing address shown on the Division records. The applicant for renewal must return the completed renewal notice and the applicable renewal fee to the Division on or before the expiration shown on the notice.

102.3.1.1 The licensed or certified appraiser must return proof of completion of 28 hours of continuing education taken during the preceding two years.

102.3.1.1.1 Even though the appraiser may have changed licensing categories, every third time the appraiser with a renewal date before January 1, 2004 renews, the appraiser will provide evidence of having completed, within the two years prior to the third renewal, a course in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice. This USPAP course may be either a 7-hour National USPAP course or any 15-hour USPAP course that includes passing of a final exam. The hours of credit from USPAP courses may be used to meet part of the continuing education requirement for that renewal period. The appraiser must obtain and study the Utah Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification Act and the rules promulgated thereunder and must sign an attestation that he understands and will abide by them. Appraisers with a renewal date after January 1, 2004 will be required to comply with Section 102.3.1.1.4.

102.3.1.1.2 Those State-Licensed Appraisers who were Senior Appraisers prior to May 3, 1999 and who completed a USPAP course after January 1, 1993 will not be required to complete the USPAP course again in order to renew until their third renewal following the date upon which they completed the USPAP course as long as their renewal date is before January 1, 2004. Those State-Licensed Appraisers who have a renewal date that is after January 1, 2004 will be required to comply with Section 102.3.1.1.4.

102.3.1.1.3 Those appraisers who were State-Registered Appraisers prior to May 3, 2001 and who completed a USPAP course after January 1, 1993 will not be required to complete the USPAP course again in order to renew until their third renewal following the date upon which they completed the USPAP course as long as their renewal date is before January 1, 2004. Those formerly State-Registered Appraisers who have a renewal date that is after January 1, 2004 will be required to comply with Section 102.3.1.1.4.

102.3.1.1.4 Effective January 1, 2004, all appraisers must take the 7-hour National USPAP Update Course or its equivalent at least once every two years in order to maintain a license or certification. In order to qualify as continuing education for renewal, the course must have been taken from an instructor or instructors, at least one of whom is a State-Certified Residential or State-Certified General Appraiser and has been certified by the Appraiser Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation. Equivalency to the 7-hour National USPAP Update Course will be determined through the Course Approval Program of the Appraiser Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation.

102.3.2 If the renewal fee and documentation are not received within the prescribed time period, the license or certification shall expire.

102.3.2.1 A license or certification may be renewed for a period of 30 days after the expiration date upon payment of a late fee in addition to the requirements of Section 102.3.1.

102.3.2.2 After this 30-day period and until six months after the expiration date, the license or certification may be reinstated upon payment of a reinstatement fee in addition to the requirements of Section 102.3.1. It shall be grounds for disciplinary sanction if, after the expiration date, the individual continues to perform work for which a license or certification is required.

102.3.2.3 A person who does not renew a license or certification within six months after the expiration date shall be relicensed or recertified as prescribed for an original application. The applicant will receive credit for previously credited prelicensing education. Applicants for a new license or certification will be required to complete a USPAP course and retake the examination for the classification for which they are applying.

102.3.3 If the Division has received renewal documents in a timely manner but the information is incomplete, the appraiser shall be extended a 15-day grace period to complete the application.

R162-102-4. Six-Month Temporary Permits.

102.4.1 A non-resident of this state may obtain a six-month temporary permit to perform one or more specific appraisal assignments in Utah. In order to qualify for a temporary permit, the specific appraisal assignments must be covered by a contract to provide appraisals. In order to obtain a temporary permit, an applicant must:

102.4.1.1 Submit an application in writing requesting temporary licensure or certification. The application shall include the name of the client, the specific property address(es) to be appraised, the type of property being appraised, and the estimated time to complete the assignment;

102.4.1.2 Answer and submit a "Utah Appraiser Qualifying Questionnaire" in the form designated by the Division;

102.4.1.3 Sign an irrevocable consent to service authorizing the Division to receive service of any lawful process on his behalf in any noncriminal proceeding arising out of his practice as an appraiser in this state;

102.4.1.4 Pay an application fee in the amount established by the Division; and

102.4.1.5 Provide the starting date of the appraisal assignment for which the temporary permit is being obtained.

102.4.2 A non-resident is limited to two temporary permits per calendar year, each of which may be extended one time for an additional six month period if the assignments have not been completed within the original six-month term of the temporary permit. A temporary permit may be extended by submitting any forms required by the Division.

R162-102-5. Reciprocity.

102.5.1 An individual who is licensed or certified as an appraiser by another state may be licensed or certified in Utah by reciprocity on the following conditions:

102.5.1.1 The other state must have required the applicant to satisfactorily complete classroom hours of appraisal education approved by that state which are substantially equivalent in number to the hours required for the class of licensure or certification for which he is applying in Utah;

102.5.1.2 The education must have included a course in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice. Effective January 1, 2003, the course must either be the 15-hour National USPAP Course or its equivalent. Equivalency to the 15-hour National USPAP Course will be determined through the Course Approval Program of the Appraiser Qualifications Board (AQB) of the Appraisal Foundation;

102.5.1.3 The applicant must obtain and study the Utah Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification Act and the rules promulgated thereunder and must sign an attestation that he understands and will abide by them;

102.5.1.4 The applicant must have passed an examination which has been approved by the AQB for the class of licensure or certification for which he is applying;

102.5.1.5 If the applicant resides outside of the state of Utah, he must sign an irrevocable consent to service authorizing the Division to receive service of any lawful process on his behalf in any noncriminal proceeding arising out of his practice as an appraiser in this state;

102.5.1.6 The applicant must provide a complete licensing history sent directly to the Division by his home state and any other state in which he has been licensed, which shall include the applicant's full name, home and business addresses and telephone numbers, the date first licensed, the type or types of licenses or certifications held, the date the current license or certification expires, and a statement concerning whether disciplinary action has ever been taken, or is pending, against the individual;

102.5.1.7 The applicant shall not have been convicted of a criminal offense involving moral turpitude relating to his ability to provide services as an appraiser; and

102.5.1.8 The applicant must agree, as a condition of licensure or certification, that he will furnish to the Division upon demand all records requested by the Division relating to his appraisal practice in Utah. Failure to do so will be considered grounds for revocation of license or certification.

KEY: real estate appraisals, licensing
May 25, 2005 61-2b-6(1)(l)
Notice of Continuation March 27, 2002

R162. Commerce, Real Estate.
R162-107. Unprofessional Conduct.
R162-107-1. Unprofessional Conduct.

107.1 Unprofessional conduct includes the following specific acts or omissions:

107.1.1 Violating or disregarding a disciplinary order of the Utah Appraiser Licensing and Certification Board or the division;

107.1.2 Signing an appraisal report containing a statement indicating that an appraiser has inspected a property if the appraiser has not inspected the property;

107.1.3 Signing an appraisal report as the supervising appraiser without having given adequate supervision to the registered appraiser or the unclassified assistant;

107.1.4 Allowing an appraiser in his employ, or an appraiser whom he is otherwise responsible to supervise, to:

(a) exceed the authority of the subordinate appraiser's classification;

(b) engage in conduct which is a violation of Title 61, Chapter 2b.

107.1.5 Allowing a non-appraiser to:

(a) exceed the authority granted to an unclassified person by these rules;

(b) engage in conduct which would be a violation of Title 61, Chapter 2b if done by an appraiser; or

(c) accept an appraisal assignment.

107.1.6 Splitting appraisal fees with any person who is not a State-Licensed Appraiser or a State-Certified Appraiser, except that an appraisal trainee may be paid a reasonable salary or a reasonable hourly rate for lawful services actually performed in connection with appraisals. Such payment must be paid to the trainee by the trainee's supervisor or the supervisor's appraisal firm and not by any other person or entity.

107.2 The Board may appoint members of the appraisal industry to serve as a Technical Advisory Panel to provide advice to the Division concerning technical appraisal issues and conduct constituting unprofessional conduct.

KEY: real estate appraisals, conduct
May 25, 2005 **61-2b-8**
Notice of Continuation January 21, 2003

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-407. School Fees.
R277-407-1. Definitions.

A. Fee: Any charge, deposit, rental, or other mandatory payment, however designated, whether in the form of money or goods. Admission fees, transportation charges, and similar payments to third parties are fees if the charges are made in connection with an activity or function sponsored by or through a school. For purposes of this policy, charges related to the National School Lunch Program are not fees.

B. Provision in Lieu of Fee Waiver: An alternative to fee payment and waiver of fee payment. A plan under which fees are paid in installments or under some other delayed payment arrangement is not a waiver or provision in lieu of fee waiver.

C. Student Supplies: Items which are the personal property of a student which, although used in the instructional process, are also commonly purchased and used by persons not enrolled in the class or activity in question and have a high probability of regular use in other than school-sponsored activities. The term includes pencils, papers, notebooks, crayons, scissors, basic clothing for healthy lifestyle classes, and similar personal or consumable items over which a student retains ownership. The term does not include items such as the foregoing for which specific requirements such as brand, color, or a special imprint are set in order to create a uniform appearance not related to basic function.

D. Optional Project: A project chosen and retained by a student in lieu of a meaningful and productive project otherwise available to the student which would require only school-supplied materials.

E. Textbook: Book, workbook, and materials similar in function which are required for participation in a course of instruction.

F. Waiver: Release from the requirement of payment of a fee and from any provision in lieu of fee payment.

R277-407-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized under Article X, Sections 2 and 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of the public education system in the State Board of Education and provides that public elementary and secondary schools shall be free except that fees may be imposed in secondary schools if authorized by the Legislature. Section 53A-12-102(1) authorizes the State Board of Education to adopt rules regarding student fees. This rule is consistent with the State Board of Education document, Principles Governing School Fees, adopted by the State Board of Education on March 18, 1994.

B. The purpose of this rule is to permit the orderly establishment of a reasonable system of fees, while prohibiting practices that would exclude those unable to pay from participation in school-sponsored activities.

R277-407-3. Classes and Activities During the Regular School Day.

A. No fee may be charged in kindergarten through sixth grades for materials, textbooks, supplies, or for any class or activity, including assemblies and field trips.

B. Textbook fees may only be charged in grades seven through twelve.

C. If a class is established or approved which requires payment of fees or purchase of materials, tickets to events, etc., in order for students to participate fully and to have the opportunity to acquire all skills and knowledge required for full credit and highest grades, the class shall be subject to the fee waiver provisions of R277-407-6.

D. Students of all grade levels may be required to provide materials for their optional projects, but a student may not be required to select an optional project as a condition for enrolling in or completing a course. Project-related courses must be based upon projects and experiences that are free to all students.

E. Student supplies must be provided for elementary students. A student may, however, be required to replace supplies provided by the school which are lost, wasted, or damaged by the student through careless or irresponsible behavior.

F. Secondary students may be required to provide their own student supplies, subject to the provisions of Section R277-407-6.

R277-407-4. School Activities Outside of the Regular School Day.

A. Fees may be charged, subject to the provisions of Section R277-407-6, in connection with any school-sponsored activity which does not take place during the regular school day, regardless of the age or grade level of the student, if participation is voluntary and does not affect a student's grade or ability to participate fully in any course taught during the regular school day.

B. Fees related to extracurricular activities may not exceed limits established by the local board. Schools shall collect these fees consistent with local board policies and state law.

R277-407-5. General Provisions.

A. No fee may be charged or assessed in connection with any class or school-sponsored or supported activity, including extracurricular activities, unless the fee has been set and approved by the local board of education and distributed in an approved fee schedule or notice in accordance with this rule.

B. Fee schedules and policies for the entire district shall be adopted at least once each year by the local board of education in a regularly scheduled public meeting of the local board. Provision shall be made for broad public notice and participation in the development of fee schedules and waiver policies. Minutes of local board meetings during which fee and waiver policies are developed or adopted, together with copies of approved policies, shall be kept on file by the local board of education and made available upon request.

C. Each local board shall adopt procedures to reasonably ensure that the parent or guardian of each child who attends school within the district receives written notice of all current and applicable fee schedules and fee waiver policies, including easily understandable procedures for obtaining waivers and for appealing a denial of waiver, as soon as possible prior to the time when fees become due. Copies of the schedules and waiver policies shall be included with all registration materials provided to potential or continuing students.

D. No present or former student may be denied receipt of transcripts or a diploma for failure to pay school fees. A reasonable charge may be made to cover the cost of duplicating or mailing transcripts and other school records. No charge may be made for duplicating or mailing copies of school records to an elementary or secondary school in which the student is enrolled or intends to enroll.

E. To preserve equal opportunity for all students and to limit diversion of money and school and staff resources from the basic school program, each local board's fee policies shall be designed to limit student expenditures for school-sponsored activities, including expenditures for activities, uniforms, clubs, clinics, travel, and subject area and vocational leadership organizations, whether local, state, or national.

F. Donations or contributions may be solicited and accepted in accordance with local board policies, but all such requests must clearly state that donations and contributions are voluntary. A donation is a fee if a student is required to make a donation in order to participate in an activity.

G. In the collection of school fees, local boards shall comply with statutes and State Tax Commission rules regarding

the collection of state sales tax.

R277-407-6. Waivers.

A. A local board of education shall provide, as part of any fee policy or schedule, for adequate waivers or other provisions in lieu of fee waivers to ensure that no student is denied the opportunity to participate in a class or school-sponsored or supported activity because of an inability to pay a fee.

The waiver policy shall include procedures to ensure that:

(1) a person is designated in each school to administer the policy and grant waivers;

(2) the process for obtaining waivers or pursuing alternatives is administered fairly, objectively, and without delay, and avoids stigma and unreasonable burdens on students and parents;

(3) students who have been granted waivers or provisions in lieu of fee waivers are not treated differently from other students or identified to persons who do not need to know;

(4) fee waivers or other provisions in lieu of fee waivers are available to any student whose parent is unable to pay the fee in question;

(5) Eligibility

(a) inability to pay is presumed for those who are in state custody or foster care, or receiving public assistance in the form of Aid to Families with Dependent Children, or Supplemental Security Income, or are eligible for free school lunch; and

(b) CASE BY CASE DETERMINATIONS ARE MADE FOR THOSE WHO DO NOT QUALIFY UNDER ONE OF THE FOREGOING STANDARDS but who, because of extenuating circumstances such as, but not limited to, exceptional financial burdens such as loss or substantial reduction of income or extraordinary medical expenses, are not reasonably capable of paying the fee;

(6) textbook fees are waived for all eligible students in accordance with Sections 53A-12-201 and 53A-12-204 of the Utah Code and this Section;

(7) parents are given the opportunity to review proposed alternatives to fee waivers;

(8) a timely appeal process is available, including the opportunity to appeal to the local board or its designee;

(9) any requirement that a given student pay a fee is suspended during any period during which the student's eligibility for waiver is being determined or during which a denial of waiver is being appealed; and

(10) the local board provides for balancing of financial inequities among district schools so that the granting of waivers and provisions in lieu of fee waivers do not produce significant inequities through unequal impact on individual schools.

B. Expenditures for uniforms, costumes, clothing, and accessories, other than items of typical student dress, which are required for participation in choirs, pep clubs, drill teams, athletic teams, bands, orchestras, and other student groups, and expenditures for student travel as part of a school team, student group, or other school-approved trip, are fees requiring approval of the local board of education, and are subject to the provisions of this section.

C. The requirements of fee waiver and availability of other provisions in lieu of fee waiver do not apply to charges assessed pursuant to a student's damaging or losing school property. Schools may pursue reasonable methods for obtaining payment for such charges, but may not exclude students from school or withhold UNOFFICIAL transcripts or diplomas to obtain payment of those charges, consistent with Section 53A-11-806(2), and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), 20 USC 1232g, which regulation is hereby incorporated by reference within this rule.

D. Charges for class rings, letter jackets, and similar articles not required for participation in a class or activity are not fees and are not subject to the waiver requirements.

R277-407-7. Fee Waiver Reporting Requirements.

Beginning with fiscal year 1990-91, each school district shall attach to its annual S-3 statistical report for inclusion in the State Superintendent of Public Instruction's annual report the following:

(1) a summary of the number of students in the district given fee waivers, the number of students who worked in lieu of a waiver, and the total dollar value of student fees waived by the district;

(2) a copy of the local board's fee and fee waiver policies;

(3) a copy of the local board's fee schedule for students; and

(4) the notice of fee waiver criteria provided by the district to a student's parent or guardian.

KEY: education, educational tuition, education finance

May 19, 2005	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation September 12, 2002	**53A-12-102**
	53A-12-201
	53A-12-204
	53A-11-806(2)

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-437. Student Enrollment Options.
R277-437-1. Definitions.

A. "Available school or program" means a school or program currently designated under this rule by a district as open to nonresident students.

B. "Average daily membership threshold" means 90% of the maximum capacity of a school.

C. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

D. "Core class" means a class specifically required as part of the Core Curriculum established by the Board under R277-700-11.

E. "District of residence" means a student's school district of residence under Section 53A-2-201.

F. "Instructional station" means a classroom, laboratory, shop, study hall, or physical education facility to which a local board of education has assigned a class, teacher or program during a given class period. For example, if two P.E. classes were assigned to meet in the gymnasium simultaneously, the gymnasium would represent two instructional stations.

G. "Nonresident district" means a school district other than the district of residence of the student in question.

H. "Nonresident student" means a student attending or seeking to attend a school other than the school of residence.

I. "Projected average daily membership" means the current year enrollment of a school as of October 1, adjusted for projected growth for the coming school year.

J. "Residual per student expenditure" means the expenditure based on the most recent State Superintendent's Annual Report according to the following formula:

(1) Take total expenditures before interfund transfer for:

(a) maintenance and operation;

(b) tort liability; and

(c) capital projects.

(2) Subtract from the sum of (1), above:

(a) resident district's taxes collected under the Minimum School Program;

(b) state revenue;

(c) federal revenue; and

(d) expenditures for site acquisition or new facility construction (new facility construction includes remodeling that increases building square footage or other major remodeling, if approved by the USOE Director of Finance).

(3) Divide the remainder of (1) and (2) above by the total student membership of the district as reported in the most recent State Superintendent's Annual Report.

K. "School capacity" or "maximum capacity" means the total number of students who could be served in a given school building if each of the building's instructional stations were to serve at least the following number of students:

(1) kindergarten: 10 students per room, per session -- typically two one-half day sessions per day;

(2) grades one through three: 15 students per room;

(3) grades four through six: 20 students per room;

(4) junior high and middle school: 20 students per Core class;

(5) junior high/senior high combinations: 20 students per Core class;

(6) senior high: 20 students per Core class;

(7) instructional station capacity for laboratories, physical education facilities, shops, study halls, self-contained special education classrooms, facilities jointly financed by school districts and another community agency for joint use and similar rooms must be calculated individually. Capacity for self-contained special education classrooms shall be based upon students per class as defined by Board and federal special education standards. (The above standards are based upon the UTAH STATE PUBLIC EDUCATION STRATEGIC PLAN, January 1992, page 19; and Section 53A-17a-124.5)

L. "School of residence" means the school which a student would normally attend in the student's district of residence.

M. "Serious infraction of the law or school rules" means any behavior which could, under rules of the nonresident district in which enrollment is sought, subject a student to suspension for more than ten days or expulsion.

N. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-437-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board, by 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for access to programs and by 53A-2-207 through 213 which directs the Board to develop rules for student enrollment options.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide: definitions relating to school choice; standards for transferring students; rules for participation in interscholastic competition; a form for students to use when applying for open enrollment; and an explanation for use of the form, "Application for Student to Attend School in Nonresident School or District," in seeking permission for a student to attend school in a school other than the school of residence.

R277-437-3. Local School Board and District Responsibilities.

A. Prior to November 30 of each school year a local board shall announce policies describing procedures for students to follow in applying to attend schools other than their respective schools of residence, and designate which schools and programs will be available for open enrollment during the coming school year.

(1) A local board shall designate each school which has a projected daily membership below the average daily membership threshold as available for open enrollment, and may designate schools as available even though projected daily membership exceeds threshold levels.

(2) If construction, remodeling, or other circumstances beyond the control of the local board do not reasonably permit the local board to make sufficiently accurate enrollment projections for a given school to determine whether the school should be designated as available for open enrollment for the coming year, the local board shall permit submission of enrollment applications for that school during the application period and notify applicants that approval will be delayed until additional information is available.

(3) Whether applications are received for schools designated as open, or for schools for which the local board was unable to make a designation, the local board must give applicants written notification of acceptance or rejection of their applications by March 1 (for new nonresident students) or March 15 (for current nonresident students).

B. As required under Subsection 53A-2-210(2), a resident district shall pay to a nonresident district one-half of the resident district's residual per student expenditure for each resident student properly registered in the nonresident district.

C. A district shall allow an enrolled nonresident student to remain enrolled in the district, subject to the conditions noted under Subsections 53A-2-207(6) and (7), provided:

(1) if a nonresident student is to be excluded from continued enrollment in a school because current or projected resident student enrollment meets or exceeds maximum school capacities, and there is another school which the student could attend within the district which has not reached maximum enrollment, the nonresident student shall be given the opportunity to enroll in that school.

(2) nonresident students who must be relocated under Subsection (1) due to increased enrollment of resident students,

and siblings of nonresident students who are currently attending a school within the district, shall have priority in enrollment over other nonresident students who are seeking enrollment in the district for the first time.

(3) a school district may designate the schools which students shall attend as they move from elementary school to middle school to high school. Attendance at a specific elementary, junior high or middle school does not guarantee attendance at a specific junior high or high school.

D. Each local board shall establish a procedure to consider appeals of any denial of initial or continued enrollment of a nonresident student under Subsection 53A-2-209(1).

E. A local board of education may limit open enrollment options when they negatively affect the capacity, programs, class size, grade levels or school buildings of the resident or the receiving school.

R277-437-4. Transportation.

A school district may transport its students to schools in other districts under Subsection 53A-2-210(3)(b)(i).

KEY: public education, enrollment options
May 19, 2005 Art X Sec 3
Notice of Continuation January 5, 2004 53A-1-401(1)(b)
53A-2-207 through 53A-2-213

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-438. Dual Enrollment.
R277-438-1. Definitions.

A. "Accredited" means evaluated and approved under the standards of the Northwest Accrediting Association or the accreditation standards of the Board, available from the USOE Accreditation Specialist.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Dual enrollment student" means a student who is enrolled simultaneously in public school and in a home school or a regularly established private school.

D. "Eligibility" means a student's fitness and availability to participate in school activities governed by this rule. Eligibility is determined by a number of factors including residency (of student and legal guardian), scholarship, age, and number of semesters of participation in a particular activity.

E. "Full-time student" means a student earning the school district designated number(s) and type(s) of credits required for participation in extracurricular or interscholastic activities in the school district in which the student's parent or legal guardian resides.

F. "Home school" means a school comprised of one or more students officially excused from compulsory public school attendance under Section 53A-11-102.

G. "Previous academic grading period" means the most recent period as defined by the school district for which a student received a recorded grade.

H. "Private school" means a school satisfying the following criteria:

(1) maintained by private individuals or corporations;

(2) maintained and operated not at public expense;

(3) generally supported, in part at least, by tuition fees or charges;

(4) operated as a substitute for, and giving the equivalent of, instruction required in public schools;

(5) employing teachers able to provide the same quality of education as public school teachers;

(6) established to operate indefinitely and independently, not dependent upon age of the students available or upon individual family situations; and

(7) licensed as a business by the Utah Department of Business Regulations.

I. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-438-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the board, by 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to establish rules and minimum standards for access to programs and by Section 53A-11-102.5 directing the Board to make rules for transferability of credits toward graduation that are earned in a private or home school and to make rules necessary to permit home school students and private school students to participate in public school activities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide consistent statewide procedures and criteria for home school and private school students' participation in public school activities.

R277-438-3. Credit.

A. Utah school districts shall accept credits toward graduation from an accredited regularly established private school.

B. Utah school districts shall provide two or more options to earn credit toward graduation. At least one option shall be provided from among those listed in R277-700-6B(1), and at least one option shall be provided from those listed in R277-700-6B(2).

R277-438-4. Private and Home School Student Participation in Public School Extracurricular Activities.

A. Students exempted from compulsory public school education by the local board for instruction in private or home schools may be eligible for participation in extracurricular public school activities provided they are taking courses comparable to traditional school courses or earning credit under options outlined in R277-700-6 in at least as many of the designated courses as required by the local board of students for participation in that activity.

B. The private or home school student may only participate in extracurricular or school day activities at the school within whose boundaries the student's custodial parent(s) or legal guardian resides.

C. Dual enrollment students shall be eligible for extracurricular activities consistent with eligibility standards for fully enrolled students.

R277-438-5. Fees.

A. Private and home school students are responsible for school fees in the same manner as full-time public school students.

B. School fees for private or home school students shall be waived by the school or school district if required under Section 53A-12-103 and R277-407, School Fees.

R277-438-6. Miscellaneous Issues.

A. A student attending activities or a portion of the school day under the provisions of Section 53A-11-102.5 shall be subject to the same behavior and discipline rights and requirements of a full-time student.

B. A student who attends an activity or a portion of the school day shall be subject to administrative scheduling and teacher discretion of the traditional school.

C. A student with disabilities may participate as a dual enrollment student consistent with Utah law, this rule and Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Vol. 64, No. 48, Section 300.450 through 300.455.

(1) The student shall have a services plan in place prior to participation in dual enrollment using comparable procedures to those required for identifying and evaluating public school students;

(2) Students with disabilities seeking dual enrollment shall be entitled to services only in the same proportional amount that the number of private school students residing in the district is to the total number of students with disabilities in the district.

(3) Decisions about the scheduling and manner of services provided shall be the responsibility of school and district personnel.

(4) Schools and districts are not prohibited from providing services to students who are not enrolled full time in excess of those required by R277-438-6.

KEY: public education, dual enrollment

May 19, 2005	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation June 1, 2004	**53A-1-402(1)(b)**
	53A-11-102.5

R277. Education, Administration.
R277-473. Testing Procedures.
R277-473-1. Definitions.

A. "Basic skills course" means those courses specified in Utah law for which CRT testing is required.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Criterion Reference Test (CRT)" means a test to measure performance against a specific standard. The meaning of the scores is not tied to the performance of other students.

D. "DCS" means the USOE District Computer Services Section.

E. "Last day of school" means the last day classes are held in each school district.

F. "Norm-reference Test (NRT)" means a test where the scores are based on comparisons with a nationally representative group of students in the same grade. The meaning of the scores is tied specifically to student performance relative to the performance of the students in the norm group under very specific testing conditions.

G. "Protected test materials" means consumable and nonconsumable test booklets, directions for administering the assessments and supplementary assessment materials (e.g., videotapes) designated as protected test materials by the USOE. Protected test materials shall be used for testing only and shall be secured where they can be accessed by authorized personnel only.

H. "Raw test results" means number correct out of number possible, without scores being equated and scaled.

I. "Standardized tests" means tests required, consistent with Sections 53A-1-601 through 53A-1-611, to be administered to all students in identified subjects at the specified grade levels.

J. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

R277-473-2. Authority and Purpose.

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-603(3) which directs the Board to adopt rules for the conduct and administration of the testing programs and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide specific standards and procedures by which school districts shall handle and administer standardized tests.

R277-473-3. Time Periods for Administering and Returning Materials.

A. School districts shall require that by or before school year 2004-2005, all schools administer assessments required under Section 53A-1-603 according to the following schedule:

(1) All CRTs (elementary and secondary, English language arts, math, science) shall be given in a five week window beginning five weeks before the last Monday of the end of the course.

(2) The Utah Basic Skills Competency Test shall be given Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday of the first week of February and Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday of the third week of October.

(3) Sixth and ninth grade Direct Writing Assessment shall be given in a three week window beginning at least 14 weeks prior to the last day of school.

B. School districts shall require that all schools within the school district administer NRTs within the time period specified by the publisher of the test.

C. School districts shall submit all answer sheets for the CRT and NRT tests to DCS for scanning and scoring as follows:

(1) School districts with fewer than 25,000 students shall return CRT answer sheets no later than one week after testing is completed.

(2) School districts with 25,000 or more students shall return CRT answer sheets no later than two weeks after testing is completed, except the science and math multiple choice tests, which shall be returned one week after testing is completed.

(3) School districts shall return NRT answer sheets no later than one week after the last day of the testing time period specified by the publisher of the test.

D. When determining the date of testing, schools on trimester schedules shall schedule the testing at the point in the course where students have had approximately the same amount of instructional time as students on a regular schedule and provide the schedule to the USOE. Basic skills courses ending in the first trimester of the year shall be assessed with the previous year's form of the CRTs.

E. Makeup opportunities shall be provided to students for the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test according to the following:

(1) Students shall be allowed to participate in makeup tests if they were not present for the entire Utah Basic Skills Competency Test or subtest(s) of the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

(2) School districts shall determine acceptable reasons for student makeup eligibility which may include absence due to serious illness, absence due to family emergency, or absence due to death of family member or close friend.

(3) School districts shall provide a makeup window not to exceed five school days immediately following the last day of each administration of the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

(4) School districts shall determine and notify parents in an appropriate and timely manner of dates, times, and sites of makeup opportunities for the Utah Basic Skills Competency Test.

R277-473-4. Security of Testing Materials.

A. All test questions and answers for all standardized tests required under Sections 53A-1-601 through 53A-1-611, shall be designated protected, consistent with Section 63-2-304(5), until released by the USOE. A student's individual answer sheet shall be available to parents under the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 USC, Sec. 1232g; 34 CFR Part 99).

B. The USOE shall maintain a record of all of the protected test materials sent to the school districts.

C. Each school district shall maintain a record of the number of booklets of all protected test materials sent to each school in the district, and shall submit the record to USOE upon request.

D. Each school district shall ensure that all test materials are secured in an area where only authorized personnel have access, or are returned to USOE following testing as required by the USOE. Individual educators shall not retain test materials, in either paper or electronic form beyond the time period allowed for test administration.

E. Individual schools within a school district shall secure or return paper test materials within three working days of the completion of testing. Electronic testing materials shall be secured between administrations of the test, and shall be removed from teacher and student access immediately following the final administration of the test.

F. The USOE shall ensure that all test materials sent to a district are returned as required by USOE, and may periodically audit school districts to confirm that test materials are properly accounted for and secured.

G. School district employees and school personnel may not copy or in any way reproduce protected test materials without the express permission of the specific test publisher, including the USOE.

R277-473-5. Format for Electronic Submission of Data.

A. DCS shall communicate regularly with school districts

regarding required formats for electronic submission of any required data.

B. School districts shall ensure that any computer software for maintaining school district data is, or can be made, compatible with DCS requirements and shall report data as required by the USOE.

R277-473-6. Format for Submission of Answer Sheets and Other Materials.

A. The USOE shall provide a checklist to each school district with directions detailing the format in which answer documents are to be collected, reviewed, and returned to the USOE.

B. Each school district shall verify that all the requirements of the testing checklist have been met.

C. CRT data may be submitted in batches in cooperation with the assigned DCS data technician.

R277-473-7. Timing for Return of Results to School Districts.

A. Scanning and scoring shall occur in the order data is received from the school districts.

B. Consistent with Utah law, raw test results from all CRTs shall be returned to the school before the end of the school year.

C. Each school district shall check all test results for each school within the district and for the district as a whole, verify their accuracy with DCS, and certify that they are prepared for publication within two weeks of receipt of the data. Except in compelling circumstances, as determined by the USOE, no changes shall be made to school or district data after this two week period. Compelling circumstances may include:

(1) a natural disaster or other catastrophic occurrence (e.g., school fire) that precludes timely review of data; and

(2) resolution of a professional practices issue that may impede reporting of the data.

D. Districts shall not release data until authorized to do so by the USOE.

R277-473-8. USOE and School Responsibilities for Crisis Indicators in State Assessments.

A. Students participating in state assessments may reveal intentions to harm themselves or others, that the student is at risk of harm from others, or may reveal other indicators that the student is in a crisis situation.

B. The USOE shall notify the school principal, counselor or other school or district personnel who the USOE determines have legitimate educational interests, whenever the USOE determines, in its sole discretion, that a student answer indicates the student may be in a crisis situation.

C. As soon as practicable, the district superintendent, or designee shall be given the name of the individual contacted at the school regarding a student's potential crisis situation.

D. The USOE shall provide the school and district with a copy of the relevant written text.

E. Using their best professional judgment, school personnel contacted by USOE shall notify the student's parent, guardian or law enforcement of the student's expressed intentions as soon as practical under the circumstances.

F. The text provided by USOE shall not be part of the student's record and the school shall destroy any copies of the text once the school or district personnel involved in resolution of the matter determine the text is no longer necessary. The school principal shall provide notice to the USOE of the date the text is destroyed.

G. School personnel who contact a parent, guardian or law enforcement agency in response to the USOE's notification of potential harm shall provide the USOE with the name of the person contacted and the date of the contact within three business days from the date of contact.

R277-473-9. Standardized Testing Rules and Professional Development Requirement.

A. It is the responsibility of all educators to take all reasonable steps to ensure that standardized tests reflect the ability, knowledge, aptitude, or basic skills of each individual student taking standardized tests.

B. School districts shall develop policies and procedures consistent with the law and Board rules for standardized test administration, make them available and provide training to all teachers and administrators.

C. At least twice each school year, school districts shall provide professional development for all teachers, administrators, and standardized test administrators concerning guidelines and procedures for standardized test administration, including teacher responsibility for test security and proper professional practices, R686-103-6(I).

D. All teachers and test administrators shall conduct test preparation, test administration, and the return of all protected test materials in strict accordance with the procedures and guidelines specified in test administration manuals, school district rules and policies, Board rules, and state application of federal requirements for funding.

E. Teachers, administrators, and school personnel shall not:

(1) provide students directly or indirectly with specific questions, answers, or the subject matter of any specific item in any standardized test prior to test administration;

(2) copy, print, or make any facsimile of protected testing material prior to test administration without express permission of the specific test publisher, including USOE, and school district administration;

(3) change, alter, or amend any student answer sheet or any other standardized test materials at any time in such a way as to alter the student's intended response;

(4) use any prior form of any standardized test (including pilot test materials) in test preparation without express permission of the specific test publisher, including USOE, and school district administration;

(5) violate any specific test administration procedure or guideline specified in the test administration manual, or violate any state or school district standardized testing policy or procedure;

(6) knowingly and intentionally do anything that would inappropriately affect the security, validity, or reliability of standardized test scores of any individual student, class, or school;

F. Violation of any of these rules may subject licensed educators to possible disciplinary action under Rules of Professional Practices and Conduct for Utah Educators, R686-103-6(I).

KEY: educational testing

January 4, 2005	**Art X Sec 3**
Notice of Continuation May 9, 2005	**53A-1-603(3)**
	53A-1-401(3)

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-100. Administration: Drinking Water Program.
R309-100-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the water quality and drinking water standards for public water systems.

R309-100-2 Authority.
R309-100-3 Definitions.
R309-100-4 General.
R309-100-5 Approval of Plans and Specifications for Public Water System Projects.
R309-100-6 Feasibility Studies.
R309-100-7 Sanitary Survey and Evaluation of Existing Facilities.
R309-100-8 Rating System.
R309-100-9 Orders and Emergency Actions.
R309-100-10 Variances.
R309-100-11 Exemptions.

R309-100-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-100-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-100-4. General.

These rules shall apply to all public drinking water systems within the State of Utah.

(1) A public drinking water system is a system, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses, which:

(a) Has at least 15 service connections, or

(b) Serves an average of at least 25 individuals daily at least 60 days out of the year.

(c) Such term includes collection, treatment, storage or distribution facilities under control of the operator and used primarily in connection with the system. Additionally, the term includes collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with the system but not under such control (see 19-4-102 of the Utah Code Annotated). All public water systems are further categorized into three different types, community water (CWS), non-transient non-community water (NTNCWS), and transient non-community water (TNCWS).

(2) Categories of Public Drinking Water Systems

Public drinking water systems are divided into three categories, as follows:

(a) "Community water system" means a public drinking water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

(b) "Non-transient, non-community water system" means a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same nonresident persons over six months per year. Examples of such systems are those serving the same individuals (industrial workers, school children, church members) by means of a separate system.

(c) "Transient non-community water system" (TNCWS) means a non-community public water system that does not serve 25 of the same nonresident persons per day for more than six months per year. Examples of such systems are those, RV park, diner or convenience store where the permanent nonresident staff number less than 25, but the number of people served exceeds 25.

(d) The distinctions between "Community", "Non-transient, non-community", and Transient Non-community water systems are important with respect to monitoring and water quality requirements.

(2) Responsibility

(a) All public drinking water systems must have a person or organization designated as the owner of the system. The name, address and phone number of this person or organization shall be supplied, in writing, to the Board.

(b) The name of the person to be contacted on issues concerning the operation and maintenance of the system shall also be provided, in writing, to the Board.

R309-100-5. Approval of Plans and Specifications for Public Water Supply Projects.

(1) The Executive Secretary must approve, in writing, all engineering plans and specifications for public drinking water projects prior to construction.

(2) Refer to R309-105-6 and/or R309-500-6 for further requirements.

(3) Operating Permits shall be obtained by the public water system prior to placing any public drinking water facility into operation as required in R309-500-9.

R309-100-6. Feasibility Reviews.

(1) Upon the request of the local health department, the Department of Environmental Quality will conduct a review to determine the "feasibility" of adequate water supply for any proposed public water system (e.g. subdivisions, industrial plants or commercial facilities). Information submitted to the Department for consideration must be simultaneously submitted to the local health department. This feasibility review is a preliminary investigation of the proposed method of water supply and is done in conjunction with a review of proposed methods of wastewater disposal.

(2) Refer to the Department of Environmental Quality publication "Review Criteria for Establishing the Feasibility of Proposed Housing Subdivisions" available at the Division of Drinking Water.

R309-100-7. Sanitary Survey and Evaluation of Existing Facilities.

(1) The Executive Secretary, after considering information gathered during sanitary surveys and facility evaluations, may make determinations of regulatory significance including: monitoring reductions or increases, treatment, variances and exemptions.

(2) CONDUCTING SANITARY SURVEYS

(a) The Executive Secretary shall ensure a sanitary survey is conducted at least every five years on all public water systems except non-community water systems that use only protected and disinfected ground water. The Executive Secretary shall ensure a sanitary survey is conducted at least every ten years on all non-community water systems that use only disinfected ground water from protected ground water zones as designated under R309-600. The Executive Secretary shall conduct an initial sanitary survey by June 29, 1994, on community water systems that do not collect five or more routine bacteriologic samples per month and by June 29, 1999, on non-transient non-community and non-community water systems.

(b) Sanitary surveys conducted by the following individuals under the circumstances as listed, may be used by the Executive Secretary for the above determinations:

(i) Division of Drinking Water personnel;

(ii) Utah Department of Environmental Quality District Engineers;

(iii) local health officials;

(iv) Forest Service engineers;

(v) Utah Rural Water Association staff;

(vi) consulting engineers; and

(vii) other qualified individuals authorized in writing by

the Executive Secretary.

(3) CONDITIONS ON CONDUCT OF SANITARY SURVEYS

In order for the groups of individuals listed in R309-100-7(2)(b) to conduct sanitary surveys acceptable for consideration by the Executive Secretary, the following criteria must be met:

(a) Surveys of all systems involving complete treatment plants must be performed by Division of Drinking Water staff or others authorized in writing by the Executive Secretary;

(b) Local Health officials may conduct surveys of systems within their respective jurisdictions;

(c) U.S. Forest Service (USFS) engineers may conduct surveys of water systems if the system is owned and operated by the USFS or USFS concessionaires;

(d) Utah Rural Water Association staff may conduct surveys of water systems if the system's population is less than 10,000;

(e) Consulting Engineers under the direction of a Registered Professional Engineer;

(f) Other qualified individuals who are authorized in writing by the Executive Secretary may conduct surveys.

(4) SANITARY SURVEY REPORT CONTENT

The Executive Secretary will prescribe the form and content of sanitary survey reports and be empowered to reject all or part of unacceptable reports.

(5) ACCESS TO WATER FACILITIES

Department of Environmental Quality employees after reasonable notice and presentation of credentials, may enter any part of a public water system at reasonable times to inspect the facilities and water quality records, conduct sanitary surveys, take samples and otherwise evaluate compliance with Utah's drinking water rules. All others who have been authorized by the Executive Secretary to conduct sanitary surveys must have the permission of the water system owner or designated representative before a sanitary survey may be conducted.

(6) Refer to R309-100-8 and R309-105-6 for further requirements.

R309-100-8. Rating System.

The Executive Secretary shall assign a rating to each public water supply in order to provide a concise indication of its condition and performance. The criteria to be used for determining a water system's rating shall be as set forth in R309-150.

R309-100-9. Orders and Emergency Actions.

(1) In situations in which a public water system fails to meet the requirements of these rules, the Board or the Executive Secretary may issue an order to a water supplier to take appropriate protective or corrective measures.

(2) Failure to comply with these rules or with an order issued by the Executive Secretary or the Board may result in the imposition of penalties as provided in the Utah Safe Drinking Water Act.

(3) The Executive Secretary may respond to emergency situations involving public drinking water, including emergency situations as described in R309-105-18, in a manner appropriate to protect the public health. The Executive Secretary's response may include the following:

(a) Issuing press releases to inform the public of any confirmed or possible hazards in their drinking water.

(b) Ordering water suppliers to take appropriate measures to protect public health, including issuance of orders pursuant to 63-46b-20, if warranted.

R309-100-10. Variances.

(1) Variances to the requirements of R309-200 of these rules may be granted by the Board to water systems which, because of characteristics of their raw water sources, cannot meet the required maximum contaminant levels despite the application of best technology and treatment techniques available (taking costs into consideration).

(2) The variance will be granted only if doing so will not result in an unreasonable risk to health.

(3) No variance from the maximum contaminant level for total coliforms are permitted.

(4) No variance from the minimum filtration and disinfection requirements of R309-525 and R309-530 will be permitted for sources classified by the Executive Secretary as directly influenced by surface water.

(6) Within one year of the date any variance is granted, the Board shall prescribe a schedule by which the water system will come into compliance with the maximum contaminant level in question. The requirements of Section 1415 of the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act, PL 104-182, are hereby incorporated by reference. The Board shall provide notice and opportunity for public hearing prior to granting any variance or determining the compliance schedule. Procedures for giving notice and opportunity for hearing will be as outlined in 40 CFR Section 142.44.

R309-100-11. Exemptions.

(1) The Board may grant an exemption from the requirements of R309-200 or from any required treatment technique if:

(a) Due to compelling factors (which may include economic factors), the public water system is unable to comply with contaminant level or treatment technique requirements, and

(b) The public water system was in operation on the effective date of such contaminant level or treatment technique requirement, and

(c) The granting of the exemption will not result in an unreasonable risk to health.

(2) No exemptions from the maximum contaminant level for total coliforms are permitted.

(3) No exemptions from the minimum disinfection requirements of R309-200-5(7) will be permitted for sources classified by the Executive Secretary as directly influenced by surface water.

(4) Within one year of the granting of an exemption, the Board shall prescribe a schedule by which the water system will come into compliance with contaminant level or treatment technique requirement. The requirements of Section 1416 of the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act, PL 104-182, are hereby incorporated by reference.

(5) The Board shall provide notice and opportunity for an exemption hearing as provided in 40 CFR Section 142.54.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, administrative procedures
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-105. Administration: General Responsibilities of Public Water Systems.
R309-105-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the general responsibilities of public water systems, water system owners and operators.

R309-105-2 Authority.
R309-105-3 Definitions.
R309-105-4 General.
R309-105-5 Exemptions from Monitoring Requirements.
R309-105-6 Construction of Public Drinking Water Facilities.
R309-105-7 Source Protection Plans.
R309-105-8 Existing Water System Facilities.
R309-105-9 Minimum Pressure.
R309-105-10 Operation and Maintenance Procedures.
R309-105-11 Operator Certification.
R309-105-12 Cross Connection Control.
R309-105-13 Finished Water Quality.
R309-105-14 Operational Reports.
R309-105-15 Annual Reports.
R309-105-16 Reporting Test Results.
R309-105-17 Record Maintenance.
R309-105-18 Emergencies.

R309-105-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-105-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-105-4. General.

Water suppliers are responsible for the quality of water delivered to their customers. In order to give the public reasonable assurance that the water which they are consuming is satisfactory, the Board has established rules for the design, construction, water quality, water treatment, contaminant monitoring, source protection, operation and maintenance of public water supplies.

R309-105-5. Exemptions from Monitoring Requirements.

(1) The applicable requirements specified in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 for monitoring shall apply to each public water system, unless the public water system meets all of the following conditions:

(a) Consists only of distribution and storage facilities (and does not have any collection and treatment facilities);

(b) Obtains all of its water from, but is not owned or operated by, a public water system to which such regulations apply;

(c) Does not sell water to any person; and

(d) Is not a carrier which conveys passengers in interstate commerce.

(2) When a public water system supplies water to one or more other public water systems, the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements imposed by R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 to the extent that the interconnection of the systems justifies treating them as a single system for monitoring purposes.

(3) In no event shall the Executive Secretary authorize modifications in the monitoring requirements which are less stringent than requirements established by the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act.

R309-105-6. Construction of Public Drinking Water Facilities.

The following requirements pertain to the construction of public water systems.

(1) Approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications

(a) Complete plans and specifications for all public drinking water projects, as described in R309-500-5, shall be approved in writing by the Executive Secretary prior to the commencement of construction. A 30-day review time should be assumed.

(b) Appropriate engineering reports, supporting information and master plans may also be required by the Executive Secretary as needed to evaluate the proposed project. A certificate of convenience and necessity or an exemption therefrom, issued by the Public Service Commission, shall be filed with the Executive Secretary prior to approval of any plans or specifications for projects described in R309-105-6(3)(a).

(2) Acceptable Design and Construction Methods

(a) The design and construction methods of all public drinking water facilities shall conform to the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550 of these rules. The Executive Secretary may require modifications to plans and specifications before approval is granted.

(b) There may be times in which the requirements of the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550 are not appropriate. Thus, the Executive Secretary may grant an "exception" to portions of these standards if it can be shown that the granting of such an exception will not jeopardize the public health.

(c) Alternative or new treatment techniques may be developed which are not specifically addressed by the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550. These treatment techniques may be accepted by the Executive Secretary if it can be shown that:

(i) They will result in a finished water meeting the requirements of R309-200 of these regulations.

(ii) The technique will produce finished water which will protect public health to the same extent provided by comparable treatment processes outlined in the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550.

(iii) The technique is as reliable as any comparable treatment process governed by the applicable standards contained in R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550.

(3) Description of "Public Drinking Water Project"

Refer to R309-500-5 for the description of a public drinking water project and R309-500-6 for required items to be submitted for plan approval.

(4) Specifications for the drilling of a public water supply well may be prepared and submitted by a licensed well driller holding a current Utah Well Driller's Permit if authorized by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Drawing Quality and Size

Drawings which are submitted shall be compatible with Division of Drinking Water Document storage. Drawings which are illegible or of unusual size will not be accepted for review. Drawing size shall not exceed 30" x 42" nor be less than 8-1/2" x 11".

(6) Requirements After Approval of Plans for Construction

After the approval of plans for construction, and prior to operation of any facilities dealing with drinking water, the items required by R309-500-9 shall be submitted and an operating permit received.

R309-105-7. Source Protection.

(1) Public Water Systems are responsible for protecting their sources of drinking water from contamination. R309-600 and R309-605 sets forth minimum requirements to establish a

uniform, statewide program for implementation by PWSs to protect their sources of drinking water. PWSs are encouraged to enact more stringent programs to protect their sources of drinking water if they decide they are necessary.

(2) R309-600 applies to ground-water sources and to ground-water sources which are under the direct influence of surface water which are used by PWSs to supply their systems with drinking water.

(3) R309-605 applies to PWSs which obtain surface water prior to treatment and distribution and to PWSs obtaining water from ground-water sources which are under the direct influence of surface water. However, compliance with this rule is voluntary for public transient non-community water systems to the extent that they are using existing surface water sources of drinking water.

R309-105-8. Existing Water System Facilities.

(1) All public water systems shall deliver water meeting the applicable requirements of R309-200 of these rules.

(2) Existing facilities shall be brought into compliance with R309-204 and R309-500 through R309-550 or shall be reliably capable of delivering water meeting the requirements of R309-200.

(3) In situations where a water system is providing water of unsatisfactory quality, or when the quality of the water or the public health is threatened by poor physical facilities, the water system management shall solve the problem(s).

R309-105-9. Minimum Water Pressure.

(1) Unless otherwise specifically approved by the Executive Secretary, no water supplier shall allow any connection to the water system where water pressure at the point of connection will fall below 20 psi during the normal operation of the water system.

(2) Individual home booster pumps are not allowed as indicated in R309-540-5(4)(c).

R309-105-10. Operation and Maintenance Procedures.

All routine operation and maintenance of public water supplies shall be carried out with due regard for public health and safety. The following sections describe procedures which shall be used in carrying out some common operation and maintenance procedures.

(1) Chemical Addition

(a) Water system operators shall determine that all chemicals added to water intended for human consumption are suitable for potable water use and comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 60.

(b) No chemicals or other substances shall be added to public water supplies unless the chemical addition facilities and chemical type have been reviewed and approved by the Division of Drinking Water.

(c) Chlorine, when used in the distribution system, shall be added in sufficient quantity to achieve either "breakpoint" and yield a detectable free chlorine residual or a detectable combined chlorine residual in the distribution system at points to be determined by the Executive Secretary. Residual checks shall be taken daily by the operator of any system using disinfectants. The Executive Secretary may, however, reduce the frequency of residual checks if he determines that this would be an unwarranted hardship on the water system operator and, furthermore, the disinfection equipment has a verified record of reliable operation. Suppliers, when checking for residuals, shall use test kits and methods which meet the requirements of the U.S. EPA. The "DPD" test method is recommended for free chlorine residuals. Information on the suppliers of this equipment is available from the Division of Drinking Water.

(2) New and Repaired Mains

(a) All new water mains shall meet the requirements of R309-550-6 with regard to materials of construction. All products in contact with culinary water shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

(b) All new and repaired water mains or appurtenances shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA Standard C651-92. The chlorine solution shall be flushed from the water main with potable water prior to the main being placed in use.

(c) All products used to recoat the interiors of storage structures and which may come in contact with culinary water shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

(3) Reservoir Maintenance and Disinfection

After a reservoir has been entered for maintenance or re-coating, it shall be disinfected prior to being placed into service. Procedures given in AWWA Standard C651-92 shall be followed in this regard.

(4) Spring Collection Area Maintenance

(a) Spring collection areas shall be periodically cleared of deep rooted vegetation to prevent root growth from clogging collection lines. Frequent hand or mechanical clearing of spring collection areas is strongly recommended. It is advantageous to encourage the growth of grasses and other shallow rooted vegetation for erosion control and to inhibit the growth of more detrimental flora.

(b) No pesticide (e.g., herbicide) may be applied on a spring collection area without the prior written approval of the Executive Secretary. Such approval shall be given 1) only when acceptable pesticides are proposed; 2) when the pesticide product manufacturer certifies that no harmful substance will be imparted to the water; and 3) only when spring development meets the requirements of these rules (see R309-204-7).

(5) Security

All water system facilities such as spring junction boxes, well houses, reservoirs, and treatment facilities shall be secure.

(6) Seasonal Operation

Water systems operated seasonally shall be disinfected and flushed according to the techniques given in AWWA Standard C651-92 and C652-92 prior to each season's use. A satisfactory bacteriologic sample shall be achieved prior to use. During the non-use period, care shall be taken to close all openings into the system.

(7) Pump Lubricants

All oil lubricated pumps for culinary wells shall utilize mineral oils suitable for human consumption as determined by the Executive Secretary. To assure proper performance, and to prevent the voiding of any warranties which may be in force, the water supplier should confirm with individual pump manufacturers that the oil which is selected will have the necessary properties to perform satisfactorily.

R309-105-11. Operator Certification.

All community and non-transient non-community water systems or any public system that employs treatment techniques for surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall have an appropriately certified operator in accordance with the requirements of these rules. Refer to R309-300, Certification Rules for Water Supply Operators, for specific requirements.

R309-105-12. Cross Connection Control.

(1) The water supplier shall not allow a connection to his system which may jeopardize its quality and integrity. Cross connections are not allowed unless controlled by an approved and properly operating backflow prevention assembly. The requirements of Chapter 6 of the 2000 International Plumbing Code and its amendments as adopted by the Department of Commerce under R156-56 shall be met with respect to cross connection control and backflow prevention.

(2) Each water system shall have a functioning cross connection control program. The program shall consist of five

designated elements documented on an annual basis. The elements are:

(a) a legally adopted and functional local authority to enforce a cross connection control program (i.e., ordinance, bylaw or policy);

(b) providing public education or awareness material or presentations;

(c) an operator with adequate training in the area of cross connection control or backflow prevention;

(d) written records of cross connection control activities, such as, backflow assembly inventory; and

(e) test history and documentation of on-going enforcement (hazard assessments and enforcement actions) activities.

(3) Suppliers shall maintain, as proper documentation, an inventory of each pressure atmospheric vacuum breaker, double check valve, reduced pressure zone principle assembly, and high hazard air gap used by their customers, and a service record for each such assembly.

(4) Backflow prevention assemblies shall be inspected and tested at least once a year, by an individual certified for such work as specified in R309-305. Suppliers shall maintain, as proper documentation, records of these inspections. This testing responsibility may be borne by the water system or the water system management may require that the customer having the backflow prevention assembly be responsible for having the device tested.

(5) Suppliers serving areas also served by a pressurized irrigation system shall prevent cross connections between the two. Requirements for pressurized irrigation systems are outlined in Section 19-4-112 of the Utah Code.

R309-105-13. Finished Water Quality.

All public water systems are required to monitor their water according to the requirements of R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215 to determine if the water quality standards of R309-200 have been met. Water systems are also required to keep records and, under certain circumstances, give public notice as required in R309-220.

R309-105-14. Operational Reports.

(1) Treatment techniques for acrylamide and epichlorohydrin.

(a) Each public water system shall certify annually in writing to the Executive Secretary (using third party or manufacturer's certification) that when acrylamide and epichlorohydrin are used in drinking water systems, the combination (or product) of dose and monomer level does not exceed the levels specified in R309-215-8(2)(c).

(b) Certifications may rely on manufacturers data.

(2)(a) All water systems using chemical addition or specialized equipment for the treatment of drinking water shall regularly complete operational reports. This information shall be evaluated to confirm that the treatment process is being done properly, resulting in successful treatment.

(b) The information to be provided, and the frequency at which it is to be gathered and reported, will be determined by the Executive Secretary.

R309-105-15. Annual Reports.

All community water systems shall be required to complete annual report forms furnished by the Division of Drinking Water. The information to be provided should include: the status of all water system projects started during the previous year; water demands met by the system; problems experienced; and anticipated projects.

R309-105-16. Reporting Test Results.

(1) If analyses are made by certified laboratories other than the state laboratory, these results shall be forwarded to the Division as follows:

(a) The supplier shall report to the Division the analysis of water samples which fail to comply with the Primary Drinking Water Standards of R309-200. Except where a different reporting period is specified in R309-205, R309-210 or R309-215, this report shall be submitted within 48 hours after the supplier receives the report from his lab. The Division may be reached at (801)536-4200.

(b) Monthly summaries of bacteriologic results shall be submitted within ten days following the end of each month.

(c) All results of TTHM samples shall be reported to the Division within 10 days of receipt of analysis for systems monitoring pursuant to R309-210-9.

(d) For all samples other than samples showing unacceptable results, bacteriologic samples or TTHM samples, the time between the receipt of the analysis and the reporting of the results to the Division shall not exceed 40 days.

(2) Disinfection byproducts, maximum residual disinfectant levels and disinfection byproduct precursors and enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening.

(a) Systems required to sample quarterly or more frequently shall report to the State within 10 days after the end of each quarter in which samples were collected, except for systems monitoring TTHMs in accordance with R309-210-9. Systems required to sample less frequently than quarterly shall report to the State within 10 days after the end of each monitoring period in which samples were collected. The Executive Secretary may chose to perform calculations and determine whether the MCL was exceeded, in lieu of having the system report that information.

(b) Disinfection byproducts. Systems shall report the information specified.

(i) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) on a quarterly or more frequent basis shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last quarter.

(C) The arithmetic average of all samples taken in the last quarter.

(D) The annual arithmetic average of the quarterly arithmetic averages of this section for the last four quarters.

(E) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(ii) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) less frequently than quarterly (but at least annually) shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last year.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last monitoring period.

(C) The arithmetic average of all samples taken over the last year.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(iii) Systems monitoring for TTHMs and HAA5 under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) less frequently than annually shall report:

(A) The location, date, and result of the last sample taken.

(B) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(i), the MCL was violated.

(iv) Systems monitoring for chlorite under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) shall report:

(A) The number of entry point samples taken each month for the last 3 months.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample (both entry point and distribution system) taken during the last quarter.

(C) For each month in the reporting period, the arithmetic

average of all samples taken in each three sample set taken in the distribution system.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(ii), the MCL was violated.

(v) System monitoring for bromate under the requirements of R309-210-8(2) shall report:

(A) The number of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and result of each sample taken during the last quarter.

(C) The arithmetic average of the monthly arithmetic averages of all samples taken in the last year.

(D) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(b)(iii), the MCL was violated.

(c) Disinfectants. Systems shall report the information specified to the Executive Secretary within ten days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(i) Systems monitoring for chlorine or chloramines under the requirements of R309-210-8(3)(a) shall report and certify, by signing the report form provided by the Executive Secretary, that all the information provided is accurate and correct and that any chemical introduced into the drinking water complies with ANSI/NSF Standard 60:

(A) The number of samples taken during each month of the last quarter.

(B) The monthly arithmetic average of all samples taken in each month for the last 12 months.

(C) The arithmetic average of all monthly averages for the last 12 months.

(D) The additional data required in R309-210-8(3)(a)(ii).

(E) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(c)(i), the MRDL was violated.

(ii) Systems monitoring for chlorine dioxide under the requirements of R309-210-8(3) shall report:

(A) The dates, results, and locations of samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) Whether, based on R309-210-8(6)(c)(ii), the MRDL was violated.

(C) Whether the MRDL was exceeded in any two consecutive daily samples and whether the resulting violation was acute or nonacute.

(d) Disinfection byproduct precursors and enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening. Systems shall report the information specified.

(i) Systems monitoring monthly or quarterly for TOC under the requirements of R309-215-12 and required to meet the enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening requirements in R309-215-13(2)(b) or (c) shall report:

(A) The number of paired (source water and treated water) samples taken during the last quarter.

(B) The location, date, and results of each paired sample and associated alkalinity taken during the last quarter.

(C) For each month in the reporting period that paired samples were taken, the arithmetic average of the percent reduction of TOC for each paired sample and the required TOC percent removal.

(D) Calculations for determining compliance with the TOC percent removal requirements, as provided in R309-215-13(3)(a).

(E) Whether the system is in compliance with the enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening percent removal requirements in R309-215-13(2) for the last four quarters.

(ii) Systems monitoring monthly or quarterly for TOC under the requirements of R309-215-12 and meeting one or more of the alternative compliance criteria in R309-215-13(1)(b) or (c) shall report:

(A) The alternative compliance criterion that the system is using.

(B) The number of paired samples taken during the last quarter.

(C) The location, date, and result of each paired sample and associated alkalinity taken during the last quarter.

(D) The running annual arithmetic average based on monthly averages (or quarterly samples) of source water TOC for systems meeting a criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(i) or (iii) or of treated water TOC for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(ii).

(E) The running annual arithmetic average based on monthly averages (or quarterly samples) of source water SUVA for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(v) or of treated water SUVA for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(vi).

(F) The running annual average of source water alkalinity for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(iii) and of treated water alkalinity for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(c)(i).

(G) The running annual average for both TTHM and HAA5 for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b)(iii) or (iv).

(H) The running annual average of the amount of magnesium hardness removal (as $CaCO_3$, in mg/L) for systems meeting the criterion in R309-215-13(1)(c)(ii).

(I) Whether the system is in compliance with the particular alternative compliance criterion in R309-215-13(1)(b) or (c).

(3) The public water system, within 10 days of completing the public notification requirements under R309-220 for the initial public notice and any repeat notices, shall submit to the Division a certification that it has fully complied with the public notification regulations. The public water system shall include with this certification a representative copy of each type of notice distributed, published, posted, and made available to the persons served by the system and to the media.

R309-105-17. Record Maintenance.

All public water systems shall retain on their premises or at convenient location near their premises the following records:

(1) Records of bacteriologic analyses made pursuant to this Section shall be kept for not less than five years. Records of chemical analyses made pursuant to this Section shall be kept for not less than ten years. Actual laboratory reports may be kept, or data may be transferred to tabular summaries, provided that the following information is included:

(a) The date, place and time of sampling, and the name of the person who collected the sample;

(b) Identification of the sample as to whether it was a routine distribution system sample, check sample, raw or process water sample or other special purpose sample.

(c) Date of analysis;

(d) Laboratory and person responsible for performing analysis;

(e) The analytical technique/method used; and

(f) The results of the analysis.

(2) Lead and copper recordkeeping requirements.

(a) Any water system subject to the requirements of R309-210-6 shall retain on its premises original records of all sampling data and analyses, reports, surveys, letters, evaluations, schedules, Executive Secretary determinations, and any other information required by R309-210-6.

(b) Each water system shall retain the records required by this section for no fewer than 12 years.

(3) Records of action taken by the system to correct violations of primary drinking water regulations shall be kept for a period not less than three years after the last action taken with respect to the particular violation involved.

(4) Copies of any written reports, summaries or communications relating to sanitary surveys of the system conducted by the system itself, by a private consultant, or by any local, State or Federal agency, shall be kept for a period not

less than ten years after completion of the sanitary survey involved.

(5) Records concerning a variance or exemption granted to the system shall be kept for a period ending not less than five years following the expiration of such variance or exemption.

(6) Records that concern the tests of a backflow prevention assembly and location shall be kept by the system for a minimum of not less than five years from the date of the test.

(7) Copies of public notices issued pursuant to R309-220 and certifications made to the Executive Secretary agency pursuant to R309-105-16 shall be kept for three years after issuance.

R309-105-18. Emergencies.

(1) The Executive Secretary or the local health department shall be informed by telephone by a water supplier of any "emergency situation". The term "emergency situation" includes the following:

(a) The malfunction of any disinfection facility such that a detectable residual cannot be maintained at all points in the distribution system.

(b) The malfunction of any "complete" treatment plant such that a clearwell effluent turbidity greater than 5 NTU is maintained longer than fifteen minutes.

(c) Muddy or discolored water (which cannot be explained by air entrainment or re-suspension of sediments normally deposited within the distribution system) is experienced by a significant number of individuals on a system.

(d) An accident has occurred which has, or could have, permitted the entry of untreated surface water and/or other contamination into the system (e.g. break in an unpressurized transmission line, flooded spring area, chemical spill, etc.)

(e) A threat of sabotage has been received by the water supplier or there is evidence of vandalism or sabotage to any public drinking water supply facility which may affect the quality of the delivered water.

(f) Any instance where a consumer reports becoming sick by drinking from a public water supply and the illness is substantiated by a doctor's diagnosis (unsubstantiated claims should also be reported to the Division of Drinking Water, but this is not required).

(2) If an emergency situation exists, the water supplier shall then contact the Division in Salt Lake City within eight hours. Division personnel may be reached at all times through 801-536-4123.

(3) All suppliers are advised to develop contingency plans to cope with possible emergency situations. In many areas of the state the possibility of earthquake damage shall be realistically considered.

KEY: drinking water, watershed management
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-110. Administration: Definitions.
R309-110-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to define certain terms and expressions that are utilized throughout all rules under R309. Collectively, those rules govern the administration, monitoring, operation and maintenance of public drinking water systems as well as the design and construction of facilities within said systems.

R309-110-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-110-3. Acronyms.

As used in R309:

"AF" means Acre Foot.

"AWOP" means Area Wide Optimization Program.

"AWWA" means American Water Works Association.

"BAT" means Best Available Technology.

"C" means Residual Disinfectant Concentration.

"CCP" means Composite Correction Program.

"CCR" means Consumer Confidence Report.

"CEU" means Continuing Education Unit.

"CFE" means Combined Filter Effluent.

"cfs" means Cubic Feet Per Second.

"CPE" means Comprehensive Performance Evaluation.

"CT" means Residual Concentration multiplied by Contact Time.

"CTA" means Comprehensive Technical Assistance.

"CWS" means Community Water System.

"DBPs" means Disinfection Byproducts.

"DE" means Diatomaceous Earth.

"DWSP" means Drinking Water Source Protection.

"EP" means Entry Point.

"ERC" means Equivalent Residential Connection.

"FBRR" means Filter Backwash Recycling Rule.

"fps" means Feet Per Second

"gpd" means Gallons Per Day.

"gpm" means Gallons Per Minute.

"gpm/sf" means Gallons Per Minute Per Square Foot.

"GWR" means Ground Water Rule.

"GWUDI" means Ground Water Under Direct Influence of Surface Water.

"HAA5s" means Haloacetic Acids (Five).

"HPC" means Heterotrophic Plate Count.

"ICR" means Information Collection Rule of 40 CRF 141 subpart M.

"IESWTR" means Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.

"IFE" means Individual Filter Effluent.

"LT1ESWTR" means Long Term 1 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.

"LT2ESWTR" means Long Term 2 Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule.

"MCL" means Maximum Contaminant Level.

"MCLG" means Maximum Contaminant Level Goal.

"MDBP" means Microbial-Disinfection Byproducts.

"MG" means Million Gallons.

"MGD" means Million Gallons Per Day.

"mg/L" means Milligrams Per Liter

"MRDL" means Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level.

"MRDLG" means Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level Goal.

"NCWS" means Non-Community Water System.

"NTNC" means Non-Transient Non-Community.

"NTU" means Nephelometric Turbidity Unit.

"PN" means Public Notification.

"PWS" means Public Water System.

"SDWA" means Safe Drinking Water Act.

"Stage 1 DBPR" means Stage 1 Disinfectants and Disinfection Byproducts Rule.

"Stage 2 DBPR" means Stage 2 Disinfectants and Disinfection Byproducts Rule.

"Subpart H" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI.

"Subpart P" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI and serving at least 10,000 people.

"Subpart S" means Provisions of 40 CRF 141 subpart S commonly referred to as the Information Collection Rule.

"Subpart T" means A PWS using SW or GWUDI and serving less than 10,000 people.

"SUVA" means Specific Ultraviolet Absorption.

"SW" means Surface Water.

"SWAP" means Source Water Assessment Program.

"SWTR" means Surface Water Treatment Rule.

"T" means Contact Time.

"TA" means Technical Assistance.

"TCR" means Total Coliform Rule.

"TNCWS" means Transient Non-Community Water System.

"TNTC" means Too Numerous To Count.

"TOC" means Total Organic Carbon.

"TT" means Treatment Technique.

"TTHM" means Total Trihalomethanes.

"WCP" means Watershed Control Program.

"WHP" means Wellhead Protection.

R309-110-4. Definitions.

As used in R309:

"Action Level" means the concentration of lead or copper in drinking water tap samples (0.015 mg/l for lead and 1.3 mg/l for copper) which determines, in some cases, the corrosion treatment, public education and lead line replacement requirements that a water system is required to complete.

"AF" means acre foot and is the volume of water required to cover an acre to a depth of one foot (one AF is equivalent to 325,851 gallons).

"Air gap" The unobstructed vertical distance through the free atmosphere between the lowest opening from any pipe or faucet supplying water to a tank, catch basin, plumbing fixture or other device and the flood level rim of the receptacle. This distance shall be two times the diameter of the effective opening for openings greater than one inch in diameter where walls or obstructions are spaced from the nearest inside edge of the pipe opening a distance greater than three times the diameter of the effective openings for a single wall, or a distance greater than four times the diameter of the effective opening for two intersecting walls. This distance shall be three times the diameter of the effective opening where walls or obstructions are closer than the distances indicated above.

"ANSI/NSF" refers to the American National Standards Institute and NSF International. NSF International has prepared at least two health effect standards dealing with treatment chemicals added to drinking water and system components that will come into contact with drinking water, these being Standard 60 and Standard 61. The American National Standards Institute acts as a certifying agency, and determines which laboratories may certify to these standards.

"Approval" unless indicated otherwise, shall be taken to mean a written statement of acceptance from the Executive Secretary.

"Approved" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means that the public water system is operating in substantial compliance with all the Rules of R309.

"Average Yearly Demand" means the amount of water

delivered to consumers by a public water system during a typical year, generally expressed in MG or AF.

"AWWA" refers to the American Water Works Association located at 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, Colorado 80235. Reference within these rules is generally to a particular Standard prepared by AWWA and which has completed the ANSI approval process such as ANSI/AWWA Standard C651-92 (AWWA Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains).

"Backflow" means the undesirable reversal of flow of water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases, or other substances into the distribution pipes of the potable water supply from any source. Also see backsiphonage, backpressure and cross-connection.

"Backpressure" means the phenomena that occurs when the customer's pressure is higher than the supply pressure, This could be caused by an unprotected cross connection between a drinking water supply and a pressurized irrigation system, a boiler, a pressurized industrial process, elevation differences, air or steam pressure, use of booster pumps or any other source of pressure. Also see backflow, backsiphonage and cross connection.

"Backsiphonage" means a form of backflow due to a reduction in system pressure which causes a subatmospheric or negative pressure to exist at a site or point in the water system. Also see backflow and cross-connection.

"Best Available Technology" (BAT) means the best technology, treatment techniques, or other means which the Executive Secretary finds, after examination under field conditions and not solely under laboratory conditions, are available (taking cost into consideration). For the purposes of setting MCLs for synthetic organic chemicals, any BAT must be at least as effective as granular activated carbon for all these chemicals except vinyl chloride. Central treatment using packed tower aeration is also identified as BAT for synthetic organic chemicals.

"Board" means the Drinking Water Board.

"Breakpoint Chlorination" means addition of chlorine to water until the chlorine demand has been satisfied. At this point, further addition of chlorine will result in a free residual chlorine that is directly proportional to the amount of chlorine added beyond the breakpoint.

"C" is short for "Residual Disinfectant Concentration."

"Capacity Development" means technical, managerial, and financial capabilities of the water system to plan for, achieve, and maintain compliance with applicable drinking water standards.

"cfs" means cubic feet per second and is one way of expressing flowrate (one cfs is equivalent to 448.8 gpm).

"Class" means the level of certification of Backflow Prevention Technician (Class I, II or III).

"Coagulation" is the process of destabilization of the charge (predominantly negative) on particulates and colloids suspended in water. Destabilization lessens the repelling character of particulates and colloids and allows them to become attached to other particles so that they may be removed in subsequent processes. The particulates in raw waters (which contribute to color and turbidity) are mainly clays, silt, viruses, bacteria, fulvic and humic acids, minerals (including asbestos, silicates, silica, and radioactive particles), and organic particulate.

"Collection area" means the area surrounding a ground-water source which is underlain by collection pipes, tile, tunnels, infiltration boxes, or other ground-water collection devices.

"Commission" means the Operator Certification Commission.

"Community Water System" (CWS) means a public water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

"Compliance cycle" means the nine-year calendar year cycle during which public water systems must monitor. Each compliance cycle consists of three three-year compliance periods. The first calendar year cycle began January 1, 1993 and ends December 31, 2001; the second begins January 1, 2002 and ends December 31, 2010; the third begins January 1, 2011 and ends December 31, 2019.

"Compliance period" means a three-year calendar year period within a compliance cycle. Each compliance cycle has three three-year compliance periods. Within the first compliance cycle, the first compliance period ran from January 1, 1993 to December 31, 1995; the second from January 1, 1996 to December 31, 1998; and the third is from January 1, 1999 to December 31, 2001.

"Comprehensive Performance Evaluation" (CPE) is a thorough review and analysis of a treatment plant's performance-based capabilities and associated administrative, operation and maintenance practices. It is conducted to identify factors that may be adversely impacting a plant's capability to achieve compliance and emphasizes approaches that can be implemented without significant capital improvements. For purposes of compliance with these rules, the comprehensive performance evaluation must consist of at least the following components: Assessment of plant performance; evaluation of major unit processes; identification and prioritization of performance limiting factors; assessment of the applicability of comprehensive technical assistance; and preparation of a CPE report.

"Confirmed SOC contamination area" means an area surrounding and including a plume of SOC contamination of the soil or water which previous monitoring results have confirmed. The area boundaries may be determined by measuring 3,000 feet horizontally from the outermost edges of the confirmed plume. The area includes deeper aquifers even though only the shallow aquifer is the one contaminated.

"Confluent growth" means a continuous bacterial growth covering the entire filtration area of a membrane filter, or a portion of the filtration area in which discrete bacterial colonies can not be distinguished.

"Contaminant" means any physical, chemical biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

"Continuing Education Unit" (CEU) means ten contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. College credit in approved courses may be substituted for CEUs on an equivalency basis.

"Conventional Surface Water Treatment" means a series of processes including coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, filtration and disinfection resulting in substantial particulate removal and inactivation of pathogens.

"Controls" means any codes, ordinances, rules, and regulations that a public water system can cite as currently in effect to regulate potential contamination sources; any physical conditions which may prevent contaminants from migrating off of a site and into surface or ground water; and any site with negligible quantities of contaminants.

"Corrective Action" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means a provisional rating for a public water system not in compliance with the Rules of R309, but making all the necessary changes outlined by the Executive Secretary to bring them into compliance.

"Corrosion inhibitor" means a substance capable of reducing the corrosiveness of water toward metal plumbing materials, especially lead and copper, by forming a protective film on the interior surface of those materials.

"Credit Enhancement Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and an

eligible water system for the purpose of providing methods and assistance to eligible water systems to improve the security for and marketability of drinking water project obligations.

"Criteria" means the conceptual standards that form the basis for DWSP area delineation to include distance, ground-water time of travel, aquifer boundaries, and ground-water divides.

"Criteria threshold" means a value or set of values selected to represent the limits above or below which a given criterion will cease to provide the desired degree of protection.

"Cross-Connection" means any actual or potential connection between a drinking (potable) water system and any other source or system through which it is possible to introduce into the public drinking water system any used water, industrial fluid, gas or substance other than the intended potable water. For example, if you have a pump moving non-potable water and hook into the drinking water system to supply water for the pump seal, a cross-connection or mixing may lead to contamination of the drinking water. Also see backsiphonage, backpressure and backflow.

"Cross Connection Control Program" means the program administered by the public water system in which cross connections are either eliminated or controlled.

"Cross Connection Control Commission" means the duly constituted advisory subcommittee appointed by the Board to advise the Board on Backflow Technician Certification and the Cross Connection Control Program of Utah.

"CT" or "CT_{calc}" is the product of "residual disinfectant concentration" (C) in mg/l determined before or at the first customer, and the corresponding "disinfectant contact time" (T) in minutes, i.e., "C" x "T." If a public water system applies disinfectant at more than one point prior to the first customer, the summation of each CT value for each disinfectant sequence before or at the first customer determines the total percent inactivation or "Total Inactivation Ratio." In determining the Total Inactivation Ratio, the public water system must determine the residual disinfectant concentration of each disinfection sequence and corresponding contact time before any subsequent disinfection application point(s).

"$CT_{req'd}$" is the CT value required when the log reduction credit given the filter is subtracted from the (3-log) inactivation requirement for Giardia lamblia or the (4-log) inactivation requirement for viruses.

"$CT_{99.9}$" is the CT value required for 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts. $CT_{99.9}$ for a variety of disinfectants and conditions appear in Tables 1.1-1.6, 2.1, and 3.1 of Section 141.74(b)(3) in the code of Federal Regulations (also available from the Division).

"Designated person" means the person appointed by a public water system to ensure that the requirements of their Drinking Water Source Protection Plan(s) for ground water sources and/or surface water sources are met.

"Desired Design Discharge Rate" means the discharge rate selected for the permanent pump installed in a public drinking water well source. This pumping rate is selected by the water system owner or engineer and can match or be the same rate utilized during the constant rate pump test required by R309-515 and R309-600 to determine delineated protection zones. For consideration of the number of permanent residential connections or ERC's that a well source can support (see Safe Yield) the Division will consider 2/3 of the test pumping rate as the safe yield.

"Direct Employment" means that the operator is directly compensated by the drinking water system to operate that drinking water system.

"Direct Filtration" means a series of processes including coagulation and filtration, but excluding sedimentation, resulting in substantial particulate removal.

"Direct Responsible Charge" means active on-site control and management of routine maintenance and operation duties. A person in direct responsible charge is generally an operator of a water treatment plant or distribution system who independently makes decisions during normal operation which can affect the sanitary quality, safety, and adequacy of water delivered to customers. In cases where only one operator is employed by the system, this operator shall be considered to be in direct responsible charge.

"Disadvantaged Communities" are defined as those communities located in an area which has a median adjusted gross income which is less than or equal to 80% of the State's median adjusted gross income, as determined by the Utah State Tax commission from federal individual income tax returns excluding zero exemptions returns.

"Discipline" means type of certification (Distribution or Treatment).

"Disinfectant Contact Time" ("T" in CT calculations) means the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the point of disinfectant application or the previous point of disinfectant residual measurement to a point before or at the point where residual disinfectant concentration ("C") is measured. Where only one "C" is measured, "T" is the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the point of disinfectant application to a point before or at where residual disinfectant concentration ("C") is measured. Where more than one "C" is measured, "T" is (a) for the first measurement of "C," the time in minutes that it takes water to move from the first or only point of disinfectant application to a point before or at the point where the first "C" is measured and (b) for subsequent measurements of "C," the time in minutes that it takes for water to move from the previous "C" measurement point to the "C" measurement point for which the particular "T" is being calculated. Disinfectant contact time in pipelines must be calculated by dividing the internal volume of the pipe by the maximum hourly flow rate through that pipe. Disinfectant contact time within mixing basins and storage reservoirs must be determined by tracer studies or an equivalent demonstration.

"Disinfection" means a process which inactivates pathogenic organisms in water by chemical oxidants or equivalent agents (see also Primary Disinfection and Secondary Disinfection).

"Disinfection profile" is a summary of daily Giardia lamblia inactivation through the treatment plant.

"Distribution System" means the use of any spring or well source, distribution pipelines, appurtenances, and facilities which carry water for potable use to consumers through a public water supply. Systems which chlorinate groundwater are in this discipline.

"Distribution System Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a distribution system.

"Division" means the Utah Division of Drinking Water, who acts as staff to the Board and is also part of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

"Dose Equivalent" means the product of the absorbed dose from ionizing radiation and such factors as account for differences in biological effectiveness due to the type of radiation and its distribution in the body as specified by the International Commission of Radiological Units and Measurements (ICRU).

"Drinking Water" means water that is fit for human consumption and meets the quality standards of R309-200. Common usage of terms such as culinary water, potable water or finished water are synonymous with drinking water.

"Drinking Water Project" means any work or facility necessary or desirable to provide water for human consumption and other domestic uses which has at least fifteen service connections or serves an average of twenty-five individuals daily for at least sixty days of the year and includes collection, treatment, storage, and distribution facilities under the control

of the operator and used primarily with the system and collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with the system but not under such control.

"Drinking Water Project Obligation" means any bond, note or other obligation issued to finance all or part of the cost of acquiring, constructing, expanding, upgrading or improving a drinking water project.

"Drinking Water Regional Planning" means a county wide water plan, administered locally by a coordinator, who facilitates the input of representatives of each public water system in the county with a selected consultant, to determine how each public water system will either collectively or individually comply with source protection, operator certification, monitoring (including consumer confidence reports), capacity development (including technical, financial and managerial aspects), environmental issues, available funding and related studies.

"DWSP Program" means the program to protect drinking water source protection zones and management areas from contaminants that may have an adverse effect on the health of persons.

"DWSP Zone" means the surface and subsurface area surrounding a ground-water or surface water source of drinking water supplying a PWS, over which or through which contaminants are reasonably likely to move toward and reach such water source.

"Emergency Storage" means that storage tank volume which provides water during emergency situations, such as pipeline failures, major trunk main failures, equipment failures, electrical power outages, water treatment facility failures, source water supply contamination, or natural disasters.

"Engineer" means a person licensed under the Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors Licensing Act, 58-22 of the Utah Code, as a "professional engineer" as defined therein.

"Enhanced coagulation" means the addition of sufficient coagulant for improved removal of disinfection byproduct precursors by conventional filtration treatment.

"Enhanced softening" means the improved removal of disinfection byproduct precursors by precipitative softening.

"Equalization Storage" means that storage tank volume which stores water during periods of low demand and releases the water under periods of high demand. Equalization storage provides a buffer between the sources and distribution for the varying daily water demands. Typically, water demands are high in the early morning or evening and relatively low in the middle of the night. A rule-of-thumb for equalization storage volume is that it should be equal to one average day's use.

"Equivalent Residential Connection" (ERC) is a term used to evaluate service connections to consumers other than the typical residential domicile. Public water system management is expected to review annual metered drinking water volumes delivered to non-residential connections and estimate the equivalent number of residential connections that these represent based upon the average of annual metered drinking water volumes delivered to true single family residential connections. This information is utilized in evaluation of the system's source and storage capacities (refer to R309-510).

"Executive Secretary" means the Executive Secretary of the Board as appointed and with authority outlined in 19-4-106 of the Utah Code.

"Existing ground-water source of drinking water" means a public supply ground-water source for which plans and specifications were submitted to the Division on or before July 26, 1993.

"Existing surface water source of drinking water" means a public supply surface water source for which plans and specifications were submitted to the Division on or before June 12, 2000.

"Filtration" means a process for removing particulate matter from water by passage through porous media.

"Filter profile" is a graphical representation of individual filter performance, based on continuous turbidity measurements or total particle counts verus time for an entire filter run, from startup to backwash inclusively, that includes an assessment of filter performance while another filter is being backwashed.

"Financial Assistance" means a drinking water project loan, credit enhancement agreement, interest buy-down agreement or hardship grant.

"Fire Suppression Storage" means that storage tank volume allocated to fire suppression activities. It is generally determined by the requirements of the local fire marshal, expressed in gallons, and determined by the product of a minimum flowrate in gpm and required time expressed in minutes.

"First draw sample" means a one-liter sample of tap water, collected in accordance with an approved lead and copper sampling site plan, that has been standing in plumbing pipes at least 6 hours and is collected without flushing the tap.

"Flash Mix" is the physical process of blending or dispersing a chemical additive into an unblended stream. Flash Mixing is used where an additive needs to be dispersed rapidly (within a period of one to ten seconds). Common usage of terms such as "rapid mix" or "initial mix" are synonymous with flash mix.

"Floc" means flocculated particles or agglomerated particles formed during the flocculation process. Flocculation enhances the agglomeration of destabilized particles and colloids toward settleable (or filterable) particles (flocs). Flocculated particles may be small (less than 0.1 mm diameter) micro flocs or large, visible flocs (0.1 to 3.0 mm diameter).

"Flocculation" means a process to enhance agglomeration of destabilized particles and colloids toward settleable (or filterable) particles (flocs). Flocculation begins immediately after destabilization in the zone of decaying mixing energy (downstream from the mixer) or as a result of the turbulence of transporting flow. Such incidental flocculation may be an adequate flocculation process in some instances. Normally flocculation involves an intentional and defined process of gentle stirring to enhance contact of destabilized particles and to build floc particles of optimum size, density, and strength to be subsequently removed by settling or filtration.

"fps" means feet per second and is one way of expressing the velocity of water.

"G" is used to express the energy required for mixing and for flocculation. It is a term which is used to compare velocity gradients or the relative number of contacts per unit volume per second made by suspended particles during the flocculation process. Velocity gradients G may be calculated from the following equation: G = square root of the value(550 times P divided by u times V). Where: P = applied horsepower, u = viscosity, and V = effective volume.

"GAC10" means granular activated carbon filter beds with an empty-bed contact time of 10 minutes based on average daily flow and a carbon reactivation frequency of every 180 days.

"Geologist" means a person licensed under the Professional Geologist Licensing Act, 58-76 of the Utah Code, as a "professional geologist" as defined therein.

"Geometric Mean" the geometric mean of a set of N numbers X_1, X_2, X_3,...., X_N is the Nth root of the product of the numbers.

"gpd" means gallons per day and is one way of expressing average daily water demands experienced by public water systems.

"gpm" means gallons per minute and is one way of expressing flowrate.

"gpm/sf" means gallons per minute per square foot and is one way of expressing flowrate through a surface area.

"Grade" means any one of four possible steps within a certification discipline of either water distribution or water

treatment. Grade I indicates knowledge and experience requirements for the smallest type of public water supply. Grade IV indicates knowledge and experience levels appropriate for the largest, most complex type of public water supply.

"Gross Alpha Particle Activity" means the total radioactivity due to alpha particle emission as inferred from measurements on a dry sample.

"Gross Beta Particle Activity" means the total radioactivity due to beta particle emission as inferred from measurements on a dry sample.

"ground water of high quality" means a well or spring producing water deemed by the Executive Secretary to be of sufficiently high quality that no treatment is required. Such sources shall have been designed and constructed in conformance with these rules, have been tested to establish that all applicable drinking water quality standards (as given in rule R309-200) are reliably and consistently met, have been deemed not vulnerable to natural or man-caused contamination, and the public water system management have established adequate protection zones and management policies in accordance with rule R309-600.

"ground water of low quality" means a well or spring which, as determined by the Executive Secretary, cannot reliably and consistently meet the drinking water quality standards described in R309-200. Such sources shall be deemed to be a low quality ground water source if any of the conditions outlined in subsection R309-505-8(1) exist. Ground water that is classified "UDI" is a subset of this definition and requires "conventional surface water treatment" or an acceptable alternative.

"Ground Water Source" means any well, spring, tunnel, adit, or other underground opening from or through which ground water flows or is pumped from subsurface water-bearing formations.

"Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water" or "UDI" means any water beneath the surface of the ground with significant occurrence of insects or other macro organisms, algae, or large-diameter pathogens such as Giardia lamblia, or (for surface water treatment systems serving at least 10,000 people only) Cryptosporidium, or significant and relatively rapid shifts in water characteristics such as turbidity, temperature, conductivity, or pH which closely correlate to climatological or surface water conditions. Direct influence will be determined for individual sources in accordance with criteria established by the Executive Secretary. The determination of direct influence may be based on site-specific measurements of water quality and/or documentation of well or spring construction and geology with field evaluation.

"Haloacetic acids"(five) (HAA5) mean the sum of the concentrations in mg/L of the haloacetic acid compounds (monochloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, trichloroacetic acid, monobromoacetic acid, and dibromoacetic acid), rounded to two significant figures after addition.

"Hardship Grant" means a grant of monies to a political subdivision that meets the drinking water project loan considerations whose project is determined by the Board to not be economically feasible unless grant assistance is provided. A hardship grant may be authorized in the following forms:

(1) a Planning Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to planning to determine the economic, engineering and financial feasibility of a proposed project;

(2) a Design Advance which will be required to be repaid at a later date, to help meet project costs incident to design including, but not limited to, surveys, preparation of plans, working drawings, specifications, investigations and studies; or

(3) a Project Grant which will not be required to be repaid.

"Hardship Grant Assessment" means an assessment applied to loan recipients. The assessment shall be calculated as a percentage of principal. Hardship grant assessment funds shall be subject to the requirements of UAC R309-700 for hardship grants.

"Hotel, Motel or Resort" shall include tourist courts, motor hotels, resort camps, hostels, lodges, dormitories and similar facilities, and shall mean every building, or structure with all buildings and facilities in connection, kept, used, maintained as, advertised as, or held out to the public to be, a place where living accommodations are furnished to transient guests or to groups normally occupying such facilities on a seasonal or short term basis.

"Hydrogeologic methods" means the techniques used to translate selected criteria and criteria thresholds into mappable delineation boundaries. These methods include, but are not limited to, arbitrary fixed radii, analytical calculations and models, hydrogeologic mapping, and numerical flow models.

"Initial compliance period" means the first full three-year compliance period which begins at least 18 months after promulgation, except for contaminants listed in R309-200-5(3)(a), Table 200-2 numbers 19 to 33; R309-200-5(3)(b), Table 200-3 numbers 19 to 21; and R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1 numbers 1, 5, 8, 11 and 18, initial compliance period means the first full three-year compliance after promulgation for systems with 150 or more service connections (January 1993-December 1995), and first full three-year compliance period after the effective date of the regulation (January 1996-December 1998) for systems having fewer than 150 service connections.

"Intake", for the purposes of surface water drinking water source protection, means the device used to divert surface water and also the conveyance to the point immediately preceding treatment, or, if no treatment is provided, at the entry point to the distribution system.

"Interest Buy-Down Agreement" means any agreement entered into between the Board, on behalf of the State, and a political subdivision, for the purpose of reducing the cost of financing incurred by a political subdivision on bonds issued by the subdivision for drinking water project costs.

"Labor Camp" shall mean one or more buildings, structures, or grounds set aside for use as living quarters for groups of migrant laborers or temporary housing facilities intended to accommodate construction, industrial, mining or demolition workers.

"Land management strategies" means zoning and non-zoning controls which include, but are not limited to, the following: zoning and subdivision ordinances, site plan reviews, design and operating standards, source prohibitions, purchase of property and development rights, public education programs, ground water monitoring, household hazardous waste collection programs, water conservation programs, memoranda of understanding, written contracts and agreements, and so forth.

"Land use agreement" means a written agreement, memoranda or contract wherein the owner(s) agrees not to locate or allow the location of uncontrolled potential contamination sources or pollution sources within zone one of new wells in protected aquifers or zone one of surface water sources. The owner(s) must also agree not to locate or allow the location of pollution sources within zone two of new wells in unprotected aquifers and new springs unless the pollution source agrees to install design standards which prevent contaminated discharges to ground water. This restriction must be binding on all heirs, successors, and assigns. Land use agreements must be recorded with the property description in the local county recorder's office. Refer to R309-600-13(2)(d).

Land use agreements for protection areas on publicly owned lands need not be recorded in the local county recorder office. However, a letter must be obtained from the Administrator of the land in question and meet the requirements

described above.

"Large water system" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a water system that serves more than 50,000 persons.

"Lead free" means, for the purposes of R309-210-6, when used with respect to solders and flux refers to solders and flux containing not more than 0.2 percent lead; when used with respect to pipes and pipe fittings refers to pipes and pipe fittings containing not more than 8.0 percent lead; and when used with respect to plumbing fittings and fixtures intended by the manufacturer to dispense water for human ingestion refers to fittings and fixtures that are in compliance with standards established in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 300 g-6(e).

"Lead service line" means a service line made of lead which connects the water main to the building inlet and any lead pigtail, gooseneck or other fitting which is connected to such lead line.

"Legionella" means a genus of bacteria, some species of which have caused a type of pneumonia called Legionnaires Disease.

"Major Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation" means that no routine bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

"Major Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation" - means that no repeat bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-210-5(2).

"Major Chemical Monitoring Violation" - means that no initial background chemical sample was taken as required in R309-204-4(5).

"Management area" means the area outside of zone one and within a two-mile radius where the Optional Two-mile Radius Delineation Procedure has been used to identify a protection area.

For wells, land may be excluded from the DWSP management area at locations where it is more than 100 feet lower in elevation than the total drilled depth of the well.

For springs and tunnels, the DWSP management area is all land at elevation equal to or higher than, and within a two-mile radius, of the spring or tunnel collection area. The DWSP management area also includes all land lower in elevation than, and within 100 horizontal feet, of the spring or tunnel collection area. The elevation datum to be used is the point of water collection. Land may also be excluded from the DWSP management area at locations where it is separated from the ground water source by a surface drainage which is lower in elevation than the spring or tunnel collection area.

"Man-Made Beta Particle and Photon Emitters" means all radionuclides emitting beta particles and/or photons listed in Maximum Permissible Body Burdens and maximum Permissible Concentration of Radionuclides in Air or Water for Occupational Exposure, "NBS Handbook 69," except the daughter products of thorium-232, uranium-235 and uranium-238.

"Maximum Contaminant Level" (MCL) means the maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system.

"Maximum residual disinfectant level" (MRDL) means a level of a disinfectant added for water treatment that may not be exceeded at the consumer's tap without an unacceptable possibility of adverse health effects. For chlorine and chloramines, a PWS is in compliance with the MRDL when the running annual average of monthly averages of samples taken in the distribution system, computed quarterly, is less than or equal to the MRDL. For chlorine dioxide, a PWS is in compliance with the MRDL when daily samples are taken at the entrance to the distribution system and no two consecutive daily samples exceed the MRDL. MRDLs are enforceable in the same manner as MCLs pursuant to UT Code S 19-4-104. There is convincing evidence that addition of a disinfectant is necessary for control of waterborne microbial contaminants. Notwithstanding the MRDLs listed in R309-200-5(3), operators may increase residual disinfectant levels of chlorine or chloramines (but not chlorine dioxide) in the distribution system to a level and for a time necessary to protect public health to address specific microbiological contamination problems caused by circumstances such as distribution line breaks, storm runoff events, source water contamination, or cross-connections.

"Maximum residual disinfectant level goal" (MRDLG) means the maximum level of a disinfectant added for water treatment at which no known or anticipated adverse effect on the health of persons would occur, and which allows an adequate margin of safety. MRDLGs are non-enforceable health goals and do not reflect the benefit of the addition of the chemical for control of waterborne microbial contaminants.

"Medium-size water system" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a water system that serves greater than 3,300 and less than or equal to 50,000 persons.

"Metropolitan area sources" means all sources within a metropolitan area. A metropolitan area is further defined to contain at least 3,300 year round residents. A small water system which has sources within a metropolitan system's service area, may have those sources classified as a metropolitan area source.

"MG" means million gallons and is one way of expressing a volume of water.

"MGD" means million gallons per day and is one way of expressing average daily water demands experienced by public water systems or the capacity of a water treatment plant.

"mg/L" means milligrams per liter and is one way of expressing the concentration of a chemical in water. At small concentrations, mg/L is synonymous with "ppm" (parts per million).

"Minor Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation" means that not all of the routine bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(1).

"Minor Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation" means that not all of the repeat bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-210-5(2).

"Minor Chemical Monitoring Violation" means that the required chemical sample(s) was not taken in accordance with R309-205 and R309-210.

"Modern Recreation Camp" means a campground accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. The camp is used wholly or in part for recreation, training or instruction, social, religious, or physical education activities or whose primary purpose is to provide an outdoor group living experience. The site is equipped with permanent buildings for the purpose of sleeping, a drinking water supply under pressure, food service facilities, and may be operated on a seasonal or short term basis. These types of camps shall include but are not limited to privately owned campgrounds such as youth camps, church camps, boy or girl scout camps, mixed age groups, family group camps, etc.

"Near the first service connection" means one of the service connections within the first 20 percent of all service connections that are nearest to the treatment facilities.

"Negative Interest" means a loan having loan terms with an interest rate at less than zero percent. The repayment schedule for loans having a negative interest rate will be prepared by the Board.

"New ground water source of drinking water" means a public supply ground water source of drinking water for which plans and specifications are submitted to the Division after July 26, 1993.

"New surface water source of drinking water" means a public supply surface water source of drinking water for which plans and specifications are submitted to the Division after June 12, 2000.

"New Water System" means a system that will become a

community water system or non-transient, non-community water system on or after October 1, 1999.

"Non-Community Water System" (NCWS) means a public water system that is not a community water system. There are two types of NCWS's: transient and non-transient.

"Non-distribution system plumbing problem" means a coliform contamination problem in a public water system with more than one service connection that is limited to the specific service connection from which a coliform-positive sample was taken.

"Nonpoint source" means any diffuse source of contaminants or pollutants not otherwise defined as a point source.

"Non-Transient Non-Community Water System" (NTNCWS) means a public water system that regularly serves at least 25 of the same nonresident persons per day for more than six months per year. Examples of such systems are those serving the same individuals (industrial workers, school children, church members) by means of a separate system.

"Not Approved" refers to a rating placed on a system by the Division and means the water system does not fully comply with all the Rules of R309 as measured by R309-400.

"NTU" means Nephelometric Turbidity Units and is an acceptable method for measuring the clarity of water utilizing an electronic nephelometer (see "Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater").

"Operator" means a person who operates, repairs, maintains, and is directly employed by a public drinking water system.

"Operator Certification Commission" means the Commission appointed by the Board as an advisory Commission on public water system operator certification.

"Operating Permit" means written authorization from the Executive Secretary to actually start utilizing a facility constructed as part of a public water system.

"Optimal corrosion control treatment" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means the corrosion control treatment that minimizes the lead and copper concentrations at users' taps while insuring that the treatment does not cause the water system to violate any national primary drinking water regulations.

"Package Plants" refers to water treatment plants manufactured and supplied generally by one company which are reportedly complete and ready to hook to a raw water supply line. Caution, some plants do not completely comply with all requirements of these rules and will generally require additional equipment.

"PCBs" means a group of chemicals that contain polychlorinated biphenyl.

"Peak Day Demand" means the amount of water delivered to consumers by a public water system on the day of highest consumption, generally expressed in gpd or MGD. This peak day will likely occur during a particularly hot spell in the summer. In contrast, some systems associated with the skiing industry may experience their "Peak Day Demand" in the winter.

"Peak Hourly Flow" means the maximum hourly flow rate from a water treatment plant and utilized when the plant is preparing disinfection profiling as called for in R309-215-14(2).

"Peak Instantaneous Demand" means calculated or estimated highest flowrate that can be expected through any water mains of the distribution network of a public water system at any instant in time, generally expressed in gpm or cfs (refer to section R309-510-9).

"Person" means an individual, corporation, company, association, partnership; municipality; or State, Federal, or tribal agency.

"Picocurie" (pCi) means that quantity of radioactive material producing 2.22 nuclear transformations per minute.

"Plan Approval" means written approval, by the Executive Secretary, of contract plans and specifications for any public drinking water project which have been submitted for review prior to the start of construction (see also R309-500-7).

"Plug Flow" is a term to describe when water flowing through a tank, basin or reactors moves as a plug of water without ever dispersing or mixing with the rest of the water flowing through the tank.

"Point of Disinfectant Application" is the point where the disinfectant is applied and water downstream of that point is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff.

"Point of Diversion"(POD) is the point at which water from a surface source enters a piped conveyance, storage tank, or is otherwise removed from open exposure prior to treatment.

"Point-of-Entry Treatment Device" means a treatment device applied to the drinking water entering a house or building for the purpose of reducing contaminants in the drinking water distributed throughout the house or building.

"Point-of-Use Treatment Device" means a treatment device applied to a single tap used for the purpose of reducing contaminants in drinking water at that one tap.

"Point source" means any discernible, confined, and discrete source of pollutants or contaminants, including but not limited to any site, pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, animal feeding operation with more than ten animal units, landfill, or vessel or other floating craft, from which pollutants are or may be discharged.

"Political Subdivision" means any county, city, town, improvement district, metropolitan water district, water conservancy district, special service district, drainage district, irrigation district, separate legal or administrative entity created under Title 11, Chapter 13, Interlocal Cooperation Act, or any other entity constituting a political subdivision under the laws of Utah.

"Pollution source" means point source discharges of contaminants to ground or surface water or potential discharges of the liquid forms of "extremely hazardous substances" which are stored in containers in excess of "applicable threshold planning quantities" as specified in SARA Title III. Examples of possible pollution sources include, but are not limited to, the following: storage facilities that store the liquid forms of extremely hazardous substances, septic tanks, drain fields, class V underground injection wells, landfills, open dumps, landfilling of sludge and septage, manure piles, salt piles, pit privies, drain lines, and animal feeding operations with more than ten animal units.

The following definitions are part of R309-600 and clarify the meaning of "pollution source:"

(1) "Animal feeding operation" means a lot or facility where the following conditions are met: animals have been or will be stabled or confined and fed or maintained for a total of 45 days or more in any 12 month period, and crops, vegetation forage growth, or post-harvest residues are not sustained in the normal growing season over any portion of the lot or facility. Two or more animal feeding operations under common ownership are considered to be a single feeding operation if they adjoin each other, if they use a common area, or if they use a common system for the disposal of wastes.

(2) "Animal unit" means a unit of measurement for any animal feeding operation calculated by adding the following numbers; the number of slaughter and feeder cattle multiplied by 1.0, plus the number of mature dairy cattle multiplied by 1.4, plus the number of swine weighing over 55 pounds multiplied by 0.4, plus the number of sheep multiplied by 0.1, plus the number of horses multiplied by 2.0.

(3) "Extremely hazardous substances" means those substances which are identified in the Sec. 302(EHS) column of the "TITLE III LIST OF LISTS - Consolidated List of Chemicals Subject to Reporting Under SARA Title III," (EPA

550-B-96-015). A copy of this document may be obtained from: NCEPI, PO Box 42419, Cincinnati, OH 45202. Online ordering is also available at http://www.epa.gov/ncepihom/orderpub.html.

"Potential contamination source" means any facility or site which employs an activity or procedure which may potentially contaminate ground or surface water. A pollution source is also a potential contamination source.

"ppm" means parts per million and is one way of expressing the concentration of a chemical in water. At small concentrations generally used, ppm is synonymous with "mg/l" (milligrams per liter).

"Practical Quantitation Level" (PQL) means the required analysis standard for laboratory certification to perform lead and copper analyses. The PQL for lead is .005 milligrams per liter and the PQL for copper is 0.050 milligrams per liter.

"Primary Disinfection" means the adding of an acceptable primary disinfectant during the treatment process to provide adequate levels of inactivation of bacteria and pathogens. The effectiveness is measured through "CT" values and the "Total Inactivation Ratio." Acceptable primary disinfectants are, chlorine, ozone, and chlorine dioxide (see also "CT" and "$CT_{99.9}$").

"Principal Forgiveness" means a loan wherein a portion of the loan amount is "forgiven" upon closing the loan. The terms for principal forgiveness will be as directed by R309-705-8, and by the Board.

"Drinking Water Project Costs" include the cost of acquiring and constructing any drinking water project including, without limitation: the cost of acquisition and construction of any facility or any modification, improvement, or extension of such facility; any cost incident to the acquisition of any necessary property, easement or right of way; engineering or architectural fees, legal fees, fiscal agent's and financial advisors' fees; any cost incurred for any preliminary planning to determine the economic and engineering feasibility of a proposed project; costs of economic investigations and studies, surveys, preparation of designs, plans, working drawings, specifications and the inspection and supervision of the construction of any facility; interest accruing on loans made under this program during acquisition and construction of the project; and any other cost incurred by the political subdivision, the Board or the Department of Environmental Quality, in connection with the issuance of obligation of the political subdivision to evidence any loan made to it under the law.

"Protected aquifer" means a producing aquifer in which the following conditions are met:

(1) A naturally protective layer of clay, at least 30 feet in thickness, is present above the aquifer;

(2) the PWS provides data to indicate the lateral continuity of the clay layer to the extent of zone two; and

(3) the public supply well is grouted with a grout seal that extends from the ground surface down to at least 100 feet below the surface, and for a thickness of at least 30 feet through the protective clay layer.

"Public Drinking Water Project" means construction, addition to, or modification of any facility of a public water system which may affect the quality or quantity of the drinking water (see also section R309-500-6).

"Public Water System" (PWS) means a system, either publicly or privately owned, providing water through constructed conveyances for human consumption and other domestic uses, which has at least 15 service connections or serves an average of at least 25 individuals daily at least 60 days out of the year and includes collection, treatment, storage, or distribution facilities under the control of the operator and used primarily in connection with the system, or collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with the system but not under his control (see 19-4-102 of the Utah Code Annotated). All public water systems are further categorized into three different types, community (CWS), non-transient non-community (NTNCWS), and transient non-community (TNCWS). These categories are important with respect to required monitoring and water quality testing found in R309-205 and R309-210 (see also definition of "water system").

"Raw Water" means water that is destined for some treatment process that will make it acceptable as drinking water. Common usage of terms such as lake or stream water, surface water or irrigation water are synonymous with raw water.

"Recreational Home Developments" are subdivision type developments wherein the dwellings are not intended as permanent domiciles.

"Recreational Vehicle Park" means any site, tract or parcel of land on which facilities have been developed to provide temporary living quarters for individuals utilizing recreational vehicles. Such a park may be developed or owned by a private, public or non-profit organization catering to the general public or restricted to the organizational or institutional member and their guests only.

"Regional Operator" means a certified operator who is in direct responsible charge of more than one public drinking water system.

"Regionalized Water System" means any combination of water systems which are physically connected or operated or managed as a single unit.

"Rem" means the unit of dose equivalent from ionizing radiation to the total body or any internal organ or organ system. A "millirem" (mrem) is 1/1000 of a rem.

"Renewal Course" means a course of instruction, approved by the Subcommittee, which is a prerequisite to the renewal of a Backflow Technician's Certificate.

"Repeat compliance period" means any subsequent compliance period after the initial compliance period.

"Replacement well" means a public supply well drilled for the sole purpose of replacing an existing public supply well which is impaired or made useless by structural difficulties and in which the following conditions are met:

(1) the proposed well location shall be within a radius of 150 feet from an existing ground water supply well; and

(2) the PWS provides a copy of the replacement application approved by the State Engineer (refer to Section 73-3-28 of the Utah Code).

"Required reserve" means funds set aside to meet requirements set forth in a loan covenant/bond indenture.

"Residual Disinfectant Concentration" ("C" in CT calculations) means the concentration of disinfectant, measured in mg/L, in a representative sample of water.

"Restricted Certificate" means that the operator has qualified by passing an examination but is in a restricted certification status due to lack of experience as an operator.

"Roadway Rest Stop" shall mean any building, or buildings, or grounds, parking areas, including the necessary toilet, hand washing, water supply and wastewater facilities intended for the accommodation of people using such facilities while traveling on public roadways. It does not include scenic view or roadside picnic areas or other parking areas if these are properly identified

"Routine Chemical Monitoring Violation" means no routine chemical sample(s) was taken as required in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215.

"Safe Yield" means the annual quantity of water that can be taken from a source of supply over a period of years without depleting the source beyond its ability to be replenished naturally in "wet years".

"Sanitary Seal" means a cap that prevents contaminants from entering a well through the top of the casing.

"scfm/sf" means standard cubic foot per minute per square

foot and is one way of expressing flowrate of air at standard density through a filter or duct area.

"Secondary Disinfection" means the adding of an acceptable secondary disinfectant to assure that the quality of the water is maintained throughout the distribution system. The effectiveness is measured by maintaining detectable disinfectant residuals throughout the distribution system. Acceptable secondary disinfectants are chlorine, chloramine, and chlorine dioxide.

"Secondary Maximum Contaminant Level" means the advisable maximum level of contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system.

"Secretary to the Subcommittee" means that individual appointed by the Executive Secretary to conduct the business of the Subcommittee.

"Sedimentation" means a process for removal of solids before filtration by gravity or separation.

"Semi-Developed Camp" means a campground accessible by any type of vehicular traffic. Facilities are provided for both protection of site and comfort of users. Roads, trails and campsites are defined and basic facilities (water, flush toilets and/or vault toilets, tables, fireplaces or tent pads) are provided. These camps include but are not limited to National Forest campgrounds, Bureau of Reclamation campgrounds, and youth camps.

"Service Connection" means the constructed conveyance by which a dwelling, commercial or industrial establishment, or other water user obtains water from the supplier's distribution system. Multiple dwelling units such as condominiums or apartments, shall be considered to have a single service connection, if fed by a single line, for the purpose of microbiological repeat sampling; but shall be evaluated by the supplier as multiple "equivalent residential connections" for the purpose of source and storage capacities.

"Service Factor" means a rating on a motor to indicate an increased horsepower capacity beyond nominal nameplate capacity for occasional overload conditions.

"Service line sample" means a one-liter sample of water collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), that has been standing for at least 6 hours in a service line.

"Single family structure" for the purposes of R309-210-6 only, means a building constructed as a single-family residence that is currently used as either a residence or a place of business.

"Small water system" means a public water system that serves 3,300 persons or fewer.

"Specialist" means a person who has successfully passed the written certification exam and meets the required experience, but who is not in direct employment with a Utah public drinking water system.

"Stabilized drawdown" means that there is less than 0.5 foot of change in water level measurements in a pumped well for a minimum period of six hours.

"Standard sample" means the aliquot of finished drinking water that is examined for the presence of coliform bacteria.

"SOCs" means synthetic organic chemicals.

"Stabilized Drawdown" means the drawdown measurements taken during a constant-rate yield and drawdown test as outlined in subsection R309-515-14(10)(b) are constant (no change).

"Stock Tight" means a type of fence that can prevent the passage of grazing livestock through its boundary. An example of such fencing is provided by design drawing 02838-3 titled "Cattle Exclosure" designed by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Division of Technical Services (copies available from the Division).

"Subcommittee" means the Cross Connection Control Subcommittee.

"Supplier of water" means any person who owns or operates a public water system.

"Surface Water" means all water which is open to the atmosphere and subject to surface runoff (see also section R309-204-5(1)). This includes conveyances such as ditches, canals and aqueducts, as well as natural features.

"Surface Water Systems" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection (Federal SWTR subpart H) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Surface Water Systems (Large)" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection and serve a population of 10,000 or greater (Federal SWTR subpart P and L) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Surface Water Systems (Small)" means public water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water as a source that are subject to filtration and disinfection and serve a population less than 10,000 (Federal SWTR subpart L, T and P (sanitary survey requirements)) and the requirements of R309-215 "Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements."

"Susceptibility" means the potential for a PWS (as determined at the point immediately preceding treatment, or if no treatment is provided, at the entry point to the distribution system) to draw water contaminated above a demonstrated background water quality concentration through any overland or subsurface pathway. Such pathways may include cracks or fissures in or open areas of the surface water intake, and/or the wellhead, and/or the pipe/conveyance between the intake and the water distribution system or treatment.

"SUVA" means Specific Ultraviolet Absorption at 254 nanometers (nm), an indicator of the humic content of water. It is a calculated parameter obtained by dividing a sample's ultraviolet absorption at a wavelength of 254 nm (UV_{254}) (in m^{-1}) by its concentration of dissolved organic carbon (DOC) (in mg/L).

"System with a single service connection" means a system which supplies drinking water to consumers via a single service line.

"T" is short for "Contact Time" and is generally used in conjunction with either the residual disinfectant concentration (C) in determining CT or the velocity gradient (G) in determining mixing energy GT.

"Ten State Standards" refers to the Recommended Standards For Water Works, 1997 by the Great Lakes Upper Mississippi River Board of State Public Health and Environmental Managers available from Health Education Services, A Division of Health Research Inc., P.O. Box 7126, Albany, New York 12224, (518)439-7286.

"Time of travel" means the time required for a particle of water to move in the producing aquifer from a specific point to a ground water source of drinking water. It also means the time required for a particle of water to travel from a specific point along a surface water body to an intake.

"Total Inactivation Ratio" is the sum of all the inactivation ratios calculated for a series of disinfection sequences, and is indicated or shown as: "Summation sign $(CT_{calc})/(CT_{req'd})$." A total inactivation ratio equal to or greater than 1.0 is assumed to provide the required inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts. $CT_{calc}/CT_{99.9}$ equal to 1.0 provides 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation, whereas CT_{calc}/CT_{90} equal to 1.0 only provides 90 percent (1-log) inactivation.

"Too numerous to count" (TNTC) means that the total number of bacterial colonies exceeds 200 on a 47 mm diameter membrane filter used for coliform detection.

"Total Organic Carbon" (TOC) means total organic carbon

in mg/L measured using heat, oxygen, ultraviolet irradiation, chemical oxidants, or combinations of these oxidants that convert organic carbon to carbon dioxide, rounded to two significant figures.

"Total Trihalomethanes" (TTHM) means the MCL for trihalomethanes. This is the sum of four of ten possible isomers of chlorine/bromine/methane compounds, all known as trihalomethanes (THM). TTHM is defined as the arithmetic sum of the concentrations in micro grams per liter of only four of these (chloroform, bromodichloromethane, dibromochloromethane, and bromoform) rounded to two significant figures. This measurement is made by samples which are "quenched," meaning that a chlorine neutralizing agent has been added, preventing further THM formation in the samples.

"Training Coordinating Committee" means the voluntary association of individuals responsible for environmental training in the state of Utah.

"Transient Non-Community Water System" (TNCWS) means a non-community public water system that does not serve 25 of the same nonresident persons per day for more than six months per year. Examples of such systems are those, RV park, diner or convenience store where the permanent nonresident staff number less than 25, but the number of people served exceeds 25.

"Treatment Plant" means those facilities capable of providing any treatment to any waterserving a public drinking water system. (Examples would include but not be limited to disinfection, conventional surface water treatment, alternative surface water treatment methods, corrosion control methods, aeration, softening, etc.).

"Treatment Plant Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a treatment plant.

"Trihalomethanes" (THM) means any one or all members of this class of organic compounds.

"Trihalomethane Formation Potential" (THMFP) - these samples are collected just following disinfection and measure the highest possible TTHM value to be expected in the water distribution system. The formation potential is measured by not neutralizing the disinfecting agent at the time of collection, but storing the sample seven days at 25 degrees C prior to analysis. A chlorine residual must be present in these samples at the end of the seven day period prior to analysis for the samples to be considered valid for this test. Samples without a residual at the end of this period must be resampled if this test is desired.

"Turbidity Unit" refers to NTU or Nephelometric Turbidity Unit.

"UDI" means under direct influence (see also "Ground Water Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water").

"Uncovered finished water storage facility" is a tank, reservoir, or other facility used to store water that will undergo no further treatment except residual disinfection and is open to the atmosphere.

"Unprotected aquifer" means any aquifer that does not meet the definition of a protected aquifer.

"Unregulated Contaminant" means a known or suspected disease causing contaminant for which no maximum contaminant level has been established.

"Unrestricted Certificate" means that a certificate of competency issued by the Executive Secretary when the operator has passed the appropriate level written examination and has met all certification requirements at the discipline and grade stated on the certificate.

"Virus" means a virus of fecal origin which is infectious to humans.

"Waterborne Disease Outbreak" means the significant occurrence of acute infectious illness, epidemiologically associated with the ingestion of water from a public water system, as determined by the appropriate local or State agency.

"Watershed" means the topographic boundary that is the perimeter of the catchment basin that contributes water through a surface source to the intake structure. For the purposes of surface water DWSP, if the topographic boundary intersects the state boundary, the state boundary becomes the boundary of the watershed.

"Water Supplier" means a person who owns or operates a public drinking water system.

"Water System" means all lands, property, rights, rights-of-way, easements and related facilities owned by a single entity, which are deemed necessary or convenient to deliver drinking water from source to the service connection of a consumer(s). This includes all water rights acquired in connection with the system, all means of conserving, controlling and distributing drinking water, including, but not limited to, diversion or collection works, springs, wells, treatment plants, pumps, lift stations, service meters, mains, hydrants, reservoirs, tanks and associated appurtenances within the property or easement boundaries under the control of or controlled by the entity owning the system.

In accordance with R309, certain water systems may be exempted from monitoring requirements, but such exemption does not extend to submittal of plans and specifications for any modifications considered a public drinking water project.

"Wellhead" means the physical structure, facility, or device at the land surface from or through which ground water flows or is pumped from subsurface, water-bearing formations.

"Zone of Influence" corresponds to area of the upper portion of the cone of depression as described in "Groundwater and Wells," second edition, by Fletcher G. Driscoll, Ph.D., and published by Johnson Division, St. Paul, Minnesota.

KEY: drinking water, definitions
April 21, 2004 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-115. Administrative Procedures.
R309-115-1. Scope of Rule.

(1) This rule R309-115 sets out procedures for conducting adjudicative proceedings under Title 19, Chapter 4, Utah Safe Drinking Water Act, and governed by Title 63, Chapter 46b, the Utah Administrative Procedures Act.

(2) The executive secretary, or his delegatee as authorized, may issue initial orders or notices of violation as authorized by the Board. Following the issuance of an initial order or notice of violation under Title 19, Chapter 4, the recipient, or in some situations an intervenor, may contest that order or notice in a proceeding before the board or before a presiding officer appointed by the board.

(3) Issuance of initial orders and notices of violation are not governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act as provided under 63-46b-1(2)(k) and are not governed by sections R309-115-3 through R309-115-14 of this Rule. Initial orders and notices of violation are further described in R309-115-2(1).

(4) Proceedings to contest an initial order or notice of violation are governed by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and by this rule R309-115.

(5) The Utah Administrative Procedures Act and this rule R309-115 also govern any other formal adjudicative proceeding before the Drinking Water Board.

R309-115-2. Initial Proceedings.

(1) Initial Proceedings Exempt from Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Initial orders and notices of violation include, but are not limited to, initial proceedings regarding:

(a) approval, denial, termination, modification, revocation, reissuance or renewal of permits, plans, or approval orders;

(b) notices of violation and orders associated with notices of violation;

(c) orders to comply and orders to cease and desist;

(d) requests for variances, exemptions, and other approvals;

(e) certification of water supply operators under R309-300 and backflow technicians under R309-302;

(f) ratings of water systems under R309-150-4; and

(g) assessment of fees except as provided in R309-115-14(7).

(2) Effect of Initial Orders and Notices of Violation.

(a) Unless otherwise stated, all initial orders or notices of violation are effective upon issuance. All initial orders or notices of violation shall become final if not contested within 30 days after the date issued.

(b) The date of issuance of an initial order or notice of violation is the date the initial order or notice of violation is mailed.

(c) Failure to timely contest an initial order or notice of violation waives any right of administrative contest, reconsideration, review, or judicial appeal.

R309-115-3. Contesting an Initial Order or Notice of Violation.

(1) Procedure. Initial orders and notices of violation, as described in R309-115-2(1), may be contested by filing a written Request for Agency Action to the Executive Secretary, Drinking Water Board, Division of Drinking Water, PO Box 144830, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4830.

(2) Content Required and Deadline for Request. Any such request is governed by and shall comply with the requirements of Subsection 63-46b-3(3). If a request for agency action is made by a person other than the recipient of an order or notice of violation, the request for agency action shall also specify in writing sufficient facts to allow the board to determine whether the person has standing under R309-115-6(3) to bring the requested action.

(3) A request for agency action made to contest an initial order or notice of violation shall, to be timely, be received for filing within 30 days of the issuance of the initial order or notice of violation.

(4) Stipulation for Extending Time to File Request. The executive secretary and the recipient of an initial order or notice of violation may stipulate to an extension of time for filing the request, or any part thereof.

R309-115-4. Designation of Proceedings as Formal or Informal.

(1) Contest of an initial order or notice of violation resulting from proceedings described in R309-115-2(1) shall be conducted as a formal proceeding.

(2) The board in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-4(3) may convert proceedings which are designated to be formal to informal and proceedings which are designated as informal to formal if conversion is in the public interest and rights of all parties are not unfairly prejudiced.

R309-115-5. Notice of and Response to Request for Agency Action.

(1) The presiding officer shall promptly review a request for agency action and shall issue a Notice of Request for Agency Action in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(d) and (e). If further proceedings are required and the matter is not set for hearing at the time the Notice is issued, notice of the time and place for a hearing shall be provided promptly after the hearing is scheduled.

(2) The Notice shall include a designation of parties under R309-115-6(3), and shall notify respondents that any response to the Request for Agency Action shall be due within 30 days of the day the Notice is mailed, in accordance with 63-46b-6.

R309-115-6. Parties and Intervention.

(1) Determination of a Party. The following persons are parties to an adjudicative proceeding:

(a) The person to whom an initial order or notice of violation is directed, such as a person who submitted a permit application or approval request that was approved or disapproved by initial order of the executive secretary;

(b) The executive secretary of the board;

(c) All persons to whom the board has granted intervention under R309-115-6(2); and

(d) Any other person with standing who brings a Request for Agency Action as authorized by the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and these rules.

(2) Intervention.

(a) A Petition to Intervene shall meet the requirements of 63-46b-9. Except as provided in (2)(c), the timeliness of a Petition to Intervene shall be determined by the presiding officer under the facts and circumstances of each case.

(b) Any response to a Petition to Intervene shall be filed within 20 days of the date the Petition was filed, except as provided in R309-115-6(2)(c).

(c) A person seeking to intervene in a proceeding for which agency action has not been initiated under 63-46b-3 may file a Request for Agency Action at the same time the person files a Petition for Intervention. Any such Request for Agency Action and Petition to Intervene must be received by the board for filing within 30 days of the issuance of the initial order or notice of violation being challenged. The time for filing a Request for Agency Action and Petition to Intervene may be extended by stipulation of the executive secretary, the person subject to an initial order or notice of violation, and the potential intervenor.

(d) Any response to a Petition to Intervene that is filed at the same time as a Request for Agency Action shall be filed on or before the day the response to the Request for Agency Action

is due.

(e) A Petition to Intervene shall be granted if the requirements of 63-46b-9(2) are met.

(3) Standing. No person may initiate or intervene in an agency action unless that person has standing. Standing shall be evaluated using applicable Utah case law.

(4) Designation of Parties. The presiding officer shall designate each party as a petitioner or respondent.

(5) Amicus Curiae (Friend of the Court). A person may be permitted by the presiding officer to enter an appearance as amicus curiae (friend of the court), subject to conditions established by the presiding officer.

R309-115-7. Conduct of Proceedings.

(1) Role of Board.

(a) The board is the "agency head" as that term is used in Title 63, Chapter 46b. The board is also the "presiding officer," as that term is used in Title 63, Chapter 46b, except:

(i) The chair of the board shall be considered the presiding officer to the extent that these rules allow; and

(ii) The board may appoint one or more presiding officers to preside over all or a portion of the proceedings.

(b) The chair of the board may delegate the chair's authority as specified in this rule to another board member.

(2) Appointed Presiding Officers. Unless otherwise explicitly provided by written order, any appointment of a presiding officer shall be for the purpose of conducting all aspects of an adjudicative proceeding, except rulings on intervention, stays of orders, dispositive motions, and issuance of the final order. As used in this rule, the term "presiding officer" shall mean "presiding officers" if more than one presiding officer is appointed by the board.

(3) Board Counsel. The Presiding Officer may request that Board Counsel provide legal advice regarding legal procedures, pending motions, evidentiary matters and other legal issues.

(4) Pre-hearing Conferences. The presiding officer may direct the parties to appear at a specified time and place for pre-hearing conferences for the purposes of establishing schedules, clarifying the issues, simplifying the evidence, facilitating discovery, expediting proceedings, encouraging settlement, or giving the parties notice of the presiding officer's availability to parties.

(5) Pre-hearing Documents.

(a) At least 15 business days before a scheduled hearing, the executive secretary shall compile a draft list of prehearing documents as described in (b), and shall provide the list to all other parties. Each party may propose to add documents to or delete document from the list. At least seven business days before a scheduled hearing, the executive secretary shall issue a final prehearing document list, which shall include only those documents upon which all parties agree unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer. All documents on the final prehearing document list shall be made available to the presiding officer prior to the hearing, and shall be deemed to be authenticated.

(b) The prehearing document list shall ordinarily include any pertinent permit application, any pertinent inspection report, any pertinent draft document that was released for public comment, any pertinent public comments received, any pertinent initial order or notice of violation, the request for or notice of agency action, and any responsive pleading. The list is not intended to be an exhaustive list of every document relevant to the proceeding, however any document may be included upon the agreement of all parties.

(6) Briefs.

(a) Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer, parties to the proceeding shall submit a pre-hearing brief, which shall include a proposed order meeting the requirements of 63-46b-10, at least fifteen business days before the hearing. The prehearing brief shall be limited to 20 pages exclusive of the proposed order.

(b) Post-hearing briefs and responsive briefs will be allowed only as authorized by the presiding officer.

(7) Schedules.

(a) The parties are encouraged to prepare a joint proposed schedule for discovery, for other pre-hearing proceedings, for the hearing, and for any post-hearing proceedings. If the parties cannot agree on a joint proposed schedule, any party may submit a proposed schedule to the presiding officer for consideration.

(b) The presiding officer shall establish a schedule for the matters described in (a) above.

(8) Motions. All motions shall be filed a minimum of 12 days before a scheduled hearing, unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer. A memorandum in opposition to a motion may be filed within 10 days of the filing of the motion, or at least one day before any scheduled hearing, whichever is earlier. Memoranda in support of or in opposition to motions may not exceed 15 pages unless otherwise provided by the presiding officer.

(9) Filing and Copies of Submissions. The original of any motion, brief, petition for intervention, or other submission shall be filed with the executive secretary. In addition, the submitter shall provide a copy to each presiding officer, to each party of record, and to all persons who have petitioned for intervention, but for whom intervention has been neither granted nor denied.

R309-115-8. Hearings.

The presiding officer shall control the conduct of a hearing, and may establish reasonable limits on the length of witness testimony, cross-examination, oral arguments or opening and closing statements.

R309-115-9. Orders.

(1) Recommended Orders of Appointed Presiding Officers.

(a) The appointed presiding officer shall prepare a recommended order for the board, and shall provide copies of the recommended order to the board and to all parties.

(b) Any party may, within 10 days of the date the recommended order is mailed, delivered, or published, comment on the recommended order. Such comments shall be limited to 15 pages and shall cite to the specific parts of the record which support the comments.

(c) The board shall review the recommended order, comments on the recommended order, and those specific parts of the record cited by the parties in any comments. The board shall then determine whether to accept, reject, or modify the recommended order. The board may remand part or all of the matter to the presiding officer or may itself act as presiding officers for further proceedings.

(e) The board may modify this procedure with notice to all parties.

(2) Final Orders. The board shall issue a final order which shall include the information required by 63-46b-10 or 63-46b-5(1)(i).

R309-115-10. Stays of Orders.

(1) Stay of Orders Pending Administrative Adjudication.

(a) A party seeking a stay of a challenged order during an adjudicative proceeding shall file a motion with the board. If granted, a stay would suspend the challenged order for the period as directed by the board.

(b) The board may order a stay of the order if the party seeking the stay demonstrates the following:

(i) The party seeking the stay will suffer irreparable harm unless the stay is issued;

(ii) The threatened injury to the party seeking the stay

outweighs whatever damage the proposed stay is likely to cause the party restrained or enjoined;

(iii) The stay, if issued, would not be adverse to the public interest; and

(iv) There is substantial likelihood that the party seeking the stay will prevail on the merits of the underlying claim, or the case presents serious issues on the merits which should be the subject of further adjudication.

(2) Stay of the Order Pending Judicial Review.

(a) A party seeking a stay of the board's final order during the pendency of judicial review shall file a motion with the board.

(b) The board as presiding officer may grant a stay of its order during the pendency of judicial review if the standards of R309-115-10(1)(b) are met.

R309-115-11. Reconsideration.

No agency review under Section 63-46b-12 is available. A party may request reconsideration of an order of the presiding officer as provided in Section 63-46b-13.

R309-115-12. Disqualification of Board Members or Other Presiding Officers.

(1) Disqualification of Board Members or Other Presiding Officers.

(a) A member of the board or other presiding officer shall disqualify himself from performing the functions of the presiding officer regarding any matter in which he, or his spouse, or a person within the third degree of relationship to either of them, or the spouse of such person:

(i) Is a party to the proceeding, or an officer, director, or trustee of a party;

(ii) Has acted as an attorney in the proceeding or served as an attorney for, or otherwise represented a party concerning the matter in controversy;

(iii) Knows that he has a financial interest, either individually or as a fiduciary, in the subject matter in controversy or in a party to the proceeding;

(iv) Knows that he has any other interest that could be substantially affected by the outcome of the proceeding; or

(v) Is likely to be a material witness in the proceeding.

(b) A member of the board or other presiding officer is also subject to disqualification under principles of due process and administrative law.

(c) These requirements are in addition to any requirements under the Utah Public Officers' and Employees' Ethics Act, Utah Code Ann. Section 67-16-1 et seq.

(2) Motions for Disqualification. A motion for disqualification shall be made first to the presiding officer. If the presiding officer is appointed, any determination of the presiding officer upon a motion for disqualification may be appealed to the board.

R309-115-13. Declaratory Orders.

(1) A request for a declaratory order may be filed in accordance with the provisions of Section 63-46b-21. The request shall be titled a petition for declaratory order and shall meet the requirements of 63-46b-3(3). The request shall also set out a proposed order.

(2) Requests for declaratory order, if set for adjudicative hearing, will be conducted using formal procedures unless converted to an informal proceeding under R309-115-4(2) above.

(3) The provisions of Section 63-46b-4 through 63-46b-13 apply to declaratory proceedings, as do the provisions of this Rule R309-115.

R309-115-14. Miscellaneous.

(1) Modifying Requirements of Rules. For good cause, the requirements that would otherwise be imposed by these rules may be waived or modified by order of the presiding officer.

(2) Extensions of Time. If requested before the expiration of the pertinent time limit, the presiding officer may approve extensions of any time limits established by this rule, and may extend time limits adopted in schedules established under R309-115-7(6). The presiding officer may also postpone hearings. The chair of the board may act as presiding officer for purposes of this paragraph.

(3) Computation of Time. Time shall be computed as provided in Rule 6(a) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure except that no additional time shall be allowed for service by mail.

(4) Appearances and Representation.

(a) An individual who is a participant to a proceeding, or an officer designated by a partnership, corporation, association, or governmental entity which is a participant to a proceeding, may represent his, her, or its interest in the proceeding.

(b) Any participant may be represented by legal counsel.

(5) Other Forms of Address. Nothing in these rules shall prevent any person from requesting an opportunity to address the board as a member of the public, rather than as a party. An opportunity to address the board shall be granted at the discretion of the board. Addressing the board in this manner does not constitute a request for agency action under R309-115-3.

(6) Settlement. A settlement may be through an administrative order or through a proposed judicial consent decree, subject to the agreement of the settlers.

(7) Requests for Records. This rule does not govern requests for records or related assessment of fees. Requests for records and related assessments of fees for records are governed under the Title 63, Chapter 2, Utah Government Record Access and Management Act.

(8) Grants and loans. Determinations with respect to grants and loans made under R309-700, R309-705 and R309-352 are not governed by Title 63, Chapter 46b, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, or by this rule.

KEY: drinking water, administrative procedure, hearings*
August 24, 2001 63-46b
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 19-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-150. Water System Rating Criteria.
R309-150-1. Authority.

Under authority of Utah Code Annotated, Section 19-4-104, the Drinking Water Board adopts this rule in order to evaluate a public water system's standard of operation and service delivered in compliance with R309-101 through R309-113 and R309-301 through R309-302 hereinafter referred to as Rules.

R309-150-2. Extent of Coverage.

These rules shall apply to all public water systems as defined in R309-101.

R309-150-3. Definitions.

Approved - means that the public water system is operating in substantial compliance with all the Rules as measured by this rule.

Board - means the Drinking Water Board.

Community Water System - means a public water system which serves at least fifteen service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least twenty-five year-round residents.

Contaminant - means any physical, chemical, biological, or radiological substance or matter in water.

Corrective Action - means a provisional rating for a public water system not in compliance with the Rules, but making all the necessary changes outlined by the Executive Secretary to bring them into compliance.

Executive Secretary - means the Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board.

Major Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation- means that no routine bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-104-4.6.1.

Major Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation - means that no repeat bacteriological sample was taken as required by R309-104-4.6.2.

Major Chemical Monitoring Violation - means that no initial background chemical sample was taken as required in R309-106-3(1)(b).

Maximum Contaminant Level (MCL) - The maximum permissible level of a contaminant in water which is delivered to any user of a public water system. Individual maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) are listed in R309-103.

Minor Bacteriological Routine Monitoring Violation- means that not all of the routine bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-104-4.6.1.

Minor Bacteriological Repeat Monitoring Violation - means that not all of the repeat bacteriological samples were taken as required by R309-104-4.6.2.

Minor Chemical Monitoring Violation - means that the required chemical sample(s) was not taken in accordance with R309-104-4.

Non-Community Water System - means a public water system that is not a community water system or a non-transient non-community water system.

Non-Transient, Non-Community Water System - means a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same persons for more than six months per year. Examples are separate systems serving workers and schools.

Not Approved - means the water system does not fully comply with the Rules as measured by this rule.

Public Water System - means a system, either publicly or privately owned, providing water for human consumption and other domestic uses which has at least fifteen service connections, or regularly serves an average of at least twenty-five individuals for at least sixty days out of the year. Such term includes collection, treatment, storage and distribution facilities under control of the operator and used primarily in connection with the system. Additionally, the term includes collection, pretreatment or storage facilities used primarily in connection with system but not under such control.

Routine Chemical Monitoring Violation - means no routine chemical sample(s) was taken as required in R309-104-4.

Sanitary Seal - A cap that prevents contaminants from entering a well through the top of the casing.

Shall - means that a particular action is obliged and has to be accomplished.

Unregulated Contaminant - A known or suspected disease causing contaminant for which no maximum contaminant level has been established.

R309-150-4. Water System Ratings.

(1) The Executive Secretary shall assign a rating to each public water system in order to provide a concise indication of its condition and performance. This rating shall be assigned based on the evaluation of the operation and performance of the water system in accordance with the requirements of the Rules. Points shall be assessed to Not Approved and Corrective Action rated water systems for each violation of these requirements (R309-101 through R309-113 and R309-301 through R309-302) as the requirements apply to each individual water system. The number of points that shall be assessed are outlined in the following sections of this rule. The number of points represent the threat to the quality of the water and thereby public health.

(2) Points are assessed in the following categories: Quality, Monitoring and Public Notification; Physical Deficiencies; Operator Certification; Cross Connection Control; Drinking Water Source Protection; Administrative Issues; and Reporting and Record Maintenance.

(3) Based upon the accumulation of points, the public water system shall be assigned one of the following ratings.

(a) Approved - In order to qualify for an Approved rating, the public water system must maintain a point total less than the following:

(i) Community water system - 150 points;

(ii) Non-Transient Non-Community water system - 120 points; and

(iii) Non-Community water system - 100 points.

(b) Not Approved - In order for a public water system to receive a Not Approved rating the accumulation of points for the water system must exceed the totals listed above.

(c) Corrective Action - In order to qualify for a Corrective Action rating the public water system must submit the following:

(i) A written agreement to the Executive Secretary stating a willingness to comply with the requirements set forth in the Rules; and

(ii) A compliance schedule and time table agreed upon by the Executive Secretary outlining the necessary construction or changes to correct any physical deficiencies or monitoring failures; and

(iii) Proof of the financial ability of the water system or that the financial arrangements are in place to correct the water system deficiencies.

(iv) The Corrective Action rating shall continue until the total project is completed or until a suitable construction inspection or sanitary survey is conducted to determine the effectiveness of the improvements or the accumulation of points drops below the threshold for a not approved rating whichever is later.

(4) The water system point accumulation shall be adjusted on a quarterly basis or as current information is available to the Executive Secretary. The appropriate water system rating shall then be adjusted to reflect the current point total.

(5) The Executive Secretary may at any time rate a water system not approved if an immediate threat to public health

exists. This rating shall remain in place until such time as the threat is alleviated and the cause is corrected.

(6) Any water system may appeal its assigned rating or assessed points to the Drinking Water Board by filing a request for a hearing with the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall place this matter on the agenda of the next regular meeting and so inform the appellant. The request for a hearing must be received by the Executive Secretary at least 14 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting in order to be placed on the Board's agenda.

R309-150-5. Quality, Monitoring and Public Notification Violations.

(1) Bacteriologic: All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based on violations of the quality standards in R309-103.2.6; or the monitoring requirements in R309-104-4.6; and the associated public notification requirements in R309-104-7. The bacteriological assessments shall be updated on a monthly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent twelve month period or the most recent 4 quarters for those water systems that collect bacteriological samples quarterly.

(a) For each major bacteriological routine monitoring violation 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(b) For each minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each major bacteriological repeat monitoring violation 40 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each additional monitoring violation (R309-104-4.6.2.e.) 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 points shall be assessed.

(f) For each non-acute bacteriological MCL violation (R309-103-2.7.a) 40 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(g) For each acute bacteriological MCL violation (R309-103-2.7.b.) 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(2) Chemical: All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based on violations of the quality standards in R309-103.2; or the monitoring requirements in R309-104-4; and the associated public notification requirements in R309-104-7. The chemical assessments shall be updated on a quarterly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent compliance period unless otherwise specified. Points for any chemical MCL violation shall remain on record until the quality issue is resolved. Points for any monitoring violation shall be deleted as the required chemical samples are taken and the analytical results are reported to the Executive Secretary.

(a) Inorganic and Metal Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for inorganic and metal contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for inorganic and metal contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for inorganic and metal contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(b) Sulfate (for non-community water systems only):

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for sulfate 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for sulfate 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for sulfate 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(c) Radiologic Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for radiological contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for radiological contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for radiological contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(d) Asbestos Contaminants:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for source water or distribution system asbestos 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for source water or distribution system asbestos 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for source water or distribution system asbestos 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(e) Nitrate:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for nitrate 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each MCL exceedance of nitrate 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(f) Nitrite:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for nitrite 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each MCL exceedance of nitrite 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(g) Volatile Organic Chemicals:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for volatile organic chemical contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for volatile organic chemical contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for volatile organic chemical contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(h) Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) For each MCL exceedance for pesticide/PCB/SOC contaminants 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(i) Unregulated Organics:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for unregulated contaminants 5 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(j) Total Trihalomethanes:

(i) For each routine chemical monitoring violation for total trihalomethanes 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(ii) For each MCL exceedance for total trihalomethanes 30 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(k) Lead and Copper:

(i) For each major chemical monitoring violation for lead and copper contaminants 20 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 3 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each minor chemical monitoring violation for lead and copper contaminants 10 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 1 point shall be assessed.

(iii) A system which fails to install, by the designated deadline, optimal corrosion control if the lead or copper action level has been exceeded shall be assessed 35 points. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 point shall be assessed.

(iv) A system which fails to install source water treatment if the source waters exceed the lead or copper action level shall be assessed 35 points. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(v) A system which fails to complete public notification/education if the lead/copper action levels have been exceeded shall be assessed 10 points for each calendar quarter that the system fails to provide public notification/education.

(vi) A system which still exceeds the lead action level and is not on schedule for lead line replacement shall be assessed 5 points annually. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 2 point shall be assessed.

(l) Groundwater Turbidity:

(i) For each monitoring violation for turbidity 35 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 5 points shall be assessed.

(ii) For each confirmed MCL exceedance of turbidity 50 points shall be assessed. For each failure to perform the associated public notification 10 points shall be assessed.

(m) Surface Water Treatment:

(i) Plant Operation: Based upon the following criteria (a. through d.) 20 to 150 points shall be assessed as appropriate to indicate the threat to public health. For the associated failure to perform public notification 1 to 10 points shall be assessed. The surface water treatment assessments shall be updated on a monthly basis with the total number of points reflecting the most recent twelve month period.

(A) Number of events where disinfectant level in water entering the distribution system is less than 0.2 milligrams per liter for more than 4 hours; or

(B) Number of events where turbidity exceeds 5 NTU; or

(C) Each month where the percentage of turbidity interpretations meeting the treatment plant limit is less than 95 percent; or

(D) Each month where the percentage of distribution sampling violations for detectable levels of disinfectant is greater than 5 percent.

(ii) For water systems having sources which are classified as under direct influence from surface water and which fail to abandon, retrofit or provide conventional complete treatment or it's equivalent within 18 months of notification shall be assessed 20 to 50 points based upon the degree and seasonality of the surface water influence. For the associated failure to perform public notification 10 points shall be assessed. The points shall be assessed as the failure occurs and shall remain on record until adequate treatment is provided or the source is physically disconnected.

R309-150-6. Physical Facilities.

All points assessed to public water systems via this subsection are based upon violation of R309-113 and R309-200 through R309-211. These points shall be assessed and updated upon notification of the Executive Secretary and shall remain until the violation or deficiency no longer exists.

(1) New Source Approval:

(a) Use of an unapproved source shall be assessed 150 points.

(2) Surface Water Diversion Structures and Impoundments:

(a) For each surface water intake structure that does not allow for withdrawal of water from more than one level if quality significantly varies with depth 2 points shall be assessed.

(b) Where no facilities exist for release (wasting) of less desirable water held in storage 2 points shall be assessed.

(c) Where the diversion facilities do not minimize frazil ice formation by holding intake velocities to less than 0.5 feet per second 2 points shall be assessed.

(d) Where diversion facilities are not adequately protected from damage by ice buildup 2 points shall be assessed.

(e) Where diversion facilities are not capable of keeping large quantities of fish or debris from entering the intake 2 points shall be assessed.

(f) Where reservoirs have not had brush and trees removed to the high water level 2 points shall be assessed.

(g) Where reservoir watershed management has not provided adequate precautions to limit nutrient loading 10 points shall be assessed.

(3) Well Sources

(a) For each well which is not equipped with a sanitary seal, or has any unsealed opening into the well casing 50 points shall be assessed.

(b) For each well which does not utilize food grade mineral oil for pump lubrication 25 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each well casing which does not terminate at least 12 inches above the pumphouse floor, 18 inches above ground, and/or five feet above the highest flood elevation, or is not fitted with an acceptable pitless adaptor 1 to 20 points shall be assessed based upon whether the adjacent land slopes toward or away from the wellhead; the integrity of the cement surrounding the wellhead and other factors that would jeopardize the integrity of the wellhead seal.

(d) For each well casing vent which is not properly covered with a No. 14 mesh screen 5 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each well which has discharge piping that is not properly equipped with 1) a smooth nosed sampling tap 2) check valve 3) pressure gauge 4) means of measuring flow and 5) shutoff valve 1 to 5 points shall be assessed depending upon the number of the above components that are present.

(f) For each well where there is no means to release

trapped air from the discharge piping 5 points shall be assessed.

(g) For each well house which does not have a drain-to-daylight installed 5 points shall be assessed.

(4) Spring Sources:

(a) For each spring source which allows surface water to stand or pond upon the spring collection area (within 50 feet from collection devices) 1 to 20 points shall be assessed. The number of points shall be based upon the size and extent of the ponding; the possible source (rainfall or incomplete collection); or the presence of moss or other indicators of long term presence of standing water.

(b) For each spring area which does not have a minimum of ten feet of relative impervious soil or an acceptable liner 10 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each spring area that has deep rooted vegetation within the fenced collection area 10 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each spring area that has deep rooted vegetation interfering with the spring collection 10 points shall be assessed.

(e) For each spring which does not have a proper collection/junction box; and does not have the following: a proper shoebox lid, gasket, No. 14 mesh screen on the vent line and lock; 1 to 25 points shall be assessed. The number of points shall be determined by the number of the above items that are present.

(f) For each spring collection area without a proper fence (unless the spring is located in a remote area where no grazing or public access is possible as specified in R309-106(5)(e)) 10 points shall be assessed.

(g) For each spring collection area that does not have a diversion channel capable of diverting surface water away from the collection area 5 points shall be assessed.

(h) For each spring system which does not have a permanent flow measuring device 5 points shall be assessed.

(i) For each spring area with an overflow/drain that is not properly screened with a No. 4 mesh screen or does not have adequate freefall (12 to 24 inches) between the drain invert and the surrounding ground 5 to 10 points shall be assessed. The number of points shall be based upon the presence of a screen and the slope of the ground surrounding the overflow/drain outlet.

(5) Disinfection by gaseous chlorine:

(a) A chlorinated water system that does not maintain a detectable chlorine residual throughout the distribution system shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) An improperly heated, lighted, and vented chlorinator building shall be assessed 2 points.

(c) A chlorinated water system that does not have a test kit to measure chlorine residual shall be assessed 2 points.

(d) A chlorinated water system that does not have a cylinder wrench located on the yoke valve shall be assessed 2 points.

(e) A chlorinated water system that utilizes one ton cylinders and does not have proper chlorine leak detection and repair kit equipment shall be assessed 15 points.

(f) A chlorinated water system that utilizes 150 pound cylinders and does not have proper chlorine leak detection and repair kit equipment shall be assessed 2 points.

(g) A chlorinated water system that does not have chlorine cylinders properly restrained or isolated from operating areas shall be assessed 2 points.

(h) A chlorinated water system that does not have a feeder vent properly vented to the outside and screened with a No. 14 mesh screen shall be assessed 2 points.

(i) A chlorinated water system without means to measure chlorine feed and cylinder usage shall be assessed 2 points.

(j) A chlorinated water system without access to a properly stored gas mask or stores a gas mask in the same room where chlorine gas is handled shall be assessed 5 points.

(k) A chlorination station without a means of measuring the volume of water treated shall be assessed 2 points.

(6) Disinfection by liquid hypochlorite:

(a) A chlorinated water system that does not maintain a detectable chlorine residual throughout the distribution system shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) An improperly housed and secured hypochlorinator station shall be assessed 2 points.

(c) A chlorinated water system that does not have a test kit to measure chlorine residual shall be assessed 2 points.

(d) A chlorinated water system that does not maintain a spare parts repair kit for the positive displacement pumps shall be assessed 2 points.

(e) A hypochlorination station without a means of measuring the volume of water treated shall be assessed 2 points.

(7) Storage:

(a) A water system with an uncovered finished water storage reservoir shall immediately be assessed a rating of not approved.

(b) For each storage reservoir access that is not an overlapping (shoe box) type lid, locked and is at least 4 inches above the top of the tank 10 points shall be assessed.

(c) For each improperly vented storage reservoir 5 points shall be assessed.

(d) For each storage reservoir overflow that: is not properly screened, is not sloped for drainage, or is connected to a sewer without an appropriate air gap; 5 to 15 points shall be assessed based on the number and severity of the above items that are present.

(e) For each storage reservoir with inadequate or improper means of drainage 2 points shall be assessed.

(f) For each storage reservoir where the roof and sidewalls are not water tight shall be assessed 10 to 50 points based upon the size and number of cracks, the loss of structural integrity and the access of contamination to the drinking water.

(g) For each storage reservoir without an access ladder, or railing where required (elevated tank) 2 points shall be assessed.

(h) For each storage reservoir with internal coatings not in compliance with ANSI/NSF standard 61 30 points shall be assessed.

(8) Distribution System:

(a) A water system which fails to provide at least 20 psi at all times and at all locations within the distribution system during peak instantaneous flow conditions shall be assessed 50 points.

(b) A water system using unapproved pipe and materials shall be assessed 30 points.

(c) A water system with pipelines installed improperly without adequate clearance or separation from sewer lines shall be assessed 30 points.

(d) For each air vacuum release valve which is not properly screened and turned down 2 points shall be assessed up to a maximum of 20 points per system.

(e) For each flooded air vacuum release valve chamber 20 points shall be assessed up to a maximum of 50 points per system.

(9) Quantity requirements

(a) A water system which does not have sufficient source capacity to meet peak daily and average yearly flow requirements shall be assessed from 5 to 50 points. The number of points shall be based upon the severity of the shortage including the number of times and duration of water outages or low pressure.

(b) A water system which does not have sufficient storage capacity to meet average daily flow requirements shall be assessed from 5 to 50 points. The number of points shall be based upon the severity of the shortage including the number of times and duration of water outages.

R309-150-7. Operator Certification.

Operator certification:

(1) A water system that is required to have a certified operator and does not shall be assessed 30 points.

(2) A water system where the operator is not certified at the appropriate level shall be assessed 10 points.

(3) A grade 3 or 4 water system that does not have all direct responsible charge operators (as specified in R309-301-5) certified at no more than one grade level below the level of the system shall be assessed 5 to 15 points. The number of points shall be based on the percentage of time that the water system is operated by operators not certified at the required level.

(4) A water system may be credited up to a maximum of 20 points which shall remain on record for as long as the conditions apply. The following items are eligible for credit:

(a) A water system that is not required to have a certified operator and does shall be credited 10 points.

(b) A water system that has operators that are certified at a higher level than required shall be credited 10 points.

(c) A water system that has operators certified in other areas that are not required by that water system, such as treatment or backflow prevention certification, shall be credited 10 points.

R309-150-8. Cross Connection Control Program.

Cross Connection Control Program:

(1) A water system which does not have any of the below listed components of a cross connection control program in place shall be assessed 50 points.

(2) A water system which only has some of the components of a cross connection control program in place shall be assessed the following number of points:

(a) A water system which does not have local authority to enforce a cross connection control program (i.e., ordinance, bylaw or policy) shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) A water system that does not provided public education or awareness material or presentations on an annual basis shall be assessed 10 points.

(c) A water system that does not have an operator with training in the area of cross connection control or backflow prevention shall be assessed 10 points.

(d) A water system with no written records of cross connection control activities, such as, backflow assembly inventory and test history, shall be assessed 10 points.

(e) A water system that does not have on-going enforcement activities (hazard assessments and enforcement actions) shall be assessed 10 points.

R309-150-9. Drinking Water Source Protection.

Drinking water source protection (well, spring or tunnel): Points shall be assessed for each source after a system fails to complete source protection plans as specified in R309-113. The points shall remain until such time as the source protection plan is completed and concurred with.

(1) For each groundwater source for which a protection area has not been delineated shall be assessed 5 points.

(2) For each groundwater source for which there is no inventory of potential contamination sources 5 points shall be assessed.

(3) For each groundwater source for which potential contamination sources assessed are not adequately controlled 5 points shall be assessed.

(4) For each groundwater source where there is not a plan to address any new potential contamination sources that may be located in protection areas shall be assessed 5 points.

(5) For each water system that completes a source protection plan prior to the required deadline in R309-113, the system shall receive a credit of 20 points that shall remain on record until the deadline requiring a plan for the system's source(s) passes.

R309-150-10. Administrative Issues.

Points in this area shall be assessed at the time that the failure occurs or upon notification of the Executive Secretary and shall remain until the issue is resolved unless otherwise specified.

(1) Administrative Data -

(a) A water system which has not designated a person or organizational official responsible for the system including a current address and phone number shall be assessed 10 points.

(b) A water system project constructed without proper plan approval shall be assessed 1 to 50 points based on an evaluation of the project which shall include the structural or engineering integrity of the project; whether the plans and specifications were prepared and stamped by a licensed professional engineer; the adequacy of the materials used and the impact on the operation of the water system (good or bad). The points assessed shall remain on record for a period of one year.

(2) A water system with a current written Emergency Response Program shall be credited 10 points that shall remain on record as long as the Program remains current.

(3) A water system with a written Financial Management Plan including an appropriate rate structure, infra-structure replacement fund, and master plan shall be credited 10 points that shall remain on record as long as the Plan is current.

(4) Sampling Site Plans:

(a) A water system which does not have an adequate bacteriological sampling site plan shall be assessed 5 points.

(b) A water system which does not have a lead/copper sampling site plan shall be assessed 10 points.

(5) Customer Complaint:

(a) 1 to 100 points may be assessed for valid and documented customer complaints. The customer complaints include but are not limited to the following:

(i) Turbidity;

(ii) Pressure;

(iii) Taste and Odor;

(iv) Sickness (water suspected); and

(v) Waterborne Disease Outbreak (R309-104-9).

(vi) Periods of Water Outage

(b) The number of points shall be based upon the extent and documentation of the problem and the potential impact to public health. The documentation shall consist of an investigation by Department of Environmental Quality, Department of Health or Local Health Department personnel and may include an epidemiological study linking the drinking water to reported outbreaks of illness where appropriate.

(c) In the case of a documented waterborne disease outbreak the water system shall automatically be rated Not Approved for at least the duration of the threat to the quality of the drinking water and as long as it takes the water system to correct any deficiency that caused the outbreak.

(d) Points shall only be assessed once per issue and shall not be additive based on the number of calls per issue. These points shall be assessed and updated upon verification of the complaint by the Executive Secretary and shall remain on record until the issue or deficiency no longer exists. Points may have already been assessed in other areas as appropriate.

(6) Agency Directives - When a directive consistent with the authority of the Drinking Water Board is not complied with 1 to 100 points may be assessed to a water system. Agency directives include but are not limited to the following:

(a) Administrative Orders;

(b) Rule defined action;

(c) Rule defined compliance schedule;

(d) Variance/Exemption requirements; and

(e) Bilateral Compliance Agreement.

Points shall be assessed based upon the severity of the non-

compliance, the threat to public health and the underlying basis for the original directive.

(7) Data Falsification - The Executive Secretary may assess a water system points for data falsification. The water system may be assessed 1 to 50 points for each occurrence based upon:

(a) the severity of the falsification;
(b) the threat to public health;
(c) the intent of the water system personnel; and
(d) the type of falsification.
(i) Reports only good data
(ii) Doctored results from the laboratory
(iii) Non-valid sample

Data reported to the Executive Secretary includes but is not limited to Water Treatment Plant Reports, Chlorination Reports, bacteriological and chemical analyses, and Annual Reports.

R309-150-11. Reporting and Record Maintenance Issues.

Points may be assessed for failure to provide required reports to the Executive Secretary by the reporting deadline. The points shall be assigned as the failure occurs and shall remain on record for a period of one year.

(1) Monthly Reports:

(a) For each failure to report the monthly water treatment plant report 10 points shall be assessed.

(b) For each failure to report the monthly chlorination report 10 points shall be assessed.

(2) Annual Reports - For failure to provide the annual report 2 points shall be assessed.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, water system rating, administrative procedure
January 4, 2001 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-200. Monitoring and Water Quality: Drinking Water Standards.
R309-200-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to set forth the water quality and drinking water standards for public water systems.

R309-200-2 Authority.
R309-200-3 Definitions.
R309-200-4 General.
R309-200-5 Primary Drinking Water Standards
(1) Inorganic Contaminants
(2) Lead and Copper
(3) Organic Monitoring.
(4) Radiological Chemicals.
(5) Turbidity.
(6) Microbiological quality
(7) Disinfection
R309-200-6 Secondary Drinking Water Standards.
R309-200-7 Treatment Techniques and Unregulated Contamiants.
R309-200-8 Approved Laboratories.

R309-200-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a fo the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-200-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-200-4. General.

(1) Maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) and treatment techniques are herein established for those routinely measurable substances which may be found in water supplies. "Primary" standards and treatment techniques are established for the protection of human health. "Secondary" regulations are established to provide guidance in evaluating the aesthetic qualities of drinking water.

(2) The applicable "Primary" standards and treatment techniques shall be met by all public drinking water systems. The "Secondary" standards are recommended levels which should be met in order to avoid consumer complaint.

(3) The methods used to determine compliance with these maximum contaminant levels and treatment techniques are given in R309-205 through R309-215. Analytical techniques which shall be followed in making the required determinations shall be as given in 40 CFR 141 as published on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(4) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which new analytical methods shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(5) If the water fails to meet these minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures shall be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers shall also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

R309-200-5. Primary Drinking Water Standards.

(1) Inorganic Contaminants.

(a) The maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for antimony, arsenic, asbestos, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sodium, thallium and total dissolved solids are applicable to community and non-transient non-community water systems.

(b) The MCLs for nitrate, nitrite, and total nitrate, nitrite and sulfate are applicable to community, non-transient non-community, and transient non-community water systems.

(c) The maximum contaminant levels for inorganic chemicals are listed in Table 200-1.

TABLE 200-1
PRIMARY INORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Antimony	0.006 mg/L
2. Arsenic	0.05 mg/L
3. Asbestos	7 Million Fibers/liter (longer than 10 um)
4. Barium	2 mg/L
5. Beryllium	0.004 mg/L
6. Cadmium	0.005 mg/L
7. Chromium	0.1 mg/L
8. Cyanide (as free Cyanide)	0.2 mg/L
9. Fluoride	4.0 mg/L
10. Mercury	0.002 mg/L
11. Nickel	--- (see Note 1 below)
12. Nitrate	10 mg/l (as Nitrogen) (see Note 4 below)
13. Nitrite	1 mg/L (as Nitrogen)
14. Total Nitrate and Nitrite	10 mg/L (as Nitrogen)
15. Selenium	0.05 mg/L
16. Sodium	--- (see Note 1 below)
17. Sulfate	1000 mg/L (see Note 2 below)
18. Thallium	0.002 mg/L
19. Total Dissolved Solids	2000 mg/L (see Note 3 below)

NOTE:

(1) No maximum contaminant level has been established for nickel and sodium. However, these contaminant shall be monitored and reported in accordance with the requirements of R309-205-5(3).

(2) If the sulfate level of a public (community, NTNC and non-community) water system is greater than 500 mg/L, the supplier shall satisfactorily demonstrate that:

(a) No better quality water is available, and

(b) The water shall not be available for human consumption from commercial establishments.

In no case shall the Board allow the use of water having a sulfate level greater than 1000 mg/L.

(3) If TDS is greater than 1000 mg/L, the supplier shall satisfactorily demonstrate to the Board that no better water is available. The Board shall not allow the use of an inferior source of water if a better source of water (i.e. lower in TDS) is available.

(4) In the case of a non-community water systems which exceed the MCL for nitrate, the Executive Secretary may allow, on a case-by-case basis, a nitrate level not to exceed 20 mg/L if the supplier can adequately demonstrate that:

(a) such water will not be available to children under 6 months of age as may be the case in hospitals, schools and day care centers; and

(b) there will be continuous posting of the fact that nitrate levels exceed 10 mg/L and the potential health effect of exposure in accordance with R309-220-12; and

(c) the water is analyzed in conformance to R309-205-5(4); and

(d) that no adverse health effects will result.

(2) Lead and copper.

(a) The lead action level is exceeded if the concentration of lead in more than 10 percent of tap water samples collected during any monitoring period conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) is greater than 0.015 mg/L (i.e., if the "90th percentile" lead level is greater than 0.015 mg/L).

(b) The copper action level is exceeded if the concentration of copper in more than 10 percent of tap water samples collected during any monitoring period conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) is greater than 1.3 mg/L (i.e., if the "90th percentile" copper level is greater than 1.3 mg/L).

(c) The 90th percentile lead and copper levels shall be computed as follows:

(i) The results of all lead or copper samples taken during a monitoring period shall be placed in ascending order from the sample with the lowest concentration to the sample with the highest concentration. Each sampling result shall be assigned a number, ascending by single integers beginning with the number 1 for the sample with the lowest contaminant level. The number assigned to the sample with the highest contaminant

level shall be equal to the total number of samples taken.

(ii) The number of samples taken during the monitoring period shall be multiplied by 0.9.

(iii) The contaminant concentration in the numbered sample yielded by the calculation in paragraph (c)(ii) above is the 90th percentile contaminant level.

(iv) For water systems serving fewer than 100 people that collect 5 samples per monitoring period, the 90th percentile is computed by taking the average of the highest and second highest concentrations.

(3) Organic Contaminants.

The following are the maximum contaminant levels for organic chemicals. For the purposes of R309-100 through R309-R309-605, organic chemicals are divided into three categories: Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs, volatile organic contaminants (VOCs) and total trihalomethanes.

(a) Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs - The MCLs for organic contaminants listed in Table 200-2 are applicable to community water systems and non-transient, non-community water systems.

TABLE 200-2
PESTICIDE/PCB/SOC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Alachlor	0.002 mg/L
2. Aldicarb	(see Note 1 below)
3. Aldicarb sulfoxide	(see Note 1 below)
4. Aldicarb sulfone	(see Note 1 below)
5. Atrazine	0.003 mg/L
6. Carbofuran	0.04 mg/L
7. Chlordane	0.002 mg/L
8. Dibromochloropropane	0.0002 mg/L
9. 2,4-D	0.07 mg/L
10. Ethylene dibromide	0.00005 mg/L
11. Heptachlor	0.0004 mg/L
12. Heptachlor epoxide	0.0002 mg/L
13. Lindane	0.0002 mg/L
14. Methoxychlor	0.04 mg/L
15. Polychlorinated biphenyls	0.0005 mg/L
16. Pentachlorophenol	0.001 mg/L
17. Toxaphene	0.003 mg/L
18. 2,4,5-TP	0.05 mg/L
19. Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0002 mg/L
20. Dalapon	0.2 mg/L
21. Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate	0.4 mg/L
22. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	0.006 mg/L
23. Dinoseb	0.007 mg/L
24. Diquat	0.02 mg/L
25. Endothall	0.1 mg/L
26. Endrin	0.002 mg/L
27. Glyphosate	0.7 mg/L
28. Hexachlorobenzene	0.001 mg/L
29. Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	0.05 mg/L
30. Oxamyl (Vydate)	0.2 mg/L
31. Picloram	0.5 mg/L
32. Simazine	0.004 mg/L
33. 2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin)	0.00000003 mg/L

Note 1: The MCL for this contaminant is under further review, however, this contaminant shall be monitored in accordance with R309-205-6(1).

(b) Volatile organic contaminants - The maximum contaminant levels for organic contaminants listed in Table 200-3 apply to community and non-transient non-community water systems.

TABLE 200-3
VOLATILE ORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Maximum Contaminant Level
1. Vinyl chloride	0.002 mg/L
2. Benzene	0.005 mg/L
3. Carbon tetrachloride	0.005 mg/L
4. 1,2-Dichloroethane	0.005 mg/L
5. Trichloroethylene	0.005 mg/L
6. para-Dichlorobenzene	0.075 mg/L
7. 1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.007 mg/L
8. 1,1,1-Trichloroethane	0.2 mg/L
9. cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.07 mg/L
10. 1,2-Dichloropropane	0.005 mg/L
11. Ethylbenzene	0.7 mg/L
12. Monochlorobenzene	0.1 mg/L
13. o-Dichlorobenzene	0.6 mg/L
14. Styrene	0.1 mg/L
15. Tetrachloroethylene	0.005 mg/L
16. Toluene	1 mg/L
17. trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.1 mg/L
18. Xylenes (total)	10 mg/L
19. Dichloromethane	0.005 mg/L
20. 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	0.07 mg/L
21. 1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.005 mg/L

(c) Disinfection Byproducts and Disinfectant Residuals:

(i) Community and Non-transient non-community water systems. Surface Water systems serving 10,000 or more persons shall comply with this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water shall comply with this section beginning January 1, 2004. Community water systems utilizing only groundwater sources serving 10,000 persons or more shall monitor in accordance with R309-210-9 and meet the MCL listed in paragraph (vii) of this section until December 31, 2003.

(ii) Transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant shall comply with the chlorine dioxide MRDL beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant shall comply with the chlorine dioxide MRDL beginning January 1, 2004.

(iii) The maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for disinfection byproducts are listed in Table 200-4.

TABLE 200-4
DISINFECTION BYPRODUCTS

DISINFECTION BYPRODUCT	MCL (mg/L)
Total trihalomethanes (TTHM)	0.080
Haloacetic acids (five) (HAA5)	0.060
Bromate	0.010
Chlorite	1.0

(iv) The maximum residual disinfectant levels (MRDLs) are listed in Table 200-5.

TABLE 200-5
MAXIMUM RESIDUAL DISINFECTANT LEVELS

DISINFECTANT RESIDUAL	MRDL (mg/L)
Chlorine	4.0 (as Cl_2)
Chloramines	4.0 (as Cl_2)
Chlorine dioxide	0.8 (as ClO_2)

(v) Control of Disinfectant Residuals. Notwithstanding the MRDLs listed in Table 200-5, systems may increase residual disinfectant levels in the distribution system of chlorine or chloramines (but not chlorine dioxide) to a level and for a time necessary to protect public health, to address specific microbiological contamination problems caused by circumstances such as, but not limited to, distribution line breaks, storm run-off events, source water contamination events, or cross-connection events.

(vi) A system that is installing GAC or membrane technology to comply with this section may apply to the Executive Secretary for an extension of up to 24 months past the dates in paragraph (c)(i) of this section, but not beyond December 31, 2003. In granting the extension, the Executive Secretary shall set a schedule for compliance and may specify any interim measures that the system shall take. Failure to meet the schedule or interim treatment requirements constitutes a violation of Utah Public Drinking Water Rules.

(vii) Community water systems utilizing only groundwater

sources serving 10,000 persons or more shall monitor in accordance with R309-210-9 and meet the following MCL until December 31, 2003.

(A) The running average of analyses of quenched TTHM samples for four consecutive calendar quarters shall not exceed 100 micrograms per liter.

(B) The single sample Total Trihalomethane Formation Potential (THMFP) shall not exceed 100 micrograms per liter. Approval is needed from the Executive Secretary to substitute this test for TTHM samples and may only be used for groundwater sources. Compliance for each source is based on measurement of this sample.

(4) Radiologic Chemicals.

(a) Compliance dates. Compliance dates for combined radium-226 and -228, gross alpha particle activity, gross beta particle and photon radioactivity, and uranium: Community water systems shall comply with the MCLs listed in paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section beginning December 8, 2003 and compliance shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of this sub-section (4) and R309-205-7. Compliance with reporting requirements for the radionuclides under R309-220 and R309-225 is required on December 8, 2003.

(b) Combined radium-226 and -228. The maximum contaminant level for combined radium-226 and radium-228 is 5 pCi/L. The combined radium-226 and radium-228 value is determined by the addition of the results of the analysis for radium-226 and the analysis for radium-228.

(c) Gross alpha particle activity (excluding radon and uranium). The maximum contaminant level for gross alpha particle activity (including radium-226 but excluding radon and uranium) is 15 pCi/L.

(d) The MCL for beta particle and photon radioactivity.

(i) The average annual concentration of beta particle and photon radioactivity from man-made radionuclides in drinking water shall not produce an annual dose equivalent to the total body or any internal organ greater than 4 millirem/year (mrem/year).

(ii) Except for the radionuclides listed in Table 200-6, the concentration of man-made radionuclides causing 4 mrem total body or organ dose equivalents shall be calculated on the basis of 2 liters per day drinking water intake using the 168 hour data list in "Maximum Permissible Body Burdens and Maximum Permissible Concentrations of Radionuclides in Air and in Water for Occupational Exposure," NBS (National Bureau of Standards) Handbook 69 as amended August 1963, U.S. Department of Commerce. Copies of this document are available from the National Technical Information Service, NTIS ADA 280 282, U.S. Department of Commerce, 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161. The toll-free number is 800-553-6847. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Drinking Water offices. If two or more radionuclides are present, the sum of their annual dose equivalent to the total body or to any organ shall not exceed 4 mrem/year.

TABLE 200-6
MAN-MADE RADIONUCLIDE CONTAMINANTS

Average Annual Concentrations Assumed to Produce: A Total Body or Organ Dose of 4 mrem/yr		
Radionuclide	Critical organ	pCi per liter
Tritium	Total body	20,000
Strontium-90	Bone Marrow	8

(e) The MCL for uranium. The maximum contaminant level for uranium is 30 µg/L.

(5) TURBIDITY

(a) Large surface water systems serving 10,000 or more population shall provide treatment consisting of both disinfection, as specified in R309-200-5(7)(a), and filtration treatment which complies with the requirements of paragraph (i), (ii) or (iii) of this section by January 1, 2002.

(i) Conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration.

(A) For systems using conventional filtration or direct filtration, the turbidity level of representative samples of a system's filtered water shall be less than or equal to 0.3 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements taken each month, measured as specified in R309-200-4(3) and R309-215-9.

(B) The turbidity level of representative samples of a system's filtered water shall at no time exceed 1 NTU, measured as specified in R309-200-4(3) and R309-215-9.

(C) A system that uses lime softening may acidify representative samples prior to analysis using a protocol approved by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) Filtration technologies other than conventional filtration treatment, direct filtration, slow sand filtration, or diatomaceous earth filtration. A public water system may use a filtration technology not listed in paragraph (i) or (iii) of this section if it demonstrates to the Executive Secretary, using pilot plant studies or other means, that the alternative filtration technology, in combination with disinfection treatment that meets the requirements of R309-200-7, consistently achieves 99.9 percent removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent removal and/or inactivation of viruses, and 99 percent removal of Cryptosporidium oocysts, and the Executive Secretary approves the use of the filtration technology. For each approval, the Executive Secretary will set turbidity performance requirements that the system shall meet at least 95 percent of the time and that the system may not exceed at any time at a level that consistently achieves 99.9 percent removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts, 99.99 percent removal and/or inactivation of viruses, and 99 percent removal of Cryptosporidium oocysts.

(iii) The turbidity limit for slow sand filtration and diatomaceous earth filtration shall be less than or equal to 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements taken each month, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d). For slow sand filtration only, if the Executive Secretary determines that the system is capable of achieving 99.9 percent removal and inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts at some turbidity level higher than 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements, the Executive Secretary may substitute this higher turbidity limit for that system.

(b) Small surface water systems serving a population less than 10,000:

(i) The following turbidity limit applies to finished water from small surface water treatment facilities providing water to all public water systems whether community, non-transient non-community or non-community.

(ii) The limit for turbidity in drinking water from treatment facilities which utilize surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water is 0.5 NTU in at least 95 percent of the samples as required by R309-215-9(1)(c) for conventional complete treatment and direct filtration. If the Executive Secretary determines that the system is capable of achieving at least 99.9 percent removal and inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts at some turbidity level higher than 0.5 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements, the Executive Secretary may substitute this higher turbidity limit for that system. However, in no case may the Executive Secretary approve a turbidity limit that allows more than 1.0 NTU in more than 5 percent of the samples taken each month, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d).

(A) The turbidity limit for slow sand filtration and diatomaceous earth filtration shall be less than or equal to 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements taken each month, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d). For slow sand filtration only, if the Executive Secretary determines that the system is capable of achieving 99.9 percent removal and

inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts at some turbidity level higher than 1.0 NTU in at least 95 percent of the measurements, the Executive Secretary may substitute this higher turbidity limit for that system.

(B) The turbidity level of representative samples shall at no time exceed 5.0 NTU for any treatment technique, measured as specified in R309-215-9(1)(c) and (d).

(C) The Executive Secretary may allow the higher turbidity limits for the above treatment techniques only if the supplier of water can demonstrate to the Executive Secretary's satisfaction that the higher turbidity does not do any of the following:

(I) Interfere with disinfection;

(II) Prevent maintenance of an effective disinfectant agent throughout the distribution system;

(III) Interfere with microbiological determinations; or

(IV) Interfere with a treatment technique's ability to achieve the required log removal/inactivation of pathogens or virus as required by R309-505-6(2)(a) and (b).

(c) Ground water sources not under the direct influence of surface water:

(i) The following turbidity limit applies to community water systems only.

(ii) The limit for turbidity in drinking water from ground water sources not under the direct influence of surface sources is 5.0 NTU based on an average for two consecutive days pursuant to R309-205-8(3).

(6) MICROBIOLOGICAL QUALITY

(a) The maximum contaminant level (MCL) for microbiological contaminants for all public water systems is:

(i) For a system which collects less than 40 total coliform samples per month, no more than one sample per month may be total coliform-positive.

(ii) For a system which collects 40 or more total coliform samples per month, no more than 5.0 percent of the samples collected during a month may be total coliform-positive.

(b) Any fecal coliform-positive or Escherichia coliform (E. coli)-positive repeat sample or any total coliform-positive repeat sample following a fecal coliform positive or E. coli-positive routine sample constitutes a violation of the MCL for total coliforms. For the purposes of public notification requirements in R309-220-5 this is a violation that may pose an acute risk to health.

(c) For NTNC and transient non-community systems that are required to sample at a rate of less than one per month, compliance with paragraphs (a) or (b) of this subsection shall be determined for the month in which the sample was taken.

(7) DISINFECTION

Continuous disinfection is recommended for all water sources. It shall be required of all ground water sources which do not consistently meet standards of bacteriologic quality. Surface water sources or ground water sources under direct influence of surface water shall be disinfected and continuously monitored for disinfection residual during the course of required conventional complete treatment for systems serving greater than 3,300 people. Disinfection shall not be considered a substitute for inadequate collection or filtration facilities.

Successful disinfection assures 99.9 percent inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent inactivation of enteric viruses. Both filtration and disinfection are considered treatment techniques to protect against the potential adverse health effects of exposure to Giardia lamblia, viruses, Legionella, and heterotrophic bacteria in water. Minimum disinfection levels are set by "CT" values as defined in R309-110.

(a) Each public water system that provides filtration treatment shall provide disinfection treatment as follows:

(i) The disinfection treatment shall be sufficient to ensure that the total treatment processes of the system achieve at least 99.9 percent (3-log) inactivation and/or removal of Giardia lamblia cysts and at least 99.99 percent (4-log) inactivation and/or removal of viruses, as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(ii) The residual disinfectant concentration in the water entering the distribution system cannot be less than 0.2 mg/L for more than 4 hours.

(iii) The residual disinfectant concentration in the distribution system, measured as combined chlorine or chlorine dioxide, cannot be undetectable in more than 5 percent of the samples each month, for any two consecutive months that the system serves water to the public. Water in the distribution system with a heterotrophic bacteria concentration less than or equal to 500/ml, measured as heterotrophic plate count (HPC) is deemed to have a detectable disinfectant residual for purposes of determining compliance with this requirement. Thus, the value "V" in the following formula cannot exceed 5 percent in one month, for any two consecutive months.

$V = ((c + d + e) / (a + b)) \times 100$ where:

a = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured;

b = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured but heterotrophic bacteria plate count (HPC) is measured;

c = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured but not detected and no HPC is measured;

d = number of instances where no residual disinfectant concentration is detected and where HPC is greater than 500/ml;

e = number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured and HPC is greater than 500/ml.

(b) If the Executive Secretary determines, based on site-specific considerations, that a system has no means for having a sample transported and analyzed for HPC by a certified laboratory under the requisite time and temperature conditions specified in Heterotrophic Plate Count (Pour Plate Method) as set forth in the latest edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 1985, American Public Health Association et al. (Method 907A in the 16th edition) and that the system is providing adequate disinfection in the distribution system, the requirements of R309-200-5(7)(a)(iii) do not apply.

(c) If a system utilizes a combination of sources, some surface water influenced (requiring filtration and disinfection treatment) and others deemed ground water (not requiring any treatment, even disinfection), the Executive Secretary may, based on site-specific considerations, allow sampling for residual disinfectant or HPC at locations other than those specified by total coliform monitoring required by R309-210-5.

R309-200-6. Secondary Drinking Water Standards for Community, Non-Transient Non-Community and Transient Non-Community Water.

The Secondary Maximum Contaminant Levels for public water systems deals with substances which affect the aesthetic quality of drinking water. They are presented here as recommended limits or ranges and are not grounds for rejection. The taste of water may be unpleasant and the usefulness of the water may be impaired if these standards are significantly exceeded.

TABLE 200-5
SECONDARY INORGANIC CONTAMINANTS

Contaminant	Level
Aluminum	0.05 to 0.2 mg/L
Chloride	250 mg/L
Color	15 Color Units
Copper	1 mg/L
Corrosivity	Non-corrosive
Fluoride	2.0 mg/L (see Note below)

Foaming Agents	0.5 mg/L
Iron	0.3 mg/L
Manganese	0.05 mg/L
Odor	3 Threshold Odor Number
pH	6.5-8.5
Silver	0.1 mg/L
Sulfate	250 mg/L (see Note below)
TDS	500 mg/L (see Note below)
Zinc	5 mg/L

Note: Maximum allowable Fluoride, TDS and Sulfate levels are given in the Primary Drinking Water Standards, R309-200-5(1). They are listed as secondary standards because levels in excess of these recommended levels will likely cause consumer complaint.

R309-200-7. Treatment Techniques and Unregulated Contaminants.

(1) The Board has determined that the minimum level of treatment as described in R309-525 and R309-530 herein or its equivalent is required for surface water sources and ground water contaminated by surface sources.

(2) For surface water systems, R309-200, 215, 505, 510, 520, 525 and 530 establish or extend treatment technique requirements in lieu of maximum contaminant levels for the following contaminants: Giardia lamblia, viruses, heterotrophic plate count bacteria, Legionella, Cryptosporidium, and turbidity. The treatment technique requirements consist of installing and properly operating water treatment processes which reliably achieve:

(a) at least 99.9 percent (3-log) removal and/or inactivation of Giardia lamblia cysts between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer;

(b) at least 99.99 percent (4-log) removal and/or inactivation of viruses between a point where the raw water is not subject to re-contamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer.

(c) At least 99 percent (2-log) removal of Cryptosporidium between a point where the raw water is not subject to recontamination by surface water runoff and a point downstream before or at the first customer. for filtered systems, or Cryptosporidium control under the watershed control plan for unfiltered systems.

(d) Compliance with the profiling and benchmark requirements under the provisions of R309-215-14.

(3) No MCLs are established herein for unregulated contaminants; viruses, protozoans and other chemical and biological substances. Some unregulated contaminants shall be monitored for in accordance with 40 CFR 141.40.

R309-200-8. Approved Laboratories.

(1) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may be considered only if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory. However, measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual, daily chlorite, TOC, UV254, DOC and SUVA may, under the direction of the direct responsible charge operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(2) All samples shall be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified lab. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purposes samples.

(3) All public water systems shall either: contract with a certified laboratory to have the laboratory send all compliance purposes sample results, with the exception of Lead/Copper data, to the Division of Drinking Water, or shall inform the Division of Drinking Water that they intend to forward all compliance purposes samples to the Division. Each public water system shall furnish the Division of Drinking Water a copy of the contract with their certified laboratory or inform the Division in writing of the public water system's intent to forward the data to the Division.

(4) All sample results can be sent either electronically or in hard copy form.

KEY: drinking water, quality standards, regulated contaminants
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-205. Monitoring and Water Quality: Source Monitoring Requirements.
R309-205-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the monitoring requirements for public water systems with regard to their water sources.

R309-205-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-205-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-205-4. General.

(1) All public water systems are required to monitor their water to determine if they comply with the requirements for water quality stated in R309-200. In exceptional circumstances the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements given herein as is deemed appropriate.

(2) The Executive Secretary may determine compliance or initiate compliance actions based upon analytical results and other information compiled by authorized representatives.

(3) If the water fails to meet minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures shall be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers shall also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

(4) All samples shall be taken at each source or point of entry to the distribution system as specified herein for each contaminant or group of contaminants.

(5) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may only be considered if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory.

(6) Measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual may, under the direction of the direct responsible operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(7) All samples shall be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified laboratory. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purpose samples.

(8) All sample results can be sent to the Division of Drinking Water either electronically or in hard copy form.

(9) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which required monitoring shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(10) Exemptions from monitoring requirements shall only be granted in accordance with R309-105-5.

R309-205-5. Inorganic Contaminants.

Community, non-transient non-community, and transient non-community water systems shall conduct monitoring as specified to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant levels specified in R309-200-5 in accordance with this section.

(1) Monitoring shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Groundwater systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system which is representative of each well after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point) beginning in the compliance period starting January 1, 1993. The system shall take each sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant.

(b) Surface water systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system after any application of treatment or in the distribution system at a point which is representative of each source after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point) beginning in the compliance period beginning January 1, 1993. The system shall take each sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant. (Note: For purposes of this paragraph, surface water systems include systems with a combination of surface and ground sources.)

(c) If a system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system shall sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water is representative of all sources being used).

(d) The frequency of monitoring for asbestos shall be in accordance with R309-205-5(2); the frequency of monitoring for antimony, arsenic, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sodium, sulfate, thallium, and total dissolved solids shall be in accordance with R309-205-5(3); the frequency of monitoring for nitrate shall be in accordance with R309-205-5(4); the frequency of monitoring for nitrite shall be in accordance with R309-205-5(5).

(e) Confirmation samples:

(i) Where the results of sampling for antimony, arsenic, asbestos, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sulfate, thallium or total dissolved solids indicate an exceedance of the maximum contaminant level, the Executive Secretary may require that one additional sample be collected as soon as possible after the initial sample was taken (but not to exceed two weeks) at the same sampling point.

(ii) Where nitrate or nitrite sampling results indicate an exceedance of the maximum contaminant level, the system shall take a confirmation sample within 24 hours of the system's receipt of notification of the analytical results of the first sample. Systems unable to comply with the 24-hour sampling requirement shall immediately notify the consumers in the area served by the public water system source in accordance with R309-220-5. Systems exercising this option shall take and analyze a confirmation sample within two weeks of notification of the analytical results of the first sample.

(iii) Procedures if the Secondary Standard for Fluoride is Exceeded Notification of State and/or Public.

If the result of an analysis indicates that the level of fluoride exceeds the Secondary Drinking Water Standard, the supplier of water shall give notice as required in R309-220-11.

(iv) The results of the initial and confirmation sample(s) taken for any contaminant, shall be averaged. The resulting average shall be used to determine the system's compliance in accordance with paragraph (1)(g) of this section. The Executive Secretary has the discretion to delete results of obvious

sampling errors.

(f) The Executive Secretary may require more frequent monitoring than specified in paragraphs (2), (3), (4) and (5) of this section or may require confirmation samples for positive and negative results. The Executive Secretary may also require an appropriate treatment process.

(g) Compliance with R309-200-5(1) shall be determined based on the analytical result(s) obtained at each sampling point.

(i) For systems which are conducting monitoring at a frequency greater than annual, compliance with the maximum contaminant levels for antimony, arsenic, asbestos, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sulfate, thallium and total dissolved solids is determined by a running annual average at each sampling point. If the average at any sampling point is greater than the MCL, then the system is out of compliance. If any one sample would cause the annual average to be exceeded, then the system is out of compliance immediately. Any sample below the detection limit shall be calculated at zero for the purpose of determining the annual average.

(ii) For systems which are monitoring annually, or less frequently, the system is out of compliance with the maximum contaminant levels for antimony, arsenic, asbestos, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sulfate, thallium and total dissolved solids if the level of a contaminant at any sampling point is greater than the MCL. If a confirmation sample is required by the Executive Secretary, the determination of compliance will be based on the average of the two samples. If the average of the samples exceed the maximum contaminant levels then the water system shall provide public notice as required under R309-220.

(iii) Compliance with the maximum contaminant levels for nitrate and nitrite is determined based on one sample. If the levels of nitrate and/or nitrite exceed the MCLs in the initial sample, a confirmation sample is required in accordance with paragraph (1)(g)(ii) of this section, and compliance shall be determined based on the average of the initial and confirmation samples.

(iv) If a public water system has a distribution system separable from other parts of the distribution system with no interconnections, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to give public notice to only the area served by that portion of the system which is out of compliance.

(h) Each public water system shall monitor at the time designated by the Executive Secretary during each compliance period.

(2) The frequency of monitoring conducted to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant level for asbestos specified in R309-200-5(1) shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Each community and non-transient non-community water system is required to monitor for asbestos during the first three-year compliance period of each nine-year compliance cycle beginning in the compliance period starting January 1, 1993.

(b) If the system believes it is not vulnerable to asbestos contamination in its source water, it may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver of the monitoring requirement in paragraph (a) of this section. If the Executive Secretary grants the waiver, the system is not required to monitor for asbestos.

(c) The Executive Secretary may grant a waiver based on a consideration of the potential asbestos contamination of the water source.

(d) A waiver remains in effect until the completion of the three-year compliance period. Systems not receiving a waiver shall monitor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due solely to source water shall monitor in accordance with the provision of R309-205-5(1).

(f) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due both to its source water supply and corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe as specified in R309-210-7 shall take one sample at a tap served by asbestos-cement pipe and under conditions where asbestos contamination is most likely to occur.

(g) A system which exceeds the maximum contaminant levels as determined in R309-205-5(1)(g) shall monitor quarterly beginning in the next quarter after the violation occurred.

(h) The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement to the frequency specified in paragraph (a) of this section provided the Executive Secretary has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case can the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface (or combined surface/ground) water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(i) If monitoring data collected after January 1, 1990 are generally consistent with the requirements of R309-205-5(2), then the Executive Secretary may allow systems to use that data to satisfy the monitoring requirement for the initial compliance period beginning January 1, 1993.

(3) The frequency of monitoring conducted to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant levels in R309-200-5(1). for antimony, arsenic, barium, beryllium, cadmium, chromium, cyanide, fluoride, mercury, nickel, selenium, sodium, sulfate, thallium and total dissolved solids shall be as follows:

(a) Each community and non-transient non-community groundwater system shall take one sample at each sampling point once every three years. Each community and non-transient non-community surface water system (or combined surface/ground) shall take one sample annually at each sampling point. Each transient non-community system shall take one sample for sulfate only at each sampling point once every three years for both groundwater and surface water systems.

(b) The system may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver from the monitoring frequencies specified in paragraph (3)(a) of this section. A waiver from the monitoring requirements for arsenic shall not be available.

(c) A condition of the waiver shall require that a system shall take a minimum of one sample while the waiver is effective. The term during which the waiver is effective shall not exceed one compliance cycle (i.e., nine years).

(d) The Executive Secretary may grant a waiver provided surface water systems have monitored annually for at least three years and groundwater systems have conducted a minimum of three rounds of monitoring. (At least one sample shall have been taken since January 1, 1990.) Both surface and groundwater systems shall demonstrate that all previous analytical results were less than the maximum contaminant level. Systems that use a new water source are not eligible for a waiver until three rounds of monitoring from the new source have been completed.

(e) In determining the appropriate reduced monitoring frequency, the Executive Secretary shall consider:

(i) Reported concentrations from all previous monitoring;

(ii) The degree of variation in reported concentrations; and

(iii) Other factors which may affect contaminant concentrations such as changes in groundwater pumping rates, changes in the system's configuration, changes in the system's operating procedures, or changes in stream flows or characteristics.

(f) A decision by the Executive Secretary to grant a waiver shall be made in writing and shall set forth the basis for the determination. The determination may be initiated by the Executive Secretary or upon an application by the public water system. The public water system shall specify the basis for its request. The Executive Secretary shall review and, where

appropriate, revise its determination of the appropriate monitoring frequency when the system submits new monitoring data or when other data relevant to the system's appropriate monitoring frequency become available.

(g) Systems which exceed the maximum contaminant levels as calculated in R309-205-5(1)(g) of this section shall monitor quarterly beginning in the next quarter after the violation occurred.

(h) The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement to the frequencies specified in paragraphs (3)(a) and (b) of this section provided it has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case can the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(4) All public water systems (community; non-transient non-community; and transient non-community systems) shall monitor to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant level for nitrate in R309-200-5(1).

(a) Community and non-transient non-community water systems served by groundwater systems shall monitor annually beginning January 1, 1993; systems served by surface water shall monitor quarterly beginning January 1, 1993.

(b) For community and non-transient non-community water systems, the repeat monitoring frequency for ground water systems shall be quarterly for at least one year following any one sample in which the concentration is greater than or equal to 50 percent of the MCL. The Executive Secretary may allow a groundwater system to reduce the sampling frequency to annually after four consecutive quarterly samples are reliably and consistently less than the MCL.

(c) For community and non-transient non-community water systems, the Executive Secretary may allow a surface water system to reduce the sampling frequency to annually if all analytical results from four consecutive quarters are less than 50 percent of the MCL. A surface water system shall return to quarterly monitoring if any one sample is greater than or equal to 50 percent of the MCL.

(d) Each transient non-community water system shall monitor annually beginning January 1, 1993.

(e) After the initial round of quarterly sampling is completed, each community and non-transient non-community system which is monitoring annually shall take subsequent samples during the quarter(s) which previously resulted in the highest analytical result.

(5) All public water systems (community; non-transient non-community; and transient non-community systems) shall monitor to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant level for nitrite in R309-200-5(1).

(a) All public water systems shall take one sample at each sampling point in the compliance period beginning January 1, 1993 and ending December 31, 1995.

(b) After the initial sample, systems where an analytical result for nitrite is less than 50 percent of the MCL shall monitor at the frequency specified by the Executive Secretary.

(c) For community, non-transient non-community, and transient non-community water systems, the repeat monitoring frequency for any water system shall be quarterly for at least one year following any one sample in which the concentration is greater than or equal to 50 percent of the MCL. The Executive Secretary may allow a system to reduce the sampling frequency to annually after determining the system is reliably and consistently less than the MCL.

(d) Systems which are monitoring annually shall take each subsequent sample during the quarter(s) which previously resulted in the highest analytical result.

R309-205-6. Organic Contaminants.

For the purposes of R309-100 through R309-605, organic chemicals are divided into three categories: Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs, volatile organic contaminants (VOCs) and total trihalomethanes.

(1) Pesticides/PCBs/SOCs monitoring requirements.

Analysis of the contaminants listed in R309-200-5(2)(a) for the purposes of determining compliance with the maximum contaminant level shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Groundwater systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system which is representative of each well after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). Each sample shall be taken at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant.

(b) Surface water systems shall take a minimum of one sample at points in the distribution system that are representative of each source or at each entry point to the distribution system after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). Each sample shall be taken at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant. (Note: For purposes of this paragraph, surface water systems include systems with a combination of surface and ground sources.)

(c) If the system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system shall sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water representative of all sources is being used).

(d) Monitoring frequency:

(i) Each community and non-transient non-community water system shall take four consecutive quarterly samples for each contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(a) during each compliance period beginning with the compliance period starting January 1, 1993. For systems serving less than 3,300, this requirement may be reduced to one sample if the sample is taken prior to October 1, 1993.

(ii) Systems serving more than 3,300 persons which do not detect a contaminant in the initial compliance period, may reduce the sampling frequency to a minimum of two quarterly samples in one year during each repeat compliance period.

(iii) Systems serving less than or equal to 3,300 persons which do not detect a contaminant in the initial compliance period may reduce the sampling frequency to a minimum of one sample during each repeat compliance period.

(e) Each community and non-transient non-community water system may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver from the requirement of paragraph (d) of this section. A system shall reapply for a waiver for each compliance period.

(f) The Executive Secretary may grant: a use waiver, a susceptibility waiver or a reliably and consistently waiver. The use and susceptibility waivers shall be granted in accordance with R309-600-16. The reliably and consistently waiver shall be based on a minimum of three rounds of monitoring where the results of analysis for all constituents show that no contaminant is detected, or that the detected amount of a contaminant is less than half the MCL.

(i) If a use waiver is granted no monitoring for pesticides/PCBs/SOCs will be required, provided documentation consistent with R309-600-16 and justifying the continuence of a use waiver is submitted to the Executive Secretary at least every six years.

(ii) If a susceptibility waiver or a reliably and consistently waiver is granted, monitoring for pesticides/PCBs/SOCs shall be preformed as listed below, provided documentation consistent with R309-600-16 and justifying the continuance of a susceptibility waiver is submitted to the Executive Secretary at least every six years or in the case of a reliably and consistently waiver that the analytical results justify the continuance of the reliably and consistently waiver.

(A) For community and non-transient non community systems serving populations greater than 3,300 people, samples for pesticides/PCBs/SOCs shall be taken in two consecutive quarters every three years.

(B) For community and non-transient non community systems serving populations less than 3,301 people, samples for pesticides/PCBs/SOCs shall be taken every three years.

(g) If an organic contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(a) is detected in any sample, then:

(i) Each system shall monitor quarterly at each sampling point which resulted in a detection.

(ii) The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section provided it has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case shall the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(iii) After the Executive Secretary determines the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level the Executive Secretary may allow the system to monitor annually. Systems which monitor annually shall monitor during the quarter that previously yielded the highest analytical result.

(iv) Systems which have 3 consecutive annual samples with no detection of a contaminant may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver as specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(v) If monitoring results in detection of one or more of certain related contaminants (aldicarb, aldicarb sulfone, aldicarb sulfoxide and heptachlor, heptachlor epoxide), then subsequent monitoring shall analyze for all related contaminants.

(h) Systems which violate the maximum contaminant levels of R309-200-5(2)(a) as determined by paragraph (j) of this section shall monitor quarterly. After a minimum of four quarterly samples show the system is in compliance and the Executive Secretary determines the system is reliably and consistently below the MCL, as specified in paragraph (j) of this section, the system shall monitor at the frequency specified in paragraph (g)(iii) of this section.

(i) The Executive Secretary may require a confirmation sample for positive or negative results. If a confirmation sample is required by the Executive Secretary, the result shall be averaged with the first sampling result and the average used for the compliance determination as specified by paragraph (j) of this section. The Executive Secretary has the discretion to delete results of obvious sampling errors from this calculation.

(j) Compliance with the maximum contaminant levels in R309-200-5(2)(a) shall be determined based on the analytical results obtained at each sampling point.

(i) For systems which are conducting monitoring at a frequency greater than annual, compliance is determined by a running annual average of all samples taken at each sampling point. If the annual average of any sampling point is greater than the MCL, then the system is out of compliance. If the initial sample or a subsequent sample would cause the annual average to be exceeded, then the system is out of compliance immediately. Any samples below the detection limit shall be calculated as zero for purposes of determining the annual average.

(ii) If monitoring is conducted annually, or less frequently, the system is out of compliance if the level of a contaminant at any sampling point is greater than the MCL. If a confirmation sample is required by the Executive Secretary, the determination of compliance will be based on the average of two samples.

(iii) If a public water system has a distribution system separable from other parts of the distribution system with no interconnections, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to give public notice to only that portion of the system which is out of compliance.

(k) If monitoring data collected after January 1, 1990, are generally consistent with the other requirements of this section, then the Executive Secretary may allow systems to use that data to satisfy the monitoring requirement for the initial compliance period beginning January 1, 1993.

(l) The Executive Secretary may increase the required monitoring frequency, where necessary, to detect variations within the system (e.g., fluctuations in concentration due to seasonal use, changes in water source).

(m) The Executive Secretary has the authority to determine compliance or initiate enforcement action based upon analytical results and other information compiled by their sanctioned representatives and agencies.

(n) Each public water system shall monitor at the time designated by the Executive Secretary within each compliance period.

(2) Volatile organic contaminants monitoring requirements.

Analysis of the contaminants listed in R309-200-5(2)(b) for the purpose of determining compliance with the maximum contaminant level shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Groundwater systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system which is representative of each well after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). Each sample shall be taken at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source, treatment plant or within the distribution system.

(b) Surface water systems (or combined surface/ground) shall take a minimum of one sample at points in the distribution system that are representative of each source or at each entry point to the distribution system after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). Each sample shall be taken at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source, treatment plant, or within the distribution system.

(c) If the system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system shall sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water representative of all sources is being used).

(d) Each community and non-transient non-community water system shall initially take four consecutive quarterly samples for each contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b), Table 200-3, numbers 2 through 21 during each compliance period beginning in the initial compliance period. For systems serving a population of less than 3,300, this requirement may be reduced to one sample if the sample is taken prior to October 1, 1993.

(e) If the initial monitoring for contaminants listed in R309-200-5(2)(b), Table 200-3, numbers 2 through 21 as allowed in paragraph (n) has been completed by December 31, 1992, and the system did not detect any contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b), then each ground and surface water system shall take one sample annually beginning with the initial compliance period.

(f) After a minimum of three years of annual sampling, the Executive Secretary may allow groundwater systems with no previous detection of any contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b) to take one sample during each compliance period.

(g) Each community and non-transient non-community water system which does not detect a contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b) may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver from the requirements of paragraph (d) and (e) of this section after completing the initial monitoring. (For the purposes of this section, detection is defined as greater than or equal to 0.0005 mg/L.) A waiver shall be effective for no more than six years (two compliance periods). The Executive

Secretary may also issue waivers for the initial round of monitoring for 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene.

(h) The Executive Secretary may grant: a use waiver, a susceptibility waiver or a reliably and consistently waiver. The use and susceptibility waivers shall be granted in accordance with R309-600-16. The reliably and consistently waiver shall be based on a minimum of three rounds of monitoring where the results of analysis for all constituents show that no contaminant is detected, or that the detected amount of a contaminant is less than half the MCL. To maintain a use waiver or a susceptibility waiver a system shall submit documentation consistent with R309-600-16 which justifies the continuance of a use or a susceptibility waiver at least every six years. For a reliably and consistently waiver, the analytical results for all constituents of all samples shall justify its continuance. If a waiver is granted, monitoring for VOCs will be required at least every six years.

(i) As a condition of the waiver a groundwater system shall take one sample at each sampling point during the time the waiver is effective (i.e., one sample during two compliance periods or six years) and update its source protection plan in accordance with R309-600.

(j) If a contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b), Table 200-3, numbers 2 through 21 is detected at a level exceeding 0.0005 mg/L in any sample, then:

(i) The system shall monitor quarterly at each sampling point which resulted in a detection.

(ii) The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement specified in paragraph (j)(i) of this section provided it has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case shall the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(iii) If the Executive Secretary determines that the system is reliably and consistently below the MCL, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to monitor annually. Systems which monitor annually shall monitor during the quarter(s) which previously yielded the highest analytical result.

(iv) Systems which have three consecutive annual samples with no detection of a contaminant may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver as specified in paragraph (f) of this section.

(v) Groundwater systems which have detected one or more of the following two-carbon organic compounds: trichloroethylene, tetrachloroethylene, 1,2-dichloroethane, 1,1,1-trichloroethane, cis-1,2-dichloroethylene, trans-1,2-dichloroethylene, or 1,1-dichloroethylene shall monitor quarterly for vinyl chloride. A vinyl chloride sample shall be taken at each sampling point at which one or more of the two-carbon organic compounds were detected. If the results of the first analysis do not detect vinyl chloride, the Executive Secretary may reduce the quarterly monitoring frequency of vinyl chloride monitoring to one sample during each compliance period. Surface water systems are required to monitor for vinyl chloride as specified by the Executive Secretary.

(k) Systems which violate the maximum contaminant levels as required in R309-200-5(2)(b) as determined by paragraph (m) of this section shall monitor quarterly. After a minimum of four consecutive quarterly samples shows the system is in compliance as specified in paragraph (m) of this section, and the Executive Secretary determines that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level, the system may monitor at the frequency and time specified in paragraph (j)(iii) of this section.

(l) The Executive Secretary may require a confirmation sample for positive or negative results. If a confirmation sample is required by the Executive Secretary, the result shall be averaged with the first sampling result and the average is used for the compliance determination as specified by paragraph (m) of this section. The Executive Secretary has the discretion to delete results of obvious sampling errors from this calculation.

(m) Compliance with R309-200-5(2)(b) shall be determined based on the analytical results obtained at each sampling point.

(i) For systems which are conducting monitoring at a frequency greater than annual, compliance is determined by a running annual average of all samples taken at each sampling point. If the annual average of any sampling point is greater than the MCL, then the system is out of compliance. If the initial sample or a subsequent sample would cause the annual average to be exceeded, then the system is out of compliance immediately. Any samples below the detection limit shall be calculated as zero for purposes of determining the annual average.

(ii) If monitoring is conducted annually, or less frequently, the system is out of compliance if the level of a contaminant at any sampling point is greater than the MCL. If a confirmation sample is required by the Executive Secretary, the determination of compliance will be based on the average of two samples.

(iii) If a public water system has a distribution system separable from other parts of the distribution system with no interconnections, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to give public notice to only that area served by that portion of the system which is out of compliance.

(n) The Executive Secretary may allow the use of monitoring data collected after January 1, 1988 for purposes of monitoring compliance providing that the data is generally consistent with the other requirements in this section, the Executive Secretary may use that data (i.e., a single sample rather than four quarterly samples) to satisfy the initial monitoring requirement of paragraph (d) of this section. Systems which use grandfathered samples and did not detect any contaminant listed in R309-200-5(2)(b) shall begin monitoring annually in accordance with (e) of this section.

(o) The Executive Secretary may increase required monitoring where necessary to detect variations within the system.

(p) Each public water system shall monitor at the time designated by the Executive Secretary within each compliance period.

R309-205-7. Radiological Contaminants.

(1) Monitoring and compliance requirements for gross alpha particle activity, radium-226, radium-228, and uranium.

(a) Community water systems (CWSs) shall conduct initial monitoring to determine compliance with R309-200-5(4)(b), (c), and (e) by December 31, 2007. For the purposes of monitoring for gross alpha particle activity, radium-226, radium-228, uranium, and beta particle and photon radioactivity in drinking water, the following detection limits are established: Gross alpha particle activity - 3 pCi/L, Radium 226 - 1 pCi/L, Radium 228 - 1 pCi/L, and Uranium - reserved.

(i) Applicability and sampling location for existing community water systems or sources. All existing CWSs using ground water, surface water or systems using both ground and surface water (for the purpose of this section hereafter referred to as systems) shall sample at every entry point to the distribution system that is representative of all sources being used (hereafter called a sampling point) under normal operating conditions. The system shall take each sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or the Executive Secretary has designated a distribution system location, in accordance with paragraph (1)(b)(ii)(C) of this section.

(ii) Applicability and sampling location for new community water systems or sources. All new CWSs or CWSs that use a new source of water shall begin to conduct initial

monitoring for the new source within the first quarter after initiating use of the source. CWSs shall conduct more frequent monitoring when ordered by the Executive Secretary in the event of possible contamination or when changes in the distribution system or treatment processes occur which may increase the concentration of radioactivity in finished water.

(b) Initial monitoring: Systems shall conduct initial monitoring for gross alpha particle activity, radium-226, radium-228, and uranium as follows:

(i) Systems without acceptable historical data, as defined below, shall collect four consecutive quarterly samples at all sampling points before December 31, 2007.

(ii) Grandfathering of data: The Executive Secretary may allow historical monitoring data collected at a sampling point to satisfy the initial monitoring requirements for that sampling point, for the following situations.

(A) To satisfy initial monitoring requirements, a community water system having only one entry point to the distribution system may use the monitoring data from the last compliance monitoring period that began between June 2000 and December 8, 2003.

(B) To satisfy initial monitoring requirements, a community water system with multiple entry points and having appropriate historical monitoring data for each entry point to the distribution system may use the monitoring data from the last compliance monitoring period that began between June 2000 and December 8, 2003.

(C) To satisfy initial monitoring requirements, a community water system with appropriate historical data for a representative point in the distribution system may use the monitoring data from the last compliance monitoring period that began between June 2000 and December 8, 2003, provided that the Executive Secretary finds that the historical data satisfactorily demonstrate that each entry point to the distribution system is expected to be in compliance based upon the historical data and reasonable assumptions about the variability of contaminant levels between entry points. The Executive Secretary shall make a written finding indicating how the data conforms to these requirements.

(iii) For gross alpha particle activity, uranium, radium-226, and radium-228 monitoring, the Executive Secretary may waive the final two quarters of initial monitoring for a sampling point if the results of the samples from the previous two quarters are below the detection limit.

(iv) If the average of the initial monitoring results for a sampling point is above the MCL, the system shall collect and analyze quarterly samples at that sampling point until the system has results from four consecutive quarters that are at or below the MCL, unless the system enters into another schedule as part of a formal compliance agreement with the Executive Secretary.

(c) Reduced monitoring: The Executive Secretary may allow community water systems to reduce the future frequency of monitoring from once every three years to once every six or nine years at each sampling point, based on the following criteria.

(i) If the average of the initial monitoring results for each contaminant (i.e., gross alpha particle activity, uranium, radium-226, or radium-228) is below the detection limit specified in paragraph (1)(a) of this section, the system shall collect and analyze for that contaminant using at least one sample at that sampling point every nine years.

(ii) For gross alpha particle activity and uranium, if the average of the initial monitoring results for each contaminant is at or above the detection limit but at or below 1/2 the MCL, the system shall collect and analyze for that contaminant using at least one sample at that sampling point every six years. For combined radium-226 and radium-228, the analytical results shall be combined. If the average of the combined initial monitoring results for radium-226 and radium-228 is at or above the detection limit but at or below 1/2 the MCL, the system shall collect and analyze for that contaminant using at least one sample at that sampling point every six years.

(iii) For gross alpha particle activity and uranium, if the average of the initial monitoring results for each contaminant is above 1/2 the MCL but at or below the MCL, the system shall collect and analyze at least one sample at that sampling point every three years. For combined radium-226 and radium-228, the analytical results shall be combined. If the average of the combined initial monitoring results for radium-226 and radium-228 is above 1/2 the MCL but at or below the MCL, the system shall collect and analyze at least one sample at that sampling point every three years.

(iv) Systems shall use the samples collected during the reduced monitoring period to determine the monitoring frequency for subsequent monitoring periods (e.g., if a system's sampling point is on a nine year monitoring period, and the sample result is above 1/2 MCL, then the next monitoring period for that sampling point is three years).

(v) If a system has a monitoring result that exceeds the MCL while on reduced monitoring, the system shall collect and analyze quarterly samples at that sampling point until the system has results from four consecutive quarters that are below the MCL, unless the system enters into another schedule as part of a formal compliance agreement with the Executive Secretary.

(d) Compositing: To fulfill quarterly monitoring requirements for gross alpha particle activity, radium-226, radium-228, or uranium, a system may composite up to four consecutive quarterly samples from a single entry point if analysis is done within a year of the first sample. The Executive Secretary will treat analytical results from the composited as the average analytical result to determine compliance with the MCLs and the future monitoring frequency. If the analytical result from the composited sample is greater than 1/2 MCL, the Executive Secretary may direct the system to take additional quarterly samples before allowing the system to sample under a reduced monitoring schedule.

(e) A gross alpha particle activity measurement may be substituted for the required radium-226 measurement provided that the measured gross alpha particle activity does not exceed 5 pCi/l. A gross alpha particle activity measurement may be substituted for the required uranium measurement provided that the measured gross alpha particle activity does not exceed 15 pCi/l.

(f) The gross alpha measurement shall have a confidence interval of 95% (1.65s, where s is the standard deviation of the net counting rate of the sample) for radium-226 and uranium. When a system uses a gross alpha particle activity measurement in lieu of a radium-226 and/or uranium measurement, the gross alpha particle activity analytical result will be used to determine the future monitoring frequency for radium-226 and/or uranium. If the gross alpha particle activity result is less than detection, 1/2 the detection limit will be used to determine compliance and the future monitoring frequency.

(2) Monitoring and compliance requirements for beta particle and photon radioactivity. To determine compliance with the maximum contaminant levels in R309-200-5(4)(d) for beta particle and photon radioactivity, a system shall monitor at a frequency as follows:

(a) Community water systems (both surface and ground water) designated by the Executive Secretary as vulnerable shall sample for beta particle and photon radioactivity. Systems shall collect quarterly samples for beta emitters and annual samples for tritium and strontium-90 at each entry point to the distribution system (hereafter called a sampling point), beginning within one quarter after being notified by the Executive Secretary. Systems already designated by the Executive Secretary shall continue to sample until the Executive Secretary reviews and either reaffirms or removes the

designation. The following detection limits are established: Tritium - 1,000 pCi/l; Strontium-89 - 10 pCi/l; Strontium-90 - 2 pCi/l; Iodine-131 - 1 pCi/l; Cesium-134 - 10 pCi/l; Gross beta - 4 pCi/l; and other radionuclides (1/10) of the applicable limit.

(i) If the gross beta particle activity minus the naturally occurring potassium-40 beta particle activity at a sampling point has a running annual average (computed quarterly) less than or equal to 50 pCi/L (screening level), the Executive Secretary may reduce the frequency of monitoring at that sampling point to once every 3 years. Systems shall collect all samples required in paragraph (2)(a) of this section during the reduced monitoring period.

(ii) For systems in the vicinity of a nuclear facility, the Executive Secretary may allow the CWS to utilize environmental surveillance data collected by the nuclear facility in lieu of monitoring at the system's entry point(s), where the Executive Secretary determines if such data is applicable to a particular water system. In the event that there is a release from a nuclear facility, systems which are using surveillance data shall begin monitoring at the community water system's entry point(s) in accordance with paragraph (2)(a) of this section.

(b) Community water systems (both surface and ground water) designated by the Executive Secretary as utilizing waters contaminated by effluents from nuclear facilities shall sample for beta particle and photon radioactivity. Systems shall collect quarterly samples for beta emitters and iodine-131 and annual samples for tritium and strontium-90 at each entry point to the distribution system (hereafter called a sampling point), beginning within one quarter after being notified by the Executive Secretary. Systems already designated by the Executive Secretary as systems using waters contaminated by effluents from nuclear facilities shall continue to sample until the Executive Secretary reviews and either reaffirms or removes the designation.

(i) Quarterly monitoring for gross beta particle activity shall be based on the analysis of monthly samples or the analysis of a composite of three monthly samples. The former is recommended.

(ii) For iodine-131, a composite of five consecutive daily samples shall be analyzed once each quarter. As ordered by the Executive Secretary, more frequent monitoring shall be conducted when iodine-131 is identified in the finished water.

(iii) Annual monitoring for strontium-90 and tritium shall be conducted by means of the analysis of a composite of four consecutive quarterly samples or analysis of four quarterly samples. The latter procedure is recommended.

(iv) If the gross beta particle activity beta minus the naturally occurring potassium-40 beta particle activity at a sampling point has a running annual average (computed quarterly)less than or equal to 15 pCi/L, the Executive Secretary may reduce the frequency of monitoring at that sampling point to every 3 years. Systems shall collect all samples required in paragraph (2)(b) of this section during the reduced monitoring period.

(v) For systems in the vicinity of a nuclear facility, the Executive Secretary may allow the CWS to utilize environmental surveillance data collected by the nuclear facility in lieu of monitoring at the system's entry point(s), where the Executive Secretary determines if such data is applicable to a particular water system. In the event that there is a release from a nuclear facility, systems which are using surveillance data shall begin monitoring at the community water system's entry point(s) in accordance with paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

(c) Community water systems designated by the Executive Secretary to monitor for beta particle and photon radioactivity can not apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver from the monitoring frequencies specified in paragraph (2)(a) or (2)(b) of this section.

(d) Community water systems may analyze for naturally occurring potassium-40 beta particle activity from the same or equivalent sample used for the gross beta particle activity analysis. Systems are allowed to subtract the potassium-40 beta particle activity value from the total gross beta particle activity value to determine if the screening level is exceeded. The potassium-40 beta particle activity shall be calculated by multiplying elemental potassium concentrations (in mg/L) by a factor of 0.82.

(e) If the gross beta particle activity minus the naturally occurring potassium-40 beta particle activity exceeds the screening level, an analysis of the sample shall be performed to identify the major radioactive constituents present in the sample and the appropriate doses shall be calculated and summed to determine compliance with R309-200-5(4)(d)(i), using the formula in R309-200-5(4)(d)(ii). Doses shall also be calculated and combined for measured levels of tritium and strontium to determine compliance.

(f) Systems shall monitor monthly at the sampling point(s) which exceed the maximum contaminant level in R309-200-5(4)(d) beginning the month after the exceedance occurs. Systems shall continue monthly monitoring until the system has established, by a rolling average of 3 monthly samples, that the MCL is being met. Systems who establish that the MCL is being met shall return to quarterly monitoring until they meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (2)(a)(ii) or (2)(b)(i) of this section.

(3) General monitoring and compliance requirements for radionuclides.

(a) The Executive Secretary may require more frequent monitoring than specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section, or may require confirmation samples at its discretion. The results of the initial and confirmation samples will be averaged for use in compliance determinations.

(b) Each public water system shall monitor at the time designated by the Executive Secretary during each compliance period.

(c) Compliance: Compliance with R309-200-5(4) (b) through (e) will be determined based on the analytical result(s) obtained at each sampling point. If one sampling point is in violation of an MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL.

(i) For systems monitoring more than once per year, compliance with the MCL is determined by a running annual average at each sampling point. If the average of any sampling point is greater than the MCL, then the system is out of compliance with the MCL.

(ii) For systems monitoring more than once per year, if any sample result will cause the running average to exceed the MCL at any sample point, the system is out of compliance with the MCL immediately.

(iii) Systems shall include all samples taken and analyzed under the provisions of this section in determining compliance, even if that number is greater than the minimum required.

(iv) If a system does not collect all required samples when compliance is based on a running annual average of quarterly samples, compliance will be based on the running average of the samples collected.

(v) If a sample result is less than the detection limit, zero will be used to calculate the annual average, unless a gross alpha particle activity is being used in lieu of radium-226 and/or uranium. If the gross alpha particle activity result is less than detection, 1/2 the detection limit will be used to calculate the annual average.

(d) The Executive Secretary has the discretion to delete results of obvious sampling or analytic errors.

(e) If the MCL for radioactivity set forth in R309-200-5(4)(b) through (e) is exceeded, the operator of a community water system shall give notice to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16 and to the public as required by R309-220.

(f) To judge compliance with the maximum contaminant levels listed in R309-200-5(4), averages of data shall be used and shall be rounded to the same number of significant figures as the maximum contaminant level for the substance in question.

R309-205-8. Turbidity.

(1) Routine Monitoring Requirements for Public Water Systems utilizing Ground Water Sources

The frequency of required turbidity monitoring or the lack of any required monitoring listed below may be increased or changed by the Executive Secretary. Monitoring and reporting of water characteristics such as turbidity, conductivity, pH, and temperature of ground water sources and nearby surface water sources may be required so as to provide sufficient information on water characteristics so that the Executive Secretary may classify existing ground water sources as required by R309-505-7(1)(a)(i)(A).

(a) All community water systems shall monitor ground water sources for turbidity once every three years.

(b) Non-transient non-community water systems are not required to monitor ground water sources for turbidity unless so ordered by the Executive Secretary.

(c) Transient non-community water systems are not required to monitor ground water sources for turbidity unless so ordered by the Executive Secretary.

(d) Samples may be taken from a representative location in the distribution system. However, the Executive Secretary may require that samples be collected from each individual source.

(2) Procedures if Ground Water Source Turbidity Limit is Exceeded

If the result of an analysis of water from a ground water source or combination of ground water sources indicates that the turbidity limit of 5 NTUs is exceeded, the system shall collect three additional analyses at the same sampling point within one month. When the average of these four analyses (rounded to the same number of significant figures as the limit) exceeds the maximum turbidity limit, the system shall give public notice as required in R309-220. Where the raw water turbidity of developed spring or well water is in excess of 5 NTU, as measured by the average of the four samples, the spring or well is subject to re-classification by the Executive Secretary and it may be necessary that the raw water receive complete treatment as described in R309-525 or R309-530 of these rules or its equivalent as approved by the Executive Secretary. Monitoring after public notification shall be at a frequency and duration designated by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Turbidity monitoring requirements for surface water and ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water are specified in R309-215-9.

KEY: drinking water, source monitoring, compliance determinations
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-210. Monitoring and Water Quality: Distribution System Monitoring Requirements.
R309-210-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the monitoring requirements for public water systems with regard to their distribution systems.

R309-210-2. Authority.

R309-210-3. Definitions.

R309-210-4. General distribution system monitoring requirements.

R309-210-5. Microbiological Monitoring.

R309-210-6. Lead and Copper Monitoring.

R309-210-7. Asbestos Distribution System Monitoring.

R309-210-8. Disinfection Byproducts Monitoring for public water systems.

R309-210-9. Disinfection Byproducts Monitoring for community water systems with only ground water sources that serve a population of 10,000 or greater.

R309-210-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-210-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-210-4. General.

(1) All public water systems are required to monitor their water to determine if they comply with the requirements for water quality stated in R309-200. In exceptional circumstances the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements given herein as is deemed appropriate.

(2) The Executive Secretary may determine compliance or initiate compliance actions based upon analytical results and other information compiled by authorized representatives.

(3) If the water fails to meet minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures must be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers must also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

(4) All samples shall be taken at representative sites as specified herein for each contaminant or group of contaminants.

(5) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may only be considered if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory.

(6) Measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual may, under the direction of the direct responsible operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(7) All samples must be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified laboratory. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purpose samples.

(8) All sample results can be sent to the Division of Drinking Water either electronically or in hard copy form.

(9) Lead and Copper data must be submitted to the Division of Drinking Water using forms provided by the Division.

(10) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which required monitoring shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register.

(11) Exemptions from monitoring requirements shall only be granted in accordance with R309-105-5.

R309-210-5. Microbiological Monitoring.

(1) Routine Microbiological Monitoring Requirements Applicable to all public water systems (community, non-transient non-community and transient non-community).

(a) Community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms at a frequency based on the population served, as follows:

TABLE 210-1
TOTAL COLIFORM MONITORING FREQUENCY
FOR PUBLIC WATER SYSTEMS

Population served			Minimum number of samples per month
25	to	1,000	1
1,001	to	2,500	2
2,501	to	3,300	3
3,301	to	4,100	4
4,101	to	4,900	5
4,901	to	5,800	6
5,801	to	6,700	7
6,701	to	7,600	8
7,601	to	8,500	9
8,501	to	12,900	10
12,901	to	17,200	15
17,201	to	21,500	20
21,501	to	25,000	25
25,001	to	33,000	30
33,001	to	41,000	40
41,001	to	50,000	50
50,001	to	59,000	60
59,001	to	70,000	70
70,001	to	83,000	80
83,001	to	96,000	90
96,001	to	130,000	100
130,001	to	220,000	120
220,001	to	320,000	150
320,001	to	450,000	180
450,001	to	600,000	210
600,001	to	780,000	240
780,001	to	970,000	270
970,001	to	1,230,000	300
1,230,001	to	1,520,000	330
1,520,001	to	1,850,000	360
1,850,001	to	2,270,000	390
2,270,001	to	3,020,000	420
3,020,001	to	3,960,000	450
3,960,001	or	more	480

The 25 - 1,000 population figure includes public water systems which have at least 15 service connections, but serve fewer than 25 persons.

(b) Non-transient non-community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms as follows:

(i) A system using only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serving 1,000 or fewer shall monitor each calendar quarter that the system provides water to the public.

(ii) A system using only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serving more than 1,000 persons during any month shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1. The Executive Secretary may reduce the monitoring frequency for any month the system serves 1,000 persons or fewer. In no case may the required monitoring be reduced to less than once per calendar quarter.

(iii) A system using surface water, in total or in part, shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1.

(iv) A system using ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor at the same frequency as a like-sized community water system, as specified in Table 210-1. The system shall begin monitoring at this frequency beginning six months after the Executive Secretary determines that the ground water is under the direct influence of surface

water.

(c) Non-community water systems shall monitor for total coliforms as specified in R309-210-5(1)(b).

(d) The samples shall be collected at points which are representative of water throughout the distribution system according to a written sampling plan. This plan is subject to the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(e) A public water system shall collect samples at regular time intervals throughout the month, except that a system which uses only ground water (except ground water under the direct influence of surface water) and serves 4,900 persons or fewer, may collect all required samples on a single day if they are taken from different sites.

(f) A public water system that uses inadequately treated surface water or inadequately treated ground water under the direct influence of surface water shall collect and analyze for total coliforms at least one sample each day the turbidity level of the source water exceeds 1 NTU. This sample shall be collected near the first service connection from the source. The system shall collect the sample within 24 hours of the time when the turbidity level was first exceeded. The sample shall be analyzed within 30 hours of collection. Sample results from this coliform monitoring shall be included in determining total coliform compliance for that month. The Executive Secretary may extend the 24 hour limitation if the system has a logistical problem that is beyond the system's control. In the case of an extension the Executive Secretary shall specify how much time the system has to collect the sample.

(2) Procedures if a Routine Sample is Total Coliform-Positive

(a) Repeat sampling -

The water system shall collect a set of repeat samples within 24 hours of being notified of the total coliform-positive sample result. The number of repeat samples required to be taken is specified in Table 210-2. The Executive Secretary may extend the 24 hour limitation if the system has a logistical problem that is beyond its control. In the case of an extension the Executive Secretary shall specify how much time the system has to collect the repeat samples.

TABLE 210-2
REPEAT AND ADDITIONAL SAMPLE MONITORING FREQUENCY

Population Served by the system	# Routine Samples per month	# Repeats for each Total-Coliform Positive sample Within 24 hours	# Samples in ADDITION to the Routine samples the following month
25-1000/See Note 1 below	1	4	4
1000-2500	2	3	3
2501-3300	3	3	2
3301-4100	4	3	1
greater than 4100	5 or more	3	No additional samples required. Refer to Table 210-1 for # of Routine samples

NOTE 1: The population category 25 - 1000 includes all non-transient non-community and non-community water systems. Non-transient non-community and non-community systems are only are required to sample once per calendar quarter on a routine basis for those quarters the system is in operation.

Repeat and Additional Routine samples are only required if a Routine Sample is Total Coliform-Positive.

(b) Repeat sampling locations -

The system shall collect the repeat samples from the following locations:

(i) One from the original sample site;

(ii) One within 5 service connections upstream;

(iii) One within 5 service connections downstream;

(iv) If required, one from any site mentioned above.

If a total coliform-positive sample is at the end of the distribution system, or next to the end of the distribution system, the Executive Secretary may waive the requirement to collect at least one repeat sample upstream or downstream of the original sampling site.

(c) The system shall collect all repeat samples on the same day, except that the Executive Secretary may allow a system with a single service connection to collect the required set of repeat samples on consecutive days.

(d) Additional repeat samples - If one or more repeat samples in a set is total coliform-positive, the system shall collect an additional set of repeat samples as specified in (a), (b) and (c) of this subsection. The additional repeat samples shall be collected within 24 hours of being notified of the positive result, unless the Executive Secretary extends the time limit because of a logistical problem. The system shall repeat this process until either total coliforms are not detected in one complete set of repeat samples or the system determines that the total coliform MCL has been exceeded and notifies the Executive Secretary and begins the required public notification.

(e) If a system collecting fewer than five routine samples per month has one or more total coliform-positive samples and the Executive Secretary does not invalidate the sample under R309-210-5(4), it shall collect at least five routine samples during the next month the system provides water to the public. Refer to Table 210-2 for the number of additional samples required.

(i) The Executive Secretary may waive the requirement to collect five routine samples the next month the system provides water to the public if the Executive Secretary has determined why the sample was total coliform-positive and establishes that the system has corrected the problem or will correct the problem before the end of the next month the system serves water to the public. In this case:

(A) The Executive Secretary shall document this decision in writing; and

(B) The Executive Secretary or his representative shall sign the document; and

(C) The Executive Secretary will make the document available to the EPA and the public.

(ii) The Executive Secretary cannot waive the additional samples in the following month solely because all repeat samples are total coliform-negative.

(iii) If the additional samples in the following month are waived, a system shall still take the minimum number of routine samples required in Table 210-1 of R309-210-5(1) before the end of the next month and use it to determine compliance with the total coliform MCL.

(f) Samples to be included in calculations - Results of all routine and repeat samples not invalidated in writing by the Executive Secretary shall be included in determining compliance with the total coliform MCL.

(g) Samples not to be included in calculations - Special purpose and investigative samples, such as those taken to determine the efficiency of disinfection practices following such operations as pipe replacement or repair, may not be used to determine compliance with the MCL for total coliforms. These samples shall be identified as special purpose or investigative at the time of collection.

(3) Response to violation

(a) A public water system which has exceeded the MCL for total coliforms as specified in R309-200-5(6) shall report the violation to the Executive Secretary no later than the end of the next business day after it learns of the violation, and notify the public in accordance with R309-220.

(b) A public water system which has failed to comply with a coliform monitoring requirement shall report the monitoring violation to the Executive Secretary within ten days after the system discovers the violation and notify the public in

accordance with R309-220.

(4) Invalidation of Total Coliform-Positive Samples

An invalidated total coliform-positive sample does not count towards meeting the minimum monitoring requirements of R309-210-5(1) and R309-210-5(2). A total coliform-positive sample may not be invalidated solely on the basis of all repeat samples being total coliform-negative.

(a) The Executive Secretary may invalidate a total coliform-positive sample only if one of the following conditions are met:

(i) The laboratory establishes that improper sample analysis caused the total coliform-positive result; or

(ii) On the basis of the results of repeat samples collected as required in R309-210-5(2), the total coliform-positive sample resulted from a non-distribution system plumbing problem on the basis that all repeat samples taken at the same tap as the original total coliform-positive are total coliform-positive, but all repeat samples within five service connections are total coliform-negative; or

(iii) Substantial grounds exist to establish that the total coliform-positive result is due to a circumstance or condition which does not reflect water quality in the distribution system. In this case:

(A) The Executive Secretary shall document this decision in writing; and

(B) The Executive Secretary or his representative shall sign the document; and

(C) The Executive Secretary will make the document available to the EPA and the public. The system shall still collect the required repeat samples as outlined in R309-210-5(2) in order to determine compliance with the MCL.

(b) A laboratory shall invalidate a total coliform sample (unless total coliforms are detected) if the results are indeterminate because of possible interference. A system shall collect and have analyzed, another total coliform sample from the same location as the original sample within 24 hours of being notified of the indeterminate result. The system shall continue to resample within 24 hours of notification of indeterminate results and have the samples analyzed until a valid sample result is obtained. The 24-hour time limit may be waived by the Executive Secretary on a case-by-case basis if the system has logistical problems beyond its control. Interference for each type of analysis is listed below.

(i) The sample produces a turbid culture in the absence of gas production when using an analytical method where gas formation is examined.

(ii) The sample produces a turbid culture in the absence of an acid reaction when using the Presence-Absence Coliform Test.

(iii) The sample exhibits confluent growth or produces colonies too numerous to count when using an analytical method using a membrane filter.

(5) Fecal coliforms/Escherichia coli (E. coli) testing

(a) If any routine sample, repeat sample or additional sample is total coliform-positive, the system shall have the total coliform-positive culture medium analyzed to determine if fecal coliforms are present. The system may test for E. coli in lieu of fecal coliforms.

(b) Notification of Executive Secretary and public - If fecal coliforms or E. coli are confirmed present (as per R309-200-5(6)(b)), the system shall notify the Executive Secretary by the end of the day when the system is notified of the test results. If the system is notified after the Division of Drinking Water has closed, the system shall notify the Executive Secretary before the close of the next business day and begin public notification using the mandatory health effects language R309-220) within 72 hours.

(c) The Executive Secretary may allow a system to forego the analysis for fecal coliforms or E. coli, if the system assumes that the total coliform positive sample is fecal coliform-positive or E. coli-positive. The system must notify the Executive Secretary of this decision and begin the required public notification.

(6) Best Available Technology

The Executive Secretary may require an appropriate treatment process using the best available technology (BAT) in order to bring the water into compliance with the maximum contaminant level for microbiological quality. The BAT will be determined by the Executive Secretary.

R309-210-6. Lead and Copper Monitoring.

(1) General requirements.

(a) Applicability and effective dates

(i) The requirements of R309-210-6. unless otherwise indicated, apply to community water systems and non-transient non-community water systems (hereinafter referred to as water systems or systems).

(ii) The requirements in R309-210-6(2), R309-210-6(4), and R309-210-6(7) shall take effect December 7, 1992.

(b) R309-210-6 establishes a treatment technique that includes requirements for corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, lead service line replacement, and public education. These requirements are triggered, in some cases, by lead and copper action levels measured in samples collected at consumers' taps.

(c) Corrosion control treatment requirements

(i) All water systems shall install and operate optimal corrosion control treatment. However, any water system that complies with the applicable corrosion control treatment requirements specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(2) and R309-210-6(4)(a) shall be deemed in compliance with this treatment requirement.

(d) Source water treatment requirements

Any system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall implement all applicable source water treatment requirements specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(b).

(e) Lead service line replacement requirements

Any system exceeding the lead action level after implementation of applicable corrosion control and source water treatment requirements shall complete the lead service line replacement requirements contained in R309-210-6(4)(c).

(f) Public education requirements

Any system exceeding the lead action level shall implement the public education requirements contained in R309-210-6(7).

(g) Monitoring and analytical requirements

Tap water monitoring for lead and copper, monitoring for water quality parameters, source water monitoring for lead and copper, and analyses of the monitoring results shall be completed in compliance with R309-210-6(3), R309-210-6(5), R309-210-6(6) and R309-200-8.

(h) Reporting requirements

Systems shall report to the Executive Secretary any information required by the treatment provisions of this subpart and R309-210-6(8).

(i) Recordkeeping requirements

Systems shall maintain records in accordance with R309-105-17(2).

(j) Violation of primary drinking water rules

Failure to comply with the applicable requirements of R309-210-6., including requirements established by the Executive Secretary pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute a violation of the primary drinking water regulations for lead and/or copper.

(2) Applicability of corrosion control treatment steps to small, medium-size and large water systems.

(a) Systems shall complete the applicable corrosion control treatment requirements described in R309-210-6(4)(a) by the deadlines established in this section.

(i) A large system (serving greater than 50,000 persons) shall complete the corrosion control treatment steps specified in R309-210-6(2)(d), unless it is deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) or (b)(iii).

(ii) A small system (serving less than 3300 persons) and a medium-size system (serving greater than 3,300 and less than 50,000 persons) shall complete the corrosion control treatment steps specified in R309-210-6(2)(e), unless it is deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(2)(b)(i), (b)(ii), or (b)(iii).

(b) A system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control and is not required to complete the applicable corrosion control treatment steps identified in this section if the system satisfies one of the criteria in paragraphs (b)(i) through (b)(iii) of this section. Any such system deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph, and which has treatment in place, shall continue to operate and maintain optimal corrosion control treatment and meet any requirements that the Executive Secretary determines appropriate to ensure optimal corrosion control treatment is maintained.

(i) A small or medium-size water system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control if the system meets the lead and copper action levels during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3).

(ii) Any water system may be deemed by the Executive Secretary to have optimized corrosion control treatment if the system demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Executive Secretary that it has conducted activities equivalent to the corrosion control steps applicable to such system under this section. If the Executive Secretary makes this determination, it shall provide the system with written notice explaining the basis for its decision and shall specify the water quality control parameters representing optimal corrosion control in accordance with R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). Water systems deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary designated optimal water quality control parameters in accordance with R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) and continue to conduct lead and copper tap and water quality parameter sampling in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d), respectively. A system shall provide the Executive Secretary with the following information in order to support a determination under this paragraph:

(A) the results of all test samples collected for each of the water quality parameters in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(C).

(B) a report explaining the test methods used by the water system to evaluate the corrosion control treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A), the results of all tests conducted, and the basis for the system's selection of optimal corrosion control treatment;

(C) a report explaining how corrosion control has been installed and how it is being maintained to insure minimal lead and copper concentrations at consumers' taps; and

(D) the results of tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) at least once every six months for one year after corrosion control has been installed.

(iii) Any water system is deemed to have optimized corrosion control if it submits results of tap water monitoring conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(3) and source water monitoring conducted in accordance with R309-210-6(6) that demonstrates for two consecutive six-month monitoring periods that the difference between the 90th percentile tap water lead level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c), and the highest source water lead concentration, is less than the Practical Quantitation Level (PQL) for lead as specified in R309-104-8.

(A) Those systems whose highest source water lead level is below the Method Detection Limit may also be deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph if the 90th percentile tap water lead level is less than or equal to the Practical Quantitation Level for lead for two consecutive 6-month monitoring periods.

(B) Any water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control in accordance with this paragraph shall continue monitoring for lead and copper at the tap no less frequently than once every three calendar years using the reduced number of sites specified in R309-210-6(3)(c) and collecting the samples at times and locations specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv)(D). Any such system that has not conducted a round of monitoring pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d) since September 30, 1997, shall complete a round of monitoring pursuant to this paragraph no later than September 30, 2000.

(C) Any water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control pursuant to this paragraph shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing pursuant to R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii) of any change in treatment or the addition of a new source. The Executive Secretary may require any such system to conduct additional monitoring or to take other action the Executive Secretary deems appropriate to ensure that such systems maintain minimal levels of corrosion in the distribution system.

(D) As of July 12, 2001, a system is not deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph, and shall implement corrosion control treatment pursuant to paragraph (b)(iii)(E) of this section unless it meets the copper action level.

(E) Any system triggered into corrosion control because it is no longer deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph shall implement corrosion control treatment in accordance with the deadlines in paragraph (e) of this section. Any such large system shall adhere to the schedule specified in that paragraph for medium-size systems, with the time periods for completing each step being triggered by the date the system is no longer deemed to have optimized corrosion control under this paragraph.

(c) Any small or medium-size water system that is required to complete the corrosion control steps due to its exceedance of the lead or copper action level may cease completing the treatment steps whenever the system meets both action levels during each of two consecutive monitoring periods conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3) and submits the results to the Executive Secretary. If any such water system thereafter exceeds the lead or copper action level during any monitoring period, the system (or the Executive Secretary, as the case may be) shall recommence completion of the applicable treatment steps, beginning with the first treatment step which was not previously completed in its entirety. The Executive Secretary may require a system to repeat treatment steps previously completed by the system where the Executive Secretary determines that this is necessary to implement properly the treatment requirements of this section. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of such a determination and explain the basis for its decision. The requirement for any small or medium size system to implement corrosion control treatment steps in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section (including systems deemed to have optimized corrosion control under paragraph (b)(i) of this section) is triggered whenever any small or medium size system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(d) Treatment steps and deadlines for large systems

Except as provided in R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) and (b)(iii), large systems shall complete the following corrosion control treatment steps by the indicated dates.

(i) Step 1: The system shall conduct initial monitoring (R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) and R309-210-6(5)(b)) during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by January 1, 1993.

(ii) Step 2: The system shall complete corrosion control studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)) by July 1, 1994.

(iii) Step 3: The Executive Secretary shall designate optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) by January 1, 1995.

(iv) Step 4: The system shall install optimal corrosion

control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(v)) by January 1, 1997.

(v) Step 5: The system shall complete follow-up sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii) and R309-210-6(5)(c)) by January 1, 1998.

(vi) Step 6: The Executive Secretary shall review installation of treatment and designate optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi)) by July 1, 1998.

(vii) Step 7: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary specified optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii)) and continue to conduct tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d)).

(e) Treatment steps and deadlines for small and medium-size systems

Except as provided in R309-210-6(2)(b), small and medium-size systems shall complete the following corrosion control treatment steps by the indicated time periods.

(i) Step 1: The system shall conduct initial tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) and R309-210-6(5)(b) until the system either exceeds the lead or copper action level or becomes eligible for reduced monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). A system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall recommend optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(i)) within six months after it exceeds one of the action levels.

(ii) Step 2: Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead or copper action level, the Executive Secretary may require the system to perform corrosion control studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(ii)). If the Executive Secretary does not require the system to perform such studies, the Executive Secretary shall specify optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) within the following time-frames:

(A) for medium-size systems, within 18 months after such system exceeds the lead or copper action level,

(B) for small systems, within 24 months after such system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(iii) Step 3: If the Executive Secretary requires a system to perform corrosion control studies under step 2, the system shall complete the studies (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)) within 18 months after the Executive Secretary requires that such studies be conducted.

(iv) Step 4: If the system has performed corrosion control studies under step 2, the Executive Secretary shall designate optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv)) within 6 months after completion of step 3.

(v) Step 5: The system shall install optimal corrosion control treatment (R309-210-6(4)(a)(v)) within 24 months after the Executive Secretary designates such treatment.

(vi) Step 6: The system shall complete follow-up sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii) and R309-210-6(5)(c)) within 36 months after the Executive Secretary designates optimal corrosion control treatment.

(vii) Step 7: The Executive Secretary shall review the system's installation of treatment and designate optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi)) within 6 months after completion of step 6.

(viii) Step 8: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary-designated optimal water quality control parameters (R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii)) and continue to conduct tap sampling (R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and R309-210-6(5)(d)).

(3) Monitoring requirements for lead and copper in tap water.

(a) Sample site location

(i) By the applicable date for commencement of monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(i), each water system shall complete a materials evaluation of its distribution system in order to identify a pool of targeted sampling sites that meets the requirements of this section, and which is sufficiently large to ensure that the water system can collect the number of lead and copper tap samples required in R309-210-6(3)(c). All sites from which first draw samples are collected shall be selected from this pool of targeted sampling sites. Sampling sites may not include faucets that have point-of-use or point-of-entry treatment devices designed to remove inorganic contaminants.

(ii) A water system shall use the information on lead, copper, and galvanized steel when conducting a materials evaluation. When an evaluation of this information is insufficient to locate the requisite number of lead and copper sampling sites that meet the targeting criteria in R309-210-6(3)(a), the water system shall review the sources of information listed below in order to identify a sufficient number of sampling sites. In addition, the system shall seek to collect such information where possible in the course of its normal operations (e.g., checking service line materials when reading water meters or performing maintenance activities):

(A) all plumbing codes, permits, and records in the files of the building department(s) which indicate the plumbing materials that are installed within publicly and privately owned structures connected to the distribution system;

(B) all inspections and records of the distribution system that indicate the material composition of the service connections that connect a structure to the distribution system; and

(C) all existing water quality information, which includes the results of all prior analyses of the system or individual structures connected to the system, indicating locations that may be particularly susceptible to high lead or copper concentrations.

(iii) The sampling sites selected for a community water system's sampling pool ("tier 1 sampling sites") shall consist of single family structures that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

When multiple-family residences comprise at least 20 percent of the structures served by a water system, the system may include these types of structures in its sampling pool.

(iv) Any community water system with insufficient tier 1 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with "tier 2 sampling sites", consisting of buildings, including multiple-family residences that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

(v) Any community water system with insufficient tier 1 and tier 2 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with "tier 3 sampling sites", consisting of single family structures that contain copper pipes with lead solder installed before 1983. A community water system with insufficient tier 1, tier 2 and tier 3 sampling sites shall complete its sampling pool with representative sites throughout the distribution system. For the purpose of this paragraph, a representative site is a site in which the plumbing materials used at that site would be commonly found at other sites served by the water system.

(vi) The sampling sites selected for a non-transient non-community water system ("tier 1 sampling sites") shall consist of buildings that:

(A) contain copper pipes with lead solder installed after 1982 or contain lead pipes; and/or

(B) are served by a lead service line.

(vii) A non-transient non-community water system with insufficient tier 1 sites that meet the targeting criteria in R309-210-6(3)(a)(vi) shall complete its sampling pool with sampling sites that contain copper pipes with lead solder installed before 1983. If additional sites are needed to complete its sampling pool, the non-transient non-community water system shall use representative sites throughout the distribution system. For the purpose of this paragraph, a representative site is a site in which the plumbing materials used at that site would be commonly found at other sites served by the water system.

(viii) Any water system whose distribution system contains lead service lines shall draw 50 percent of the samples it collects during each monitoring period from sites that contain lead pipes, or copper pipes with lead solder, and 50 percent of the samples from sites served by a lead service line. A water system that cannot identify a sufficient number of sampling sites served by a lead service line shall collect first draw samples from all of the sites identified as being served by such lines.

(b) Sample collection methods

(i) All tap samples for lead and copper collected in accordance with this section, with the exception of lead service line samples collected under R309-210-6(4)(c)(iii) and samples collected under (b)(v) of this section, shall be first draw samples.

(ii) Each first-draw tap sample for lead and copper shall be one liter in volume and have stood motionless in the plumbing system of each sampling site for at least six hours. First draw samples from residential housing shall be collected from the cold water kitchen tap or bathroom sink tap. First-draw samples from a nonresidential building shall be one liter in volume and shall be collected at an interior tap from which water is typically drawn for consumption. Non-first-draw samples collected in lieu of first-draw samples pursuant to paragraph (b)(v) of this section shall be one liter in volume and shall be collected at an interior tap from which water is typically drawn for consumption. First draw samples may be collected by the system or the system may allow residents to collect first draw samples after instructing the residents of the sampling procedures specified in this paragraph. To avoid problems with residents handling nitric acid, acidification of first draw samples may be done up to fourteen days after the sample is collected. After acidification to resolubilize the metals, the sample must stand in the original container for the time specified in R309-200-4(3). If a system allows residents to perform sampling, the system may not challenge, based on alleged errors in sample collection, the accuracy of sampling results.

(iii) Each service line sample shall be one liter in volume and have stood motionless in the lead service line for at least six hours. Lead service line samples shall be collected in one of the following three ways:

(A) at the tap after flushing the volume of water between the tap and the lead service line. The volume of water shall be calculated based on the interior diameter and length of the pipe between the tap and the lead service line;

(B) tapping directly into the lead service line; or

(C) if the sampling site is a building constructed as a single-family residence, allowing the water to run until there is a significant change in temperature which would be indicative of water that has been standing in the lead service line.

(iv) A water system shall collect each first draw tap sample from the same sampling site from which it collected a previous sample. If, for any reason, the water system cannot gain entry to a sampling site in order to collect a follow-up tap sample, the system may collect the follow-up tap sample from another sampling site in its sampling pool as long as the new site meets the same targeting criteria, and is within reasonable proximity of the original site.

(v) A non-transient non-community water system, or a community water system that meets the criteria for R309-210-6(7)(c)(vii)(A) and (B), that does not have enough taps that can supply first draw samples, as defined in R309-110, may apply to the Executive Secretary in writing to substitute non-first-draw samples. Such systems must collect as many first draw samples from appropriate taps as possible and identify sampling times and locations that would likely result in the longest standing time for the remaining sites. The Executive Secretary herein waives the requirement for prior Executive Secretary approval of non-first draw samples sites selected by the system.

(c) Number of samples

Water systems shall collect at least one sample during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d) from the number of sites listed in the first column (standard monitoring) in Table 210-3. A system conducting reduced monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv) may collect one sample from the number of sites specified in the second column (reduced monitoring) in Table 210-3 during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). Such reduced monitoring sites shall be representative of the sites required for standard monitoring. The Executive Secretary may specify sampling locations when a system is conducting reduced monitoring to ensure that fewer number of sampling sites are representative of the risk to public health as outlined in R309-210-6(3)(a).

TABLE 210-3
NUMBER OF LEAD AND COPPER SAMPLING SITES

System Size (# People Served)	# of sites (Standard Monitoring)	# of sites (Reduced Monitoring)
Greater than 100,000	100	50
10,001-100,000	60	30
3,301 to 10,000	40	20
501 to 3,300	20	10
101 to 500	10	5
100 or less	5	5

(d) Timing of monitoring

(i) Initial tap sampling

The first six-month monitoring period for small, medium-size and large systems shall begin on the following dates in Table 210-4:

TABLE 210-4
INITIAL LEAD AND COPPER MONITORING PERIODS

System Size (# People Served)	First six-month Monitoring Period Begins On
Greater than 50,000	January 1, 1992
3,301 to 50,000	July 1, 1992
3,300 or less	July 1, 1993

(A) All large systems shall monitor during two consecutive six-month periods.

(B) All small and medium-size systems shall monitor during each six-month monitoring period until:

(I) the system exceeds the lead or copper action level and is therefore required to implement the corrosion control treatment requirements under R309-210-6(2), in which case the system shall continue monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii), or

(II) the system meets the lead and copper action levels during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods, in which case the system may reduce monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv).

(ii) Monitoring after installation of corrosion control and source water treatment

(A) Any large system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(d)(iv) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(2)(d)(v).

(B) Any small or medium-size system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(e)(v) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(2)(e)(vi).

(C) Any system which installs source water treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(C) shall monitor during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the date specified in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(D).

(iii) Monitoring after Executive Secretary specifies water quality parameter values for optimal corrosion control

After the Executive Secretary specifies the values for water

quality control parameters under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi), the system shall monitor during each subsequent six-month monitoring period, with the first monitoring period to begin on the date the Executive Secretary specifies the optimal values under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi).

(iv) Reduced monitoring

(A) A small or medium-size water system that meets the lead and copper action levels during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods may reduce the number of samples in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3, and reduce the frequency of sampling to once per year.

(B) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods may reduce the frequency of monitoring to once per year and reduce the number of lead and copper samples in accordance with R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3 if it receives written approval from the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall review monitoring, treatment, and other relevant information submitted by the water system in accordance with R309-210-6(8), and shall notify the system in writing when it determines the system is eligible to commence reduced monitoring pursuant to this paragraph. The Executive Secretary shall review, and where appropriate, revise its determination when the system submits new monitoring or treatment data, or when other data relevant to the number and frequency of tap sampling becomes available.

(C) A small or medium-size water system that meets the lead and copper action levels during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency of monitoring for lead and copper from annually to once every three years. Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency of monitoring from annually to once every three years if it receives written approval from the Executive Secretary The Executive Secretary shall review monitoring, treatment, and other relevant information submitted by the water system in accordance with R309-210-6(8), and shall notify the system in writing when it determines the system is eligible to commence reduced monitoring to once every three years. The Executive Secretary shall review, and where appropriate, revise its determination when the system submits new monitoring or treatment data, or when other data relevant to the number and frequency of tap sampling becomes available.

(D) A water system that reduces the number and frequency of sampling shall collect these samples from representative sites included in the pool of targeted sampling sites identified in R309-210-6(3)(a). Systems sampling annually or less frequently shall conduct the lead and copper tap sampling during the months of June, July, August or September unless the Executive Secretary has approved a different sampling period in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section.

(I) The Executive Secretary, at its discretion, may approve a different period for conducting the lead and copper sampling for systems collecting a reduced number of samples. Such a period shall be no longer than four consecutive months and must represent a time of normal operation where the highest levels of lead are most likely to occur. For a non-transient non-community water system that does not operate during the months of June through September, and for which the period of normal operation where the highest levels of lead are most likely to occur is not known, the Executive Secretary shall designate a period that represents a time of normal operation for the system.

(II) Systems monitoring annually, that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September and that receive Executive Secretary approval to alter their sample collection period under paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section, must collect their next round of samples during a time period that ends no later than 21 months after the previous round of sampling. Systems monitoring triennially that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September, and receive Executive Secretary approval to alter the sampling collection period as per (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section, must collect their next round of samples during a time period that ends no later than 45 months after the previous round of sampling. Subsequent rounds of sampling must be collected annually or triennially, as required by this section. Small systems with waivers, granted pursuant to paragraph (g) of this section, that have been collecting samples during the months of June through September and receive Executive Secretary approval to alter their sample collection period under paragraph (d)(iv)(D)(I) of this section must collect their next round of samples before the end of the 9 year period.

(E) Any water system that demonstrates for two consecutive 6 month monitoring periods that the tap water lead level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c) is less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the tap water copper level computed under R309-200-5(2)(c) is less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L may reduce the number of samples in accordance paragraph (c) of this section and reduce the frequency of sampling to once every three calendar years.

(F)(I) A small or medium-size water system subject to reduced monitoring that exceeds the lead or copper action level shall resume sampling in accordance R309-210-6(3)(d)(iii) and collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under R309-210-6(3)(c), Table 210-3. Such system shall also conduct water quality parameter monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(b), (c) or (d) (as appropriate) during the monitoring period in which it exceeded the action level. Any such system may resume annual monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section after it has completed two subsequent consecutive six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of paragraph (d)(iv)(A) of this section or may resume triennial monitoring for lead and copper at the reduced number of sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it meets the criteria of either paragraph (d)(vi)(C) or (d)(iv)(D) of this section.

(II) Any water system subject to the reduced monitoring frequency that fails to operate at or above the minimum value or within the range of values for the water quality parameters specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) for more than 9 days in any six month period specified in R309-210-6(5)(d) shall conduct tap water sampling for lead and copper at the frequency specified in paragraph (d)(iii) of this section, collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall resume monitoring for water quality parameters within the distribution system in accordance with sec R309-210-6(5)(d). Such a system may resume reduced monitoring for lead and copper at the tap and for water quality parameters within the distribution system under the following conditions:

(aa) The system may resume annual monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section after it has completed two subsequent six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of paragraph (d)(iv)(B) of this section and the system has received written approval from the Executive Secretary that it is appropriate to resume reduced monitoring on an annual frequency.

(bb) The system may resume triennial monitoring for lead and copper at the tap at the reduced number of sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it meets the criteria of either paragraph (d)(iv)(C) or (d)(iv)(E) of

this section and the system has received written approval from the Executive Secretary that it is appropriate to resume triennial monitoring.

(cc) The system may reduce the number of water quality parameter tap water samples required in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(e)(i) and the frequency with which it collects such samples in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(e)(ii). Such a system may not resume triennial monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap until it demonstrates, in accordance with the requirements of R309-210-6(5)(e)(ii), that it has requalified for triennial monitoring.

(G) Any water system subject to a reduced monitoring frequency under paragraph (d)(iv) of this section that either adds a new source of water or changes any water treatment shall inform the Executive Secretary in writing in accordance with R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii). The Executive Secretary may require the system to resume sampling in accordance with paragraph (d)(iii) of this section and collect the number of samples specified for standard monitoring under paragraph (c) of this section or take other appropriate steps such as increased water quality parameter monitoring or re-evaluation of its corrosion control treatment given the potentially different water quality considerations.

(e) Additional monitoring by systems

The results of any monitoring conducted in addition to the minimum requirements of this section shall be considered by the system and the Executive Secretary in making any determinations (i.e., calculating the 90th percentile lead or copper level).

(f) Invalidation of lead or copper tap water samples. A sample invalidated under this paragraph does not count toward determining lead or copper 90th percentile levels under Sec. 141.80 (c) (3) or toward meeting the minimum monitoring requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(i) The Executive Secretary may invalidate a lead or copper tap water sample at least if one of the following conditions is met.

(A) The laboratory establishes that improper sample analysis caused erroneous results.

(B) The Executive Secretary determines that the sample was taken from a site that did not meet the site selection criteria of this section.

(C) The sample container was damaged in transit.

(D) There is substantial reason to believe that the sample was subject to tampering.

(ii) The system must report the results of all samples to the Executive Secretary and all supporting documentation for samples the system believes should be invalidated.

(iii) To invalidate a sample under paragraph (f)(i) of this section, the decision and the rationale for the decision must be documented in writing. The Executive Secretary may not invalidate a sample solely on the grounds that a follow-up sample result is higher or lower than that of the original sample.

(iv) The water system must collect replacement samples for any samples invalidated under this section if, after the invalidation of one or more samples, the system has too few samples to meet the minimum requirements of paragraph (c) of this section. Any such replacement samples must be taken as soon as possible, but no later than 20 days after the date the Executive Secretary invalidates the sample or by the end of the applicable monitoring period, whichever occurs later. Replacement samples taken after the end of the applicable monitoring period shall not also be used to meet the monitoring requirements of a subsequent monitoring period. The replacement samples shall be taken at the same locations as the invalidated samples or, if that is not possible, at locations other than those already used for sampling during the monitoring period.

(g) Monitoring waivers for small systems. Any small system that meets the criteria of this paragraph may apply to the Executive Secretary to reduce the frequency of monitoring for lead and copper under this section to once every nine years (i.e., a full waiver) if it meets all of the materials criteria specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section and all of the monitoring criteria specified in paragraph (g) (ii) of this section. Any small system that meets the criteria in paragraphs (g) (i) and (ii) of this section only for lead, or only for copper, may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver to reduce the frequency of tap water monitoring to once ever nine years for that contaminant only (i.e., a partial waiver).

(i) Materials criteria. The system must demonstrate that its distribution system and service lines and all drinking water supply plumbing, including plumbing conveying drinking water within all residences and buildings connected to the system, are free of lead-containing materials and/or copper-containing materials, as those terms are defined in this paragraph, as follows:

(A) Lead. To qualify for a full waiver, or a waiver of the tap water monitoring requirements for lead (i.e., a lead waiver), the water system must provide certification and supporting documentation to the Executive Secretary that the system is free of all lead-containing materials, as follows:

(I) It contains no plastic pipes which contain lead plasticizers, or plastic service lines which contain lead plasticizers; and

(II) It is free of lead service lines, lead pipes, lead soldered pipe joints, and leaded brass or bronze alloy fittings and fixtures, unless such fittings and fixtures meet the specifications of any standard established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 300g-6(e) (SDWA section 1417 (e)).

(B) Copper. To qualify for a full waiver, or waiver of the tap water monitoring requirements for copper (i.e., a copper waiver), the water system must provide certification and supporting documentation to the Executive Secretary that the system contains no copper pipes or copper service lines.

(ii) Monitoring criteria for waiver issuance. The system must have completed at least one 6-month round of standard tap water monitoring for lead and copper at sites approved by the Executive Secretary and from the number of sites required by paragraph (c) of this section and demonstrate that the 90th percentile levels for any and all rounds of monitoring conducted since the system became free of all lead-containing and/or copper-containing materials, as appropriate, meet the following criteria.

(A) Lead levels. To qualify for a full waiver, or a lead waiver, the system must demonstrate that the 90th percentile lead level does not exceed 0.005 mg/L.

(B) Copper levels. To qualify for a full waiver, or a copper waiver, the system must demonstrate that the 90th percentile lead level does not exceed 0.65 mg/L.

(iii) Executive Secretary approval of waiver application. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system of its waiver determination, in writing, setting forth the basis of its decision and any condition of the waiver. As a condition of the waiver, the Executive Secretary may require the system to perform specific activities (e.g., limited monitoring, periodic outreach to customers to remind them to avoid installation of materials that might void the waiver) to avoid the risk of lead or copper concentration of concern in tap water. The small system must continue monitoring for lead and copper at the tap as required by paragraphs (d) (i) through (d) (iv) of this section, as appropriate, until it receives written notification from the Executive Secretary the waiver has been approved.

(iv) Monitoring frequency for systems with waivers.

(A) A system with a full waiver must conduct tap water monitoring for lead and copper in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D) of this section at the reduced number of sampling sites identified in paragraph (c) of this section at least once

every nine years and provide the materials certification specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section for both lead and copper to the Executive Secretary along with the monitoring results.

(B) A system with a partial waiver must conduct tap water monitoring for the waived contaminant in accordance with paragraph (d)(iv)(D) of this section at the reduced number of sampling sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section at least once every nine years and provide the materials certification specified in paragraph (g)(i) of this section pertaining to the waived contaminant along with the monitoring results. Such a system also must continue to monitor for the non-waived contaminant in accordance with requirements of paragraph (d)(i) through (d)(iv) of this section, as appropriate.

(C) If a system with a full or partial waiver adds a new source of water or changes any water treatment, the system must notify the Executive Secretary in writing in accordance with R309-210-6(8)(a)(iii). The Executive Secretary has the authority to require the system to add or modify waiver conditions (e.g., require recertification that the system is free of lead-containing and/or copper-containing materials, require additional round(s) of monitoring), if it deems such modifications are necessary to address treatment or source water changes at the system.

(D) If a system with a full or partial waiver because aware that it is no longer free of lead-containing or copper-containing materials, as appropriate, (e.g., as a result of new construction or repairs), the system shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing no later than 60 days after becoming aware of such a change.

(v) Continued eligibility. If the system continues to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (g) (iv) of this section, the waiver will be renewed automatically, unless any of the conditions listed in paragraph (g)(v)(A) through (g)(v)(C) of this section occurs. A system whose waiver has been revoked may re-apply for a waiver at such time as it again meets the appropriate materials and monitoring criteria of paragraphs (g)(i) and (g)(ii) of this section.

(A) A system with a full waiver or lead waiver no longer satisfies the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i)(A) of this section or has a 90th percentile lead level greater than 0.005 mg/L.

(B) A system with a full waiver or a copper waiver no longer satisfies the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i)(B) of this section or has a 90th percentile copper level greater than 0.65 mg/L.

(C) The Executive Secretary notifies the system, in writing, that the waiver has been revoked, setting forth the basis of its decision.

(vi) Requirements following waiver revocation. A system whose full or partial waiver has been revoked by the Executive Secretary is subject to the corrosion control treatment and lead and copper tap water monitoring requirements, as follows:

(A) If the system exceeds the lead and/or copper action level, the system must implement corrosion control treatment in accordance with the deadlines specified in R309-210-6(2)(e), and any other applicable requirements of this subpart.

(B) If the system meets both the lead and the copper action level, the system must monitor for lead and copper at the tap no less frequently than once every three years using the reduced number of sample sites specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(vii) Pre-existing waivers. Small system waivers approved by the Executive Secretary in writing prior to April 11, 2000 shall remain in effect under the following conditions:

(A) If the system has demonstrated that it is both free of lead-containing and copper- containing materials, as required by paragraph (g)(i) of this section and that its 90th percentile lead levels and 90th percentile copper levels meet the criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section, the waiver remains in effect so long as the system continues to meet the waiver eligibility criteria of paragraph (g)(v) of this section. The first round of tap water monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(iv) of this section shall be completed no later than nine years after the last time the system has monitored for lead and copper at the tap.

(B) If the system has met the materials criteria of paragraph (g)(i) of this section but has not met the monitoring criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section, the system shall conduct a round of monitoring for lead and copper at the tap demonstrating that it meets the criteria of paragraph (g)(ii) of this section no later than September 30, 2000. Thereafter, the waiver shall remain in effect as long as the system meets the continued eligibility criteria of paragraph (g)(v) of this section. The first round of tap water monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(iv) of this section shall be completed no later than nine years after the round of monitoring conducted pursuant to paragraph (g)(ii) of this section.

(4) Corrosion Control for Control of Lead and Copper

(a) Description of corrosion control treatment requirements.

Each system shall complete the corrosion control treatment requirements described below which are applicable to such system under R309-210-6(2).

(i) System recommendation regarding corrosion control treatment

Based upon the results of lead and copper tap monitoring and water quality parameter monitoring, small and medium-size water systems exceeding the lead or copper action level shall recommend installation of one or more of the corrosion control treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A) which the system believes constitutes optimal corrosion control for that system. The Executive Secretary may require the system to conduct additional water quality parameter monitoring in accordance with R309-210-6(5)(b) to assist the Executive Secretary in reviewing the system's recommendation.

(ii) Studies of corrosion control treatment required for small and medium-size systems.

The Executive Secretary may require any small or medium-size system that exceeds the lead or copper action level to perform corrosion control studies under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii) to identify optimal corrosion control treatment for the system.

(iii) Performance of corrosion control studies

(A) Any public water system performing corrosion control studies shall evaluate the effectiveness of each of the following treatments, and, if appropriate, combinations of the following treatments to identify the optimal corrosion control treatment for that system:

(I) alkalinity and pH adjustment;

(II) calcium hardness adjustment; and

(III) the addition of a phosphate or silicate based corrosion inhibitor at a concentration sufficient to maintain an effective residual concentration in all test tap samples.

(B) The water system shall evaluate each of the corrosion control treatments using either pipe rig/loop tests, metal coupon tests, partial-system tests, or analyses based on documented analogous treatments with other systems of similar size, water chemistry and distribution system configuration.

(C) The water system shall measure the following water quality parameters in any tests conducted under this paragraph before and after evaluating the corrosion control treatments listed above:

(I) lead;

(II) copper;

(III) pH;

(IV) alkalinity;

(V) calcium;

(VI) conductivity;

(VII) orthophosphate (when an inhibitor containing a phosphate compound is used);

(VIII) silicate (when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used);

(IX) water temperature.

(D) The water system shall identify all chemical or physical constraints that limit or prohibit the use of a particular corrosion control treatment and document such constraints with at least one of the following:

(I) data and documentation showing that a particular corrosion control treatment has adversely affected other water treatment processes when used by another water system with comparable water quality characteristics; and/or

(II) data and documentation demonstrating that the water system has previously attempted to evaluate a particular corrosion control treatment and has found that the treatment is ineffective or adversely affects other water quality treatment processes.

(E) The water system shall evaluate the effect of the chemicals used for corrosion control treatment on other water quality treatment processes.

(F) On the basis of an analysis of the data generated during each evaluation, the water system shall recommend to the Executive Secretary in writing the treatment option that the corrosion control studies indicate constitutes optimal corrosion control treatment for that system. The water system shall provide a rationale for its recommendation along with all supporting documentation specified in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A) through R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(E).

(iv) Designation of optimal corrosion control treatment

(A) Based upon consideration of available information including, where applicable, studies performed under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii) and a system's recommended treatment alternative, the Executive Secretary shall either approve the corrosion control treatment option recommended by the system, or designate alternative corrosion control treatment(s) from among those listed in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii)(A). When designating optimal treatment the Executive Secretary shall consider the effects that additional corrosion control treatment will have on water quality parameters and on other water quality treatment processes.

(B) The Executive Secretary shall notify the system of its decision on optimal corrosion control treatment in writing and explain the basis for this determination. If the Executive Secretary requests additional information to aid its review, the water system shall provide the information.

(v) Installation of optimal corrosion control

Each system shall properly install and operate throughout its distribution system the optimal corrosion control treatment designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv).

(vi) Review of treatment and specification of optimal water quality control parameters

The Executive Secretary shall evaluate the results of all lead and copper tap samples and water quality parameter samples submitted by the water system and determine whether the system has properly installed and operated the optimal corrosion control treatment designated by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv). Upon reviewing the results of tap water and water quality parameter monitoring by the system, both before and after the system installs optimal corrosion control treatment, the Executive Secretary shall designate:

(A) A minimum value or a range of values for pH measured at each entry point to the distribution system;

(B) A minimum pH value, measured in all tap samples. Such value shall be equal to or greater than 7.0, unless the Executive Secretary determines that meeting a pH level of 7.0 is not technologically feasible or is not necessary for the system to optimize corrosion control;

(C) If a corrosion inhibitor is used, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for the inhibitor, measured at each entry point to the distribution system and in all tap samples, that the Executive Secretary determines is necessary to form a passivating film on the interior walls of the pipes of the distribution system;

(D) If alkalinity is adjusted as part of optimal corrosion control treatment, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for alkalinity, measured at each entry point to the distribution system and in all tap samples;

(E) If calcium carbonate stabilization is used as part of corrosion control, a minimum concentration or a range of concentrations for calcium, measured in all tap samples.

The values for the applicable water quality control parameters listed above shall be those that the Executive Secretary determines to reflect optimal corrosion control treatment for the system. The Executive Secretary may designate values for additional water quality control parameters determined by the Executive Secretary to reflect optimal corrosion control for the system. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of these determinations and explain the basis for the decisions.

(vii) Continued operation and monitoring. All systems optimizing corrosion control shall continue to operate and maintain optimal corrosion control treatment, including maintaining water quality parameters at or above minimum values or within ranges designated by the Executive Secretary under paragraph (vi) of this section, in accordance with this paragraph for all samples collected under R309-210-6(5)(d) through (f). Compliance with the requirements of this paragraph shall be determined every six months, as specified under R309-210-6(5)(d). A water system is out of compliance with the requirements of this paragraph for a six-month period of it has excursions for any Executive Secretary specified parameter on more than nine days during the period. An excursion occurs whenever the daily value for one or more of the water quality parameters measured at a sampling location is below the minimum value or outside the range designated by the Executive Secretary. Daily values are calculated as follows. The Executive Secretary has discretion to delete results of obvious sampling errors from this calculation.

(A) On days when more than one measurement for the water quality parameter is collected at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the average of all results collected during the day regardless of whether they are collected through continuous monitoring, grab sampling, or combination of both.

(B) On days when only one measurement for the water quality parameter is collected at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the result of that measurement.

(C) On days when no measurement is collected for the water quality parameter at the sampling location, the daily value shall be the daily value calculated on the most recent day on which the water quality parameter was measured at the sample site.

(viii) Modification of treatment decisions

Upon its own initiative or in response to a request by a water system or other interested party, the Executive Secretary may modify its determination of the optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv) or optimal water quality control parameters under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). A request for modification by a system or other interested party shall: be in writing, explain why the modification is appropriate, and provide supporting documentation. The Executive Secretary may modify its determination where it concludes that such change is necessary to ensure that the system continues to optimize corrosion control treatment. A revised determination shall: be made in writing, set forth the new treatment requirements, explain the basis for the Executive Secretary's decision, and provide an implementation schedule for completing the treatment modifications.

(b) Source water treatment requirements.

Systems shall complete the applicable source water monitoring and treatment requirements (described in the referenced portions of R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii), and in R309-210-6(3), and R309-210-6(6)) by the following deadlines.

(i) Deadlines for Completing Source Water Treatment Steps

(A) Step 1: A system exceeding the lead or copper action level shall complete lead and copper source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(b)) and make a treatment recommendation to the Executive Secretary (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(A)) within 6 months after exceeding the lead or copper action level.

(B) Step 2: The Executive Secretary shall make a determination regarding source water treatment (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B)) within 6 months after submission of monitoring results under step 1.

(C) Step 3: If the Executive Secretary requires installation of source water treatment, the system shall install the treatment (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(C)) within 24 months after completion of step 2.

(D) Step 4: The system shall complete follow-up tap water monitoring (R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)) and source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(c)) within 36 months after completion of step 2.

(E) Step 5: The Executive Secretary shall review the system's installation and operation of source water treatment and specify maximum permissible source water levels (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D)) within 6 months after completion of step 4.

(F) Step 6: The system shall operate in compliance with the Executive Secretary specified maximum permissible lead and copper source water levels (R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D)) and continue source water monitoring (R309-210-6(6)(d)).

(ii) Description of Source Water Treatment Requirements

(A) System treatment recommendation

Any system which exceeds the lead or copper action level shall recommend in writing to the Executive Secretary the installation and operation of one of the source water treatments listed in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B). A system may recommend that no treatment be installed based upon a demonstration that source water treatment is not necessary to minimize lead and copper levels at users' taps.

(B) Determination regarding source water treatment

The Executive Secretary shall complete an evaluation of the results of all source water samples submitted by the water system to determine whether source water treatment is necessary to minimize lead or copper levels in water delivered to users' taps. If the Executive Secretary determines that treatment is needed, the Executive Secretary shall either require installation and operation of the source water treatment recommended by the system (if any) or require the installation and operation of another source water treatment from among the following: ion exchange, reverse osmosis, lime softening or coagulation/filtration. If the Executive Secretary requests additional information to aid in its review, the water system shall provide the information by the date specified by the Executive Secretary in its request. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing of its determination and set forth the basis for its decision.

(C) Installation of source water treatment

Each system shall properly install and operate the source water treatment designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B).

(D) Review of source water treatment and specification of maximum permissible source water levels

The Executive Secretary shall review the source water samples taken by the water system both before and after the system installs source water treatment, and determine whether the system has properly installed and operated the source water treatment designated by the Executive Secretary. Based upon its review, the Executive Secretary shall designate the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations for finished water entering the distribution system. Such levels shall reflect the contaminant removal capability of the treatment properly operated and maintained. The Executive Secretary shall notify the system in writing and explain the basis for its decision.

(E) Continued operation and maintenance

Each water system shall maintain lead and copper levels below the maximum permissible concentrations designated by the Executive Secretary at each sampling point monitored in accordance with R309-210-6(6). The system is out of compliance with this paragraph if the level of lead or copper at any sampling point is greater than the maximum permissible concentration designated by the Executive Secretary.

(F) Modification of treatment decisions

Upon its own initiative or in response to a request by a water system or other interested party, the Executive Secretary may modify its determination of the source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B), or maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations for finished water entering the distribution system under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D). A request for modification by a system or other interested party shall: be in writing, explain why the modification is appropriate, and provide supporting documentation. The Executive Secretary may modify the determination where it concludes that such change is necessary to ensure that the system continues to minimize lead and copper concentrations in source water. A revised determination shall: be made in writing, set forth the new treatment requirements, explain the basis for the Executive Secretary's decision, and provide an implementation schedule for completing the treatment modifications.

(c) Lead service line replacement requirements.

(i) Systems that fail to meet the lead action level in tap samples taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii), after installing corrosion control and/or source water treatment (whichever sampling occurs later), shall replace lead service lines in accordance with the requirements of this section. If a system is in violation of R309-210-6(2) or R309-210-6(4)(b) for failure to install source water or corrosion control treatment, the Executive Secretary may require the system to commence lead service line replacement under this section after the date by which the system was required to conduct monitoring under R309-104-4.2.3.d.2. has passed.

(ii) A system shall replace annually at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system. The initial number of lead service lines is the number of lead lines in place at the time the replacement program begins. The system shall identify the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system, including an identification of the portion(s) owned by the system, based upon a materials evaluation, including the evaluation required under R309-210-6(3)(a) and relevant legal authorities (e.g., contracts, local ordinances) regarding the portion owned by the system. The first year of lead service line replacement shall begin on the date the action level was exceeded in tap sampling referenced in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i).

(iii) A system is not required to replace an individual lead service line if the lead concentration in all service line samples from that line, taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), is less than or equal to 0.015 mg/L.

(iv) A water system shall replace that portion of the lead service line that it owns. In cases where the system does not own the entire lead service line, the system shall notify the owner of the line, or the owner's authorized agent, that the system will replace the portion of the service line that it owns and shall offer to replace the owner's portion of the line. A system is not required to bear the cost of replacing the privately-owned portion of the line, nor is it required to replace the privately-owned portion where the owner chooses not to pay the

cost of replacing the privately owned portion of the line, or where replacing the privately-owned portion would be precluded by State, local or common law. A water system that does not replace the entire length of the service line also shall complete the following tasks.

(A) At least 45 days prior to commencing with the partial replacement of a lead service line, the water system shall provide notice to the resident(s) of all buildings served by the line explaining that they may experience a temporary increase of lead levels in their drinking water, along with guidance on measures consumers can take to minimize their exposure to lead. The Executive Secretary may allow the water system to provide notice under the previous sentence less than 45 days prior to commencing partial lead service line replacement where such replacement is in conjunction with emergency repairs. In addition, the water system shall inform the resident(s) served by the line that the system will, at the system's expense, collect a sample from each partially-replaced lead service line that is representative of the water in the service line for analysis of lead content, as prescribed under R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), within 72 hours after the completion of the partial replacement of the service line. The system shall collect the sample and report the results of the analysis to the owner and the resident(s) served by the line within three business days of receiving the results. Mailed notices post-marked within three business days of receiving the results shall be considered on time.

(B) The water system shall provide the information required by paragraph (c)(iv)(A) of this section to the residents of individual dwellings by mail or by other methods approved by the Executive Secretary. In instances where multi-family dwellings are served by the line, the water system shall have the option to post the information at a conspicuous location.

(v) The Executive Secretary shall require a system to replace lead service lines on a shorter schedule than that required by this section, taking into account the number of lead service lines in the system, where such a shorter replacement schedule is feasible. The Executive Secretary shall make this determination in writing and notify the system of its finding within 6 months after the system is triggered into lead service line replacement based on monitoring referenced in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i).

(vi) Any system may cease replacing lead service lines whenever first draw samples collected pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(ii) meet the lead action level during each of two consecutive monitoring periods and the system submits the results to the Executive Secretary. If first draw tap samples collected in any such water system thereafter exceeds the lead action level, the system shall recommence replacing lead service lines, pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(c)(ii).

(vii) To demonstrate compliance with R309-210-6(4)(c)(i) through R309-210-6(4)(c)(iv), a system shall report to the Executive Secretary the information specified in R309-210-6(8)(e).

(5) Monitoring requirements for water quality parameters.

All large water systems and all small and medium-size systems that exceed the lead or copper action level shall monitor water quality parameters in addition to lead and copper in accordance with this section.

(a) General Requirements

(i) Sample collection methods

(A) Tap samples shall be representative of water quality throughout the distribution system taking into account the number of persons served, the different sources of water, the different treatment methods employed by the system, and seasonal variability. Tap sampling under this section is not required to be conducted at taps targeted for lead and copper sampling under R309-210-6(3)(a).

(B) Samples collected at the entry point(s) to the distribution system shall be from locations representative of each source after treatment. If a system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system must sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water is representative of all sources being used).

(ii) Number of samples

(A) Systems shall collect two tap samples for applicable water quality parameters during each monitoring period specified under R309-210-6(5)(b) through R309-210-6(5)(e) from the following number of sites in Table 210-5.

TABLE 210-5
NUMBER OF WATER QUALITY PARAMETER SAMPLE SITES

System Size (# People Served)	# of Sites For Water Quality Parameters
Greater than 100,000	25
10,001-100,000	10
3,301 to 10,000	3
501 to 3,300	2
101 to 500	1
100 or less	1

(B) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(iii) of this section, Systems shall collect two samples for each applicable water quality parameter at each entry point to the distribution system during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(b). Systems shall collect one sample for each applicable water quality parameter at each entry point to the distribution system during each monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(c) through R309-210-6(5)(e).

(b) Initial Sampling

All large water systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters as specified below at taps and at each entry point to the distribution system during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(i). All small and medium-size systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters at the locations specified below during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(i) during which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(i) At taps:

(A) pH;

(B) alkalinity;

(C) orthophosphate, when an inhibitor containing a phosphate compound is used;

(D) silica, when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used;

(E) calcium;

(F) conductivity; and

(G) water temperature.

(ii) At each entry point to the distribution system: all of the applicable parameters listed in R309-210-6(5)(b)(i).

(c) Monitoring after installation of corrosion control

Any large system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(2)(d)(iv) shall measure the water quality parameters at the locations and frequencies specified below during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)(A). Any small or medium-size system which installs optimal corrosion control treatment shall conduct such monitoring during each six-month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(3)(d)(ii)(B) in which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level.

(i) At taps, two samples for:

(A) pH;

(B) alkalinity;

(C) orthophosphate, when an inhibitor containing a phosphate compound is used;

(D) silica, when an inhibitor containing a silicate compound is used;

(E) calcium, when calcium carbonate stabilization is used as part of corrosion control.

(ii) Except as provided in Paragraph (c)(iii) of this section, at each entry point to the distribution system, at least on sample no less frequently than every two weeks (bi-weekly) for:

(A) pH;

(B) when alkalinity is adjusted as part of optimal corrosion control, a reading of the dosage rate of the chemical used to adjust alkalinity, and the alkalinity concentration; and

(C) when a corrosion inhibitor is used as part of optimal corrosion control, a reading of the dosage rate of the inhibitor used, and the concentration of orthophosphate or silica (whichever is applicable).

(iii) Any ground water system can limit entry point sampling described in paragraph (c)(ii) of this section to those entry points that are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system. If water from untreated ground water sources mixes with water from treated ground water sources, the system must monitor for water quality parameters both at representative entry points receiving treatment and representative entry points receiving no treatment. Prior to the start of any monitoring under this paragraph, the system shall provide to the Executive Secretary written information identifying the selected entry points and documentation, including information on seasonal variability, sufficient to demonstrate that the sites are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system.

(d) Monitoring after Executive Secretary specifies water quality parameter values for optimal corrosion control.

After the Executive Secretary specifies the values for applicable water quality control parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi), all large systems shall measure the applicable water quality parameters in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and determine compliance with the requirements of R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) every six months with the first six month period to begin on the date the Executive Secretary specifies the optimal values under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi). Any small or medium size system shall conduct such monitoring during each six month period specified in this paragrph in which the system exceeds the lead or copper action level. For any such small and medium size system that is subject to a reduced monitoring frequency pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv) at the time of the action level exceedance, the end of the applicable six month monitoring period under R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv). Compliance with Executive Secretary designated optimal water quality parameter values shall be determined as specified under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii).

(e) Reduced monitoring

(i) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment during each of two consecutive six-month monitoring periods under R309-210-6(5)(d) shall continue monitoring at the entry point(s) to the distribution system as specified in R309-210-6(5)(c)(ii). Such system may collect two tap samples for applicable water quality parameters from the following reduced number of sites in Table 210-6 during each six-month monitoring period.

TABLE 210-6
REDUCED NUMBER OF WATER QUALITY PARAMETER SAMPLE SITES

System Size (# People Served)	Reduced # of Sites for Water Quality Parameters
Greater than 100,000	10
10,001 to 100,000	7
3,301 to 10,000	3
501 to 3,300	2
101 to 500	1
100 or less	1

(ii)(A) Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of monitoring may reduce the frequency with which it collects the number of tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in R309-210-6(5)(e)(i), Table 210-6, from every six months to annually. Any water system that maintains the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) during three consecutive years of annual monitoring may reduce the frequency with which it collects the number of tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in R309-210-6(5)(e)(i), Table 210-6, from annually to every three years.

(B) A water system may reduce the frequency with which it collects tap samples for applicable water quality parameters specified in paragraph (e)(i) of this section to every three years if it demonstrates during two consecutive monitoring periods that its tap water lead level at the 90th percentile is less than or equal to the PQL for lead specified in R309-200-4(3), that its tap water copper level at the 90th percentile is less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L for copper in R309-200-5(2)(c), and that it also has maintained the range of values for the water quality parameters reflecting optimal corrosion control treatment specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi).

(iii) A water system that conducts sampling annually shall collect these samples evenly throughout the year so as to reflect seasonal variability.

(iv) Any water system subject to the reduced monitoring frequency that fails to operate at or above the minimum value or within the range of values for the water quality parameters specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(a)(vi) for more than 9 days in any six month period specified in R309-210-6(4)(a)(vii) shall resume distribution system tap water sampling in accordance with the number and frequency requirements in paragraph (d) of this section. Such a system may resume annual monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap at the reduced number of sites specified in paragraph (e)(i) of this section after it has completed two subsequent consecutive six month rounds of monitoring that meet the criteria of that paragraph or may resume triennial monitoring for water quality parameters at the tap at the reduced number os sites after it demonstrates through subsequent rounds of monitoring that it meets the criteria of either paragraph (e)(ii)(A) or (e)(ii)(B) of this section.

(f) Additional monitoring by systems

The results of any monitoring conducted in addition to the minimum requirements of this section shall be considered by the system and the Executive Secretary in making any determinations (i.e., determining concentrations of water quality parameters) under this section or R309-210-6(4)(a).

(g) The Executive Secretary has the authority to allow the use of previously collected monitoring data for purposes of monitoring, if the data were collected in accordance with this section and analyzed in accordance with R309-104-8.

(6) Monitoring requirements for lead and copper in source water.

(a) Sample location, collection methods, and number of samples

(i) A water system that fails to meet the lead or copper action level on the basis of tap samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall collect lead and copper source water samples in accordance with the following requirements regarding sample location, number of samples, and collection methods:

(A) Groundwater systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system which is representative of each well after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). The system shall take one sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point

more representative of each source or treatment plant.

(B) Surface water systems shall take a minimum of one sample at every entry point to the distribution system after any application of treatment or in the distribution system at a point which is representative of each source after treatment (hereafter called a sampling point). The system shall take each sample at the same sampling point unless conditions make another sampling point more representative of each source or treatment plant. For purposes of this paragraph, surface water systems include systems with a combination of surface and ground sources.

(C) If a system draws water from more than one source and the sources are combined before distribution, the system must sample at an entry point to the distribution system during periods of normal operating conditions (i.e., when water is representative of all sources being used).

(D) The Executive Secretary may reduce the total number of samples which must be analyzed by allowing the use of compositing. Compositing of samples must be done by certified laboratory personnel. Composite samples from a maximum of five samples are allowed, provided that if the lead concentration in the composite sample is greater than or equal to 0.001 mg/L or the copper concentration is greater than or equal to 0.160 mg/L, then either:

(I) A follow up sample shall be taken and analyzed within 14 days at each sampling point included in the composite; or

(II) If duplicates of or sufficient quantities from the original samples from each sampling point used in the composite are available, the system may use these instead of resampling.

(ii) Where the results of sampling indicate an exceedance of maximum permissible source water levels established under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D), the Executive Secretary may require that one additional sample be collected as soon as possible after the initial sample was taken (but not to exceed two weeks) at the same sampling point. If a confirmation sample is taken for lead or copper, then the results of the initial and confirmation sample shall be averaged in determining compliance with the specified maximum permissible levels. Any sample value below the detection limit shall be considered to be zero. Any value above the detection limit but below the PQL shall either be considered as the measured value or be considered one-half the PQL.

(b) Monitoring frequency after system exceeds tap water action level.

Any system which exceeds the lead or copper action level at the tap shall collect one source water sample from each entry point to the distribution system within six months after the exceedance.

(c) Monitoring frequency after installation of source water treatment.

Any system which installs source water treatment pursuant to R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(C) shall collect an additional source water sample from each entry point to the distribution system during two consecutive six-month monitoring periods by the deadline specified in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(D).

(d) Monitoring frequency after Executive Secretary specifies maximum permissible source water levels or determines that source water treatment is not needed

(i) A system shall monitor at the frequency specified below in cases where the Executive Secretary specifies maximum permissible source water levels under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) or determines that the system is not required to install source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B).

(A) A water system using only groundwater shall collect samples once during the three-year compliance period in effect when the applicable determination under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i) is made. Such systems shall collect samples once during each subsequent compliance period.

(B) A water system using surface water (or a combination of surface and groundwater) shall collect samples once during each year, the first annual monitoring period to begin on the date on which the applicable determination is made under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i).

(ii) A system is not required to conduct source water sampling for lead and/or copper if the system meets the action level for the specific contaminant in tap water samples during the entire source water sampling period applicable to the system under R309-210-6(6)(d)(i)(A) or (B).

(e) Reduced monitoring frequency

(i) A water system using only ground water may reduce the monitoring frequency for lead and copper in source water to once during each nine year compliance cycle, as defined in R309-110, if the system meets one of the following criteria:

(A) The system demonstrates that finished drinking water entering the distribution system has been maintained below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) during at least three consecutive compliance periods under paragraph (d)(i) of this section; or

(B) The Executive Secretary has determined that source water treatment is not needed and the system demonstrates that, during at least three consecutive compliance periods in which sampling was conducted under paragraph (d)(i) of this section, the concentration of lead in source water was less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the concentration of copper in source water was less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L.

(ii) A water system using surface water (or a combination of surface water and ground water) may reduce the monitoring frequency in paragraph (d)(i) of this section to once during each nine year compliance cycle, as defined in R309-110, if the system meets one of the following criteria:

(A) The system demonstrates that finished drinking water entering the distribution system has been maintained below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(D) for at least three consecutive years; or

(B) The Executive Secretary has determined that source water treatment is not needed and the system demonstrates that, during at least three consecutive years, the concentration of lead in source water was less than or equal to 0.005 mg/L and the concentration of copper in source water was less than or equal to 0.65 mg/L.

(iii) A water system that uses a new source of water is not eligible for reduced monitoring for lead and/or copper until concentrations in samples collected from the new source during three consecutive monitoring periods are below the maximum permissible lead and copper concentrations specified by the Executive Secretary in R309-210-6(4)(b)(i)(E).

(iv) The Executive Secretary has the authority to allow the use of previously collected monitoring data for purposes of monitoring, if the data were collected in accordance with this section and analyzed in accordance with R309-104-8.

(7) Public education and supplemental monitoring requirements.

A water system that exceeds the lead action level based on tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall deliver the public education materials contained in R309-210-6(7)(a) and (b) in accordance with the requirements in R309-210-6(7)(c).

(a) Content of written materials.

(i) Community water systems. A community water system shall include the following text in all of the printed materials it distributes through its lead public education program. Systems may delete information pertaining to lead service lines, upon approval by the Executive Secretary, if no lead service lines exist anywhere in the water system service area. Public education language at paragraphs (a)(1)(iv)(B)(5) and (a)(1)(iv)(D)(2) of this section may be modified regarding

building permit record availability and consumer access to these records, if approved by the Executive Secretary. Systems may also continue to utilize pre-printed materials that meet the public education language requirements in R309-210-6(7). Any additional information presented by a system shall be consistent with the information below and be in plain English that can be understood by lay people.

(A) INTRODUCTION

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and (insert name of water supplier) are concerned about lead in your drinking water. Although most homes have very low levels of lead in their drinking water, some homes in the community have lead levels above the EPA action level of 15 parts per billion (ppb), or 0.015 milligrams of lead per liter of water (mg/L). Under Federal law we are required to have a program in place to minimize lead in your drinking water by (insert date when corrosion control will be completed for your system). This program includes corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, and public education. We are also required to replace each lead service line that we control if the line contributes lead concentrations of more than 15 ppb after we have completed the comprehensive treatment program. If you have any questions about how we are carrying out the requirements of the lead regulation please give us a call at (insert water system's phone number). This brochure explains the simple steps you can take to protect you and your family by reducing your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(B) HEALTH EFFECTS OF LEAD

Lead is a common metal found throughout the environment in lead-based paint, air, soil, household dust, food, certain types of pottery porcelain and pewter, and water. Lead can pose a significant risk to your health if too much of it enters your body. Lead builds up in the body over many years and can cause damage to the brain, red blood cells and kidneys. The greatest risk is to young children and pregnant women. Amounts of lead that won't hurt adults can slow down normal mental and physical development of growing bodies. In addition, a child at play often comes into contact with sources of lead contamination -- like dirt and dust -- that rarely affect an adult. It is important to wash children's hands and toys often, and to try to make sure they only put food in their mouths.

(C) LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Lead in drinking water, although rarely the sole cause of lead poisoning, can significantly increase a person's total lead exposure, particularly the exposure of infants who drink baby formulas and concentrated juices that are mixed with water. The EPA estimates that drinking water can make up 20 percent or more of a person's total exposure to lead.

(II) Lead is unusual among drinking water contaminants in that it seldom occurs naturally in water supplies like rivers and lakes. Lead enters drinking water primarily as a result of the corrosion, or wearing away, of materials containing lead in the water distribution system and household plumbing. These materials include lead-based solder used to join copper pipe, brass and chrome plated brass faucets, and in some cases, pipes made of lead that connect your house to the water main (service lines). In 1986, Congress banned the use of lead solder containing greater than 0.2% lead, and restricted the lead content of faucets, pipes and other plumbing materials to 8.0%.

(III) When water stands in lead pipes or plumbing systems containing lead for several hours or more, the lead may dissolve into your drinking water. This means the first water drawn from the tap in the morning, or later in the afternoon after returning from work or school, can contain fairly high levels of lead.

(D) STEPS YOU CAN TAKE IN THE HOME TO REDUCE EXPOSURE TO LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Despite our best efforts mentioned earlier to control water corrosivity and remove lead from the water supply, lead levels in some homes or buildings can be high. To find out whether you need to take action in your own home, have your drinking water tested to determine if it contains excessive concentrations of lead. Testing the water is essential because you cannot see, taste, or smell lead in drinking water. Some local laboratories that can provide this service are listed at the end of this booklet. For more information on having your water tested, please call (insert phone number of water system).

(II) If a water test indicates that the drinking water drawn from a tap in your home contains lead above 15 ppb, then you should take the following precautions:

(aa) Let the water run from the tap before using it for drinking or cooking any time the water in a faucet has gone unused for more than six hours. The longer water resides in your home's plumbing the more lead it may contain. Flushing the tap means running the cold water faucet until the water gets noticeably colder, usually about 15-30 seconds. If your house has a lead service line to the water main, you may have to flush the water for a longer time, perhaps one minute, before drinking. Although toilet flushing or showering flushes water through a portion of your home's plumbing system, you still need to flush the water in each faucet before using it for drinking or cooking. Flushing tap water is a simple and inexpensive measure you can take to protect your family's health. It usually uses less than one or two gallons of water and costs less than (insert a cost estimate based on flushing two times a day for 30 days) per month. To conserve water, fill a couple of bottles for drinking water after flushing the tap, and whenever possible use the first flush water to wash the dishes or water the plants. If you live in a high-rise building, letting the water flow before using it may not work to lessen your risk from lead. The plumbing systems have more, and sometimes larger pipes than smaller buildings. Ask your landlord for help in locating the source of the lead and for advice on reducing the lead level.

(bb) Try not to cook with, or drink water from the hot water tap. Hot water can dissolve more lead more quickly than cold water. If you need hot water, draw water from the cold tap and heat it on the stove.

(cc) Remove loose lead solder and debris from the plumbing materials installed in newly constructed homes, or homes in which the plumbing has recently been replaced, by removing the faucet strainers from all taps and running the water from 3 to 5 minutes. Thereafter, periodically remove the strainers and flush out any debris that has accumulated over time.

(dd) If your copper pipes are joined with lead solder that has been installed illegally since it was banned in 1986, notify the plumber who did the work and request that he or she replace the lead solder with lead-free solder. Lead solder looks dull gray, and when scratched with a key looks shiny. In addition, notify your local plumbing inspector and the Utah Department of Commerce about the violation.

(ee) Determine whether or not the service line that connects your home or apartment to the water main is made of lead. The best way to determine if your service line is made of lead is by either hiring a licensed plumber to inspect the line or by contacting the plumbing contractor who installed the line. You can identify the plumbing contractor by checking the city's record of building permits which should be maintained in the files of the (insert name of department that issues building permits). A licensed plumber can at the same time check to see if your homes's plumbing contains lead solder, lead pipes, or pipe fittings that contain lead. The public water system that delivers water to your home should also maintain records of the materials located in the distribution system. If the service line that connects your dwelling to the water main contributes more than 15 ppb to drinking water, after our comprehensive treatment program is in place, we are required to replace the portion of the line we own. If the line is only partially owned by the (insert name of the city, county, or water system that

owns the line), we are required to provide the owner of the privately-owned portion of the line with information on how to replace the privately-owned portion of the service line, and offer to replace that portion of the line at owner's expense. If we replace only the portion of the line that we own, we also are required to notify you in advance and provide you with information on the steps you can take to minimize exposure to any temporary increase in lead levels that may result from the partial replacement, to take a follow-up sample at our expense from the line within 72 hours after the partial replacement, and to mail or otherwise provide you with the results of that sample within three business days of receiving the results. Acceptable replacement alternatives include copper, steel, iron, and plastic pipes.

(ff) Have an electrician check your wiring. If grounding wires from the electrical system are attached to your pipes, corrosion may be greater. Check with a licensed electrician or your local electrical code to determine if your wiring can be grounded elsewhere. DO NOT attempt to change the wiring yourself because improper grounding can cause electrical shock and fire hazards.

(III) The steps described above will reduce the lead concentrations in your drinking water. However, if a water test indicates that the drinking water coming from your tap contains lead concentrations in excess of 15 ppb after flushing, or after we have completed our actions to minimize lead levels, then you may want to take the following additional measures:

(aa) Purchase or lease a home treatment device. Home treatment devices are limited in that each unit treats only the water that flows from the faucet to which it is connected, and all of the devices require periodic maintenance and replacement. Devices such as reverse osmosis systems or distillers can effectively remove lead from your drinking water. Some activated carbon filters may reduce lead levels at the tap, however all lead reduction claims should be investigated. Be sure to check the actual performance of a specific home treatment device before and after installing the unit.

(bb) Purchase bottled water for drinking and cooking.

(IV) You can consult a variety of sources for additional information. Your family doctor or pediatrician can perform a blood test for lead and provide you with information about the health effects of lead. State and local government agencies that can be contacted include:

(aa) (insert the name of city or county department of public utilities) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about your community's water supply, and a list of local laboratories that have been certified by EPA for testing water quality;

(bb) (insert the name of city or county department that issues building permits) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about building permit records that should contain the names of plumbing contractors that plumbed your home; and

(cc) The Utah Division of Drinking Water at 536-4200 or the (insert the name of the city or county health department) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about the health effects of lead and how you can have your child's blood tested.

(V) The following is a list of some Utah Division of Drinking Water approved laboratories in your area that you can call to have your water tested for lead. (Insert names and phone numbers of at least two laboratories).

(ii) Non-transient non-community water systems. A non-transient non-community water system shall either include the text specified in R309-210-6 (7)(a)(i) of this section or shall include the following text in all of the printed materials it distributes through its lead public education program. Water systems may delete information pertaining to lead service lines, upon approval by the Executive Secretary, if no lead service lines exist anywhere in the water system service area. Any additional information presented by a system shall be consistent with the information below and be in plain English that can be understood by lay people.

(A) INTRODUCTION

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and (insert name of water supplier) are concerned about lead in your drinking water. Some drinking water samples taken from this facility have lead levels above the EPA action level of 15 parts per billion (ppb), or 0.015 milligrams of lead per liter of water (mg/L). Under Federal law we are required to have a program in place to minimize lead in your drinking water by (insert date when corrosion control will be completed for your system). This program includes corrosion control treatment, source water treatment, and public education. We are also required to replace each lead service line that we control if the line contributes lead concentrations of more than 15 ppb after we have completed the comprehensive treatment program. If you have any questions about how we are carrying out the requirements of the lead regulation please give us a call at (insert water system's phone number). This brochure explains the simple steps you can take to protect yourself by reducing your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(B) HEALTH EFFECTS OF LEAD

Lead is found throughout the environment in lead-based paint, air, soil, household dust, food, certain types of pottery porcelain and pewter, and water. Lead can pose a significant risk to your health if too much of it enters your body. Lead builds up in the body over many years and can cause damage to the brain, red blood cells and kidneys. The greatest risk is to young children and pregnant women. Amounts of lead that won't hurt adults can slow down normal mental and physical development of growing bodies. In addition, a child at play often comes into contact with sources of lead contamination -- like dirt and dust -- that rarely affect an adult. It is important to wash children's hands and toys often, and to try to make sure they only put food in their mouths.

(C) LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Lead in drinking water, although rarely the sole cause of lead poisoning, can significantly increase a person's total lead exposure, particularly the exposure of infants who drink baby formulas and concentrated juices that are mixed with water. The EPA estimates that drinking water can make up 20 percent or more of a person's total exposure to lead.

(II) Lead is unusual among drinking water contaminants in that it seldom occurs naturally in water supplies like rivers and lakes. Lead enters drinking water primarily as a result of the corrosion, or wearing away, of materials containing lead in the water distribution system and household plumbing. These materials include lead-based solder used to join copper pipe, brass and chrome plated brass faucets, and in some cases, pipes made of lead that connect houses and buildings to the water mains (service lines). In 1986, Congress banned the use of lead solder containing greater than 0.2% lead, and restricted the lead content of faucets, pipes and other plumbing materials to 8.0%.

(III) When water stands in lead pipes or plumbing systems containing lead for several hours or more, the lead may dissolve into your drinking water. This means the first water drawn from the tap in the morning, or later in the afternoon if the water has not been used all day, can contain fairly high levels of lead.

(D) STEPS YOU CAN TAKE IN THE HOME TO REDUCE EXPOSURE TO LEAD IN DRINKING WATER

(I) Let the water run from the tap before using it for drinking or cooking any time the water in a faucet has gone unused for more than six hours. The longer water resides in plumbing the more lead it may contain. Flushing the tap means running the cold water faucet until the water gets noticeably colder, usually about 15-30 seconds. Although toilet flushing or showering flushes water through a portion of your home's

plumbing system, you still need to flush the water in each faucet before using it for drinking or cooking. Flushing tap water is a simple and inexpensive measure you can take to protect your health. It usually uses less than one gallon of water.

(II) Do not cook with, or drink water from the hot water tap. Hot water can dissolve more lead more quickly than cold water. If you need hot water, draw water from the cold tap and heat it.

(III) The steps described above will reduce the lead concentrations in your drinking water. However, if you are still concerned, you may wish to use bottled water for drinking and cooking.

(IV) You can consult a variety of sources for additional information. Your family doctor or pediatrician can perform a blood test for lead and provide you with information about the health effects of lead. State and local government agencies that can be contacted include:

(aa) (insert the name or title of facility official if appropriate) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about your facility's water supply, and

(bb) The Utah Division of Drinking Water at 536-4200 or the (insert the name of the city or county health department) at (insert phone number) can provide you with information about the health effects of lead.

(b) Content of broadcast materials. A water system shall include the following information in all public service announcements submitted under its lead public education program to television and radio stations for broadcasting:

(i) Why should everyone want to know the facts about lead and drinking water? Because unhealthy amounts of lead can enter drinking water through the plumbing in your home. That's why I urge you to do what I did. I had my water tested for (insert free or $ per sample). You can contact the (insert the name of the city or water system) for information on testing and on simple ways to reduce your exposure to lead in drinking water.

(ii) To have your water tested for lead, or to get more information about this public health concern, please call (insert the phone number of the city or water system).

(c) Delivery of a public education program

(i) In communities where a significant proportion of the population speaks a language other than English, public education materials shall be communicated in the appropriate language(s).

(ii) A community water system that exceeds the lead action level on the basis of tap water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) and that is not already repeating public education tasks pursuant to paragraph (c)(iii), (c)(vii), or (c)(viii), of this section, shall, within 60 days:

(A) insert notices in each customer's water utility bill containing the information in R309-210-6(7)(a), along with the following alert on the water bill itself in large print: "SOME HOMES IN THIS COMMUNITY HAVE ELEVATED LEAD LEVELS IN THEIR DRINKING WATER. LEAD CAN POSE A SIGNIFICANT RISK TO YOUR HEALTH. PLEASE READ THE ENCLOSED NOTICE FOR FURTHER INFORMATION." A community water system having a billing cycle that does not include a billing within 60 days of exceeding the action level, or that cannot insert information in the water utility bill without making major changes to its billing system, may use a separate mailing to deliver the information in paragraph (a)(i) of this section as long as the information is delivered to each customer within 60 days of exceeding the action level. Such water systems shall also include the "alert" language specified in this paragraph.

(B) submit the information in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i) to the editorial departments of the major daily and weekly newspapers circulated throughout the community.

(C) deliver pamphlets and/or brochures that contain the public education materials in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i)(B) and (a)(i)(D) to facilities and organizations, including the following:

(I) public schools and/or local school boards;

(II) city or county health department;

(III) Women, Infants, and Children and/or Head Start Program(s) whenever available;

(IV) public and private hospitals and/or clinics;

(V) pediatricians;

(VI) family planning clinics; and

(VII) local welfare agencies.

(D) submit the public service announcement in R309-104-4.2.7.b. to at least five of the radio and television stations with the largest audiences that broadcast to the community served by the water system.

(iii) A community water system shall repeat the tasks contained in Subsections R309-210-6(7)(c)(ii)(A), (B) and (C) every 12 months, and the tasks contained in Subsection R309-210-6(7)(c)(ii)(D) every 6 months for as long as the system exceeds the lead action level.

(iv) Within 60 days after it exceeds the lead action level (unless it already is repeating public education tasks pursuant to paragraph (c)(v) of this section), a non-transient non-community water system shall deliver the public education materials contained in R309-210-6(7)(a)(i) or R309-210-6(7)(a)(ii) as follows:

(A) post informational posters on lead in drinking water in a public place or common area in each of the buildings served by the system; and

(B) distribute informational pamphlets and/or brochures on lead in drinking water to each person served by the non-transient non-community water system. The Executive Secretary may allow the system to utilize electronic transmission in lieu of or combined with printed materials as long as it achieves at least the same coverage.

(v) A non-transient non-community water system shall repeat the tasks contained in R309-210-6(7)(c)(iv) at least once during each calendar year in which the system exceeds the lead action level.

(vi) A water system may discontinue delivery of public education materials if the system has met the lead action level during the most recent six-month monitoring period conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3). Such a system shall recommence public education in accordance with this section if it subsequently exceeds the lead action level during any monitoring period.

(vii) A community water system may apply to the Executive Secretary, in writing, (unless the Executive Secretary has waived the requirement for prior Executive Secretary approval) to use the text specified in paragraph (a)(ii) of this section in lieu of the text in paragraph (a)(i) of this section and to perform the fasks listed in paragraphs (c)(iv) and (c)(v) of this section in lieu of the tasks in paragraphs (c)(ii) and (c)(iii) of this section if:

(A) The system is a facility, such as a prison or a hospital, where the population served is not capable of or is prevented from making improvements to plumbing or installing point of use treatment devices; and

(B) The system provides water as part of the cost of services provided and does not separately charge for water consumption.

(viii)(A) A community water system serving 3,300 or fewer people may omit the task contained in paragraph (c)(ii)(D) of this section. As long as it distributes notices containing the information contained in paragraph (a)(i) of this section to every household served by the system, such systems may further limit their public education programs as follows:

(aa) Systems serving 500 or fewer people may forego the task contained in paragraph (c)(ii)(B) of this section. Such a system may limit the distribution of the public education

materials required under paragraph (c)(ii)(C) of this section to facilities and organizations served by the system that are most likely to be visited regularly by pregnant women and children, unless it is notified by the Executive Secretary in writing that it must make a broader distribution.

(bb) If approved by the Executive Secretary in writing, a system serving 501 to 3,300 people may omit the task in paragraph (c)(ii)(B) of this section or limit the distribution of the public education materials required under paragraph (c)(ii)(C) of this section to facilities and organizations served by the system that are most likely to be visited regularly by pregnant wornen and children.

(B) A community water system serving 3,300 or fewer people that delivers public education in accordance with paragraph (c)(viii)(A) of this section shall repeat the required public education tasks at least once during each calendar year in which the system exceeds the lead action level.

(d) Supplemental monitoring and notification of results.

A water system that fails to meet the lead action level on the basis of tap samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(3) shall offer to sample the tap water of any customer who requests it. The system is not required to pay for collecting or analyzing the sample, nor is the system required to collect and analyze the sample itself.

(8) Reporting requirements.

All water systems shall report all of the following information to the Executive Secretary in accordance with this section.

(a) Reporting requirements for tap water monitoring for lead and copper and for water quality parameter monitoring

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(i)(H) of this section, a water system shall report the information specified below for all tap water samples specified in R309-210-6(3) and for all water quality parameter samples specified in R309-210-6(5) within the first 10 days following the end of each applicable monitoring period specified in R309-210-6 (3) and (5) (i.e., every six months, annually, every 3 years, or every 9 years).

(A) the results of all tap samples for lead and copper including the location of each site and the criteria under R309-210-6(3)(a)(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) under which the site was selected for the system's sampling pool;

(B) Documentation for each tap water lead or copper sample for which the water system request invalidation pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(f)(ii);

(D) the 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations measured from among all lead and copper tap water samples collected during each monitoring period, (calculated in accordance with R309-200-5(2)(c))unless the Executive Secretary calculates the system's 90th percentile lead and copper levels under paragraph (h) of this section;

(E) with the exception of initial tap sampling conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(i), the system shall designate any site which was not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and include an explanation of why sampling sites have changed;

(F) the results of all tap samples for pH, and where applicable, alkalinity, calcium, conductivity, temperature, and orthophosphate or silica collected under R309-210-6(5)(b) through (e);

(G) the results of all samples collected at the entry point(s) to the distribution system for applicable water quality parameters under R309-210-6(5)(b) through (e).

(H) A water system shall report the results of all water quality parameter samples collected under R309-210-6(5)(c) through (f) during each six month monitoring period specified in R309-210-6(5)(d) within the first 10 days following the end of the monitoring period unless the Executive Secretary has specified a more frequent reporting requirement.

(ii) For a non-transient non-community water system, or a community water system meeting the criteria of R309-210-6(8)(c)(vii)(A) or (B), that does not have enough taps that can provide first draw samples, the system must identify, in writing, each site that did not meet the six hour minimum standing time and the length of standing time for that particular substitute sample collected pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(v) and include this information with the lead and copper tap sample results required to be submitted pursuant to paragraph (a)(i)(A) of this section. The Executive Secretary has waived prior Executive Secretary approval of non-first-draw samples sites selected by the system pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(v).

(iii) No later than 60 days after the addition of a new source or any change in water treatment, unless the Executive Secretary required earlier notification, a water system deemed to have optimized corrosion control under R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), a water system subject to reduced monitoring pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(d)(iv), or a water system subject to a monitoring waiver pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g), shall send written documentation to the Executive Secretary describing the change, In those instances where prior Executive Secretary approval of the treatment change or new source is not required, water systems are encouraged to provide the notification to the Executive Secretary beforehand to minimize the risk the treatment change or new source will adversely affect optimal corrosion control.

(iv) Any small system applying for a monitoring waiver under R309-210-6(3)(g), or subject to a waiver granted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g)(iii), shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary in writing by the specified deadline:

(A) By the start of the first applicable monitoring period in R309-210-6(3), any small system applying for a monitoring waiver shall provide the documentation required to demonstrate that it meets the waiver criteria of R309-210-6(3)(g)(i) and (ii).

(B) No later than nine years after the monitoring previously conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(g)(ii) or (g)(iv)(A), each small system desiring to maintain its monitoring waiver shall provide the information required by R309-210-6(3)(g)(iv)(A) and (B).

(C) No later than 60 days after it becomes aware that it is no longer free of lead-containing or copper containing material, as appropriate, each small system with a monitoring waiver shall provide written notification to the Executive Secretary, setting forth the circumstances resulting in the lead containing or copper containing materials being introduced into the system and what corrective action, if any, the system plans to remove these materials

(D) By October 10, 2000, any small system with a waiver granted prior to April 11, 2000 and that has not previously met the requirements of R309-210-6(3)(g)(ii) shall provide the information required by that paragraph.

(v) Each ground water system that limits water quality parameter monitoring to a subset of entry points under R309-210-6(5)(c)(iii) shall provide, by the commencement of such monitoring, written correspondence to the Executive Secretary that identifies the selected entry points and includes information sufficient to demonstrate that the sites are representative of water quality and treatment conditions throughout the system.

(b) Source water monitoring reporting requirements

(i) A water system shall report the sampling results for all source water samples collected in accordance with R309-210-6(6) within the first 10 days following the end of each source water monitoring period (i.e., annually, per compliance period, per compliance cycle) specified in R309-210-6(6).

(ii) With the exception of the first round of source water sampling conducted pursuant to R309-210-6(6)(b), the system shall specify any site which was not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and include an explanation of why the sampling point has changed.

(c) Corrosion control treatment reporting requirements

By the applicable dates under R309-210-6(2), systems shall report the following information:

(i) for systems demonstrating that they have already optimized corrosion control, information required in R309-210-6(2)(b)(ii) or R309-210-6(2)(b)(iii).

(ii) for systems required to optimize corrosion control, their recommendation regarding optimal corrosion control treatment under R309-210-6(4)(a)(i).

(iii) for systems required to evaluate the effectiveness of corrosion control treatments under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iii), the information required by that paragraph.

(iv) for systems required to install optimal corrosion control designated by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(a)(iv), a letter certifying that the system has completed installing that treatment.

(d) Source water treatment reporting requirements

By the applicable dates in R309-210-6(4)(b), systems shall provide the following information to the Executive Secretary :

(i) if required under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(A), their recommendation regarding source water treatment;

(ii) for systems required to install source water treatment under R309-210-6(4)(b)(ii)(B), a letter certifying that the system has completed installing the treatment designated by the Executive Secretary within 24 months after the Executive Secretary designated the treatment.

(e) Lead service line replacement reporting requirements

Systems shall report the following information to the Executive Secretary to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of R309-210-6(4)(c):

(i) Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead action level in sampling referred to in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i), the system shall demonstrate in writing to the Executive Secretary that it has conducted a materials evaluation, including the evaluation in R309-210-6(3)(a), to identify the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system, and shall provide the Executive Secretary with the system's schedule for replacing annually at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead service lines in its distribution system.

(ii) Within 12 months after a system exceeds the lead action level in sampling referred to in R309-210-6(4)(c)(i), and every 12 months thereafter, the system shall demonstrate to the Executive Secretary in writing that the system has either:

(A) replaced in the previous 12 months at least 7 percent of the initial lead service lines (or a greater number of lines specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(c)(v)) in its distribution system, or

(B) conducted sampling which demonstrates that the lead concentration in all service line samples from an individual line(s), taken pursuant to R309-210-6(3)(b)(iii), is less than or equal to 0.015 mg/L. In such cases, the total number of lines replaced or which meet the criteria in R309-210-6(4)(c)(iii) shall equal at least 7 percent of the initial number of lead lines identified under R309-210-6(8)(a) (or the percentage specified by the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(4)(c)(v)).

(iii) The annual letter submitted to the Executive Secretary under R309-210-6(8)(e)(ii) shall contain the following information:

(A) the number of lead service lines scheduled to be replaced during the previous year of the system's replacement schedule;

(B) the number and location of each lead service line replaced during the previous year of the system's replacement schedule;

(C) if measured, the water lead concentration and location of each lead service line sampled, the sampling method, and the date of sampling.

(iv) Systems shall also report any additional information as specified by the Executive Secretary, and in a time and manner prescribed by the Executive Secretary, to verify that all partial lead service line replacement activities have taken place.

(f) Public education program reporting requirements

(i) Any water system that is subject to the public education requirements in R309-210-6(7) shall , within ten days after the end of each period in which the system is required to perform public education tasks in accordance with R309-210-6(7)(c), send written documentation to the Executive Secretary that contains:

(A) A demonstration that the system has delivered the public education materials that meet the content requirements in R309-210-6(7)(a) and (b) and the delivery requirements in R309-210-6(7)(c); and

(B) A list of all the newspapers, radio stations, television stations, and facilities and organizations to which the system delivered public education materials during the period in which the system was required to perform public education tasks.

(ii) Unless required by the Executive Secretary, a system that previously has submitted the information required by paragraph (f)(i)(B) of this section, as long as there have been no changes in the distribution list and the system certifies that the public education materials were distributed to the same list submitted previously.

(g) Reporting of additional monitoring data

Any system which collects sampling data in addition to that required by this subpart shall report the results to the Executive Secretary within the first ten day following the end of the applicable monitoring period under R309-210-6(3), R309-210-6(5) and R309-210-6(6) during which the samples are collected.

(h) Reporting of 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations where the Executive Secretary calculates a system's 90th percentile concentrations. A water system is not required to report the 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations measured from among all lead and copper tap water samples during each monitoring period, as required by paragraph (a)(i)(D) of this section if:

(i) The Executive Secretary has previously notified the water system that it will calculate the water system's 90th percentile lead and copper concentrations, based on the lead and copper tap results submitted pursuant to paragraph (h)(ii)(A) of this section, and has specified a date before the end of the applicable monitoring period by which the system must provide the results of lead and copper tap water samples;

(ii) The system has provided the following information to the Executive Secretary by the date specified in paragraph (h)(i) of this section:

(A) The results of all tap samples for lead and copper including the location of each site and the criteria under R309-210-6(3)(a)(iii), (iv), (v), (vi), and/or (vii) under which the site was selected for the system's sampling pool, pursuant to paragraph (a)(i)(A) of this section; and

(B) An identification of sampling sites utilized during the current monitoring period that were not sampled during previous monitoring periods, and an explanation why sampling sites have changed; and

(iii) The Executive Secretary has provided the results of the 90th percentile lead and copper calculations, in writing, to the water system before the end of the monitoring period.

R309-210-7. Asbestos Distribution System Monitoring.

(1) The frequency of monitoring conducted to determine compliance with the maximum contaminant level for asbestos specified in R309-200-5(1) shall be conducted as follows:

(a) Each community and non-transient non-community water system is required to monitor for asbestos during the first three-year compliance period of each nine-year compliance cycle beginning in the compliance period starting January 1, 1993.

(b) If the system believes it is not vulnerable due to

corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe, it may apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver of the monitoring requirement in paragraph (a) of this section. If the Executive Secretary grants the waiver, the system is not required to monitor for asbestos.

(c) The Executive Secretary may grant a waiver based on a consideration of the use of asbestos-cement pipe for finished water distribution and the corrosive nature of the water.

(d) A waiver remains in effect until the completion of the three-year compliance period. Systems not receiving a waiver must monitor in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due solely to corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe shall take one sample at a tap served by asbestos-cement pipe and under conditions where asbestos contamination is most likely to occur.

(3) A system vulnerable to asbestos contamination due both to its source water supply (as specified in R309-205-5(2)) and corrosion of asbestos-cement pipe shall take one sample at a tap served by asbestos-cement pipe and under conditions where asbestos contamination is most likely to occur.

(4) A system which exceeds the maximum contaminant levels as determined in R309-205-5(1)(g) shall monitor quarterly beginning in the next quarter after the violation occurred.

(5). The Executive Secretary may decrease the quarterly monitoring requirement to the frequency specified in paragraph (a) of this section provided the Executive Secretary has determined that the system is reliably and consistently below the maximum contaminant level. In no case can the Executive Secretary make this determination unless a groundwater system takes a minimum of two quarterly samples and a surface (or combined surface/ground) water system takes a minimum of four quarterly samples.

(6) If monitoring data collected after January 1, 1990 are generally consistent with the requirements of R309-210-7, then the Executive Secretary may allow systems to use that data to satisfy the monitoring requirement for the initial compliance period beginning January 1, 1993.

R309-210-8. Disinfection Byproducts Monitoring for Public Water Systems.

(1) General requirements. The requirements in this sub-section establish criteria under which community and non-transient non-community water systems that add a chemical disinfectant to the water in any part of the drinking water treatment process, shall modify their practices to meet MCLs and MRDLs in R309-200-5(3)(c) and meet treatment technique requirements in R309-215-12 and 13. The requirements of this sub-section also establish criteria under which transient non-community water systems that use chlorine dioxide shall modify their practices to meet MRDLs for chlorine dioxide in R309-200-5(3)(c).

(a) Compliance dates.

(i) Community and Non-transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons must comply with this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water must comply with this section beginning January 1, 2004.

(ii) Transient non-community water systems. Surface water systems serving 10,000 or more persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant must comply with any requirements for chlorine dioxide in this section beginning January 1, 2002. Surface water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant and systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and using chlorine dioxide as a disinfectant or oxidant must comply with any requirements for chlorine dioxide in this section beginning January 1, 2004.

(b) Systems must take all samples during normal operating conditions.

(c) Systems may consider multiple wells drawing water from a single aquifer as one treatment plant for determining the minimum number of TTHM and HAA5 samples required, with approval from the Executive Secretary.

(d) Failure to monitor in accordance with the monitoring plan required under paragraph (5) of this section is a monitoring violation.

(e) Failure to monitor will be treated as a violation for the entire period covered by the annual average where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system's failure to monitor makes it impossible to determine compliance with MCLs or MRDLs.

(f) Systems may use only data collected under the provisions of this section or the federal Information Collection Rule,(40 CFR, Part 141, Subpart M) to qualify for reduced monitoring.

(2) Monitoring requirements for disinfection byproducts.

(a) TTHMs and HAA5s

(i) Routine monitoring. Systems must monitor at the frequency indicated in the following:

(A) If a system elects to sample more frequently than the minimum required, at least 25 percent of all samples collected each quarter (including those taken in excess of the required frequency) must be taken at locations that represent the maximum residence time of the water in the distribution system. The remaining samples must be taken at locations representative of at least average residence time in the distribution system.

(B) Surface water systems serving at least 10,000 persons shall take four water samples per quarter per treatment plant. At least 25 percent of all samples collected each quarter shall be at locations representing maximum residence time. The remaining samples taken at locations representative of at least average residence time in the distribution system and representing the entire distribution system, taking into account number of persons served, different sources of water, and different treatment methods.

(C) Surface water systems serving from 500 to 9,999 persons shall take one water sample per quarter per treatment plant at a locations representing maximum residence time.

(D) Surface water systems serving fewer than 500 persons shall take one sample per year per treatment plant during month of warmest water temperature at a location representing maximum residence time. If the sample (or average of annual samples, if more than one sample is taken) exceeds the MCL, the system must increase monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter, taken at a point reflecting the maximum residence time in the distribution system, until the system meets reduced monitoring criteria in paragraph (2)(a)(iv) of this section.

(E) Systems using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving at least 10,000 persons shall take one water sample per quarter per treatment plant at a locations representing maximum residence time.

(F) Systems using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving fewer than 10,000 persons shall take one sample per year per treatment plant during month of warmest water temperature at a location representing maximum residence time. If the sample (or average of annual samples, if more than one sample is taken) exceeds the MCL, the system must increase monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter, taken at a point reflecting the maximum residence time in the distribution system, until the system meets criteria in paragraph (2)(a)(iv) of this section for reduced monitoring.

(ii) Systems may reduce monitoring, except as otherwise

provided, if the system has monitored for at least one year and is in accordance with the following paragraphs. Any Surface water system serving fewer than 500 persons may not reduce its monitoring to less than one sample per treatment plant per year.

(A) A surface water system serving at least 10,000 persons which has a source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, of less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L and has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per quarter at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time.

(B) A surface water system serving from 500 to 9,999 persons which has a source water annual average TOC level, before any treatment, of less than or equal to 4.0 mg/L and has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per year at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature.

(C) A system using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving at least 10,000 persons that has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per year at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature.

(D) A system using only ground water not under direct influence of surface water using chemical disinfectant and serving fewer than 10,000 persons that has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.040 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.030 mg/L for two consecutive years or has a TTHM annual average of less than or equal to 0.020 mg/L and has a HAA5 annual average of less than or equal to 0.015mg/L for one year may reduce monitoring to one sample per treatment plant per three year monitoring cycle at a distribution system location reflecting maximum residence time during the month of warmest water temperature, with the three-year cycle beginning on January 1 following the quarter in which the system qualifies for reduced monitoring.

(iii) Systems on a reduced monitoring schedule may remain on that reduced schedule as long as the average of all samples taken in the year (for systems which must monitor quarterly) or the result of the sample (for systems which must monitor no more frequently than annually) is no more than 0.060 mg/L and 0.045 mg/L for TTHMs and HAA5, respectively. Systems that do not meet these levels must resume monitoring at the frequency identified in paragraph (2)(a)(i) of this section in the quarter immediately following the monitoring period in which the system exceeds 0.060 mg/L or 0.045 mg/L for TTHM or HAA5, respectively. For systems using only ground water not under the direct influence of surface water and serving fewer than 10,000 persons, if either the TTHM annual average is >0.080 mg/L or the HAA5 annual average is >0.060 mg/L, the system must go to the increased monitoring identified in paragraph (2)(a)(i) of this section in the quarter immediately following the monitoring period in which the system exceeds 0.080 mg/L or 0.060 mg/L for TTHMs or HAA5 respectively.

(iv) Systems on increased monitoring may return to routine monitoring if, after at least one year of monitoring their TTHM annual average is less than or equal to 0.060 mg/L and their HAA5 annual average is less than or equal to 0.045 mg/L.

(v) The Executive Secretary may return a system to routine monitoring when appropriate to protect public health.

(b) Chlorite. Community and non-transient non-community water systems using chlorine dioxide, for disinfection or oxidation, must conduct monitoring for chlorite.

(i) Routine monitoring.

(A) Daily monitoring. Systems must take daily samples at the entrance to the distribution system. For any daily sample that exceeds the chlorite MCL, the system must take additional samples in the distribution system the following day at the locations required by paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section, in addition to the sample required at the entrance to the distribution system.

(B) Monthly monitoring. Systems must take a three-sample set each month in the distribution system. The system must take one sample at each of the following locations: near the first customer, at a location representative of average residence time, and at a location reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system. Any additional routine sampling must be conducted in the same manner (as three-sample sets, at the specified locations). The system may use the results of additional monitoring conducted under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section to meet the requirement for monitoring in this paragraph.

(ii) Additional monitoring. On each day following a routine sample monitoring result that exceeds the chlorite MCL at the entrance to the distribution system, the system is required to take three chlorite distribution system samples at the following locations: as close to the first customer as possible, in a location representative of average residence time, and as close to the end of the distribution system as possible (reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system).

(iii) Reduced monitoring.

(A) Chlorite monitoring at the entrance to the distribution system required by paragraph (2)(b)(i)(A) of this section may not be reduced.

(B) Chlorite monitoring in the distribution system required by paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section may be reduced to one three-sample set per quarter after one year of monitoring where no individual chlorite sample taken in the distribution system under paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section has exceeded the chlorite MCL and the system has not been required to conduct monitoring under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section. The system may remain on the reduced monitoring schedule until either any of the three individual chlorite samples taken monthly in the distribution system under paragraph (2)(b)(i)(B) of this section exceeds the chlorite MCL or the system is required to conduct monitoring under paragraph (2)(b)(ii) of this section, at which time the system must revert to routine monitoring.

(c) Bromate.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community and nontransient noncommunity systems using ozone, for disinfection or oxidation, must take one sample per month for each treatment plant in the system using ozone. Systems must take samples monthly at the entrance to the distribution system while the ozonation system is operating under normal conditions.

(ii) Reduced monitoring. Systems required to analyze for bromate may reduce monitoring from monthly to once per quarter, if the system demonstrates that the average source water bromide concentration is less than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly bromide measurements for one year. The system may remain on reduced bromate monitoring until the running annual average source water bromide concentration, computed quarterly, is equal to or greater than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly measurements. If the running annual average source water bromide concentration is greater than or equal to 0.05 mg/L, the system must resume routine monitoring required by paragraph (2)(c)(i) of this section.

(3) Monitoring requirements for disinfectant residuals.

(a) Chlorine and chloramines.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community and nontransient noncommunity water systems that use chlorine or chloramines must measure the residual disinfectant level in distribution system at the same point in the distribution system and at the same time as total coliforms are sampled, as specified in R309-

210-5. The Executive Secretary may allow a public water system which uses both disinfected and undisinfected sources to take disinfectant residual samples at points other than the total coliform sampling points if the Executive Secretary determines that such sampling points are more representative of treated (disinfected) water quality within the distribution system. Water systems shall take a minimum of three residual disinfectant level samples each week.

(ii) In addition, ground water systems shall take the following readings at each facility a minimum of three times a week: the total volume of water treated; the type and amount of disinfectant used in treating the water (clearly indicating the weight if gas feeders are used, or the percent solution and volume fed if liquid feeders are used); and the setting of the rotometer valve or injector pump. Surface water systems may use the results of residual disinfectant concentration sampling conducted under R309-215-10(3) for systems which filter, in lieu of taking separate samples.

(iii) Reduced monitoring. Monitoring may not be reduced.

(b) Chlorine Dioxide.

(i) Routine monitoring. Community, nontransient noncommunity, and transient noncommunity water systems that use chlorine dioxide for disinfection or oxidation must take daily samples at the entrance to the distribution system. For any daily sample that exceeds the MRDL, the system must take samples in the distribution system the following day at the locations required by paragraph (3)(b)(ii) of this section, in addition to the sample required at the entrance to the distribution system.

(ii) Additional monitoring. On each day following a routine sample monitoring result that exceeds the MRDL, the system is required to take three chlorine dioxide distribution system samples. If chlorine dioxide or chloramines are used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system, or if chlorine is used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system and there are no disinfection addition points after the entrance to the distribution system (i.e., no booster chlorination), the system must take three samples as close to the first customer as possible, at intervals of at least six hours. If chlorine is used to maintain a disinfectant residual in the distribution system and there are one or more disinfection addition points after the entrance to the distribution system (i.e., booster chlorination), the system must take one sample at each of the following locations: as close to the first customer as possible, in a location representative of average residence time, and as close to the end of the distribution system as possible (reflecting maximum residence time in the distribution system).

(iii) Reduced monitoring. Chlorine dioxide monitoring may not be reduced.

(4) Bromide. Systems required to analyze for bromate may reduce bromate monitoring from monthly to once per quarter, if the system demonstrates that the average source water bromide concentration is less than 0.05 mg/L based upon representative monthly measurements for one year. The system must continue bromide monitoring to remain on reduced bromate monitoring.

(5) Monitoring plans. Each system required to monitor under this section must develop and implement a monitoring plan. The system must maintain the plan and make it available for inspection by the Executive Secretary and the general public no later than 30 days following the applicable compliance dates in R309-210-8(1)(a). All Surface water systems serving more than 3300 people must submit a copy of the monitoring plan to the Executive Secretary no later than the date of the first report required under R309-105-16(2). The Executive Secretary may also require the plan to be submitted by any other system. After review, the Executive Secretary may require changes in any plan elements. The plan must include at least the following elements.

(a) Specific locations and schedules for collecting samples for any parameters included in this subpart.

(b) How the system will calculate compliance with MCLs, MRDLs, and treatment techniques.

(c) If approved for monitoring as a consecutive system, or if providing water to a consecutive system, the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements treating the systems as a single distribution system, however, the sampling plan shall reflect the entire distribution system of all interconnected systems.

(6) Compliance requirements.

(a) General requirements.

(i) Where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system fails to monitor for TTHM, HAA5, or bromate, this failure to monitor will be treated as a monitoring violation for the entire period covered by the annual average. Where compliance is based on a running annual average of monthly or quarterly samples or averages and the system's failure to monitor makes it impossible to determine compliance with MRDLs for chlorine and chloramines, this failure to monitor will be treated as a monitoring violation for the entire period covered by the annual average.

(ii) All samples taken and analyzed under the provisions of this section shall be included in determining compliance, even if that number is greater than the minimum required.

(iii) If, during the first year of monitoring under R309-210-8, any individual quarter's average will cause the running annual average of that system to exceed the MCL, the system is out of compliance at the end of that quarter.

(b) Disinfection byproducts.

(i) TTHMs and HAA5.

(A) For systems monitoring quarterly, compliance with MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c) shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of quarterly arithmetic averages of all samples collected by the system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(a).

(B) For systems monitoring less frequently than quarterly, systems demonstrate MCL compliance if the average of samples taken that year under the provisions of R309-210-8(2)(a) does not exceed the MCLs in R309-200-5(3)(c). If the average of these samples exceeds the MCL, the system shall increase monitoring to once per quarter per treatment plant and such a system is not in violation of the MCL until it has completed one year of quarterly monitoring, unless the result of fewer than four quarters of monitoring will cause the running annual average to exceed the MCL, in which case the system is in violation at the end of that quarter. Systems required to increase monitoring frequency to quarterly monitoring shall calculate compliance by including the sample which triggered the increased monitoring plus the following three quarters of monitoring.

(C) If the running annual arithmetic average of quarterly averages covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(D) If a PWS fails to complete four consecutive quarters of monitoring, compliance with the MCL for the last four-quarter compliance period shall be based on an average of the available data.

(ii) Chlorite. Compliance shall be based on an arithmetic average of each three sample set taken in the distribution system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(b)(i)(B) and (2)(b)(ii). If the arithmetic average of any three sample sets exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(iii) Bromate. Compliance shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of monthly samples (or, for months in which the system takes more than

one sample, the average of all samples taken during the month) collected by the system as prescribed by R309-210-8(2)(c). If the average of samples covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MCL, the system is in violation of the MCL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16. If a PWS fails to complete 12 consecutive months' monitoring, compliance with the MCL for the last four-quarter compliance period shall be based on an average of the available data.

(c) Disinfectant residuals.

(i) Chlorine and chloramines.

(A) Compliance shall be based on a running annual arithmetic average, computed quarterly, of monthly averages of all samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(a). If the average covering any consecutive four-quarter period exceeds the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(B) In cases where systems switch between the use of chlorine and chloramines for residual disinfection during the year, compliance shall be determined by including together all monitoring results of both chlorine and chloramines in calculating compliance. Reports submitted pursuant to R309-105-16 shall clearly indicate which residual disinfectant was analyzed for each sample.

(ii) Chlorine dioxide.

(A) Acute violations. Compliance shall be based on consecutive daily samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(b). If any daily sample taken at the entrance to the distribution system exceeds the MRDL, and on the following day one (or more) of the three samples taken in the distribution system exceed the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall take immediate corrective action to lower the level of chlorine dioxide below the MRDL and shall notify the public pursuant to the procedures for acute health risks in R309-220-5. Failure to take samples in the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the chlorine dioxide MRDL at the entrance to the distribution system will also be considered an MRDL violation and the system shall notify the public of the violation in accordance with the provisions for acute violations under R309-220-5 in addition to reporting the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

(B) Nonacute violations. Compliance shall be based on consecutive daily samples collected by the system under R309-210-8(3)(b). If any two consecutive daily samples taken at the entrance to the distribution system exceed the MRDL and all distribution system samples taken are below the MRDL, the system is in violation of the MRDL and shall take corrective action to lower the level of chlorine dioxide below the MRDL at the point of sampling and will notify the public pursuant to the procedures for nonacute health risks in R309-220-6 in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16. Failure to monitor at the entrance to the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the chlorine dioxide MRDL at the entrance to the distribution system is also an MRDL violation and the system shall notify the public of the violation in accordance with the provisions for nonacute violations under R309-220-6 in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

R309-210-9. Disinfection Byproducts Monitoring for Community Water Systems with only Ground Water Sources that Serve a Population of 10,000 or Greater.

This section applies to community water system with only ground water sources that serve a population of 10,000 or greater through December 31, 2003 at which time these systems shall comply with the requirements outlined in R309-210-8.

(1) Monitoring Requirements for Total Trihalomethanes. Community water systems serving 10,000 or more people and using disinfection must sample for Total Trihalomethane. Non-transient non-community and non-community water systems are not required to monitor for total trihalomethanes. Groundwater systems may choose to monitor for Total Trihalomethane Formation Potential (THMFP) or TTHM compounds with the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(2) Sampling Locations For Trihalomethanes

(a) THMFP samples

A THMFP sample shall be collected in a representative manner at the point of entry to the distribution system following disinfection. One sample must be collected for each disinfected source in duplicate. Compliance for each source is based on measurement of this sample. If the results of this sample are well below 100 micrograms per liter, reduced monitoring can be requested of the Executive Secretary.

(b) Routine TTHM Samples

Samples shall be collected from the distribution system for routine TTHM quenched analysis and not the source. At least 25% of all samples collected representing each chlorinated source shall represent the extremes of the distribution system to which disinfected water travels. Operators are required to check for a chlorine residual before collecting any TTHM samples. A chlorine residual of at least 0.2 ppm shall be present at all sampling points.

(3) Sampling Frequency for Trihalomethanes

For TTHM samples, four samples, all collected on the same day, shall be collected each calendar quarter representing each disinfected source. All samples shall be collected in duplicate, although laboratories may only analyze one of these. This is a required quality control procedure for each certified laboratory.

For THMFP samples, only one sample need be collected (see paragraph (2) above).

(4) Reduced Sampling for Trihalomethanes

Systems with groundwater sources that have either completed a THMFP test or that have completed four consecutive calendar quarters may petition the Executive Secretary for reduced monitoring if the MCL has been met. Upon approval of reduced monitoring by the Executive Secretary, groundwater sources shall be analyzed at least once per year for TTHM compounds. Subsequent samples shall be collected from the extreme end of the distribution system. A chlorine residual of at least a detectable level shall be present at the point of sampling.

(5) Reporting of Results of Trihalomethane Monitoring

All results of TTHM samples shall be reported to the Executive Secretary within 10 days of the receipt of the analysis.

(6) Procedures if Total Trihalomethane MCL is Exceeded

(a) If the quarterly average of TTHM samples or THMFP samples exceeds 100 micrograms per liter, the Executive Secretary shall be so informed in writing within 10 days of the end of any month in which these analyses were performed.

(b) An accelerated sampling program shall be undertaken as determined by the Executive Secretary.

(c) Alteration of the existing treatment processes or installation of new processes for TTHM reduction shall be required if an MCL is not met. A compliance schedule shall be established which outlines any pilot studies necessary together with a plan and time schedule for completion of construction which will remedy the MCL violation. Modifications shall not endanger adequate disinfection of water in the system.

(d) When an MCL is violated, or is near the limit, action shall be taken by the suppliers involved. Generally, the Executive Secretary will notify the supplier of special sampling which is necessary on a case by case basis.

Two possibilities in this area are:

(i) A wholesaler-retailer relationship. In general, the burden in this case shall be on the supplier adding the disinfectant to show that the results of additional THMFP tests

are well within limitations. Additional THMFP tests and TTHM tests may be required of the supplier distributing this water, but not treating it, to clarify the situation. The Executive Secretary shall decide the responsibility in these cases and send written confirmation of this finding to both suppliers involved.

(ii) A situation where not all sources on the system are disinfected, yet deliver water to the same system. In this case, the cause of non-compliance must be determined to be either a chlorinated source problem, a non-chlorinated source - chlorinated source interaction, a distribution system reaction, or other. The Executive Secretary shall require such tests as are necessary to resolve the problem.

As with any action, this decision may be appealed to the Utah Drinking Water Board.

(e) Notification of Executive Secretary and Public

When the maximum contaminant level as set forth in R309-200-5(c) is exceeded, the supplier of water shall give public notice as required in R309-220.

KEY: drinking water, distribution system monitoring, compliance determinations
December 9, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-215. Monitoring and Water Quality: Treatment Plant Monitoring Requirements.
R309-215-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the monitoring and reporting requirements for public water systems which treat water prior to providing it for human consumption.

R309-215-2 Authority.
R309-215-3 Definitions.
R309-215-4 General.
R309-215-5 Monitoring Requirements for Groundwater Disinfection.
R309-215-6 Monitoring Requirements for Miscellaneous Treatment Plants.
R309-215-7 Surface Water Treatment Plant Evaluations.
R309-215-8 Surface Water Treatment Plant Monitoring and Reporting.
R309-215-9 Turbidity Monitoring and Reporting.
R309-215-10 Residual Disinfectant Monitoring.
R309-215-11 Waterborne Disease Outbreak.
R309-215-12 Monitoring Requirements for Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).
R309-215-13 Treatment Techniques for control of Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).
R309-215-14 Disinfection Profiling and Benchmarking.

R309-215-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-215-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-215-4. General.

(1) All public water systems are required to monitor their water to determine if they comply with the requirements for water quality stated in R309-200. In exceptional circumstances the Executive Secretary may modify the monitoring requirements given herein as is deemed appropriate.

(2) The Executive Secretary may determine compliance or initiate compliance actions based upon analytical results and other information compiled by authorized representatives.

(3) If the water fails to meet minimum standards, then certain public notification procedures shall be carried out, as outlined in R309-220. Water suppliers shall also keep analytical records in their possession, for a required length of time, as outlined in R309-105-17.

(4) All samples shall be taken at representative sites as specified herein for each contaminant or group of contaminants.

(5) For the purpose of determining compliance, samples may only be considered if they have been analyzed by the State of Utah primacy laboratory or a laboratory certified by the Utah State Health Laboratory.

(6) Measurements for pH, temperature, turbidity and disinfectant residual may, under the direction of the direct responsible operator, be performed by any water supplier or their representative.

(7) All samples shall be marked either: routine, repeat, check or investigative before submission of such samples to a certified laboratory. Routine, repeat, and check samples shall be considered compliance purpose samples.

(8) All sample results can be sent to the Division of Drinking Water either electronically or in hard copy form.

(9) Unless otherwise required by the Board, the effective dates on which required monitoring shall be initiated are identical to the dates published in 40 CFR 141 on July 1, 2001 by the Office of the Federal Register

(10) Exemptions from monitoring requirements shall only be granted in accordance with R309-105-5.

R309-215-5. Monitoring Requirements for Groundwater Disinfection.

(1) General: Continuous disinfection is recommended for all drinking water sources. Continuous disinfection shall be required of all groundwater sources which do not consistently meet standards of bacteriologic quality. Once required by the Executive Secretary continuous disinfection shall not be interrupted nor terminated unless so authorized, in writing, by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Disinfection Reporting: For each disinfection treatment facility, plant management shall report information to the Division as specified in R309-105-16(2)(c).

(3) A water system shall report a malfunction of any facility or equipment such that a detectable residual cannot be maintained throughout the distribution system. The system shall notify the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day. The system also shall notify the Division by the end of the next business day whether or not the residual was restored to at least 0.2 mg/L within four hours.

R309-215-6. Monitoring Requirements for Miscellaneous Treatment Plants.

(1) General: Treatment of drinking water may be required for other than inactivation of microbial contaminants indicated above or removal/inactivation of pathogens and viruses as indicated below. For miscellaneous treatment methods indicated in R309-535, the Executive Secretary may require monitoring and reporting. If required, report forms will be provided by the Division.

R309-215-7. Surface Water Treatment Evaluations.

(1) General: Surface water sources or groundwater sources under direct influence of surface water shall be disinfected during the course of required surface water treatment. Disinfection shall not be considered a substitute for inadequate collection facilities. All public water systems which use a treatment technique to treat water obtained in whole or in part from surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor the plant's operation and report the results to the Division as indicated in R309-215-7 through R309-215-14. Individual plants will be evaluated in accordance with the criteria outlined in paragraph (2) below. Based on information submitted and/or plant inspections, the plant will receive credit for treatment techniques other than disinfection that remove pathogens, specifically Giardia lamblia and viruses. This credit (log removal) will reduce the required disinfectant "CT" value which the plant shall maintain to assure compliance with R309-200-5(7)(a)(i).

(2) Criteria for Individual Treatment Plant Evaluation: New and existing water treatment plants shall meet specified monitoring and performance criteria in order to ensure that filtration and disinfection are satisfactorily practiced. The monitoring requirements and performance criteria for turbidity and disinfection listed above provide the minimum for the Division to evaluate the plant's efficiency in removing and/or inactivating 99.9 percent (3-log) of Giardia lamblia cysts and 99.99 percent (4-log) of viruses as required by R309-505-6(2)(a) and (b).

(3) The Division, upon evaluation of individual raw water sources, surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water, may require greater than the 3-log, 4-log removal/inactivation of Giardia and viruses respectfully. If a raw water source exhibits an estimated concentration of 1 to

10 Giardia cysts per 100 liters, 4 and 5-log removal/inactivation may be required. If the raw water exhibits a concentration of 10 to 100 cysts per 100 liters, 5 and 6-log removal/inactivation may be required.

(4) The Division, upon individual plant evaluation, may assign the treatment techniques (coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration) credit toward removal of Giardia cysts and viruses. The greater the number of barriers in the treatment process, the greater the reduction of pathogens, therefore lessor credit will be given to processes such as direct filtration which eliminate one or more conventional barriers. Plants may monitor turbidity at multiple points in the treatment process as evidence of the performance of an individual treatment technique.

(5) The nominal credit that will be assigned certain conventional processes are outlined in Table 215-1:

TABLE 215-1
CONVENTIONAL PROCESS CREDIT

Process	Log Reduction Credit Giardia	Viruses
Conventional Complete Treatment	2.5	2.0
Direct Filtration	2.0	1.0
Slow Sand Filtration	2.0	2.0
Diatomaceous Earth Filters	2.0	1.0

(6) Upon evaluation of information provided by individual plants or obtained during inspections by Division staff, the Division may increase or decrease the nominal credit assigned individual plants based on that evaluation.

(a) Items which would augment the treatment process and thereby warrant increased credit are:

(i) facilities or means to moderate extreme fluctuations in raw water characteristics;

(ii) sufficient on-site laboratory facilities regularly used to alert operators to changes in raw water quality;

(iii) use of pilot stream facilities which duplicate treatment conditions but allow operators to know results of adjustments much sooner than if only monitoring plant effluent;

(iv) use of additional monitoring methods such as particle size and distribution analysis to achieve greater efficiency in particulate removal;

(v) regular program for preventive maintenance, records of such, and general good housekeeping; or

(vi) adequate staff of well trained and certified plant operators.

(b) Items which would be considered a detriment to the treatment process and thereby warrant decreased credit are:

(i) inadequate staff of trained and certified operators;

(ii) lack of regular maintenance and poor housekeeping; or

(iii) insufficient on-site laboratory facilities.

R309-215-8. Surface Water Treatment Plant Monitoring and Reporting.

Treatment plant management shall report the following to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(1) For each day;

(a) if the plant treats water from multiple sources, the sources being utilized (including recycled backwash water) and the ratio for each if blending occurs.

(b) the total volume of water treated by the plant,

(c) the turbidity of the raw water entering the plant,

(d) the pH of the effluent water, measured at or near the monitoring point for disinfectant residual,

(e) the temperature of the effluent water, measured at or near the monitoring point for disinfectant residual,

(f) the type and amount of chemicals used in the treatment process (clearly indicating the weight and active percent of chemical if dry feeders are used, or the percent solution and volume fed if liquid feeders are used),

(g) the high and low temperature and weather conditions (local forecast information may be used, but any precipitation in the watershed should be further described as light, moderate, heavy, or extremely heavy), and

(h) the results of any "jar tests" conducted that day

(2) For each filter, each day;

(a) the rate of water applied to each (gpm/sq.ft.),

(b) the head loss across each (feet of water or psi),

(c) length of backwash (if conducted; in minutes), and

(d) hours of operation since last backwashed.

(3) Annually; certify in writing as required by R309-105-14(1) that when a product containing acrylamide and/or epichlorohydrin is used, the combination of the amount of residual monomer in the polymer and the dosage rate does not exceed the levels specified as follows:

(a) Acrylamide: 0.05%, when dosed at 1 part per million, and

(b) Epichlorohydrin: 0.01%, when dosed at 20 parts per million.

Certification may rely on manufacturers data.

R309-215-9. Turbidity Monitoring and Reporting.

Public water systems utilizing surface water and surface water under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor for turbidity in accordance with the this section. Small surface water systems serving a population less than 10,000 shall monitor in accordance with subsections (1), (2), and (3). Large surface water systems serving 10,000 or more population shall monitor in accordance with subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4).

(1) Routine Monitoring Requirements for Treatment Facilities utilizing surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water.

(a) All public water systems which use a treatment technique to treat water obtained in whole or in part from surface water sources or ground water sources under the direct influence of surface water shall monitor for turbidity at the treatment plant's clearwell outlet. This monitoring shall be independent of the individual filter monitoring required by R309-525-15(4)(b)(vi) and R309-525-15(4)(c)(vii). Where the plant facility does not have an internal clearwell, the turbidity shall be monitored at the inlet to a finished water reservoir external to the plant provided such reservoir receives only water from the treatment plant and, furthermore, is located before any point of consumer connection to the water system. If such external reservoir does not exist, turbidity shall then be monitored at a location immediately downstream of the treatment plant filters.

(b) All treatment plants, with the exception of those utilizing slow sand filtration and other conditions indicated in section (c) below, shall be equipped with continuous turbidity monitoring and recording equipment for which the direct responsible charge operator will validate the continuous measurements for accuracy in accordance with paragraph (d) below. These plants shall continuously record the finished water turbidity. If there is a failure in continuous monitoring equipment the system shall conduct grab sampling every 4 hours in lieu of continuous monitoring, but for no more than five working days following the failure of equipment. Large surface water systems serving 10,000 or more population shall monitor the turbidity results of individual filters at a frequency no greater than every 15 minutes.

(c) Turbidity measurements, as outlined below, shall be reported to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public. Systems are required to mark and interpret turbidity values from the recorded charts at the end of each four-hour interval of operation (or some shorter regular time interval) to determine

compliance with the turbidity performance criterion. For systems using slow sand filtration the Executive Secretary may reduce the sampling frequency to as little as once per day if the Executive Secretary determines that less frequent monitoring is sufficient to indicate effective filtration performance. For systems serving 500 or fewer persons, the Executive Secretary may reduce the turbidity sampling frequency to as little as once per day, regardless of the type of filtration treatment used, if the Executive Secretary determines that less frequent monitoring is sufficient to indicate effective filtration performance.

The following shall be reported and the required percentage achieved for compliance:

(i) The total number of interpreted filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month;

(ii) The number and percentage of interpreted filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month which are less than or equal to the turbidity limits specified in R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii) (or increased limit approved by the Executive Secretary). The percentage of measurements which are less than or equal to the turbidity limit shall be 95 percent or greater for compliance; and

(iii) The date and value of any turbidity measurements taken during the month which exceed 5 NTU. The system shall inform the Division as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the exceedance is known, in accordance with R309-220-6(2)(c) if any turbidity measurements exceed 5 NTU.

(d) The analytical method which shall be followed in making the required determinations shall be Nephelometric Method - Nephelometric Turbidity Unit as set forth in the latest edition of Standard Methods for Examination of Water and Wastewater, 1985, American Public Health Association et al., (Method 214A, pp. 134-136 in the 16th edition). Continuous turbidity monitoring equipment shall be checked for accuracy and recalibrated using methods outlined in the above standard at a minimum frequency of monthly. The direct responsible charge operator will note on the turbidity report form when these recalibrations are conducted.

(2) Procedures if a Filtered Water Turbidity Limit is Exceeded

(a) Resampling -

If an analysis indicates that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the sampling and measurement shall be confirmed by resampling as soon as practicable and preferably within one hour.

(b) If the result of resampling confirms that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the system shall collect and have analyzed at least one bacteriologic sample near the first service connection from the source as specified in R309-210-5(1)(f). The system shall collect this bacteriologic sample within 24 hours of the turbidity exceedance. Sample results from this monitoring shall be included in determining bacteriologic compliance for that month.

(c) Initial Notification of the Executive Secretary -

If the repeat sample confirms that the turbidity limit has been exceeded, the supplier shall report this fact to the Executive Secretary as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the exceedance is known in accordance with the public notification requirements under R309-220-6(2)(c). This reporting is in addition to reporting the incident on any monthly reports.

(3) For the purpose of individual plant evaluation and establishment of pathogen removal credit for the purpose of lowering the required "CT" value assigned a plant, plant management may do additional turbidity monitoring at other points to satisfy criteria in R309-215-7(2).

(4) Additional Large surface water systems (serving greater than 10,000 population) reporting and recordkeeping requirements.

In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements above, a large surface water system that provides conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section beginning January 1, 2002. In addition to the reporting and recordkeeping requirements above, a public water system subject to the requirements of this subpart that provides filtration approved under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9 shall report monthly to the Division the information specified in paragraphs (a) of this section beginning January 1, 2002. The reporting in paragraph (a) of this section is in lieu of the reporting specified above.

(a) Turbidity measurements, as required om R309-200-5(5)(a), shall be reported within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Information that shall be reported includes:

(i) The total number of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month.

(ii) The number and percentage of filtered water turbidity measurements taken during the month which are less than or equal to 0.3 NTU or those levels established under R309-200-5(5)(a)(ii).

(iii) The date and value of any turbidity measurements taken during the month which exceed 1 NTU for systems using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration, or which exceed the maximum level set by the Executive Secretary under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9.

(b) Systems shall maintain the results of individual filter monitoring taken under R309-215-9(1)(b) for at least three years. Systems shall record the results of individual filter monitoring every 15 minutes. Systems shall report that they have conducted individual filter turbidity monitoring within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public. Systems shall report individual filter turbidity measurement results within 10 days after the end of each month the system serves water to the public only if measurements demonstrate one or more of the conditions in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section. Systems that use lime softening may apply to the Executive Secretary for alternative exceedance levels for the levels specified in paragraphs (b)(i) through (iv) of this section if they can demonstrate that higher turbidity levels in individual filters are due to lime carryover only and not due to degraded filter performance.

(i) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall either produce a filter profile for the filter within 7 days of the exceedance (if the system is not able to identify an obvious reason for the abnormal filter performance) and report that the profile has been produced or report the obvious reason for the exceedance.

(ii) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 0.5 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at the end of the first four hours of continuous filter operation after the filter has been backwashed or otherwise taken offline, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall either produce a filter profile for the filter within 7 days of the exceedance (if the system is not able to identify an obvious reason for the abnormal filter performance) and report that the profile has been produced or report the obvious reason for the exceedance.

(iii) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 1.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at any time in each of three consecutive months, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall conduct a self-

assessment of the filter within 14 days of the exceedance and report that the self-assessment was conducted. The self assessment shall consist of at least the following components: assessment of filter performance; development of a filter profile; identification and prioritization of factors limiting filter performance; assessment of the applicability of corrections; and preparation of a filter self-assessment report.

(iv) For any individual filter that has a measured turbidity level of greater than 2.0 NTU in two consecutive measurements taken 15 minutes apart at any time in each of two consecutive months, the system shall report the filter number, the turbidity measurement, and the date(s) on which the exceedance occurred. In addition, the system shall arrange for and conduct a comprehensive performance evaluation by the Division or a third party approved by the Executive Secretary no later than 30 days following the exceedance and have the evaluation completed and submitted to the Division no later than 90 days following the exceedance.

(c) Additional reporting requirements.

(i) If at any time the turbidity exceeds 1 NTU in representative samples of filtered water in a system using conventional filtration treatment or direct filtration, the system shall inform the Division as soon as possible, but no later than the end of the next business day.

(ii) If at any time the turbidity in representative samples of filtered water exceeds the maximum level set by the Executive Secretary under R309-530-8 or R309-530-9 for filtration technologies other than conventional filtration treatment, direct filtration, slow sand filtration, or diatomaceous earth filtration, the system shall inform the Division as soon as possible, but no later than the end of the next business day.

R309-215-10. Residual Disinfectant.

Treatment plant management shall continuously monitor disinfectant residuals and report the following to the Division within ten days after the end of each month that the system serves water to the public, except as otherwise noted:

(1) For each day, the lowest measurement of residual disinfectant concentration in mg/L in water entering the distribution system, except that if there is a failure in the continuous monitoring equipment, grab sampling every 4 hours may be conducted in lieu of continuous monitoring, but for no more than 5 working days following the failure of the equipment. Systems serving 3,300 or fewer persons may take grab samples in lieu of providing continuous monitoring on an ongoing basis at the frequencies listed in Table 215.2 below:

TABLE 215-2
RESIDUAL GRAB SAMPLE FREQUENCY

System size by population	Samples/day
Less than 500	1
501 to 1,000	2
1,001 to 2,500	3
2,501 to 3,300	4

Note: The day's samples cannot be taken at the same time. The sampling intervals are subject to Executive Secretary's review and approval.

(2) The date and duration of each period when the residual disinfectant concentration in water entering the distribution system fell below 0.2 mg/L and when the Division was notified of the occurrence. The system shall notify the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day. The system also shall notify the Division by the end of the next business day whether or not the residual was restored to at least 0.2 mg/L within four hours.

(3) The following information on the samples taken in the distribution system in conjunction with total coliform monitoring pursuant to R309-210-5:

(a) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured;

(b) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured but heterotrophic bacteria plate count (HPC) is measured;

(c) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is measured but not detected and no HPC is measured;

(d) number of instances where no residual disinfectant concentration is detected and where HPC is greater than 500/ml;

(e) number of instances where the residual disinfectant concentration is not measured and HPC is greater than 500/ml;

(f) for the current and previous month the system serves water to the public, the value of "V" in the formula, V = ((c+d+e)/(a+b)) x 100, where a = the value in sub-section (a) above, b = the value in sub-section (b) above, c = the value in sub-section (c) above, d = the value in sub-section (d) above, and e = the value in sub-section (e) above.

R309-215-11. Waterborne Disease Outbreak.

Each public water system, upon discovering that a waterborne disease outbreak as defined in R309-110 potentially attributable to their water system has occurred, shall report that occurrence to the Division as soon as possible, but no later than by the end of the next business day.

R309-215-12. Monitoring Requirements for Disinfection Byproducts Precursors (DBPP).

(1) Routine monitoring. Surface water systems which use conventional filtration treatment (as defined in R309-110) shall monitor each treatment plant for TOC no later than the point of combined filter effluent turbidity monitoring and representative of the treated water. All systems required to monitor under this paragraph (1) shall also monitor for TOC in the source water prior to any treatment at the same time as monitoring for TOC in the treated water. These samples (source water and treated water) are referred to as paired samples. At the same time as the source water sample is taken, all systems shall monitor for alkalinity in the source water prior to any treatment. Systems shall take one paired sample and one source water alkalinity sample per month per plant at a time representative of normal operating conditions and influent water quality.

(2) Reduced monitoring. Surface water systems with an average treated water TOC of less than 2.0 mg/L for two consecutive years, or less than 1.0 mg/L for one year, may reduce monitoring for both TOC and alkalinity to one paired sample and one source water alkalinity sample per plant per quarter. The system shall revert to routine monitoring in the month following the quarter when the annual average treated water TOC is greater than or equal to 2.0 mg/L.

(3) Compliance shall be determined as specified by R309-215-13(3). Systems may begin monitoring to determine whether Step 1 TOC removals can be met 12 months prior to the compliance date for the system. This monitoring is not required and failure to monitor during this period is not a violation. However, any system that does not monitor during this period, and then determines in the first 12 months after the compliance date that it is not able to meet the Step 1 requirements in R309-215-13(2)(b) and shall therefore apply for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, is not eligible for retroactive approval of alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements as allowed pursuant to R309-215-13(2)(c) and is in violation. Systems may apply for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements any time after the compliance date. For systems required to meet Step 1 TOC removals, if the value calculated under R309-215-13(3)(a)(iv) is less than 1.00, the system is in violation of the treatment technique requirements and shall notify the public pursuant to R309-220, in addition to reporting to the Executive Secretary pursuant to R309-105-16.

R309-215-13. Treatment technique for control of disinfection byproduct (DBP) precursors.

(1) Applicability.

(a) Surface water systems using conventional filtration treatment (as defined in R309-110) shall operate with enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening to achieve the TOC percent removal levels specified in paragraph (2) of this section unless the system meets at least one of the alternative compliance criteria listed in paragraph (1)(b) or (1)(c) of this section.

(b) Alternative compliance criteria for enhanced coagulation and enhanced softening systems. Surface Water Systems using conventional filtration treatment may use the alternative compliance criteria in paragraphs (1)(b)(i) through (vi) of this section to comply with this section in lieu of complying with paragraph (2) of this section. Systems shall still comply with monitoring requirements in R309-215-12.

(i) The system's source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(ii) The system's treated water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average

(iii) The system's source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 4.0 mg/L, calculated quarterly as a running annual average; the source water alkalinity, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is greater than 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), calculated quarterly as a running annual average; and either the TTHM and HAA5 running annual averages are no greater than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively; or prior to the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a), the system has made a clear and irrevocable financial commitment not later than the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a) to use of technologies that will limit the levels of TTHMs and HAA5 to no more than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively. Systems shall submit evidence of a clear and irrevocable financial commitment, in addition to a schedule containing milestones and periodic progress reports for installation and operation of appropriate technologies, to the Executive Secretary for approval not later than the effective date for compliance in R309-210-8(1)(a). These technologies shall be installed and operating not later than June 30, 2005. Failure to install and operate these technologies by the date in the approved schedule will constitute a violation of National Primary Drinking Water Regulations.

(iv) The TTHM and HAA5 running annual averages are no greater than 0.040 mg/L and 0.030 mg/L, respectively, and the system uses only chlorine for primary disinfection and maintenance of a residual in the distribution system.

(v) The system's source water SUVA, prior to any treatment and measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(vi) The system's finished water SUVA, measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(c) Additional alternative compliance criteria for softening systems. Systems practicing enhanced softening that cannot achieve the TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section may use the alternative compliance criteria in paragraphs (1)(c)(i) and (ii) of this section in lieu of complying with paragraph (2) of this section. Systems shall still comply with monitoring requirements in R309-210-8(4).

(i) Softening that results in lowering the treated water alkalinity to less than 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), measured monthly according to R309-200-4(3) and calculated quarterly as a running annual average.

(ii) Softening that results in removing at least 10 mg/L of magnesium hardness (as $CaCO_3$), measured monthly and calculated quarterly as an annual running average.

(2) Enhanced coagulation and enhanced softening performance requirements.

(a) Systems shall achieve the percent reduction of TOC specified in paragraph (2)(b) of this section between the source water and the combined filter effluent, unless the Executive Secretary approves a system's request for alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements under paragraph (2)(c) of this section.

(b) Required Step 1 TOC reductions, indicated in the following table, are based upon specified source water parameters measured in accordance with R309-200-4(3). Systems practicing softening are required to meet the Step 1 TOC reductions in the far-right column (Source water alkalinity >120 mg/L) for the specified source water TOC:

TABLE 215-3

Step 1 Required Removal of TOC by Enhanced Coagulation and Enhanced Softening for Surface Water Systems Using Conventional Treatment (notes 1,2)

Source-Water TOC, mg/L	Source-Water Alkalinity, mg/L as CaCO3		
	0-60 (percent)	>60-120 (percent)	>120 (Note 3) (percent)
>2.0-4.0	35.0%	25.0%	15.0%
>4.0-8.0	45.0%	35.0%	25.0%
>8.0	50.0%	40.0%	30.0%

Note 1: Systems meeting at least one of the conditions in paragraph (1)(b)(i)-(vi) of this section are not required to operate with enhanced coagulation.

Note 2: Softening systems meeting one of the alternative compliance criteria in paragraph (1)(c) of this section are not required to operate with enhanced softening.

Note 3: Systems practicing softening shall meet the TOC removal requirements in this column.

(c) Surface water systems using conventional treatment systems that cannot achieve the Step 1 TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section due to water quality parameters or operational constraints shall apply to the Executive Secretary, within three months of failure to achieve the TOC removals required by paragraph (2)(b) of this section, for approval of alternative minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements submitted by the system. If the Executive Secretary approves the alternative minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, the Executive Secretary may make those requirements retroactive for the purposes of determining compliance. Until the Executive Secretary approves the alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements, the system shall meet the Step 1 TOC removals contained in paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

(d) Alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements. Applications made to the Executive Secretary by enhanced coagulation systems for approval of alternate minimum TOC removal (Step 2) requirements under paragraph (2)(c) of this section shall include, at a minimum, results of bench- or pilot-scale testing conducted under paragraph (2)(d)(i) of this section. The submitted bench- or pilot- scale testing shall be used to determine the alternate enhanced coagulation level.

(i) Alternate enhanced coagulation level is defined as: Coagulation at a coagulant dose and pH as determined by the method described in paragraphs (2)(d)(i) through (v) of this section such that an incremental addition of 10 mg/L of alum (or equivalent amount of ferric salt) results in a TOC removal of less than or equal to 0.3 mg/L. The percent removal of TOC at this point on the "TOC removal versus coagulant dose" curve is then defined as the minimum TOC removal required for the system. Once approved by the Executive Secretary, this minimum requirement supersedes the minimum TOC removal required by the table in paragraph (2)(b) of this section. This requirement will be effective until such time as the Executive Secretary approves a new value based on the results of a new bench- and pilot-scale test. Failure to achieve Executive

Secretary set alternative minimum TOC removal levels is a violation of R309-215-13.

(ii) Bench- or pilot-scale testing of enhanced coagulation shall be conducted by using representative water samples and adding 10 mg/L increments of alum (or equivalent amounts of ferric salt) until the pH is reduced to a level less than or equal to the enhanced coagulation Step 2 target pH shown in the following table 215-4:

TABLE 215-4
ENHANCED COAGULATION STEP 2 TARGET pH

ALKALINITY (mg/L as $CaCO_3$)	TARGET pH
0-60	5.5
>60-120	6.3
>120-240	7.0
>240	7.5

(iii) For waters with alkalinities of less than 60 mg/L for which addition of small amounts of alum or equivalent addition of iron coagulant drives the pH below 5.5 before significant TOC removal occurs, the system shall add necessary chemicals to maintain the pH between 5.3 and 5.7 in samples until the TOC removal of 0.3 mg/L per 10 mg/L alum added (or equivalant addition of iron coagulant) is reached.

(iv) The system may operate at any coagulant dose or pH necessary (consistent with other NPDWRs) to achieve the minimum TOC percent removal approved under paragraph (2)(c) of this section.

(v) If the TOC removal is consistently less than 0.3 mg/L of TOC per 10 mg/L of incremental alum dose at all dosages of alum (or equivalant addition of iron coagulant), the water is deemed to contain TOC not amenable to enhanced coagulation. The system may then apply to the Executive Secretary for a waiver of enhanced coagulation requirements.

(3) Compliance Calculations.

(a) Surface Water Systems other than those identified in paragraphs (1)(b) or (1)(c) of this section shall comply with requirements contained in paragraphs (2)(b) or (2)(c) of this section. Systems shall calculate compliance quarterly, beginning after the system has collected 12 months of data, by determining an annual average using the following method:

(i) Determine actual monthly TOC percent removal, equal to: (1 - (treated water TOC/source water TOC)) x 100.

(ii) Determine the required monthly TOC percent removal (from either the table in paragraph (2)(b) of this section or from paragraph (2)(c) of this section).

(iii) Divide the value in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section by the value in paragraph (3)(a)(ii) of this section.

(iv) Add together the results of paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section for the last 12 months and divide by 12.

(v) If the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iv) of this section is less than 1.00, the system is not in compliance with the TOC percent removal requirements.

(b) Systems may use the provisions in paragraphs (3)(b)(i) through (v) of this section in lieu of the calculations in paragraph (3)(a)(i) through (v) of this section to determine compliance with TOC percent removal requirements.

(i) In any month that the system's treated or source water TOC level, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than 2.0 mg/L, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(ii) In any month that a system practicing softening removes at least 10 mg/L of magnesium hardness (as $CaCO_3$), the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(iii) In any month that the system's source water SUVA, prior to any treatment and measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(iv) In any month that the system's finished water SUVA, measured according to R309-200-4(3), is less than or equal to 2.0 L/mg-m, the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(v) In any month that a system practicing enhanced softening lowers alkalinity below 60 mg/L (as $CaCO_3$), the system may assign a monthly value of 1.0 (in lieu of the value calculated in paragraph (3)(a)(iii) of this section) when calculating compliance under the provisions of paragraph (3)(a) of this section.

(c) Surface Water Systems using conventional treatment may also comply with the requirements of this section by meeting the criteria in paragraph (1)(b) or (c) of this section.

(4) Treatment Technique Requirements for DBP Precursors. The Executive Secretary identifies the following as treatment techniques to control the level of disinfection byproduct precursors in drinking water treatment and distribution systems: For Surface Water Systems using conventional treatment, enhanced coagulation or enhanced softening.

R309-215-14. Disinfection Profiling and Benchmarking.

(1) Determination of systems required to profile. A public water system subject to the requirements of this subpart shall determine its TTHM annual average using the procedure in paragraph (1)(a) of this section and its HAA5 annual average using the procedure in paragraph (1)(b) of this section. The annual average is the arithmetic average of the quarterly averages of four consecutive quarters of monitoring.

(a) The TTHM annual average shall be the annual average during the same period as is used for the HAA5 annual average.

(i) Those systems that collected data under the provisions of 40 CFR 141.142 subpart M (Information Collection Rule) shall use the results of the samples collected during the last four quarters of required monitoring.

(ii) Those systems that use grandfathered HAA5 occurrence data that meet the provisions of paragraph (1)(b)(ii) of this section shall use TTHM data collected at the same time under the provisions of R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9.

(iii) Those systems that use HAA5 occurrence data that meet the provisions of paragraph (1)(b)(iii)(A) of this section shall use TTHM data collected at the same time under the provisions of R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9.

(b) The HAA5 annual average shall be the annual average during the same period as is used for the TTHM annual average.

(i) Those systems that collected data under the provisions of 40 CFR 141.142 subpart M (Information Collection Rule) shall use the results of the samples collected during the last four quarters of required monitoring.

(ii) Those systems that have collected four quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location requirements for TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3) may use those data to determine whether the requirements of this section apply.

(iii) Those systems that have not collected four quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the provisions of either paragraph (1)(b)(i) or (ii) of this section by March 16, 1999 shall either:

(A) Conduct monitoring for HAA5 that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location requirements for

TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3) to determine the HAA5 annual average and whether the requirements of paragraph (2) of this section apply. This monitoring shall be completed so that the applicability determination can be made no later than March 31, 2000, or

(B) Comply with all other provisions of this section as if the HAA5 monitoring had been conducted and the results required compliance with paragraph (2) of this section.

(c) The system may request that the Executive Secretary approve a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of this section for the purpose of determining applicability of the requirements of this section.

(d) The Executive Secretary may require that a system use a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(a) or (b) of this section for the purpose of determining applicability of the requirements of this section.

(e) The system shall submit data to the Executive Secretary on the schedule in paragraphs (1)(e)(i) through (v) of this section.

(i) Those systems that collected TTHM and HAA5 data under the provisions of subpart M (Information Collection Rule), as required by paragraphs (1)(a)(i) and (1)(b)(i) of this section, shall submit the results of the samples collected during the last 12 months of required monitoring under 40 CFR section 141.142 (Information Collection Rule) not later than December 31, 1999.

(ii) Those systems that have collected four consecutive quarters of HAA5 occurrence data that meets the routine monitoring sample number and location for TTHM in R309-200-5(3)(c)(vii) and R309-210-9 and handling and analytical method requirements of R309-200-4(3), as allowed by paragraphs (1)(a)(ii) and (1)(b)(ii) of this section, shall submit those data to the Executive Secretary not later April 16, 1999. Until the Executive Secretary has approved the data, the system shall conduct monitoring for HAA5 using the monitoring requirements specified under paragraph (1)(b)(iii) of this section.

(iii) Those systems that conduct monitoring for HAA5 using the monitoring requirements specified by paragraphs (1)(a)(iii) and (1)(b)(iii)(A) of this section, shall submit TTHM and HAA5 data not later than April 1, 2000.

(iv) Those systems that elect to comply with all other provisions of this section as if the HAA5 monitoring had been conducted and the results required compliance with this section, as allowed under paragraphs (1)(b)(iii)(B) of this section, shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing of their election not later than December 31, 1999.

(v) If the system elects to request that the Executive Secretary approve a more representative annual data set than the data set determined under paragraph (1)(b)(i) of this section, the system shall submit this request in writing not later than December 31, 1999.

(f) Any system having either a TTHM annual average greater than or equal to 0.064 mg/L or an HAA5 annual average greater than or equal to 0.048 mg/L during the period identified in paragraphs (1)(a) and (b) of this section shall comply with paragraph (2) of this section.

(2) Disinfection profiling.

(a) Any system that meets the criteria in paragraph (1)(f) of this section shall develop a disinfection profile of its disinfection practice for a period of up to three years.

(b) The system shall monitor daily for a period of 12 consecutive calendar months to determine the total logs of inactivation for each day of operation, based on the CT99.9 values in Tables 1.1-1.6, 2.1, and 3.1 of Section 141.74(b)(3) in the code of Federal Regulations (also available from the Division), as appropriate, through the entire treatment plant. This system shall begin this monitoring not later than April 1, 2000. As a minimum, the system with a single point of disinfectant application prior to entrance to the distribution system shall conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (2)(b)(i) through (iv) of this section. A system with more than one point of disinfectant application shall conduct the monitoring in paragraphs (2)(b)(i) through (iv) of this section for each disinfection segment. The system shall monitor the parameters necessary to determine the total inactivation ratio, using analytical methods in R309-200-4(3), as follows:

(i) The temperature of the disinfected water shall be measured once per day at each residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow.

(ii) If the system uses chlorine, the pH of the disinfected water shall be measured once per day at each chlorine residual disinfectant concentration sampling point during peak hourly flow.

(iii) The disinfectant contact time(s) (``T'') shall be determined for each day during peak hourly flow.

(iv) The residual disinfectant concentration(s) (``C'') of the water before or at the first customer and prior to each additional point of disinfection shall be measured each day during peak hourly flow.

(c) In lieu of the monitoring conducted under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section to develop the disinfection profile, the system may elect to meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(c)(i) of this section. In addition to the monitoring conducted under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section to develop the disinfection profile, the system may elect to meet the requirements of paragraph (2)(c)(ii) of this section.

(i) A PWS that has three years of existing operational data may submit those data, a profile generated using those data, and a request that the Executive Secretary approve use of those data in lieu of monitoring under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section not later than March 31, 2000. The Executive Secretary shall determine whether these operational data are substantially equivalent to data collected under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section. These data shall also be representative of Giardia lamblia inactivation through the entire treatment plant and not just of certain treatment segments. Until the Executive Secretary approves this request, the system is required to conduct monitoring under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section.

(ii) In addition to the disinfection profile generated under paragraph (2)(b) of this section, a PWS that has existing operational data may use those data to develop a disinfection profile for additional years. Such systems may use these additional yearly disinfection profiles to develop a benchmark under the provisions of paragraph (3) of this section. The Executive Secretary shall determine whether these operational data are substantially equivalent to data collected under the provisions of paragraph (2)(b) of this section. These data shall also be representative of inactivation through the entire treatment plant and not just of certain treatment segments.

(d) The system shall calculate the total inactivation ratio as follows:

(i) If the system uses only one point of disinfectant application, the system may determine the total inactivation ratio for the disinfection segment based on either of the methods in paragraph (2)(d)(i)(A) or (2)(d)(i)(B) of this section.

(A) Determine one inactivation ratio ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow.

(B) Determine successive $CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$ values, representing sequential inactivation ratios, between the point of disinfectant application and a point before or at the first customer during peak hourly flow. Under this alternative, the system shall calculate the total inactivation ratio by determining

($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) for each sequence and then adding the ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) values together to determine sum of ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$).

(ii) If the system uses more than one point of disinfectant application before the first customer, the system shall determine the CT value of each disinfection segment immediately prior to the next point of disinfectant application, or for the final segment, before or at the first customer, during peak hourly flow. The ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) value of each segment and sum of ($CTcalc/CT_{99.9}$) shall be calculated using the method in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this section.

(iii) The system shall determine the total logs of inactivation by multiplying the value calculated in paragraph (2)(d)(i) or (ii) of this section by 3.0.

(e) A system that uses either chloramines or ozone for primary disinfection shall also calculate the logs of inactivation for viruses using a method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(f) The system shall retain disinfection profile data in graphic form, as a spreadsheet, or in some other format acceptable to the Executive Secretary for review as part of sanitary surveys conducted by the Executive Secretary.

(3) Disinfection Benchmarking

(a) Any system required to develop a disinfection profile under the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2) of this section and that decides to make a significant change to its disinfection practice shall consult with the Executive Secretary prior to making such change. Significant changes to disinfection practice are:

(i) Changes to the point of disinfection;

(ii) Changes to the disinfectant(s) used in the treatment plant;

(iii) Changes to the disinfection process; and

(iv) Any other modification identified by the Executive Secretary.

(b) Any system that is modifying its disinfection practice shall calculate its disinfection benchmark using the procedure specified in paragraphs (3)(b)(i) through (ii) of this section.

(i) For each year of profiling data collected and calculated under paragraph (2) of this section, the system shall determine the lowest average monthly Giardia lamblia inactivation in each year of profiling data. The system shall determine the average Giardia lamblia inactivation for each calendar month for each year of profiling data by dividing the sum of daily Giardia lamblia of inactivation by the number of values calculated for that month.

(ii) The disinfection benchmark is the lowest monthly average value (for systems with one year of profiling data) or average of lowest monthly average values (for systems with more than one year of profiling data) of the monthly logs of Giardia lamblia inactivation in each year of profiling data.

(c) A system that uses either chloramines or ozone for primary disinfection shall also calculate the disinfection benchmark for viruses using a method approved by the Executive Secretary.

(d) The system shall submit information in paragraphs (3)(d)(i) through (iii) of this section to the Executive Secretary as part of its consultation process.

(i) A description of the proposed change;

(ii) The disinfection profile for Giardia lamblia (and, if necessary, viruses) under paragraph (2) of this section and benchmark as required by paragraph (3)(b) of this section; and

(iii) An analysis of how the proposed change will affect the current levels of disinfection.

KEY: drinking water, surface water treatment plant monitoring, disinfection monitoring, compliance determinations

December 9, 2002 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-220. Monitoring and Water Quality: Public Notification Requirements.
R309-220-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline the public notification requirements for public water systems.

R309-220-2 Authority.
R309-220-3 Definitions.
R309-220-4 General public notification requirements.
R309-220-5 Tier 1 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-6 Tier 2 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-7 Tier 3 Public Notice - Form, manner, and frequency of notice.
R309-220-8 Content of the public notice.
R309-220-9 Notice to new billing units or new customers.
R309-220-10 Special notice of the availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring results.
R309-220-11 Special notice for exceedance of the SMCL for fluoride.
R309-220-12 Special notice for nitrate exceedances above MCL by non-community water systems (NCWS), where granted permission by the Executive Secretary.
R309-220-13 Notice by Executive Secretary on behalf of the public water system.
R309-220-14 Standard Health Effects Language

R309-220-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-220-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

R309-220-4. General Public Notification Requirements.

(1) Violation Categories and Other Situations Requiring a Public Notice:

Each owner or operator of a public water system (community water systems, non-transient non-community water systems, and transient non-community water systems) must give notice for all violations of these rules and for other situations, as listed below. The term "UPDWR violations" is used in this subpart to include violations of the maximum contaminant level (MCL), maximum residual disinfection level (MRDL), treatment technique (TT), monitoring requirements, and testing procedures contained in R309-100 through R309-215.

(a) UPDWR Violations:

(i) Failure to comply with an applicable maximum contaminant level (MCL) or maximum residual disinfectant level (MRDL).

(ii) Failure to comply with a prescribed treatment technique (TT).

(iii) Failure to perform water quality monitoring, as required by the drinking water regulations.

(iv) Failure to comply with testing procedures as prescribed by a drinking water regulation.

(b) Variance and Exemptions Under R309-10 and R309-11.

(i) Operation under a variance or an exemption.

(ii) Failure to comply with the requirements of any schedule that has been set under a variance or exemption.

(c) Special Public Notices

(i) Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak or other waterborne emergency.

(ii) Exceedance of the nitrate MCL by non-community water systems (NCWS), where granted permission by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b).

(iii) Exceedance of the secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL) for fluoride.

(iv) Availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring data.

(v) Other violations and situations determined by the Executive Secretary to require a public notice under this subpart.

(2) Definition of Public Notice Tiers:

Public notice requirements are divided into three tiers, to take into account the seriousness of the violation or situation and of any potential adverse health effects that may be involved. The public notice requirements for each violation or situation listed in paragraph (1) of this section are determined by the tier to which it is assigned. Each tier is defined below:

(a) Tier 1 public notice -- required for UPDWR violations and situations with significant potential to have serious adverse effects on human health as a result of short-term exposure.

(b) Tier 2 public notice -- required for all other UPDWR violations and situations with potential to have serious adverse effects on human health.

(c) Tier 3 public notice -- required for all other UPDWR violations and situations not included in Tier 1 and Tier 2.

(3) Required Distribution of Notice

(a) Each public water system must provide public notice to persons served by the water system, in accordance with this rule. Public water systems that sell or otherwise provide drinking water to other public water systems (i.e., to consecutive systems) are required to give public notice to the owner or operator of the consecutive system; the consecutive system is responsible for providing public notice to the persons it serves.

(b) If a public water system has a violation in a portion of the distribution system that is physically or hydraulically isolated from other parts of the distribution system, the Executive Secretary may allow the system to limit distribution of the public notice to only persons served by that portion of the system which is out of compliance. Permission by the Executive Secretary for limiting distribution of the notice must be granted in writing.

(c) A copy of the notice must also be sent to the Executive Secretary, in accordance with the requirements under R309-105-16.

R309-220-5. Tier 1 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories and Other Situations Requiring a Tier 1 Public Notice:

(a) Violation of the MCL for total coliforms when fecal coliform or E. coli are present in the water distribution system (as specified in R309-200-5(6)(b)), or when the water system fails to test for fecal coliforms or E. coli when any repeat sample tests positive for coliform (as specified in R309-205-5(5));

(b) Violation of the MCL for nitrate, nitrite, or total nitrate and nitrite, as defined in R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, or when the water system fails to take a confirmation sample within 24 hours of the system's receipt of the first sample showing an exceedance of the nitrate or nitrite MCL, as specified in R309-205-5(1)(e)(ii);

(c) Exceedance of the nitrate MCL by non-community water systems, where permitted to exceed the MCL by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b), as required under R309-220-12;

(d) Violation of the MRDL for chlorine dioxide, as defined in 40 CFR section 141.65(a), when one or more samples taken in the distribution system the day following an exceedance of the MRDL at the entrance of the distribution system exceed

the MRDL, or when the water system does not take the required samples in the distribution system, as specified in 40 CFR section 141.133(c)(2)(i);

(e) Violation of the turbidity MCL under R309-200-5(5)(a), where the Executive Secretary determines after consultation that a Tier 1 notice is required or where consultation does not take place within 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(f) Violation of the Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR) or Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment rule (IESWTR) treatment technique requirement resulting from a single exceedance of the maximum allowable turbidity limit, where the Executive Secretary determines after consultation that a Tier 1 notice is required or where consultation does not take place within 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(g) Occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak, as defined in R309-110, or other waterborne emergency (such as a failure or significant interruption in key water treatment processes, a natural disaster that disrupts the water supply or distribution system, or a chemical spill or unexpected loading of possible pathogens into the source water that significantly increases the potential for drinking water contamination);

(h) Other violations or situations with significant potential to have serious adverse effects on human health as a result of short-term exposure, as determined by the Executive Secretary either in its rules or on a case-by-case basis.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 1 Public Notice and Additional Steps Required:

Public water systems must:

(a) Provide a public notice as soon as practical but no later than 24 hours after the system learns of the violation;

(b) Initiate consultation with the Executive Secretary as soon as practical, but no later than 24 hours after the public water system learns of the violation or situation, to determine additional public notice requirements; and

(c) Comply with any additional public notification requirements (including any repeat notices or direction on the duration of the posted notices) that are established as a result of the consultation with the Executive Secretary. Such requirements may include the timing, form, manner, frequency, and content of repeat notices (if any) and other actions designed to reach all persons served.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the notice within 24 hours in a form and manner reasonably calculated to reach all persons served. The form and manner used by the public water system are to fit the specific situation, but must be designed to reach residential, transient, and non-transient users of the water system. In order to reach all persons served, water systems are to use, at a minimum, one or more of the following forms of delivery:

(a) Appropriate broadcast media (such as radio and television);

(b) Posting of the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the area served by the water system;

(c) Hand delivery of the notice to persons served by the water system; or

(d) Another delivery method approved in writing by the Executive Secretary.

R309-220-6. Tier 2 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories And Other Situations Requiring a Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) All violations of the MCL, MRDL, and treatment technique requirements, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 1 notice is required;

(b) Violations of the monitoring and testing procedure requirements, where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 rather than a Tier 3 public notice is required, taking into account potential health impacts and persistence of the violation; and

(c) Failure to comply with the terms and conditions of any variance or exemption in place.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) Public water systems must provide the public notice as soon as practical, but no later than 30 days after the system learns of the violation. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the violation or situation persists, but in no case for less than seven days, even if the violation or situation is resolved. The Executive Secretary may, in appropriate circumstances, allow additional time for the initial notice of up to three months from the date the system learns of the violation. It is not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to grant an extension to the 30-day deadline for any unresolved violation or to allow across-the-board extensions by rule or policy for other violations or situations requiring a Tier 2 public notice. Extensions granted by the Executive Secretary must be in writing.

(b) The public water system must repeat the notice every three months as long as the violation or situation persists, unless the Executive Secretary determines that appropriate circumstances warrant a different repeat notice frequency. In no circumstance may the repeat notice be given less frequently than once per year. It is not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to allow less frequent repeat notice for an MCL violation under the Total Coliform Rule or a treatment technique violation under the Surface Water Treatment Rule or Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule. It is also not appropriate for the Executive Secretary to allow through its rules or policies across-the-board reductions in the repeat notice frequency for other ongoing violations requiring a Tier 2 repeat notice. Executive Secretary determinations allowing repeat notices to be given less frequently than once every three months must be in writing.

(c) For the turbidity violations specified in this paragraph, public water systems must consult with the Executive Secretary as soon as practical but no later than 24 hours after the public water system learns of the violation, to determine whether a Tier 1 public notice under R309-220-5(1) is required to protect public health. When consultation does not take place within the 24-hour period, the water system must distribute a Tier 1 notice of the violation within the next 24 hours (i.e., no later than 48 hours after the system learns of the violation), following the requirements under R309-220-5(2) and (3). Consultation with the Executive Secretary is required for:

(i) Violation of the turbidity MCL under R309-200-5(5)(a); or

(ii) Violation of the SWTR or IESWTR treatment technique requirement resulting from a single exceedance of the maximum allowable turbidity limit.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the initial public notice and any repeat notices in a form and manner that is reasonably calculated to reach persons served in the required time period. The form and manner of the public notice may vary based on the specific situation and type of water system, but it must at a minimum meet the following requirements:

(a) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Mail or other direct delivery to each customer receiving a bill and to other service connections to which water is delivered by the public water system; and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons regularly served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who do not pay water bills or do not have service connection

addresses (e.g., house renters, apartment dwellers, university students, nursing home patients, prison inmates, etc.). Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by customers that provide their drinking water to others (e.g., apartment building owners or large private employers); posting in public places served by the system or on the Internet; or delivery to community organizations.

(b) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, non-community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Posting the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the distribution system frequented by persons served by the system, or by mail or direct delivery to each customer and service connection (where known); and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons served by the system if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those served who may not see a posted notice because the posted notice is not in a location they routinely pass by. Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper or newsletter distributed to customers; use of E-mail to notify employees or students; or, delivery of multiple copies in central locations (e.g., community centers).

R309-220-7. Tier 3 Public Notice -- Form, Manner and Frequency of Notice.

(1) Violation Categories And Other Situations Requiring a Tier 3 Public Notice:

(a) Monitoring violations under R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 notice is required;

(b) Failure to comply with a testing procedure established in R309-205, R309-210 and R309-215, except where a Tier 1 notice is required under R309-220-5(1) or where the Executive Secretary determines that a Tier 2 notice is required;

(c) Operation under a variance granted under R309-100-10;

(d) Availability of unregulated contaminant monitoring results, as required under R309-220-10; and

(e) Exceedance of the fluoride secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL), as required under R309-220-11.

(2) Frequency of the Tier 2 Public Notice:

(a) Public water systems must provide the public notice not later than one year after the public water system learns of the violation or situation or begins operating under a variance or exemption. Following the initial notice, the public water system must repeat the notice annually for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists, but in no case less than seven days (even if the violation or situation is resolved).

(b) Instead of individual Tier 3 public notices, a public water system may use an annual report detailing all violations and situations that occurred during the previous twelve months, as long as the timing requirements of paragraph (2)(a) of this section are met.

(3) Form and Manner of the Public Notice:

Public water systems must provide the initial notice and any repeat notices in a form and manner that is reasonably calculated to reach persons served in the required time period. The form and manner of the public notice may vary based on the specific situation and type of water system, but it must at a minimum meet the following requirements:

(a) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Mail or other direct delivery to each customer receiving a bill and to other service connections to which water is delivered by the public water system; and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons regularly served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(a)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who do not pay water bills or do not have service connection addresses (e.g., house renters, apartment dwellers, university students, nursing home patients, prison inmates, etc.). Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by customers that provide their drinking water to others (e.g., apartment building owners or large private employers); posting in public places or on the Internet; or delivery to community organizations.

(b) Unless directed otherwise by the Executive Secretary in writing, non-community water systems must provide notice by:

(i) Posting the notice in conspicuous locations throughout the distribution system frequented by persons served by the system, or by mail or direct delivery to each customer and service connection (where known); and

(ii) Any other method reasonably calculated to reach other persons served by the system, if they would not normally be reached by the notice required in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section. Such persons may include those who may not see a posted notice because the notice is not in a location they routinely pass by. Other methods may include: publication in a local newspaper or newsletter distributed to customers; use of E-mail to notify employees or students; or, delivery of multiple copies in central locations (e.g., community centers).

(4) Use of the Consumer Confidence Report to meet the Tier 3 public notice requirements:

For community water systems, the Consumer Confidence Report (CCR) required under R309-225 may be used as a vehicle for the initial Tier 3 public notice and all required repeat notices, as long as:

(a) The CCR is provided to persons served no later than 12 months after the system learns of the violation or situation as required under r309-220-7(2);

(b) The Tier 3 notice contained in the CCR follows the content requirements under R309-220-8; and

(c) The CCR is distributed following the delivery requirements under R309-220-7(3).

R309-220-8. Content of the Public Notice.

(1) When a public water system violates a UPDWR or has a situation requiring public notification, each public notice must include the following elements:

(a) A description of the violation or situation, including the contaminant(s) of concern, and (as applicable) the contaminant level(s);

(b) When the violation or situation occurred;

(c) Any potential adverse health effects from the violation or situation, including the standard language under paragraph (4)(a) or (4)(b) of this section, whichever is applicable;

(d) The population at risk, including subpopulations particularly vulnerable if exposed to the contaminant in their drinking water;

(e) Whether alternative water supplies should be used;

(f) What actions consumers should take, including when they should seek medical help, if known;

(g) What the system is doing to correct the violation or situation;

(h) When the water system expects to return to compliance or resolve the situation;

(i) The name, business address, and phone number of the water system owner, operator, or designee of the public water system as a source of additional information concerning the notice; and

(j) A statement to encourage the notice recipient to distribute the public notice to other persons served, using the standard language under paragraph (4)(c) of this section, where applicable.

(2) Required elements to be included in the public notice for public water systems operating under a variance or exemption:

(a) If a public water system has been granted a variance or an exemption, the public notice must contain:

(i) An explanation of the reasons for the variance or exemption;

(ii) The date on which the variance or exemption was issued;

(iii) A brief status report on the steps the system is taking to install treatment, find alternative sources of water, or otherwise comply with the terms and schedules of the variance or exemption; and

(iv) A notice of any opportunity for public input in the review of the variance or exemption.

(b) If a public water system violates the conditions of a variance or exemption, the public notice must contain the ten elements listed in paragraph (1) of this section.

(3) Presentation of the public notice.

(a) Each public notice required by this section:

(i) Must be displayed in a conspicuous way when printed or posted;

(ii) Must not contain overly technical language or very small print;

(iii) Must not be formatted in a way that defeats the purpose of the notice;

(iv) Must not contain language which nullifies the purpose of the notice.

(b) Each public notice required by this section must comply with multilingual requirements, as follows:

(i) For public water systems serving a large proportion of non-English speaking consumers, as determined by the Executive Secretary, the public notice must contain information in the appropriate language(s) regarding the importance of the notice or contain a telephone number or address where persons served may contact the water system to obtain a translated copy of the notice or to request assistance in the appropriate language.

(ii) In cases where the Executive Secretary has not determined what constitutes a large proportion of non-English speaking consumers, the public water system must include in the public notice the same information as in paragraph (3)(b)(i) of this section, where appropriate to reach a large proportion of non-English speaking persons served by the water system.

(4) Public water systems are required to include the following standard language in their public notice:

(a) Standard health effects language for MCL or MRDL violations, treatment technique violations, and violations of the condition of a variance or exemption. Public water systems must include in each public notice the health effects language specified in R309-220-14 corresponding to each MCL, MRDL, and treatment technique violation and for each violation of a condition of a variance or exemption.

(b) Standard language for monitoring and testing procedure violations.

Public water systems must include the following language in their notice, including the language necessary to fill in the blanks, for all monitoring and testing procedure violations: "We are required to monitor your drinking water for specific contaminants on a regular basis. Results of regular monitoring are an indicator of whether or not your drinking water meets health standards. During (compliance period), we ('did not monitor or test' or 'did not complete all monitoring or testing') for (contaminant(s)), and therefore cannot be sure of the quality of your drinking water during that time."

(c) Standard language to encourage the distribution of the public notice to all persons served. Public water systems must include in their notice the following language (where applicable): "Please share this information with all the other people who drink this water, especially those who may not have received this notice directly (for example, people in apartments, nursing homes, schools, and businesses). You can do this by posting this notice in a public place or distributing copies by hand or mail."

R309-220-9. Notice to New Billing Units or New Customers.

(1) Community water systems must give a copy of the most recent public notice for any continuing violation, the existence of a variance or exemption, or other ongoing situations requiring a public notice to all new billing units or new customers prior to or at the time service begins.

(2) Non-community water systems must continuously post the public notice in conspicuous locations in order to inform new consumers of any continuing violation, variance or exemption, or other situation requiring a public notice for as long as the violation, variance, exemption, or other situation persists.

R309-220-10. Special Notice of the Availability of Unregulated Contaminant Monitoring Results.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: The owner or operator of a community water system or non-transient, non-community water system required to monitor under 40 CFR section 141.40 must notify persons served by the system of the availability of the results of such sampling no later than 12 months after the monitoring results are known.

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: The form and manner of the public notice must follow the requirements for a Tier 3 public notice prescribed in R309-220-7(3), (4)(a), and (4)(c). The notice must also identify a person and provide the telephone number to contact for information on the monitoring results.

R309-220-11. Special Notice for Exceedance of the Secondary MCL for Fluoride.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: Community water systems that exceed the fluoride secondary maximum contaminant level (SMCL) of 2 mg/l as specified in R309-200-6 (determined by the last single sample taken in accordance with R309-205-5), but do not exceed the maximum contaminant level (MCL) of 4 mg/l for fluoride (as specified in R309-200-5), must provide the public notice in paragraph (3) of this section to persons served. Public notice must be provided as soon as practical but no later than 12 months from the day the water system learns of the exceedance. A copy of the notice must also be sent to all new billing units and new customers at the time service begins and to the State public health officer. The public water system must repeat the notice at least annually for as long as the SMCL is exceeded. If the public notice is posted, the notice must remain in place for as long as the SMCL is exceeded, but in no case less than seven days (even if the exceedance is eliminated). On a case-by-case basis, the Executive Secretary may require an initial notice sooner than 12 months and repeat notices more frequently than annually.

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: The form and manner of the public notice (including repeat notices) must follow the requirements for a Tier 3 public notice in R309-220-7(3), (4)(a), and (4)(c).

(3) Required mandatory language to be contained in the special notice: The notice must contain the following language, including the language necessary to fill in the blanks:

This is an alert about your drinking water and a cosmetic dental problem that might affect children under nine years of age. At low levels, fluoride can help prevent cavities, but children drinking water containing more than 2 milligrams per

liter (mg/l) of fluoride may develop cosmetic discoloration of their permanent teeth (dental fluorosis). The drinking water provided by your community water system (name) has a fluoride concentration of (insert value) mg/l.

Dental fluorosis, in its moderate or severe forms, may result in a brown staining and/or pitting of the permanent teeth. This problem occurs only in developing teeth, before they erupt from the gums. Children under nine should be provided with alternative sources of drinking water or water that has been treated to remove the fluoride to avoid the possibility of staining and pitting of their permanent teeth. You may also want to contact your dentist about proper use by young children of fluoride-containing products. Older children and adults may safely drink the water.

Drinking water containing more than 4 mg/l of fluoride (the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's drinking water standard) can increase your risk of developing bone disease. Your drinking water does not contain more than 4 mg/l of fluoride, but we're required to notify you when we discover that the fluoride levels in your drinking water exceed 2 mg/l because of this cosmetic dental problem.

For more information, please call (name of water system contact) of (name of community water system) at (phone number). Some home water treatment units are also available to remove fluoride from drinking water. To learn more about available home water treatment units, you may call NSF International at 1-877-8-NSF-HELP.

R309-220-12. Special Notice for Nitrate Exceedances above MCL by Non-Community Water Wystems (NCWS), where Granted Permission by the Executive Secretary.

(1) Applicability of the special notice: The owner or operator of a non-community water system granted permission by the Executive Secretary under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b) to exceed the nitrate MCL must provide notice to persons served according to the requirements for a Tier 1 notice under R309-220-5 (1) and (2).

(2) Required form and manner of the special notice: Non-community water systems granted permission by the Executive Secretary to exceed the nitrate MCL under R309-200-5(1)(c), Table 200-1, note (4)(b) must provide continuous posting of the fact that nitrate levels exceed 10 mg/l and the potential health effects of exposure, according to the requirements for Tier 1 notice delivery under R309-220-5(3) and the content requirements under R309-220-8.

R309-220-13. Notice by Executive Secretary on behalf of the Public Water System.

(1) The Executive Secretary may give the notice required by this rule on behalf of the owner and operator of the public water system if the Executive Secretary complies with the requirements of this rule.

(2) The owner or operator of the public water system remains responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this rule are met.

R309-220-14. Standard Health Effects Language.

Microbiological Contaminants:

(1) Total Coliform. Coliforms are bacteria that are naturally present in the environment and are used as an indicator that other, potentially-harmful, bacteria may be present. Coliforms were found in more samples than allowed and this was a warning of potential problems.

(2) Fecal coliform/E.Coli. Fecal coliforms and E. coli are bacteria whose presence indicates that the water may be contaminated with human or animal wastes. Microbes in these wastes can cause short-term effects, such as diarrhea, cramps, nausea, headaches, or other symptoms. They may pose a special health risk for infants, young children, some of the elderly, and people with severely compromised immune systems.

(3) Total organic carbon. Total organic carbon (TOC) has no health effects. However, total organic carbon provides a medium for the formation of disinfection byproducts. These byproducts include trihalomethanes (THMs) and haloacetic acides (HAAs). Drinking water containing these byproducts in excess of the MCL may lead to adverse health effects, liver or kidney problems, or nervous system effects, and may lead to an increased risk of getting cancer.

(4) Turbidity. Turbidity has no health effects. However, turbidity can interfere with disinfection and provide a medium for microbial growth. Turbidity may indicate the presence of disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites that can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

Surface Water Treatment Rule (SWTR) and Interim Enhanced Surface Water Treatment Rule (IESWTR) violations.

(5) Giardia lamblia. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(6) Viruses. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(7) Heterotrophic plate count (HPC) bacteria. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(8) Legionella. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(9) Cryptosporidium. Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

Radioactive Contaminants:

(10) Alpha emitters. Certain minerals are radioactive and may emit a form of radiation known as alpha radiation. Some people who drink water containing alpha emitters in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(11) Beta/photon emitters. Certain minerals are radioactive and may emit forms of radiation known as photons and beta radiation. Some people who drink water containing beta and photon emitters in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(12) Combined Radium 226/228. Some people who drink water containing radium 226 or 228 in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(13) Uranium. Some people who drink water containing uranium in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer and kidney toxicity.

Inorganic Contaminants:

(14) Antimony. Some people who drink water containing antimony well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience increases in blood cholesterol and decreases in blood sugar.

(15) Arsenic. Some people who drink water containing arsenic in excess of the MCL over many years could experience skin damage or problems with their circulatory system, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(16) Asbestos. Some people who drink water containing asbestos in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of developing benign intestinal polyps.

(17) Barium. Some people who drink water containing barium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience

an increase in their blood pressure.

(18) Beryllium. Some people who drink water containing beryllium well in excess of the MCL over many years could develop intestinal lesions.

(19) Cadmium. Some people who drink water containing cadmium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience kidney damage.

(20) Chromium. Some people who use water containing chromium well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience allergic dermatitis.

(21) Copper. Copper is an essential nutrient, but some people who drink water containing copper in excess of the action level over a relatively short amount of time could experience gastrointestinal distress. Some people who drink water containing copper in excess of the action level over many years could suffer liver or kidney damage. People with Wilson's Disease should consult their personal doctor.

(22) Cyanide. Some people who drink water containing cyanide well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience nerve damage or problems with their thyroid.

(23) Fluoride. Some people who drink water containing fluoride in excess of the MCL over many years could get bone disease, including pain and tenderness of the bones. Fluoride in drinking water at half the MCL or more may cause mottling of children's teeth, usually in children less than nine years old. Mottling, also known as dental fluorisis, may include brown staining and/or pitting of the teeth, and occurs only in developing teeth before they erupt from the gums.

(24) Lead. Infants and children who drink water containing lead in excess of the action level could experience delays in their physical or mental development. Children could show slight deficits in attention span and learning abilities. Adults who drink this water over many years could develop kidney problems or high blood pressure.

(25) Mercury (inorganic). Some people who drink water containing inorganic mercury well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience kidney damage.

(26) Nitrate. Infants below the age of six months who drink water containing nitrate in excess of the MCL could become seriously ill and, if untreated, may die. Symptoms include shortness of breath and blue-baby syndrome.

(27) Nitrite. Infants below the age of six months who drink water containing nitrite in excess of the MCL could become seriously ill and, if untreated, may die. Symptoms include shortness of breath and blue-baby syndrome.

(28) Selenium. Selenium is an essential nutrient. However, some people who drink water containing selenium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience hair or fingernail losses, numbness in fingers or toes, or problems with their circulation.

(29) Thallium. Some people who drink water containing thallium in excess of the MCL over many years could experience hair loss, changes in their blood, or problems with their kidneys, intestines, or liver.

Synthetic organic contaminants including pesticides and herbicides:

(30) 2,4-D. Some people who drink water containing the weed killer 2,4-D well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys, liver, or adrenal glands.

(31) 2,4,5-TP (Silvex). Some people who drink water containing silvex in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver problems.

(32) Acrylamide. Some people who drink water containing high levels of acrylamide over a long period of time could have problems with their nervous system or blood, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(33) Alachlor. Some people who drink water containing alachlor in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their eyes, liver, kidneys, or spleen, or experience anemia, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(34) Atrazine. Some people who drink water containing atrazine well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their cardiovascular system or reproductive difficulties.

(35) Benzo(a)pyrene (PAH). Some people who drink water containing benzo(a)pyrene in excess of the MCL over many years may experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(36) Carbofuran. Some people who drink water containing carbofuran in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their blood, or nervous or reproductive systems.

(37) Chlordane. Some people who drink water containing chlordane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or nervous system, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(38) Dalapon. Some people who drink water containing dalapon well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience minor kidney changes.

(39) Di (2-ethylhexyl) adipate. Some people who drink water containing di (2-ethylhexyl) adipate well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience general toxic effects or reproductive difficulties.

(40) Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. Some people who drink water containing di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in excess of the MCL over many years may have problems with their liver, or experience reproductive difficulties, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(41) Dibromochloropropane (DBCP). Some people who drink water containing DBCP in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(42) Dinoseb. Some people who drink water containing dinoseb well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties.

(43) Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD). Some people who drink water containing dioxin in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(44) Diquat. Some people who drink water containing diquat in excess of the MCL over many years could get cataracts.

(45) Endothall. Some people who drink water containing endothall in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their stomach or intestines.

(46) Endrin. Some people who drink water containing endrin in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver problems.

(47) Epichlorohydrin. Some people who drink water containing high levels of epichlorohydrin over a long period of time could experience stomach problems, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(48) Ethylene dibromide. Some people who drink water containing ethylene dibromide in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, stomach, reproductive system, or kidneys, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(49) Glyphosate. Some people who drink water containing glyphosate in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or reproductive difficulties.

(50) Heptachlor. Some people who drink water containing heptachlor in excess of the MCL over many years could experience liver damage and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(51) Heptachlor epoxide. Some people who drink water containing heptachlor epoxide in excess of the MCL over many

years could experience liver damage, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(52) Hexachlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing hexachlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys, or adverse reproductive effects, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(53) Hexachlorocyclopentadiene. Some people who drink water containing hexachlorocyclopentadiene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or stomach.

(54) Lindane. Some people who drink water containing lindane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their kidneys or liver.

(55) Methoxychlor. Some people who drink water containing methoxychlor in excess of the MCL over many years could experience reproductive difficulties.

(56) Oxamyl (Vydate). Some people who drink water containing oxamyl in excess of the MCL over many years could experience slight nervous system effects.

(57) PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls). Some people who drink water containing PCBs in excess of the MCL over many years could experience changes in their skin, problems with their thymus gland, immune deficiencies, or reproductive or nervous system difficulties, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(58) Pentachlorophenol. Some people who drink water containing pentachlorophenol in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(59) Picloram. Some people who drink water containing picloram in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(60) Simazine. Some people who drink water containing simazine in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their blood.

(61) Toxaphene. Some people who drink water containing toxaphene in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their kidneys, liver, or thyroid, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

Volatile Organic Contaminants:

(62) Benzene. Some people who drink water containing benzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience anemia or a decrease in blood platelets, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(63) Bromate. Some people who drink water containing bromate in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(64) Carbon Tetrachloride. Some people who drink water containing carbon tetrachloride in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(65) Chloramines. Some people who use water containing chloramines well in excess of the MRDL could experience irritating effects to their eyes and nose. Some people who drink water containing chloramines well in excess of the MRDL could experience stomach discomfort or anemia.

(66) Chlorine. Some people who use water containing chlorine well in excess of the MRDL could experience irritating effects to their eyes and nose. Some people who drink water containing chlorine well in excess of the MRDL could experience stomach discomfort.

(67) Chlorite. Some infants and young children who drink water containing chlorite in excess of the MCL could experience nervous system effects. Similar effects may occur in fetuses of pregnant women who drink water containing chlorite in excess of the MCL. Some people may experience anemia.

(68) Chlorine dioxide. Some infants and young children who drink water containing chlorine dioxide in excess of the MRDL could experience nervous system effects. Similar effects may occur in fetuses of pregnant women who drink water containing chlorine dioxide in excess of the MRDL. Some people may experience anemia.

(69) Chlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing chlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys.

(70) o-Dichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing o-dichlorobenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, kidneys, or circulatory systems.

(71) p-Dichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing p-dichlorobenzene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience anemia, damage to their liver, kidneys, or spleen, or changes in their blood.

(72) 1,2-Dichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,2-dichloroethane in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(73) 1,1-Dichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing 1,1-dichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(74) cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing cis-1,2-dichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(75) trans-1,2-Dicholoroethylene. Some people who drink water containing trans-1,2-dichloroethylene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver.

(76) Dichloromethane. Some people who drink water containing dichloromethane in excess of the MCL over many years could have liver problems and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(77) 1,2-Dichloropropane. Some people who drink water containing 1,2-dichloropropane in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(78) Ethylbenzene. Some people who drink water containing ethylbenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver or kidneys.

(79) Haloacetic Acids (HAA). Some piple who drink water containing haloacetic acids in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(80) Styrene. Some people who drink water containing styrene well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, kidneys, or circulatory system.

(81) Tetrachloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing tetrachloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(82) 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene. Some people who drink water containing 1,2,4-trichlorobenzene well in excess of the MCL over many years could experience changes in their adrenal glands.

(83) 1,1,1,-Trichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,1,1-trichloroethane in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver, nervous system, or circulatory system.

(84) 1,1,2-Trichloroethane. Some people who drink water containing 1,1,2-trichloroethane well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their liver, kidneys, or immune systems.

(85) Trichloroethylene. Some people who drink water containing trichloroethylene in excess of the MCL over many years could experience problems with their liver and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(86) TTHMs (Total Trihalomethanes). Some people who drink water containing trihalomethanes in excess of the MCL over many years may experience problems with their liver, kidneys, or central nervous systems, and may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(87) Toluene. Some people who drink water containing toluene well in excess of the MCL over many years could have problems with their nervous system, kidneys, or liver.

(88) Vinyl Chloride. Some people who drink water containing vinyl chloride in excess of the MCL over many years may have an increased risk of getting cancer.

(89) Xylenes. Some people who drink water containing xylenes in excess of the MCL over many years could experience damage to their nervous system.

KEY: drinking water, public notification, health effects
August 12, 2002 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-225. Monitoring and Water Quality: Consumer Confidence Reports.
R309-225-1. Purpose.

This rule establishes the minimum requirements for the content of annual reports that community water systems must deliver to their customers. These reports must contain information on the quality of the water delivered by the systems and characterize the risks (if any) from exposure to contaminants detected in the drinking water in an accurate and understandable manner.

R309-225-2 Authority.
R309-225-3 Definitions.
R309-225-4 General Requirements.
R309-225-5 Content of the reports.
R309-225-6 Required additional health information.
R309-225-7 Report delivery and recordkeeping.
R309-225-8 Major Sources of of Contaminants in Drinking Water.

R309-225-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104 of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-225-3. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

(1) For the purpose of R309-225, customers are defined as billing units or service connections to which water is delivered by a community water system.

(2) For the purpose of R309-225, detected means: at or above the levels prescribed by R444-14-11(2).

R309-225-4. General Requirements.

(1) This rule applies only to community water systems.

(2) Effective dates.

(a) Each existing community water system must deliver its first report by October 19, 1999, its second report by July 1, 2000, and subsequent reports by July 1 annually thereafter. The first report must contain data collected during, or prior to, calendar year 1998 as prescribed in R309-225-5(4)(c). Each report thereafter must contain data collected during, or prior to, the previous calendar year.

(b) A new community water system must deliver its first report by July 1 of the year after its first full calendar year in operation and annually thereafter.

(c) A community water system that sells water to another community water system must deliver the applicable information required in R309-225-5 to the buyer system:

(i) no later than April 19, 1999, by April 1, 2000, and by April 1 annually thereafter or

(ii) on a date mutually agreed upon by the seller and the purchaser, and specifically included in a contract between the parties.

R309-225-5. Content of the Reports.

(1) Each community water system must provide to its customers an annual report that contains the information specified in this section and R309-225-6.

(2) Information on the source of the water delivered.

(a) Each report must identify the source(s) of the water delivered by the community water system by providing information on:

(i) The type of the water: e.g., surface water, ground water; and

(ii) The commonly used name (if any) and location of the body (or bodies) of water.

(b) If a source water assessment has been completed, the report must notify consumers of the availability of this information and the means to obtain it. In addition, systems are encouraged to highlight in the report significant sources of contamination in the source water area if they have readily available information. Where a system has received a source water assessment from the Executive Secretary, the report must include a brief summary of the system's susceptibility to potential sources of contamination, using language provided by the Executive Secretary or written by the operator.

(3) Definitions.

(a) Each report must include the following definitions:

(i) Maximum Contaminant Level Goal or MCLG: The level of a contaminant in drinking water below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MCLGs allow for a margin of safety.

(ii) Maximum Contaminant Level or MCL: The highest level of a contaminant that is allowed in drinking water. MCLs are set as close to the MCLGs as feasible using the best available treatment technology.

(b) A report for a community water system operating under a variance or an exemption issued under R309-100-10 or R309-100-11 must include the following definition: Variances and Exemptions: Executive Secretary or EPA permission not to meet an MCL or a treatment technique under certain conditions.

(c) A report which contains data on a contaminant that EPA regulates using any of the following terms must include the applicable definitions:

(i) Treatment Technique: A required process intended to reduce the level of a contaminant in drinking water.

(ii) Action Level: The concentration of a contaminant which, if exceeded, triggers treatment or other requirements which a water system must follow.

(iii) Maximum residual disinfectant level goal or MRDLG: The level of a drinking water disinfectant below which there is no known or expected risk to health. MRDLGs do not reflect the benefits of the use of disinfectants to control microbial contaminants.

(iv) Maximum residual disinfectant level or MRDL: The highest level of a disinfectant allowed in drinking water. There is convincing evidence that addition of a disinfectant is necessary for control of microbial contaminants.

(4) Information on Detected Contaminants.

(a) This sub-section specifies the requirements for information to be included in each report for contaminants subject to mandatory monitoring (except Cryptosporidium). It applies to:

(i) Contaminants subject to an MCL, action level, maximum residual disinfectant level, or treatment technique (regulated contaminants);

(ii) Contaminants for which monitoring is required by 40 CFR section 141.40 (unregulated contaminants); and

(iii) Disinfection by-products or microbial contaminants for which monitoring is required by R309-210, R309-215 and 40 CFR sections 141.142 and 141.143, except as provided under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, and which are detected in the finished water.

(b) The data relating to these contaminants must be displayed in one table or in several adjacent tables. Any additional monitoring results which a community water system chooses to include in its report must be displayed separately.

(c) The data must be derived from data collected to comply with EPA and State monitoring and analytical requirements during calendar year 1998 for the first report and subsequent calendar years thereafter except that:

(i) Where a system is allowed to monitor for regulated contaminants less often than once a year, the table(s) must include the date and results of the most recent sampling and the

report must include a brief statement indicating that the data presented in the report are from the most recent testing done in accordance with the regulations. No data older than 5 years need be included.

(ii) Results of monitoring in compliance with federal Information Collection Rule, (40 CFR sections 141.142 and 141.143) need only be included for 5 years from the date of last sample or until any of the detected contaminants becomes regulated and subject to routine monitoring requirements, whichever comes first.

(d) For detected regulated contaminants, the table(s) must contain:

(i) The MCL for that contaminant expressed as a number equal to or greater than 1.0;

(ii) The MCLG for that contaminant expressed in the same units as the MCL;

(iii) If there is no MCL for a detected contaminant, the table must indicate that there is a treatment technique, or specify the action level, applicable to that contaminant, and the report must include the definitions for treatment technique and/or action level, as appropriate, specified in paragraph(3)(c) of this section;

(iv) For contaminants subject to an MCL, except turbidity and total coliforms, the highest contaminant level used to determine compliance with the quality standards listed in R309-200 and the range of detected levels, as follows:

(A) When compliance with the MCL is determined annually or less frequently: the highest detected level at any sampling point and the range of detected levels expressed in the same units as the MCL.

(B) When compliance with the MCL is determined by calculating a running annual average of all samples taken at a sampling point: the highest average of any of the sampling points and the range of all sampling points expressed in the same units as the MCL.

(C) When compliance with the MCL is determined on a system-wide basis by calculating a running annual average of all samples at all sampling points: the average and range of detection expressed in the same units as the MCL.

(D) When rounding of results to determine compliance with the MCL is allowed by the rules, rounding should be done prior to converting the number in order to express it as a number equal to or greater than 1.0.

(v) For turbidity.

(A) When it is reported pursuant to R309-205-8 and R309-215-9: the highest average monthly value.

(B) When it is reported pursuant to R309-215-9: the highest single measurement and the lowest monthly percentage of samples meeting the turbidity limits specified in R309-200-5(5)(a) and (b) for the filtration technology being used. The report should include an explanation of the reasons for measuring turbidity.

(vi) For lead and copper: the 90th percentile value of the most recent round of sampling and the number of sampling sites exceeding the action level.

(vii) For total coliform:

(A) The highest monthly number of positive samples for systems collecting fewer than 40 samples per month; or

(B) The highest monthly percentage of positive samples for systems collecting at least 40 samples per month.

(viii) For fecal coliform: the total number of positive samples.

(ix) The likely source(s) of detected contaminants to the best of the operator's knowledge. Specific information regarding contaminants may be available in sanitary surveys and source water assessments, and should be used when available to the operator. If the operator lacks specific information on the likely source, the report must include one or more of the typical sources for that contaminant listed in R309-225-8 that is most applicable to the system.

(e) If a community water system distributes water to its customers from multiple hydraulically independent distribution systems that are fed by different raw water sources, the table should contain a separate column for each service area and the report should identify each separate distribution system. Alternatively, systems could produce separate reports tailored to include data for each service area.

(f) The table(s) must clearly identify any data indicating violations of MCLs, MRDLs or treatment techniques and the report must contain a clear and readily understandable explanation of the violation including: the length of the violation, the potential adverse health effects, and actions taken by the system to address the violation. To describe the potential health effects, the system must use the relevant language in R309-220-14.

(g) For detected unregulated contaminants for which monitoring is required (except Cryptosporidium), the table(s) must contain the average and range at which the contaminant was detected. The report may include a brief explanation of the reasons for monitoring for unregulated contaminants.

(5) Information on Cryptosporidium, radon, and other contaminants.

(a) If the system has performed any monitoring for Cryptosporidium, including monitoring performed to satisfy the requirements of the federal Information Collection Rule (40 CFR section 141.143), which indicates that Cryptosporidium may be present in the source water or the finished water, the report must include:

(i) A summary of the results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results.

(b) If the system has performed any monitoring for radon which indicates that radon may be present in the finished water, the report must include:

(i) The results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results.

(c) If the system has performed additional monitoring which indicates the presence of other contaminants in the finished water, EPA strongly encourages systems to report any results which may indicate a health concern. To determine if results may indicate a health concern, EPA recommends that systems find out if EPA has proposed a regulation or issued a health advisory for that contaminant by calling the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791). EPA considers detects above a proposed MCL or health advisory level to indicate possible health concerns. For such contaminants, EPA recommends that the report include:

(i) The results of the monitoring; and

(ii) An explanation of the significance of the results noting the existence of a health advisory or a proposed regulation.

(6) Compliance with UPDWR. In addition to the requirements of R309-225-5(4)(f), the report must note any violation that occurred during the year covered by the report of a requirement listed below, and include a clear and readily understandable explanation of the violation, any potential adverse health effects, and the steps the system has taken to correct the violation.

(a) Monitoring and reporting of compliance data;

(b) Filtration and disinfection prescribed by R309-505 of this part. For systems which have failed to install adequate filtration or disinfection equipment or processes, or have had a failure of such equipment or processes which constitutes a violation, the report must include the following language as part of the explanation of potential adverse health effects: Inadequately treated water may contain disease-causing organisms. These organisms include bacteria, viruses, and parasites which can cause symptoms such as nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and associated headaches.

(c) Lead and copper control requirements prescribed by

R309-210-6. For systems which fail to take one or more actions prescribed by R309-210-6(1)(c), R309-210-6(2), or R309-210-6(4), the report must include the applicable language in R309-220-14 for lead, copper, or both.

(d) Treatment techniques for Acrylamide and Epichlorohydrin prescribed by R309-215-8. For systems which violate the requirements of R309-215-8, the report must include the relevant language from R309-220-14.

(e) Recordkeeping of compliance data.

(f) Special monitoring requirements prescribed by 40 CFR section 141.40 (unregulated contaminants); and

(g) Violation of the terms of a variance, an exemption, or an administrative or judicial order.

(7) Variances and Exemptions. If a system is operating under the terms of a variance or an exemption issued under R309-100-10 or R309-100-11, the report must contain:

(a) An explanation of the reasons for the variance or exemption;

(b) The date on which the variance or exemption was issued;

(c) A brief status report on the steps the system is taking to install treatment, find alternative sources of water, or otherwise comply with the terms and schedules of the variance or exemption; and

(d) A notice of any opportunity for public input in the review, or renewal, of the variance or exemption.

(8) Additional information.

(a) The report must contain a brief explanation regarding contaminants which may reasonably be expected to be found in drinking water including bottled water. This explanation may include the language of paragraphs (8)(a)(i) through (iii) or systems may use their own comparable language. The report also must include the language of paragraph (8)(a)(iv) of this section.

(i) The sources of drinking water (both tap water and bottled water) include rivers, lakes, streams, ponds, reservoirs, springs, and wells. As water travels over the surface of the land or through the ground, it dissolves naturally-occurring minerals and, in some cases, radioactive material, and can pick up substances resulting from the presence of animals or from human activity.

(ii) Contaminants that may be present in source water include:

(A) Microbial contaminants, such as viruses and bacteria, which may come from sewage treatment plants, septic systems, agricultural livestock operations, and wildlife.

(B) Inorganic contaminants, such as salts and metals, which can be naturally-occurring or result from urban stormwater runoff, industrial or domestic wastewater discharges, oil and gas production, mining, or farming.

(C) Pesticides and herbicides, which may come from a variety of sources such as agriculture, urban stormwater runoff, and residential uses.

(D) Organic chemical contaminants, including synthetic and volatile organic chemicals, which are by-products of industrial processes and petroleum production, and can also come from gas stations, urban stormwater runoff, and septic systems.

(E) Radioactive contaminants, which can be naturally-occurring or be the result of oil and gas production and mining activities.

(iii) In order to ensure that tap water is safe to drink, EPA prescribes regulations which limit the amount of certain contaminants in water provided by public water systems. FDA regulations establish limits for contaminants in bottled water which must provide the same protection for public health.

(iv) Drinking water, including bottled water, may reasonably be expected to contain at least small amounts of some contaminants. The presence of contaminants does not necessarily indicate that water poses a health risk. More information about contaminants and potential health effects can be obtained by calling the Environmental Protection Agency's Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(b) The report must include the telephone number of the owner, operator, or designee of the community water system as a source of additional information concerning the report.

(c) In communities with a large proportion of non-English speaking residents, as determined by the Executive Secretary, the report must contain information in the appropriate language(s) regarding the importance of the report or contain a telephone number or address where such residents may contact the system to obtain a translated copy of the report or assistance in the appropriate language.

(d) The report must include information (e.g., time and place of regularly scheduled board meetings) about opportunities for public participation in decisions that may affect the quality of the water.

(e) The systems may include such additional information as they deem necessary for public education consistent with, and not detracting from, the purpose of the report.

R309-225-6. Required Additional Health Information.

(1) All reports must prominently display the following language:

Some people may be more vulnerable to contaminants in drinking water than the general population. Immuno-compromised persons such as persons with cancer undergoing chemotherapy, persons who have undergone organ transplants, people with HIV/AIDS or other immune system disorders, some elderly, and infants can be particularly at risk from infections. These people should seek advice about drinking water from their health care providers. EPA/CDC guidelines on appropriate means to lessen the risk of infection by Cryptosporidium and other microbial contaminants are available from the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(2) A system which detects arsenic at levels above 5 micrograms per liter, but below the MCL:

(a) Must include in its report a short informational statement about arsenic, using language such as: While your drinking water meets EPA's standard for arsenic, it does contain low levels of arsenic. EPA's standard balances the current understanding of arsenic's possible health effects against the costs of removing arsenic from drinking water. EPA continues to research the health effects of low levels of arsenic, which is a mineral known to cause cancer in humans at high concentrations and is linked to other health effects such as skin damage and circulatory problems.

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(3) A system which detects nitrate at levels above 5 mg/L, but below the MCL:

(a) Must include a short informational statement about the impacts of nitrate on children using language such as: Nitrate in drinking water at levels above 10 ppm is a health risk for infants of less than six months of age. High nitrate levels in drinking water can cause blue baby syndrome. Nitrate levels may rise quickly for short periods of time because of rainfall or agricultural activity. If you are caring for an infant you should ask advice from your health care provider.

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(4) Systems which detect lead above the action level in more than 5 percent, and up to and including 10 percent, of homes sampled:

(a) Must include a short informational statement about the special impact of lead on children using language such as: Infants and young children are typically more vulnerable to lead in drinking water than the general population. It is possible that

lead levels at your home may be higher than at other homes in the community as a result of materials used in your home's plumbing. If you are concerned about elevated lead levels in your home's water, you may wish to have your water tested and flush your tap for 30 seconds to 2 minutes before using tap water. Additional information is available from the Safe Drinking Water Hotline (800-426-4791).

(b) May write its own educational statement, but only in consultation with the Executive Secretary.

(5) Community water systems that detect TTHM above 0.080 mg/L (milligrams per liter), but below the MCL in R309-200-5(3)(c), as an annual average, monitored and calculated under the provisions of R309-210-8, must include health effects language for TTHMs prescribed in R309-220-14.

(6) Beginning in the report due by July 1, 2002 and ending January 22, 2006, a community water system that detects arsenic above 0.01 milligrams per liter and up to and including 0.05 milligrams per liter must include the arsenic health effects language prescribed in R309-220-14.

R309-225-7. Report Delivery and Recordkeeping.

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (7) of this section, each community water system must mail or otherwise directly deliver one copy of the report to each customer.

(2) The system must make a good faith effort to reach consumers who do not get water bills, using means recommended by the Executive Secretary. EPA expects that an adequate good faith effort will be tailored to the consumers who are served by the system but are not bill-paying customers, such as renters or workers. A good faith effort to reach consumers would include a mix of methods appropriate to the particular system such as: Posting the reports on the Internet; mailing to postal patrons in metropolitan areas; advertising the availability of the report in the news media; publication in a local newspaper; posting in public places such as cafeterias or lunch rooms of public buildings; delivery of multiple copies for distribution by single-biller customers such as apartment buildings or large private employers; delivery to community organizations.

(3) No later than the date the system is required to distribute the report to its customers, each community water system must mail a copy of the report to the Executive Secretary, followed within 3 months by a certification that the report has been distributed to customers, and that the information is correct and consistent with the compliance monitoring data previously submitted to the Executive Secretary.

(4) No later than the date the system is required to distribute the report to its customers, each community water system must deliver the report to any other agency or clearinghouse identified by the Executive Secretary.

(5) Each community water system must make its reports available to the public upon request.

(6) Each community water system serving 100,000 or more persons must post its current year's report to a publicly-accessible site on the Internet.

(7) The Governor has waived the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section for community water systems serving fewer than 10,000 persons.

(a) Such systems must:

(i) Publish the reports in one or more local newspapers serving the area in which the system is located;

(ii) Inform the customers that the reports will not be mailed, either in the newspapers in which the reports are published or by other means approved by the Executive Secretary; and

(iii) Make the reports available to the public upon request.

(b) Systems serving 500 or fewer persons may forego the requirements of paragraphs (7)(a)(i) and (ii) of this section if they provide notice at least once per year to their customers by mail, door-to-door delivery or by posting in an appropriate location that the report is available upon request.

(8) Any system subject to this rule must retain copies of its consumer confidence report for no less than 3 years.

R309-225-8. Major Sources of Contaminants in Drinking Water.

Microbiological Contaminants

(1) Total Coliform Bacteria - Naturally present in the environment.

(2) Fecal coliform and E. coli - Human and animal fecal waste.

(3) Turbidity- Soil runoff.

(4) Total organic carbon - Naturally present in the environment.

Radioactive Contaminants

(5) Alpha emitters (pCi/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

(6) Beta/photon emitters (mrem/yr) - Decay of natural and man-made deposits.

(7) Combined radium (pCi/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

(8) Uranium (ug/l) - Erosion of natural deposits.

Inorganic Contaminants

(9) Antimony (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum refineries; fire retardants; ceramics; electronics; solder.

(10) Arsenic (ppb) - Erosion of natural deposits; Runoff from orchards; Runoff from glass and electronics production wastes.

(11) Asbestos (MFL) - Decay of asbestos cement water mains; Erosion of natural deposits.

(12) Barium (ppm) - Discharge of drilling wastes; Discharge from metal refineries; Erosion of natural deposits.

(13) Beryllium (ppb) - Discharge from metal refineries and coal-burning factories; Discharge from electrical, aerospace, and defense industries.

(14) Cadmium (ppb) - Corrosion of galvanized pipes; Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from metal refineries; runoff from waste batteries and paints.

(15) Chromium (ppb) - Discharge from steel and pulp mills; Erosion of natural deposits.

(16) Copper (ppm) - Corrosion of household plumbing systems; Erosion of natural deposits; Leaching from wood preservatives.

(17) Cyanide (ppb) - Discharge from steel/metal factories; Discharge from plastic and fertilizer factories.

(18) Fluoride (ppm) - Erosion of natural deposits; Water additive which promotes strong teeth; Discharge from fertilizer and aluminum factories.

(19) Lead (ppb) - Corrosion of household plumbing systems; Erosion of natural deposits.

(20) Mercury (inorganic) (ppb) - Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from refineries and factories; Runoff from landfills; Runoff from cropland.

(21) Nitrate (as Nitrogen) (ppm) - Runoff from fertilizer use; Leaching from septic tanks, sewage; Erosion of natural deposits.

(22) Nitrite (as Nitrogen) (ppm) - Runoff from fertilizer use; Leaching from septic tanks, sewage; Erosion of natural deposits.

(23) Selenium (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum and metal refineries; Erosion of natural deposits; Discharge from mines.

(24) Thallium (ppb) - Leaching from ore-processing sites; Discharge from electronics, glass, and drug factories. Synthetic Organic Contaminants including Pesticides and Herbicides

(25) 2,4-D (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(26) 2,4,5-TP (Silvex)(ppb) - Residue of banned herbicide.

(27) Acrylamide - Added to water during sewage/wastewater treatment.

(28) Alachlor (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(29) Atrazine (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on row crops.

(30) Benzo(a)pyrene (PAH) (nanograms/l) - Leaching from linings of water storage tanks and distribution lines.

(31) Carbofuran (ppb) - Leaching of soil fumigant used on rice and alfalfa.

(32) Chlordane (ppb) - Residue of banned termiticide.

(33) Dalapon (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on rights of way.

(34) Di(2-ethylhexyl) adipate (ppb) - Discharge from chemical factories.

(35) Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (ppb) - Discharge from rubber and chemical factories.

(36) Dibromochloropropane (ppt) - Runoff/leaching from soil fumigant used on soybeans, cotton, pineapples, and orchards.

(37) Dinoseb (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide used on soybeans and vegetables.

(38) Diquat (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(39) Dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD) (ppq) - Emissions from waste incineration and other combustion; Discharge from chemical factories.

(40) Endothall (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(41) Endrin (ppb) - Residue of banned insecticide.

(42) Epichlorohydrin - Discharge from industrial chemical factories; An impurity of some water treatment chemicals.

(43) Ethylene dibromide (ppt) - Discharge from petroleum refineries.

(44) Glyphosate (ppb) - Runoff from herbicide use.

(45) Heptachlor (ppt) - Residue of banned pesticide.

(46) Heptachlor epoxide (ppt) - Breakdown of heptachlor.

(47) Hexachlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from metal refineries and agricultural chemical factories.

(48) Hexachlorocyclopentadiene (ppb) - Discharge from chemical factories.

(49) Lindane (ppt) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on cattle, lumber, gardens.

(50) Methoxychlor (ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on fruits, vegetables, alfalfa, livestock.

(51) Oxamyl (Vydate)(ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on apples, potatoes and tomatoes.

(52) PCBs (Polychlorinated biphenyls) (ppt) - Runoff from landfills; Discharge of waste chemicals.

(53) Pentachlorophenol (ppb) - Discharge from wood preserving factories.

(54) Picloram (ppb) - Herbicide runoff.

(55) Simazine (ppb) - Herbicide runoff.

(56) Toxaphene (ppb) - Runoff/leaching from insecticide used on cotton and cattle. Volatile Organic Contaminants

(57) Benzene (ppb) - Discharge from factories; Leaching from gas storage tanks and landfills.

(58) Bromate (ppb) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(59) Carbon tetrachloride (ppb) - Discharge from chemical plants and other industrial activities.

(60) Chloramines (ppm) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(61) Chlorine (ppm) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(62) Chlorite (ppm) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(63) Chlorine dioxide (ppb) - Water additive used to control microbes.

(64) Chlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from chemical and agricultural chemical factories.

(65) o-Dichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(66) p-Dichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(67) 1,2-Dichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(68) 1,1-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(69) cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(70) trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(71) Dichloromethane (ppb) - Discharge from pharmaceutical and chemical factories.

(72) 1,2-Dichloropropane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(73) Ethylbenzene (ppb) - Discharge from petroleum refineries.

(74) Haloacetic Acids (HAA) (ppb) - By-product of drinking water disinfection.

(75) Styrene (ppb)- Discharge from rubber and plastic factories; Leaching from landfills.

(76) Tetrachloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from factories and dry cleaners.

(77) 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene (ppb) - Discharge from textile-finishing factories.

(78) 1,1,1-Trichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from metal degreasing sites and other factories.

(79) 1,1,2-Trichloroethane (ppb) - Discharge from industrial chemical factories.

(80) Trichloroethylene (ppb) - Discharge from metal degreasing sites and other factories.

(81) TTHMs (Total trihalomethanes)(ppb) - By-product of drinking water chlorination.

(82) Toluene (ppm) - Discharge from petroleum factories.

(83) Vinyl Chloride (ppb) - Leaching from PVC piping; Discharge from plastics factories.

(84) Xylenes (ppm) - Discharge from petroleum factories; Discharge from chemical factories.

KEY: drinking water, consumer confidence report, water quality

December 9, 2002 19-4-104

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-300. Certification Rules for Water Supply Operators.
R309-300-1. Objectives.

These certification rules are established to promote use of trained, experienced, and efficient personnel in charge of public waterworks and to establish standards whereby operating personnel can demonstrate competency to protect the public health through proficient operation of waterworks facilities.

R309-300-2. Authority.

Utah's Operator Certification Program is authorized by Section 19-4-104.

R309-300-3. Extent of Coverage - To Whom Rules Apply - Effective Date.

These rules shall apply to all community and non-transient non-community drinking water systems and all public drinking water systems that utilize treatment of the drinking water. This shall include both water treatment and distribution systems.

The certification requirements shall become effective February 1, 2001 for non-transient non-community drinking water systems and for community water systems serving less than 800 population utilizing only ground water or wholesale sources. These water systems shall have until February 1, 2003 to meet these requirements. For further information on this program, contact the Division of Drinking Water, telephone 536-4200.

R309-300-4. Definitions.

"Board" see the definition of: Drinking Water Board below.

"Commission" see the definition of: Operator Certification Commission.

"Community Water System" means a public drinking water system which serves at least 15 service connections used by year-round residents or regularly serves at least 25 year-round residents.

"Continuing Education Unit (CEU)" means ten contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved continuing education experience under responsible sponsorship, capable direction, and qualified instruction. College credit in approved courses may be substituted for CEUs on an equivalency basis.

"Direct Employment" means that the operator is directly compensated by the drinking water system to operate that drinking water system.

"Direct Responsible Charge" means active on-site charge and performance of operation duties. A person in direct responsible charge is generally an operator of a water treatment plant or distribution system who independently makes decisions during normal operation which can affect the sanitary quality, safety, and adequacy of water delivered to customers. In cases where only one operator is employed by the system, this operator shall be considered to be in direct responsible charge.

"Discipline" means type of certification (Distribution or Treatment).

"Distribution System" means the use of any spring or well source, distribution pipelines, appurtenances, and facilities which carry water for potable use to consumers through a public water supply. Systems which chlorinate groundwater are in this discipline.

"Distribution System Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a distribution system.

"Division of Drinking Water" means the Division within the Utah Department of Environmental Quality which regulates public water supplies.

"Drinking Water Board" means the board appointed by the Governor responsible for promulgation, interpretation and enforcement of Drinking Water Rules in Utah.

"Executive Secretary" means the individual authorized by the Drinking Water Board to conduct business on its behalf. The Executive Secretary has been delegated the responsibility of conducting the necessary daily duties of the Board.

"Grade" means any one of the possible steps within a certification discipline of either water distribution or water treatment. The water distribution discipline has five steps and the water treatment discipline has four steps. Treatment Grade I and Distribution Small System indicate knowledge and experience requirements for the smallest type of public water supply. Grade IV indicates knowledge and experience levels appropriate for the largest, most complex type of public water supply.

"Grandparent Certificate" means the operator has not been issued an Operator Certificate through the examination process and that a restricted certificate has been issued to the operator which is limited to his current position and system. These certificates cannot be used with any other system should the operator transfer.

"Non-Transient Non-Community Water System" means a public water system that is not a community water system and that regularly serves at least 25 of the same persons for more than six months per year. Examples are separate systems serving workers and schools.

"Training Coordinating Committee" means the voluntary association of individuals responsible for environmental training in the state of Utah.

"Operator" means a person who operates, repairs, maintains, and is directly employed by or an appointed volunteer for a public drinking water system.

"Operator Certification Commission" means the Commission appointed by the Drinking Water Board as an advisory Commission on certification.

"Public Drinking Water System" means any drinking water system, either publicly or privately owned, that has at least 15 connections or serves at least 25 people for at least 60 days a year.

"Regional Operator" means a certified operator who is in direct responsible charge of more than one public drinking water system.

"Restricted Certificate" means that the operator has qualified by passing an examination but is in a restricted certification status due to lack of experience as an operator.

"Secretary" means the Secretary to the Operator Certification Commission. This is an individual appointed by the Executive Secretary to conduct the business of the Commission.

"Specialist" means a person who has successfully passed the written certification exam and meets the required experience, but who is not in direct employment with a Utah public drinking water system.

"Treatment Plant Manager" means the individual responsible for all operations of a treatment plant.

"Treatment Plant" means those facilities capable of delivering complete treatment to any water (the equivalent of coagulation and/or filtration) serving a public drinking water supply.

"Unrestricted Certificate" means that a certificate of competency has been issued by the Board on the recommendation of the Commission. This certificate implies that the operator has passed the appropriate level written examination and has met all certification requirements at the discipline and grade stated on his certificate.

R309-300-5. General Policies.

1. In order to become a certified water operator or specialist, an individual shall pass an examination administered by the Division of Drinking Water or qualify for the grandparent provisons outlined in R309-300-13.

2. Any properly qualified operator (see Minimum Required Qualifications for Utah Waterworks Operators Table 5) may apply for unrestricted certification.

3. Any properly qualified person (see Minimum Required Qualifications for Water System Specialists Table 6) may apply for Specialist certification. A Specialist, regardless of discipline or grade, shall not act as a direct responsible charge operator, or be in direct operation or supervise the direct operation of, any public drinking water system.

4. An individual who holds a current Specialist Certificate may apply for an Operator Certificate of the same discipline and grade upon verification of direct employment with a public drinking water system. An individual who holds a current Operator Certificate (Restricted and Unrestricted) may apply for a Specialist Certificate of the same discipline and grade if that operator leaves the direct employment of a drinking water system.

5. All direct responsible charge operators shall be certified at a minimum of the grade level of the water system with an appropriate certificate. Where 24-hour shift operation is used or required, one operator per shift must be certified at the classification of the system operated.

6. The Board, upon recommendation from the Commission, may waive examination of applicants holding a valid certificate or license issued in compliance with other state certification plans having equivalent standards, and grant reciprocity.

7. A grandparent certificate will require normal renewal as with other certificates and will be restricted to the existing position, person, and system for which it was issued. No further examination will be required unless the grade of the drinking water system increases or the operator seeks to change the certificate discipline or grade. At that time, all normal certification requirements must be met.

8. Every community and non-transient non-community drinking water system and all public systems that utilize treatment of the drinking water shall have at least one operator certified at the classified grade of the water system. The certification requirements for non-transient non-community drinking water systems and for community water systems serving less than 800 population, serving only ground water, shall be met by February 1, 2003. Certification must be appropriate for the type of system operated (treatment and/or distribution).

9. An individual who is issued an Operator Certificate shall be employed by, or an appointed volunteer for, a public drinking water supply located in Utah.

10. If the Distribution or Treatment Plant Manager is changed or leaves a particular water system, the water system management must notify the Secretary to the Operator Certification Commission within ten days by contacting the Division of Drinking Water in writing. Within one year, or four examination cycles, whichever is longer, the operator in the position of plant or system manager that requires certification must have passed an examination of the appropriate grade and discipline. Direct responsible charge experience may be gained later, together with unrestricted certification as experience is gained.

11. The Secretary to the Commission may suspend or revoke a certificate after due notice and opportunity for a hearing. See Section R309-300-9 for further details.

12. An operator may have the opportunity to take any grade of examination higher than the rating of the system which he operates. If passed, the operator shall be issued a restricted certificate at that higher grade. This certificate can be used to demonstrate that the operator has successfully passed all knowledge requirements for that discipline and grade, but that experience is lacking. This restricted certificate will become unrestricted when the experience requirements are met with written verification for the appropriate discipline and grade, provided it is renewed at the required intervals.

13. The Commission will review on a periodic basis each system's compliance with these rules and will refer those systems in violation to the Board for appropriate action. Any requirement can be appealed to the Board where unusual conditions warrant an exemption. Formal action in these areas will be taken on each case. The Commission will work closely with water system managements to ensure that efforts are underway to meet the requirements of these rules.

14. An operator who is acting as the direct responsible charge operator for more than one drinking water system (regional operator) shall not be a grandparent certified operator.

15. The regional operator must have an unrestricted certificate equal to or higher than the grade and discipline of the rating applied to each system he is operating.

16. If the regional operator is operating any system(s) that have both disciplines involved in their rating, the operator must have unrestricted certificates in both disciplines and at the highest grade of the most complex system he is working with.

17. A regional operator shall be within a one hour travel time, under normal work and home conditions, of each drinking water system for which he is considered in direct responsible charge unless a longer travel time is approved by the Operator Certification Commission based on availability of certified operators and the distance between community water systems in the area.

18. If the drinking water system has only one certified operator, with the exception of a drinking water system employing a regional operator, the operator must have a back up operator certified in the required discipline(s) and not more than one grade lower than the drinking water system's grade. The back up certified operator must be within one hour travel time of the drinking water system.

19. At no time will an uncertified operator be allowed to operate a drinking water system covered by these rules.

R309-300-6. Application for Examination.

1. Prior to taking an examination, the operator or specialist must file a written application with the Division of Drinking Water, accompanied by evidence of his qualifications for certification in accordance with provisions of this plan (see tables on minimum qualifications). Such applications shall be made on forms supplied by the Division.

2. An operator may elect to challenge any written examination which he believes can be successfully passed. Persons passing such a challenged examination shall be issued restricted certificates for the appropriate discipline and grade.

R309-300-7. Examinations.

1. The time and place of the examination to qualify for a certificate shall be determined by the Commission. All examinations for certification shall be given not less than twice a year, generally at each of 12 district health department offices. All examinations will be conducted on the same day, graded, and the applicant notified of the results within 30 days. If an operator taking the examination fails to pass, he may file an application for reexamination at the next available date.

2. The minimum passing grade for all certification exams shall be 70 percent correct on all questions asked.

3. An individual who has failed to pass at least two consecutive written exams, at the same grade level and discipline, may appeal the results by making an application for an oral exam. The oral exam will be administered by at least two Commission members. If the individual fails this exam, he will be given written notice of those areas deficient and asked to reapply for a written examination.

4. Examinations will be given in nine grades, four in water treatment and five water distribution. The examinations will

cover, but not be limited to, the following areas:

(a) general water supply knowledge;

(b) control processes in water treatment or distribution;

(c) operation, maintenance, and emergency procedures in treatment or distribution;

(d) proper record keeping;

(e) laws and requirements, and water quality standards.

5. The written examination for specialist certification will be the same examination that is given for operator certification.

6. The written examination question bank and text matrix shall be reviewed periodically by the Commission.

R309-300-8. Certificates.

1. All certificates shall indicate the discipline for which they were issued as follows:

(a) Water Treatment Plant Operator, Unrestricted;

(b) Water Treatment Plant Operator, Restricted;

(c) Water Distribution Operator, Unrestricted;

(d) Water Distribution Operator, Restricted;

(e) Water Treatment Specialist;

(f) Water Distribution Specialist;

(g) Small System, Unrestricted;

(h) Small System, Restricted;

(i) Grandparent.

2. A restricted certificate will be issued to those operators who have passed a higher grade examination than the grade for which they have qualified in the experience category. Upon accumulating the necessary experience (see R309-300-19. Table 5 and Table 6), these restricted certificates will become unrestricted with the same renewal date. Certificates issued in the restricted status will be stamped with the word RESTRICTED on the bottom left corner of the certificate.

3. Grandparent certificates will be restricted to the person, position, and water system for which they were issued. These certificates will exempt the holder from further examination but will not be transferable to other persons, drinking water systems or positions.

4. A Specialist Certificate will be issued to those persons who have met the experience requirements and have successfully passed the written examination, but who are not in direct employment with a Utah Public Drinking Water System or in the case of requested conversion (see R309-300-8(5)).

5. An individual who currently holds a valid Utah Operator Certificate and who is no longer directly employed by a Utah drinking water system may request his Operator Certificate be converted to a Specialist Certificate with the same expiration date.

6. All certificates shall continue in effect for a period of three years unless suspended or revoked prior to that time. The certificate must be renewed every three years by payment of a renewal fee and evidence of required training (see R309-300-14). Certificates will expire on December 31, three years from the year of issuance.

7. Failure to remain active in the waterworks field during the three-year life of the Operator Certificate can be cause for denial of the application renewal.

8. Requests for renewal shall be made on the forms supplied by the Division of Drinking Water.

9. A lapsed certificate may be renewed within 6 months of the expiration date, by payment of the reinstatement fee or passing an examination. After the first six months from the expiration date, the operator shall have one year to appeal to the Operator Certification Commission for renewal of the certificate. After considering the training, experience, education and progress made since the certificate lapsed, the Commission may grant reinstatement without examination.

R309-300-9. Certificate Suspension and Revocation Procedures.

1. When the Secretary is considering the suspension or revocation of an Operator's or Specialist's certificate, the individual shall be so informed in writing. The communication shall state the reasons for considering such action and allow the individual an opportunity for a hearing.

2. Grounds for suspending or revoking an Operator's or a Specialist's certificate shall be any of the following:

(a) demonstrated disregard for the public health and safety;

(b) misrepresentation or falsification of figures and reports, or both, submitted to the State;

(c) cheating on a certification exam.

3. Suspension or revocation will be possible when it can be shown that the circumstances and events were under an Operator's or a Specialist's jurisdiction and control. Disasters or "acts of God" which could not be reasonably anticipated will not be grounds for a suspension or a revocation action.

4. Following an appropriate hearing on these matters, the Commission will take formal action. This action shall include a description of the findings of fact to be placed in the Operator's or the Specialist's certification file and mailed to the Operator or the Specialist involved. This communication shall also state the lengths of suspension or revocation, and the procedures to reapply for certification at the end of the specified disciplinary period.

5. Any suspension or revocation may be appealed to the Drinking Water Board by filing a request for a hearing with the Executive Secretary. The Executive Secretary shall place this matter on the agenda of the next regular meeting and so inform the appellant. The request for a hearing must be received by the Executive Secretary at least 14 calendar days prior to a scheduled Board meeting in order to be placed on the Board's agenda.

R309-300-10. Fees.

1. Fees for operator and specialist certification shall be submitted in accordance with Section 63-38-3.

2. Examination fees from applicants who are rejected before examination will be returned to the applicant.

3. Application fees will not be returned.

R309-300-11. Facilities Classification System.

1. All treatment plants and distribution systems shall be classified in accordance with R309-300-19.

2. Classification will be made by either the point system or on a population-served basis, whichever results in a higher classification.

3. When the classification of a system is upgraded or added to existing system ratings, the Secretary to the Commission will make a decision on the timing to be allowed for operators to gain certification at the higher or different level.

R309-300-12. Qualifications of Operators.

1. Minimum qualifications are outlined in Minimum Required Qualifications for Utah Waterworks Operators, Table 5, and Minimum Certification Qualifications for Water System Specialists, Table 6, included with these rules (see Section R309-300-19).

2. Approved high school equivalencies can be substituted for the high school graduation requirement.

3. Education of an operator can be substituted for experience, but no more than 50 percent of the experience may be satisfied by education. Note: The exception to this is in grades I and II, where the "one year of experience" requirement cannot be reduced by any amount of education.

4. Education of a specialist cannot be substituted for the required experience (see Minimum Certification Qualifications for Water System Specialists Table 6).

R309-300-13. Grandparent Certification Criteria.

1. The owner of a non-transient non-community drinking water system or a community water system serving 800 or less population and which utilizes only groundwater or wholesale sources may apply for Grandparent certification for the operators in direct responsible charge of their water system by February 1,2003.

2. Applications for grandparent certification shall be made on applications supplied by the Division of Drinking Water. The applications must be received by the Division of Drinking Water no later than the date listed above, thereafter applications for grandparent certifications will not be accepted.

3. Grandparent certificate will be available for community and non-transient non-community water systems that serve a population of 800 or less and to operators who meet the following criteria:

(a) System serving 500 or less population (Small System operator):

(i) The operator shall have at least 3 years experience operating the water system for which grandparent certification is being applied for.

(ii) The operator shall have operated the water system in compliance with the Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (R309-100 through R309-820) for the most recent 3 year time period. Compliance shall mean that the system shall not have at any time exceeded the 75 percent of allowable number of Improvement Priority points allowed for an "Approved" water system in R309-150. For purposes of compliance determination for grandparent certification qualification only, points assessed for capital improvements that exceed a cost of $1,000 will be excluded from the total.

(b) System serving 501 to 800 population (Distribution I operator):

(i) The operator shall have at least 5 years experience operating the water system for which grandparent certification is being applied for.

(ii) The operator shall have operated the water system in compliance with the Utah Public Drinking Water Rules (R309-100 through R309-820) for the most recent 5 year time period. Compliance shall mean that the system shall not have at any time exceeded the 75 percent of allowable number of Improvement Priority points allowed for an "Approved" water system in R309-150. For purposes of compliance determination for grandparent certification qualification only, points assessed for capital improvements that exceed a cost of $1,000 will be excluded from the total.

4. If an operator is denied certification through the Grandparent process, the decision may be appealed as outlined in R309-300-9(4) and R309-300-9(5) of these rules.

R309-300-14. CEUs and Approved Training.

1. CEUs will be required for renewal of all certificates (grandparent, restricted and unrestricted) according to the following schedule:

TABLE 1

CLASSIFICATION	CEUs REQUIRED IN A 3-YEAR PERIOD
Small System	2
Grade 1	2
Grade 2	2
Grade 3	3
Grade 4	3

2. Grandparent certificates are required to have 2.0 or 3.0 CEUs, as per the water system classification, for certificate renewal. Grandparent certificates issued after the calendar year of 2000 are required to obtain 0.7 CEUs of an approved pre-exam training course as part of the 2.0 CEU renewal requirement. These specific CEUs shall be obtained during the first renewal cycle of said certificate.

3. Groups that currently sponsor approved education activities in Utah are:

The Rural Water Association of Utah;
Salt Lake Community College
Utah Valley State College;
Utah State University at Logan;
Utah Department of Environmental Quality;
Manufacturer's Representatives;
American Water Works Association;
American Backflow Prevention Association.

4. A continuing education unit is defined as 10 contact hours of participation in, and successful completion of, an organized and approved training education experience under qualified instruction.

5. College level education is accepted in drinking water related disciplines upon approval of the Secretary to the Commission as to CEU credits (1 quarter credit hour will equal 1.0 CEU or 1 semester credit hour will equal 1.5 CEUs).

6. All CEUs for certificate renewal shall be subject to review for approval to insure that the training is applicable to waterworks operation and meets CEU criteria. Identification of approved training, appropriate CEU or credit assignment and verification of successful completion is the responsibility of the Secretary to the Commission. Training records will be maintained by the Division of Drinking Water.

7. All in-house or in-plant training which is intended to meet any part of the CEU requirements must be approved by the Secretary to the Commission in writing prior to the training.

8. In-house or in-plant training submitted to the Secretary of the Commission must meet the following general criteria to be approved:

(a) Instruction must be under the supervision of an approved instructor.

(b) An outline must be submitted of the subjects to be covered and the time to be allotted to each area.

(c) A list of the teacher's objectives shall be submitted which will document the essential points of the instruction ("need-to-know" information) and the methods used to illustrate these principles.

9. One CEU credit will be given for registration and attendance at the annual technical program meeting of the American Water Works Association (AWWA), the Intermountain Section of AWWA, the Rural Water Association of Utah, or the National Rural Water Association.

R309-300-15. Validation of Previously Issued Certificates.

1. All current certificates issued by the Executive Secretary will remain in effect until their stated date of expiration and may be renewed at any time before this date in accordance with the rules established herein. Certificates will be issued for a three-year period.

2. Those individuals who were issued Grandparent Certificates and subsequently passed an examination within the same discipline, at the same grade, or a higher grade will be issued a new unrestricted certificate which will nullify the existing "Grandparent " certificate.

R309-300-16. Operator Certification Commission.

1. An Operator Certification Commission shall be appointed by the Drinking Water Board from recommendations made by the cooperating agencies. Cooperating agencies are the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, the Utah League of Cities and Towns, the Training Coordinating Committee of Utah, the Intermountain Section of the American Water Works Association, the Civil or Environmental Engineering Departments of Utah's Universities, and the Rural Water Association of Utah.

2. The Commission is charged with the responsibility of conducting all work necessary to promote the program,

recommend certification of operators, and oversee the maintenance of records.

3. The Commission shall consist of seven members as follows:

(a) One member shall be a certified operator from a town having a population under 10,000 and will be nominated by the Rural Water Association of Utah.

(b) One member shall be at least a grade III unrestricted certified distribution operator and will be nominated by the American Water Works Association.

(c) One member shall be at least a grade III unrestricted certified water treatment plant operator and will be nominated by the American Water Works Association.

(d) One member shall represent municipal water supply management and will be nominated by the Utah League of Cities and Towns.

(e) One member shall represent the civil or environmental engineering department of a Utah university cooperating with the certification program.

(f) One member shall represent water supply trainers and will be nominated by the Training Coordinating Committee (TCC).

(g) One member shall be a representative for the Drinking Water Board.

4. Each group represented shall designate its nominee to the Drinking Water Board for a three-year term. Nominations may be accepted or rejected by the Drinking Water Board. Persons may be renominated for successive three-year terms by their sponsor groups. The Executive Secretary for the Drinking Water Board shall notify the sponsoring groups one year in advance of the termination of the Commission member that a nominee will be needed. The initial Commission at its first meeting will draw lots corresponding to one, two, and three-year terms. Thereafter, all Commission member terms will be for three years on a staggered replacement basis. An appointment to succeed a Commission member who is unable to serve his full term shall be only for the remainder of the unexpired term and shall be submitted by the sponsor groups and approved by the Drinking Water Board as mentioned above.

5. Each year the Commission shall elect from its membership a chairperson and vice-chairperson and such other officers as may be needed to conduct its business.

6. It shall be the duty of the Commission to advise in the preparation of examinations for various grades of operators and advise on the certification criteria used by the Secretary. In addition to these duties, the Commission shall also advertise and promote the program, distribute applications and notices, maintain a register of certified Operators and Specialists, set examination dates and locations, and make recommendations regarding each drinking water system's compliance with these rules.

R309-300-17. Secretary to the Commission.

The Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board shall designate a non-voting member of the Commission to serve as its Secretary, who shall be a senior public health representative from the Division of Drinking Water. This Secretary shall serve to coordinate the paperwork for the Commission and to bring issues before the Commission. His duties consist of the following:

1. acting as liaison between the Commission and the water suppliers, and generally promote the program;

2. maintaining records necessary to implement these rules;

3. classifying all water treatment plants and distribution systems;

4. notifying sponsor groups of Commission nominations needed;

5. coordinating with Utah's Training Coordinating Committee (TCC) to ensure adequate operator training opportunities throughout the state;

6. serving as a source of public information for operator training opportunities and certified operators available for employment;

7. receiving applications for certification and screen, investigate, verify and evaluate all applications received consistent with policies set by the Board and Commission;

8. bringing issues to the Commission for their review;

9. developing and administering operator certification examinations.

R309-300-18. Non-compliance with Certification Program.

1. After appropriate consideration by the Commission, cases of non-compliance will be referred to the Drinking Water Board for appropriate enforcement action.

2. Non-compliance with the certification rules is a violation of R309-102-8. Whenever such a violation occurs, the water system management will be notified in writing by the Division of Drinking Water and will be required to correct the situation.

R309-300-19. Drinking Water System Classification.

This system applies only to those public water supplies operating coagulation and/or filtration treatment plants. This classification system does not apply to those systems operating only chlorination facilities on distribution systems.

TABLE 2

Size	Item	Points
	Maximum population served, peak day	1 pt. per 5,000 or part thereof
	Design flow (avg. day) or peak month's	1 pt. per MGD or part thereof
Water Supply Source		
	Groundwater	3
	Surface water	5
	Average raw water quality (0 to 10)	
	Little or no variation	0
	Raw water quality (other than turbidity) varies enough to require treatment changes less than 10% of the time	2
	Raw water quality including turbidity varies often enough to require frequent changes in the treatment process	5
	Raw water quality is subject to major changes and may be subject to periodic serious pollution	10
	Aeration for or with CO2	2
	pH adjustment	4
	Packed tower aeration	6
	Stability or corrosion control	4
	Taste and odor control	8
	Color control	4
Treatment		
	Iron or Iron/Mn, removal	10
	Ion exchange softening	10
	Chemical precipitation softening	20
	Coagulant addition	4
	Flocculation	6
	Sedimentation	5
	Upflow clarification	14
	Filtration	10
	Disinfection (0-10)	
	No disinfection	0
	Chlorination or comparable	5
	On-site generation of disinfectant	5
	Special processes (including reverse osmosis, electro-dialysis, etc.	15
	Sludge/backwash water disposal (0-5)	

No disposal to raw water source	0
Any disposal to raw water source	2
Any disposal to plant raw water	5
Laboratory control (0-10)	
Biological (0-10)	
All lab work done outside of plant	0
Colilert process	2
Membrane filter	3
Multiple tube of fecal determination	5
Biological identification	7
Viral studies or similarly complex work done on-site	10
Chemical/physical	
All lab work done outside of plant	0
Push button or colorimetric methods such as chlorine residual or pH	3
Additional procedures such as titrations or jar tests	5
More advanced determinations such as numerous organics	7
Highly sophisticated instrumentation such as atomic absorption or gas chromatography	10

TABLE 3
SUMMARY OF UTAH
WATER UTILITY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM
WATER TREATMENT PLANT CLASSIFICATION

Grade	1	2	3	4
Population served	1500 or less	1501 5000	5001 15,000	over 15,000
Water plant points	0-40	41-65	66-90	91-UP

TABLE 4
SUMMARY OF UTAH
WATER UTILITY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM
DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Grade	Small System	1	2	3	4
Population served	500 or less	501 to 1500	1501 to 5000	5001 to 15,000	over 15,000
Distribution points	0-10	0-10	10-25	26-50	51-UP

Distribution systems are those which use groundwater sources (springs and wells) and which may or may not use chlorination. Classification will generally be made in accordance with the following five classes. The Commission may change the classification of a particular distribution system when there are unusual factors affecting the complexity of transmission, mixing of sources, or potential health hazards.

TABLE 5
MINIMUM REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS FOR
UTAH WATERWORKS OPERATORS

EDUCATION				EXPERIENCE	
				Direct	
Certification Grade (Both Dist. and Treatment)	Degree	Assoc. Degree	High School	Non High School	Respon. Charge Years	Total Years
	X				2	4
		X			2	6
4			X		4	8
				X	5	10
	X				1	2
			X		1	2
3				X	2	4
				X	3	6
	X				0	2
			X		0	2
2				X	0	2
				X	0	3
	X				0	1
			X		0	1
1 and Small System				X	0	1

Note:
(1) Experience requirements apply to all operators except those who have been issued "grandparent" certificates.
(2) At least one half of all experience must be gained at the grade of certification desired.

TABLE 6
Minimum Certification Qualifications
For Water System Specialists

CERTIFICATION GRADE (both Distribution and Treatment)	EXPERIENCE "Hands On" Experience (Years)	Design or Associated Experience (Years)
4	8	10
3	4	8
2	2	4
1	0	0

Note:
1. All experience must be verifiable.
2. All "hands on" experience must be in the area of operation, repair, and maintenance of a public drinking water system.
3. Associated experience may be in the design, construction, and inspection of public drinking water systems and/or direct consultation for public drinking water systems.
4. The required experience, as outlined above, must be either in the "Hands On" category or in the Design or Associated category, not in combination.
5. Persons applying for and passing the specialist exam who do not meet the minimum qualifications will be issued a restricted certificate similar to the water system operator restricted certificate.
6. Restricted Specialist Certificate shall be changed to unrestricted status upon written request of certificate holder after minimum experience qualifications have been met.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, administrative procedure
November 20, 2000 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-305. Certification Rules for Backflow Technicians.
R309-305-1. Purpose.

These rules are established:

(1) in order to promote the use of trained, experienced professional personnel in protecting the public's health; and

(2) To establish standards for training, examination, and certification of those personnel involved with cross connection control program administration, testing, maintenance, and repair of backflow prevention assemblies. In addition to establishing standards for the instruction of Backflow Technicians.

R309-305-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated by the Drinking Water Board as authorized by Title 19, Environmental Quality Code, Chapter 4, Safe Drinking Water Act, Subsection 104(4)(a) of the Utah Code and in accordance with 63-46a of the same, known as the Administrative Rulemaking Act.

R309-305-3. Extent of Coverage.

These rules shall apply to all personnel who will be:

(1) directly involved with the administration or enforcement of any cross connection control program being administered by a drinking water system; or

(2) testing, maintaining and/or repairing any backflow prevention assembly; or

(3) instructors within the certification program, regardless of institution or program.

R309-305-4. Definitions.

Definitions for certain terms used in this rule are given in R309-110 but may be further clarified herein.

(1) Backflow Technician - An individual who has met the requirements and sucessfully completed the course of instruction and certification requirements for Class I, II or III backflow technician certification as outlined herein.

(a) Class I Backflow Technician is a Cross Connection Control Program Administrator.

(b) Class II Backflow Technician is a Backflow Assembly Tester.

(c) Class III Backflow Technician is a Backflow Instructor Trainer.

(2) Class - means the level of certification of a Backflow Technician (Class I, II or III).

(3) Performance Examination - means a closed book hands on demonstration of an individuals ability to conduct a field test on backflow prevention assemblies.

(4) Proctor - means a Class III Technician authorized to administer the written or the performance examination.

(5) Renewal Course - means a course of instruction, approved by the Commission, which is a prerequisite to the renewal of a Backflow Technician's Certificate.

(6) Secretary to the Commission - means that individual appointed by the Executive Secretary to conduct the business of the Commission and to make recommendations to the Executive Secretary regarding backflow technician certification.

(7) Written Examination - means the examination for record used to determine the competency and ability of applicants in understanding of the required course of instruction.

R309-305-5. General Policies.

(1) Certification Application: Any individual may apply for certification.

(2) Certification Classes: The classes of certificates shall be: Class I, Class II, and Class III.

(a) Class I Backflow Technician - Cross Connection Control Program Administrator: This certificate shall be issued to those individuals who are directly involved in administering a cross connection control program, who have demonstrated their knowledge and ability by passing the certification examination.

(i) These individuals may NOT test, maintain or repair any backflow prevention assembly for record (except to insure proper testing techniques are being utilized within their jurisdiction).

(ii) These individuals may conduct plan/design reviews, hazard assessment investigations, compliance inspections, and enforce local laws, codes, rules and regulations and policies within their jurisdictions, and offer technical assistance as needed.

(b) Class II Backflow Technician - Backflow Assembly Tester: This certificate shall be issued to those individuals who have demonstrated their knowledge and ability by passing the written and performance certification examinations and in addition having proven qualified and competent to test, maintain, and/or repair (see R309-305-5(3)(b)) backflow prevention assemblies (commercially as well as within their jurisdiction) by passing the practical examination.

(c) Class III Backflow Technician - Backflow Instructor Trainer: This certificate shall be issued to those individuals who have successfully completed a 3 year renewal cycle as a Class II Technician and in addition have proven qualified and competent to instruct approved Backflow Technician Certification classes by participating in and passing an approved Class III certification course.

(3) Certification Requirements: Those individuals seeking certification as a Backflow Technician must participate in an approved Technician's course of instruction and pass the examination required per class of certification.

(a) All individuals who instruct Backflow Technician training courses must hold a current Class III - Backflow Technician certificate.

(b) The issuance of a Backflow Technician certificate (Class I, II or III) does NOT authorize that individual to install or replace any backflow prevention assembly. The installation replacement or repair of assemblies must be made by a tester having appropriate licensure from the Department of Commerce, Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing, except when the Backflow Technician is an agent of the assembly owner.

R309-305-6. Technician Responsibilities.

(1) All technicians shall notify the Division of Drinking Water, local health department and the appropriate public water system of any backflow incident as soon as possible, but within eight hours. The Division can be reached during business hours at 801-536-4200 or after hours at 801-536-4123;

(2) All technicians shall notify the appropriate public water system of a failing backflow prevention assembly within five days;

(3) All technicians shall ensure that acceptable procedures are used for testing, repairing and maintaining any backflow prevention assembly;

(4) All technicians shall report the backflow prevention assembly test results to the appropriate public water system within 30 days;

(5) All technicians shall include, on the test report form, any materials or replacement parts used to effect a repair or to perform maintenance on a backflow prevention assembly;

(6) All technicians shall ensure that any replacement part is equal to or greater than the quality of parts originally supplied within the backflow prevention assembly and are supplied only by the manufacturer or their agent;

(7) All technicians shall not change the design, material, or operational characteristics of the assembly during any repair or maintenance;

(8) All technicians shall perform each test and shall be responsible for the competency and accuracy of all testing and

reports thereof;

(9) All technicians shall ensure the status of their technician certification is current; and

(10) All technicians shall be equipped with and competent in the use of all tools, gauges, and equipment necessary to properly test, repair and maintain a backflow prevention assembly.

R309-305-7. Examinations.

(1) Exam Issuance: The examination recognized by the Commission for certification shall be issued through the Division of Drinking Water for both initial certification and renewal of certification.

If an individual fails an examination, the individual may file another application for reexamination on the next available test date.

(a) Examinations (both written and performance) that are used to determine competency and ability shall be approved by the Cross Connection Control Commission prior to being issued.

(b) Oral examinations may be administered to an individual who has failed to pass at least two consecutive written examinations. The oral examination shall be administered by at least one Commission member and two Class III Backflow Technicians. If the individual fails the examination, he shall be given written notification of those areas deficient.

(2) Exam Scoring: Class I, Class II and Class III Technician's must successfully complete a written exam with a score of 70% or higher. Class II Technician's must also successfully demonstrate competence and ability in the performance examination, for the testing of a Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, a Spill-Resistant Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, a Double Check Valve Assembly, and a Reduced Pressure Principal Backflow Prevention Assembly.

(a) The performance examination shall be conducted by a minimum of two Class III Technicians.

(b) Each candidate must demonstrate competence and shall be evaluated by a proctor and assessed a pass or fail grade in each of the following areas.

(i) Properly identify backflow assembly

(ii) Properly identify test equipment needed

(iii) Properly connect test equipment

(iv) Test assembly

(v) Identify inaccuracies

(vi) Properly diagnose assembly problems

(vii) Properly record test results

The candidate must receive a pass grade from the proctor in all areas listed above for each assembly tested in order to pass the performance examination.

(c) An individual may apply for reexamination of either portion of the examination a maximum of two times. After a third failing grade, the individual must register for and complete another technician's course prior to any further reexamination.

(3) Class III Exam: Class III Technicians must participate in, and pass, a Class III Certification course, approved by the Cross Connection Control Commission, in addition to the successful completion of the Class II Technician's certification course.

R309-305-8. Certificates.

(1) Certificate Issuance: For a certificate to be issued, the individual must complete a Technician's training course and pass with a minimum score of 70% the written examination. For Class II and III certificates, passing marks on the performance examination shall also be required.

(2) Certificate Renewal: The Backflow Technician's certificate is issued by the Executive Secretary and shall expire December 31, three years from the year of issuance.

(a) Backflow Technician certificates shall be issued by the Commission Secretary, by delegated authority from the Drinking Water Board.

(b) The Backflow Technician's certificate may be renewed up to six months in advance of the expiration date.

(c) To renew a Class I or II Technician certificate, the Technician must register and participate in an approved backflow prevention renewal course, and pass the renewal examination (minimum score of 70%) which shall include a performance portion for Class II Certification.

(d) To renew a Class III Technician certificate, the following criteria shall be met:

(i) In the 3 year certification period a total of three events from the following list shall be obtained in any combination:

(A) Instruction at a Commission approved backflow technician certification or renewal course.

(B) Serve as a proctor for the performance examination at a Commission approved backflow technician certification or renewal course.

(ii) Attendance at a minimum of two of the annual Class III coordination meetings or receive a meeting update from the Commission Secretary.

(iii) Attendance and successful review at a Class III renewal course, as approved by the Cross Connection Control Commission. The course would consist of presentation of a randomly picked topic in backflow prevention before a peer group of other Class III technicians, and a demonstration of knowledge of all the testing equipment available by a random selection of test equipment for the technician to perform the performance exam.

(e) Should the applicant fail the renewal written examination (minimum score of 70%), renewal of that existing license shall not be allowed until a passing score is obtained. If the applicant fails to pass the test after three attempts, the applicant shall be required to participate in an approved Backflow Technician's course before retaking the written and performance examinations. (Class I Technicians only need to pass the written examination.)

(3) Certification Revocation: The Executive Secretary may suspend or revoke a Backflow Technician's certification, for good cause, including any of the following:

(a) The certified person has acted in disregard for public health or safety;

(b) The certified person has engaged in activities beyond the scope of their licensure through the Department of Commerce, Division of Professional Licensing (i.e. installation, or replacement of assemblies);

(c) The certified person has misrepresented or falsified figures or reports concerning backflow prevention assembly or test results;

(d) The certified person has failed to notify proper authorities of a failing backflow prevention assembly within five days, as required by R309-305-6(2);

(e) The certified person has failed to notify proper authorities of a backflow incident for which the technician had personal knowledge, as required by R309-305-6(1);

(f) The certified person has implemented a change of the design, material or operational characteristics of a backflow prevention assembly that is in use, and which has not been authorized by the Executive Secretary; or

(g) Disasters or "Acts of God", which could not be reasonably anticipated or prevented, shall not be grounds for suspension or revocation actions.

R309-305-9. Fees.

(1) Fees: The fees for certification shall be submitted in accordance with Section 63-38-3.2.

(2) All fees shall be deposited in a special account to defray the costs of administering the Cross Connection Control

and Certification programs.

(3) Renewal Fees: The renewal fee for all classes of Technicians shall be in accordance with Section 63-38-3.2.

(4) All fees shall be deposited in a special account to defray the cost of the program.

(5) All fees are non-refundable.

R309-305-10. Training.

(1) Training: Minimum training course curriculum, written tests and performance tests shall be established by the Commission and implemented by the Secretary of the Commission for both the Technician Class I and Class II courses and the renewal courses.

(a) The length of the initial certification course for a Class I cross connection control program administrator shall be a minimum of 32 hours including examination.

(b) The length of the initial certification course for a Class II backflow assembly tester shall be a minimum of 32 hours excluding examination.

(c) The length of each renewal course shall be a minimum of 16 hours including the renewal examination (both written and performance examinations).

R309-305-11. Cross Connection Control Commission.

(1) Appointment of Members: A Cross Connection Control Commission shall be appointed by the Drinking Water Board from nominations made by cooperating agencies.

(2) Responsibility: The Commission is charged with the responsibility of conducting all work necessary to promote the cross connection program as well as recommending qualified individuals for certification, and overseeing the maintenance of necessary records.

(3) Representative Agencies: The Commission shall consist of seven members:

(a) One member (nominated by the League of Cities and Towns) shall represent a community drinking water supply.

(b) One member (nominated by the Utah Pipes Trades Education Program) shall represent the plumbing trade and must be a licensed Journeyman Plumber.

(c) One member (nominated by the Utah Mechanical Contractors Association) shall represent the mechanical trade contractors.

(d) One member (nominated by the Drinking Water Board) shall represent the Drinking Water Board.

(e) One member (nominated by the Rural Water Association of Utah) shall represent small water systems.

(f) One member (nominated by the Utah Chapter American Backflow Prevention Association) shall represent Class II Backflow Technicians and shall be a Class II or III Backflow Technician.

(g) One member (nominated by the Utah Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials) shall represent plumbing inspection officials and shall be a licensed plumbing inspector.

(4) Term: Each member shall serve a two year term. At the initial meeting of the Commission, lots shall be drawn corresponding to two one and three two year terms. Thereafter, all Commission members' terms shall be on a staggered basis.

(5) Nominations of Members: All nominations of Commission members shall be presented to the Drinking Water Board, which reserves the right to refuse any nomination.

(6) Unexpired Term: An appointment to succeed a Commission member who is unable to complete his full term shall be for the unexpired term only, and shall be nominated to, and appointed by, the Drinking Water Board in accordance with R309-305-11(1).

(7) Quorum: At least four Commission members shall be required to constitute a quorum to conduct the Commission's business.

(8) Officers: Each year the Commission shall elect officers as needed to conduct its business.

(a) The Commission shall meet at least once a year.

(b) All actions taken by the Commission shall require a minimum of four affirmative votes.

R309-305-12. Secretary of the Commission.

(1) Appointment: The Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board shall appoint, with the consent of the Commission, a staff member to function as the Secretary to the Commission. This Secretary shall serve to coordinate the business of the Commission and to bring issues before the Commission.

(2) Duties: The Secretary's duties shall be to:

(a) act as a liaison between the Commission, certified Technicians, public water suppliers, and the public at large;

(b) maintain records necessary to implement and enforce these rules;

(c) notify sponsor agencies of Commission nominations as needed;

(d) coordinate and review all cross connection control programs, certification training and the certification of Backflow Technicians;

(e) serve as a source of public information for Certified Technicians, water purveyors, and the public at large;

(f) receive and process applications for certification;

(g) investigate and verify all complaints against or concerning certified Backflow Prevention Technicians, and advise the Executive Secretary of the Drinking Water Board regarding any enforcement actions that are being recommended by the Commission;

(h) develop and administer examinations;

(i) review and correct examinations.

(3) The Secretary to the Commission is also responsible for making recommendations to the Executive Secretary regarding backflow technician certification as provided in these rules.

KEY: drinking water, cross connection control, backflow assembly tester

October 15, 2004 19-4-104(4)(a)

Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water.
R309-405. Compliance and Enforcement: Administrative Penalty.
R309-405-1. Authority.

Utah Code Annotated, Sections 19-4-104 and 19-4-109

R309-405-2. Purpose, Scope, and Applicability.

(1) This rule sets the criteria and procedures the Board will use in assessing penalties to public drinking water systems for violation of its rules.

(2) This guidance and ensuing criteria is intended to be flexible and liberally construed to achieve a fair, just, and equitable result with the intent of returning a public water system to compliance.

(3) This rule is applicable to all public drinking water systems.

R309-405-3. Limits on Authority and Liability.

Nothing in this rule should be construed to limit the Board's ability to take enforcement actions under Utah Code Annotated, Section 19-4-109.

R309-405-4. Assessment of a Penalty and Calculation of Settlement Amounts.

(1) Where the Executive Secretary determines that a penalty may be appropriate, the Executive Secretary shall propose a penalty amount by sending a notice of agency action, under Title 63, chapter 46b of the Administrative Procedures Act, to the public water system. The notice of agency action shall provide that the public water system may submit comments and/or information on the proposed penalty to the Executive Secretary within 30 days. The criteria the Executive Secretary will use in establishing a proposed penalty amount shall be as follows:

(a) Major Violations: $600 to $1000 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with high potential for impact on drinking water users, major deviations from the requirements of the rules or Safe Drinking Water Act, intentional fraud, falsification of data, violations which result in a public water system being considered by the Environmental Protection Agency to be: "Significant Non-Compliers" (SNC), or violations that may have a substantial adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a major violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $1000 per day penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-5 which would trigger a Tier 1 public notification.

(B) Not having any elements of a source protection plan as required in R309-600 for ground water sources and R309-605 for surface water sources.

(C) Failure to respond to an Administrative Order issued by the Drinking Water Board.

(D) Introduction by the water system of a source water that has not been evaluated and approved for use as a public drinking water source under R309-204.

(E) Construction or use of an interconnection to another public water system which has not been reviewed and approved in accordance with R309-550-9.

(F) Having over 20 IPS points (Improvement Priority System points based on R309-150, the Water System Rating Criteria) specifically for operating pressures below 20 psi as required by R309-105-9.

(G) Having 50 IPS points specifically for an inadequate well seal as required in R309-204.

(H) Having over 50 IPS points (not including the deficiencies in (F) and (G) above) specifically assessed in the physical facility section of an IPS report.

(I) Use of a surface water source without proper filtration treatment in accordance with R309-525 or 530.

(J) Exceeding the rated water treatment plant capacity as determined by review under R309-525 or 530.

(K) Insufficient disinfection contact time as evaluated under R309-215-7.

(ii) Violations subject to $800 per day penalty:

(A) Not having any of the required components of a cross connection control program in place as required by R309-105-12.

(B) Any violation of the turbidity requirements outlined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(iii -iv) for individual filter turbidities using consecutive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

(b) Moderate Violations: $400 to $600 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with a moderate potential for impact on drinking water users, moderate deviations from the requirements of the rules or Safe Drinking Water Act with some requirements implemented as intended, or violations that may have a significant notable adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a moderate violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $600 penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-6 which would trigger a Tier 2 public notification.

(B) Having a disapproved status on a source protection plan (R309-600 and 605) for a period longer than 90 days.

(C) Installation or use of disinfection equipment that has not been evaluated and approved for use under R309-520.

(D) Having measured turbidity spikes of greater than 0.5 or 1.0 NTU in two consecutive fifteen minute readings as defined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(i) or (ii) respectively.

(E) Insufficient source capacity, storage capacity, or delivery capacity as established by review of the system design under R309-500 through 550.

(F) Not complying with plan approval requirements as set forth in R309-500. The term infrastructure can include the disinfection process, surface water treatment process, and physical facilities such as water treatment plants, storage reservoirs, sources and distribution piping.

(c) Minor Violations: Up to $400 per day for each day of violation. This category includes violations with a minor potential for impact on drinking water users, slight deviations from the rules or Act with most of the requirements implemented, or violations that may have a minor adverse effect on the regulatory program. Specific violations that are subject to a minor violation category can include the following:

(i) Violations subject to $400 per day penalty:

(A) Any violation defined by R309-220-7 which would trigger a Tier 3 public notification or a violation of the monitoring requirements of R309-204-4(5), except for turbidity monitoring for surface water treatment facilities and violations termed as minor monitoring as outlined in R309-150-3 (minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation, minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation and minor chemical monitoring violation).

(B) Failure to upgrade a Preliminary Evaluation Report for a source protection plan as required in R309-600 and 605.

(C) Failure to update a source protection plan as required in R309-600 and 605.

(D) Construction or use of a storage reservoir that has not been evaluated for use under R309-545.

(ii) Violations subject to $200 per day penalty:

(A) Lacking individual components of a cross connection control program as required by R309-105-12.

(B) Not having a certified operator on staff as required in R309-300-5(10) after 1 year or 4 operator certification exam cycles.

(C) Any minor monitoring violation as defined by R309-150-3 (minor bacteriological routine monitoring violation, minor bacteriological repeat monitoring violation and minor chemical monitoring violation).

(D) Any violation of the turbidity requirements outlined in R309-215-9(4)(b)(i-ii) for individual filter turbidities using consecutive readings taken 15 minutes apart.

(2) The Executive Secretary will assess the penalty, if any, after reviewing information submitted by the public water system. The public water system may appeal the assessment of the penalty to the Board by requesting a formal hearing under R309-115 and the Utah Administrative Procedures Act within 30 days of the date of assessment of the penalty.

R309-405-5. Factors for Seeking or Negotiating Amount of Penalties.

The Executive Secretary, in assessing the penalty, may take into account the following factors:

(1) Economic benefit. The costs a person or organization may save by delaying or avoiding compliance with applicable laws or rules.

(2) Gravity of the violation. This component of the calculation shall be based on:

(a) The extent of deviation from the rules;

(b) The potential for harm to drinking water users, regardless of the extent of harm that actually occurred;

(c) The degree of cooperation or noncooperation and good faith efforts to comply. Good faith takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State;

(d) History of compliance or noncompliance. The penalty amount may be adjusted upward in consideration of previous violations and the degree of recidivism. Likewise, the penalty amount may be adjusted downward when it is shown that the violator has a good compliance record; and,

(e) Degree of willfulness or negligence. Factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over the violation and the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator made or could have made reasonable efforts to prevent the violation, whether the violator knew, or should have known, of the legal requirements which were violated, and degree of recalcitrance.

(3) The number of days of non compliance

(4) Public sensitivity. The actual impact of the violation(s) that occurred.

(5) Response and investigation costs incurred by the State and others.

(6) The possible deterrent effect of a penalty to prevent future violations.

R309-405-6. Satisfaction of Penalty Under Stipulated Penalty Agreement.

The Executive Secretary may accept the following methods of payment or satisfaction of a penalty to promote compliance and to achieve the purposes set forth in Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-109:

(1) Payment of the penalty may be extended based on a person or organization's inability to pay. This should be distinguished from an unwillingness to pay. In cases of financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may accept payment of the penalty under an installment plan or delayed payment schedule with interest.

(2) In circumstances where there is a demonstrated financial hardship, the Executive Secretary may allow a portion of the penalty to be deferred and eventually waived if no further violations are committed within a period designated by the Executive Secretary.

(3) In some cases, the Executive Secretary may allow the violator to satisfy the penalty by completing a Supplemental Environmental Project (SEP) approved by the Executive Secretary. The following criteria shall be used in determining the eligibility of such projects:

(a) The project must be in addition to all regulatory compliance obligations;

(b) The project must relate to some or all of the issues of the violation;

(c) The project must primarily benefit the drinking water users;

(d) The project must be defined, measurable and have a beginning and ending date;

(e) The project must be agreed to in writing between the public water system and the Executive Secretary;

(f) The project must not generate the public perception favoring violations of the laws and rules.

R309-405-7. Penalty Policy for Civil Proceedings.

Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-109(2)(b), any person who willfully violates any rule or order made or issued pursuant to the Utah Safe Drinking Water Act, Utah Code Annotated Section 19-4-101 et seq, is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $5000 per day for each day of violation. The Board and Executive Secretary shall apply the provisions of R309-405-4, 5, and 6 in pursuing or resolving willful violations except that the penalty range per day for each day of violation for major violations shall be $3000 to $5,000, for moderate violations shall be $2000 to $3000, and for minor violations shall be up to $2000.

KEY: drinking water, environmental protection, administrative procedures, penalties
June 17, 2003 19-4-104
Notice of Continuation May 16, 2005 63-46b-4

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-12. General Provisions.
R313-12-1. Authority.

The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8) and Section 63-38-3.2.

R313-12-2. Purpose and Scope.

It is the purpose of these rules to state such requirements as shall be applied in the use of radiation, radiation machines, and radioactive materials to ensure the maximum protection of the public health and safety to all persons at, or in the vicinity of, the place of use, storage, or disposal. These rules are intended to be consistent with the proper use of radiation machines and radioactive materials. Except as otherwise specifically provided, these rules apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire any source of radiation, provided, however, that nothing in these rules shall apply to any person to the extent such person is subject to regulation by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission. See also Section R313-12-55.

R313-12-3. Definitions.

As used in these rules, these terms shall have the definitions set forth below. Additional definitions used only in a certain rule will be found in that rule.

"A1" means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a Type A package.

"A2" means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, low specific activity, and surface contaminated object material permitted in a Type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100 or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, which is incorporated by reference in Section R313-19-100.

"Absorbed dose" means the energy imparted by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material. The units of absorbed dose are the gray (Gy) and the rad.

"Accelerator produced material" means a material made radioactive by a particle accelerator.

"Act" means Utah Radiation Control Act, Title 19, Chapter 3.

"Activity" means the rate of disintegration or transformation or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the becquerel (Bq) and the curie (Ci).

"Adult" means an individual 18 or more years of age.

"Address of use" means the building or buildings that are identified on the license and where radioactive material may be received, used or stored.

"Advanced practice registered nurse" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of advanced practice registered nursing. See Sections 58-31b-101 through 58-31b-801, Nurse Practice Act.

"Agreement State" means a state with which the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Atomic Energy Commission has entered into an effective agreement under Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (73 Stat. 689).

"Airborne radioactive material" means a radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of dusts, fumes, particulates, mists, vapors, or gases.

"Airborne radioactivity area" means: a room, enclosure, or area in which airborne radioactive material exists in concentrations:

(a) In excess of the derived air concentrations (DACs), specified in Rule R313-15, or

(b) To such a degree that an individual present in the area without respiratory protective equipment could exceed, during the hours an individual is present in a week, an intake of 0.6 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI), or 12 DAC hours.

"As low as reasonably achievable" (ALARA) means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed or registered activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed or registered sources of radiation in the public interest.

"Area of use" means a portion of an address of use that has been set aside for the purpose of receiving, using, or storing radioactive material.

"Background radiation" means radiation from cosmic sources; naturally occurring radioactive materials, including radon, except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material, and including global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents such as Chernobyl that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of the licensee. "Background radiation" does not include sources of radiation from radioactive materials regulated by the Department under the Radiation Control Act or Rules.

"Becquerel" (Bq) means the SI unit of activity. One becquerel is equal to one disintegration or transformation per second.

"Bioassay" means the determination of kinds, quantities or concentrations, and in some cases, the locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement, in vivo counting, or by analysis and evaluation of materials excreted or removed from the human body. For purposes of these rules, "radiobioassay" is an equivalent term.

"Board" means the Radiation Control Board created under Section 19-1-106.

"Byproduct material" means:

(a) a radioactive material, with the exception of special nuclear material, yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material; and

(b) the tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium or thorium solution extraction processes. Underground ore bodies depleted by these solution extraction operations do not constitute "byproduct material" within this definition.

"Calendar quarter" means not less than 12 consecutive weeks nor more than 14 consecutive weeks. The first calendar quarter of the year shall begin in January, and subsequent calendar quarters shall be arranged so that no day is included in more than one calendar quarter and no day in any one year is omitted from inclusion within a calendar quarter. The method observed by the licensee or registrant for determining calendar quarters shall only be changed at the beginning of a year.

"Calibration" means the determination of:

(a) the response or reading of an instrument relative to a series of known radiation values over the range of the instrument; or

(b) the strength of a source of radiation relative to a standard.

"CFR" means Code of Federal Regulations.

"Chelating agent" means a chemical ligand that can form coordination compounds in which the ligand occupies more than one coordination position. The agents include beta diketones, certain proteins, amine polycarboxylic acids, hydroxycarboxylic acids, gluconic acid, and polycarboxylic acids.

"Chiropractor" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of chiropractic. See Sections 58-73-101 through 58-73-701, Chiropractic Physician Practice Act.

"Collective dose" means the sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation.

"Commission" means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

"Committed dose equivalent" (HT,50), means the dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T), that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake.

"Committed effective dose equivalent" (HE,50), is the sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to each of these organs or tissues.

"Controlled area" means an area, outside of a restricted area but inside the site boundary, access to which can be limited by the licensee or registrant for any reason.

"Critical group" means the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances.

"Curie" means a unit of measurement of activity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of 3.7 x 1010 disintegrations or transformations per second (dps or tps).

"Decommission" means to remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits:

(a) release of property for unrestricted use and termination of the license; or

(b) release of the property under restricted conditions and termination of the license.

"Deep dose equivalent" (H_d), which applies to external whole body exposure, means the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of one centimeter (1000 mg/cm^2).

"Dentist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of dentistry. See sections 58-69-101 through 58-69-805, Dentist and Dental Hygienist Practice Act.

"Department" means the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality.

"Depleted uranium" means the source material uranium in which the isotope uranium-235 is less than 0.711 weight percent of the total uranium present. Depleted uranium does not include special nuclear material.

"Distinguishable from background" means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is statistically different from the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of the site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using adequate measurement technology, survey, and statistical techniques.

"Dose" is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, "radiation dose" is an equivalent term.

"Dose equivalent" (H_T), means the product of the absorbed dose in tissue, quality factor, and other necessary modifying factors at the location of interest. The units of dose equivalent are the sievert (Sv) and rem.

"Dose limits" means the permissible upper bounds of radiation doses established in accordance with these rules. For purpose of these rules, "limits" is an equivalent term.

"Effective dose equivalent" (H_E), means the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue (H_T), and the weighting factor (w_T,) applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated.

"Embryo/fetus" means the developing human organism from conception until the time of birth.

"Entrance or access point" means an opening through which an individual or extremity of an individual could gain access to radiation areas or to licensed or registered radioactive materials. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

"Executive Secretary" means the executive secretary of the board.

"Explosive material" means a chemical compound, mixture, or device which produces a substantial instantaneous release of gas and heat spontaneously or by contact with sparks or flame.

"EXPOSURE" when capitalized, means the quotient of dQ by dm where "dQ" is the absolute value of the total charge of the ions of one sign produced in air when all the electrons, both negatrons and positrons, liberated by photons in a volume element of air having a mass of "dm" are completely stopped in air. The special unit of EXPOSURE is the roentgen (R). See Section R313-12-20 Units of exposure and dose for the SI equivalent. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a noun.

"Exposure" when not capitalized as the above term, means being exposed to ionizing radiation or to radioactive material. For purposes of these rules, this term is used as a verb.

"EXPOSURE rate" means the EXPOSURE per unit of time, such as roentgen per minute and milliroentgen per hour.

"External dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from a source of radiation outside the body.

"Extremity" means hand, elbow, arm below the elbow, foot, knee, and leg below the knee.

"Facility" means the location within one building, vehicle, or under one roof and under the same administrative control

(a) at which the use, processing or storage of radioactive material is or was authorized; or

(b) at which one or more radiation-producing machines or radioactivity-inducing machines are installed or located.

"Former United States Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) or United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities" means nuclear reactors, nuclear fuel reprocessing plants, uranium enrichment plants, or critical mass experimental facilities where AEC or NRC licenses have been terminated.

"Generally applicable environmental radiation standards" means standards issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, that impose limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material.

"Gray" (Gy) means the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram.

"Hazardous waste" means those wastes designated as hazardous by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency rules in 40 CFR Part 261.

"Healing arts" means the disciplines of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, chiropractic, and podiatry.

"High radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates. For purposes of these rules, rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are used for healing arts purposes are not considered high radiation areas.

"Human use" means the intentional internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Individual" means a human being.

"Individual monitoring" means the assessment of:

(a) dose equivalent, by the use of individual monitoring

devices or, by the use of survey data; or

(b) committed effective dose equivalent by bioassay or by determination of the time weighted air concentrations to which an individual has been exposed, that is, DAC-hours.

"Individual monitoring devices" means devices designed to be worn by a single individual for the assessment of dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, individual monitoring equipment and personnel monitoring equipment are equivalent terms. Examples of individual monitoring devices are film badges, thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLD's), pocket ionization chambers, and personal air sampling devices.

"Inspection" means an official examination or observation including, but not limited to, tests, surveys, and monitoring to determine compliance with rules, orders, requirements and conditions applicable to radiation sources.

"Interlock" means a device arranged or connected requiring the occurrence of an event or condition before a second condition can occur or continue to occur.

"Internal dose" means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

"Lens dose equivalent" (LDE) applies to the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 centimeter (300 mg/cm^2).

"License" means a license issued by the Executive Secretary in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Licensee" means a person who is licensed by the Department in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Licensed or registered material" means radioactive material, received, possessed, used or transferred or disposed of under a general or specific license issued by the Executive Secretary.

"Licensing state" means a state which has been provisionally or finally designated as such by the Conference of Radiation Control Program Directors, Inc., which reviews state regulations to establish equivalency with the Suggested State Regulations and ascertains whether a State has an effective program for control of natural occurring or accelerator produced radioactive material (NARM). The Conference will designate as Licensing States those states with regulations for control of radiation relating to, and an effective program for, the regulatory control of NARM.

"Limits". See "Dose limits".

"Lost or missing source of radiation" means licensed or registered sources of radiation whose location is unknown. This definition includes, but is not limited to, radioactive material that has been shipped but has not reached its planned destination and whose location cannot be readily traced in the transportation system.

"Major processor" means a user processing, handling, or manufacturing radioactive material exceeding Type A quantities as unsealed sources or material, or exceeding four times Type B quantities as sealed sources, but does not include nuclear medicine programs, universities, industrial radiographers, or small industrial programs. Type A and B quantities are defined in 10 CFR 71.4.

"Member of the public" means an individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.

"Minor" means an individual less than 18 years of age.

"Monitoring" means the measurement of radiation, radioactive material concentrations, surface area activities or quantities of radioactive material, and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses. For purposes of these rules, radiation monitoring and radiation protection monitoring are equivalent terms.

"NARM" means a naturally occurring or accelerator-produced radioactive material. It does not include byproduct, source or special nuclear material.

"NORM" means a naturally occurring radioactive material.

"Natural radioactivity" means radioactivity of naturally occurring nuclides.

"Nuclear Regulatory Commission" (NRC) means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

"Occupational dose" means the dose received by an individual in the course of employment in which the individual's assigned duties for the licensee or registrant involve exposure to sources of radiation, whether or not the sources of radiation are in the possession of the licensee, registrant, or other person. Occupational dose does not include doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, from voluntary participation in medical research programs, or as a member of the public.

"Package" means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

"Particle accelerator" means a machine capable of accelerating electrons, protons, deuterons, or other charged particles in a vacuum and of discharging the resultant particulate or other radiation into a medium at energies usually in excess of one MeV.

"Permit" means a permit issued by the Executive Secretary in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Permitee" means a person who is permitted by the Department in accordance with these rules and the Act.

"Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, agency, political subdivision of this state, or another state or political subdivision or agency thereof, and a legal successor, representative, agent or agency of the foregoing.

"Personnel monitoring equipment," see individual monitoring devices.

"Pharmacist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of pharmacy. See Sections 58-17a-101 through 58-17a-801, Pharmacy Practice Act.

"Physician" means both physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-67-301, Utah Medical Practice Act, and osteopathic physicians and surgeons licensed under Section 58-68-301, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act.

"Physician assistant" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in practice as a physician assistant. See Sections 58-70a-101 through 58-70a-504, Physician Assistant Act.

"Podiatrist" means an individual licensed by this state to engage in the practice of podiatry. See Sections 58-5a-101 through 58-5a-501, Podiatric Physician Licensing Act.

"Practitioner" means an individual licensed by this state in the practice of a healing art. For these rules, only the following are considered to be a practitioner: physician, dentist, podiatrist, chiropractor, physician assistant, and advanced practice registered nurse.

"Protective apron" means an apron made of radiation-attenuating materials used to reduce exposure to radiation.

"Public dose" means the dose received by a member of the public from exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials released by a licensee,or to any other source of radiation under the control of a licensee or registrant. Public dose does not include occupational dose or doses received from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32, or from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

"Pyrophoric material" means any liquid that ignites spontaneously in dry or moist air at or below 130 degrees Fahrenheit (54.4 degrees Celsius) or any solid material, other than one classed as an explosive, which under normal conditions is liable to cause fires through friction, retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently as to create

a serious transportation, handling, or disposal hazard. Included are spontaneously combustible and water-reactive materials.

"Quality factor" (Q) means the modifying factor, listed in Tables 1 and 2 of Section R313-12-20 that is used to derive dose equivalent from absorbed dose.

"Rad" means the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram

"Radiation" means alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high speed electrons, high speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. For purposes of these rules, ionizing radiation is an equivalent term. Radiation, as used in these rules, does not include non-ionizing radiation, like radiowaves or microwaves, visible, infrared, or ultraviolet light.

"Radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem), in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from a surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Radiation machine" means a device capable of producing radiation except those devices with radioactive material as the only source of radiation.

"Radiation safety officer" means an individual who has the knowledge and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection rules and has been assigned such responsibility by the licensee or registrant. For a licensee authorized to use radioactive materials in accordance with the requirements of Rule R313-32,

(1) the individual named as the "Radiation Safety Officer" must meet the training requirements for a Radiation Safety Officer as stated in Rule R313-32; or

(2) the individual must be identified as a "Radiation Safety Officer" on

(a) a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State that authorizes the medical use of radioactive materials; or

(b) a medical use permit issued by a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission master material licensee.

"Radiation source". See "Source of radiation."

"Radioactive material" means a solid, liquid, or gas which emits radiation spontaneously.

"Radioactivity" means the transformation of unstable atomic nuclei by the emission of radiation.

"Radiobioassay". See "Bioassay".

"Registrant" means any person who is registered with respect to radioactive materials or radiation machines with the Executive Secretary or is legally obligated to register with the Executive Secretary pursuant to these rules and the Act.

"Registration" means registration with the Department in accordance with the rules adopted by the Board.

"Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation" means 49 CFR 100 through 189.

"Rem" means the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor. One rem equals 0.01 sievert (Sv).

"Research and development" means:

(a) theoretical analysis, exploration, or experimentation; or

(b) the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes. Research and development does not include the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

"Residual radioactivity" means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, and other media at a site resulting from activities under the licensee's control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials remaining at the site as a result of routine or accidental releases of radioactive material at the site and previous burials at the site, even if those burials were made in accordance with the provisions of Rule R313-15.

"Restricted area" means an area, access to which is limited by the licensee or registrant for the purpose of protecting individuals against undue risks from exposure to sources of radiation. A "Restricted area" does not include areas used as residential quarters, but separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

"Roentgen" (R) means the special unit of EXPOSURE. One roentgen equals 2.58 x 10-4 coulombs per kilogram of air. See EXPOSURE.

"Sealed source" means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

"Shallow dose equivalent" (Hs) which applies to the external exposure of the skin of the whole body or the skin of an extremity, is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.007 centimeter (seven mg per cm2).

"SI" means an abbreviation of the International System of Units.

"Sievert" (Sv) means the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.

"Site boundary" means that line beyond which the land or property is not owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the licensee or registrant.

"Source container" means a device in which sealed sources are transported or stored.

"Source material" means:

(a) uranium or thorium, or any combination thereof, in any physical or chemical form, or

(b) ores that contain by weight one-twentieth of one percent (0.05 percent), or more of, uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium. Source material does not include special nuclear material.

"Source material milling" means any activity that results in the production of byproduct material as defined by (b) of "byproduct material".

"Source of radiation" means any radioactive material, or a device or equipment emitting or capable of producing ionizing radiation.

"Special form radioactive material" means radioactive material which satisfies the following conditions:

(a) it is either a single solid piece or is contained in a sealed capsule that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

(b) the piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than five millimeters (0.197 inch); and

(c) it satisfies the test requirements specified by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in 10 CFR 71.75. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements in effect on June 30, 1983, and constructed prior to July 1, 1985, may continue to be used. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 71.4 in effect on March 31, 1996, (see 10 CFR 71 revised January 1, 1983), and constructed before April 1, 1998, may continue to be used. Any other special form encapsulation must meet the specifications of this definition.

"Special nuclear material" means:

(a) plutonium, uranium-233, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and other material that the

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to the provisions of section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, determines to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or

(b) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing but does not include source material.

"Special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass" means uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in quantities not exceeding 350 grams of contained U-235; uranium-233 in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; plutonium in quantities not exceeding 200 grams or a combination of them in accordance with the following formula: For each kind of special nuclear material, determine the ratio between the quantity of that special nuclear material and the quantity specified above for the same kind of special nuclear material. The sum of such ratios for all of the kinds of special nuclear material in combination shall not exceed one. For example, the following quantities in combination would not exceed the limitation and are within the formula:

((175(Grams contained U-235)/350) + (50(Grams U-233/200) + (50(Grams Pu)/200)) is equal to one.

"Survey" means an evaluation of the radiological conditions and potential hazards incident to the production, use, transfer, release, disposal, or presence of sources of radiation. When appropriate, such evaluation includes, but is not limited to, tests, physical examinations and measurements of levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material present.

"Test" means the process of verifying compliance with an applicable rule.

"These rules" means "Utah Radiation Control Rules".

"Total effective dose equivalent" (TEDE) means the sum of the deep dose equivalent for external exposures and the committed effective dose equivalent for internal exposures.

"Total organ dose equivalent" (TODE) means the sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose as described in Subsection R313-15-1107(1)(f).

"U.S. Department of Energy" means the Department of Energy established by Public Law 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., to the extent that the Department exercises functions formerly vested in the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, its Chairman, members, officers and components and transferred to the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration and to the Administrator thereof pursuant to sections 104(b), (c), and (d) of Public Law 93-438, October 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1233 at 1237, effective January 19, 1975 known as the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974, and retransferred to the Secretary of Energy pursuant to section 301(a) of Public Law 95-91, August 14, 1977, 91 Stat. 565 at 577-578, 42 U.S.C. 7151, effective October 1, 1977 known as the Department of Energy Organization Act.

"Unrefined and unprocessed ore" means ore in its natural form prior to processing, like grinding, roasting, beneficiating or refining.

"Unrestricted area" means an area, to which access is neither limited nor controlled by the licensee or registrant. For purposes of these rules, "uncontrolled area" is an equivalent term.

"Waste" means those low-level radioactive wastes that are acceptable for disposal in a land disposal facility. For the purposes of this definition, low-level waste has the same meaning as in the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Act, P.L. 96-573, as amended by P.L. 99-240, effective January 15, 1986; that is, radioactive waste:

(a) not classified as high-level radioactive waste, spent nuclear fuel, or byproduct material as defined in Section 11e.(2) of the Atomic Energy Act (uranium or thorium tailings and waste) and

(b) classified by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission as low-level radioactive waste consistent with existing law and in accordance with (a) above.

"Waste collector licensees" means persons licensed to receive and store radioactive wastes prior to disposal or persons licensed to dispose of radioactive waste.

"Week" means seven consecutive days starting on Sunday.

"Whole body" means, for purposes of external exposure, head, trunk including male gonads, arms above the elbow, or legs above the knees.

"Worker" means an individual engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Executive Secretary and controlled by a licensee or registrant, but does not include the licensee or registrant.

"Working level" (WL), means any combination of short-lived radon daughters in one liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3×10^5 MeV of potential alpha particle energy. The short-lived radon daughters are, for radon-222: polonium-218, lead-214, bismuth-214, and polonium-214; and for radon 220: polonium-216, lead-212, bismuth-212, and polonium-212.

"Working level month" (WLM), means an exposure to one working level for 170 hours. 2,000 working hours per year divided by 12 months per year is approximately equal to 170 hours per month.

"Year" means the period of time beginning in January used to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The licensee or registrant may change the starting date of the year used to determine compliance by the licensee or registrant provided that the decision to make the change is made not later than December 31 of the previous year. If a licensee or registrant changes in a year, the licensee or registrant shall assure that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

R313-12-20. Units of Exposure and Dose.

(1) As used in these rules, the unit of EXPOSURE is the coulomb per kilogram (C per kg). One roentgen is equal to 2.58×10^{-4} coulomb per kilogram of air.

(2) As used in these rules, the units of dose are:

(a) Gray (Gy) is the SI unit of absorbed dose. One gray is equal to an absorbed dose of one joule per kilogram. One gray equals 100 rad.

(b) Rad is the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad is equal to an absorbed dose of 100 erg per gram or 0.01 joule per kilogram. One rad equals 0.01 Gy.

(c) Rem is the special unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor. One rem equals 0.01 Sv.

(d) Sievert (Sv) is the SI unit of any of the quantities expressed as dose equivalent. The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor. One Sv equals 100 rem.

(3) As used in these rules, the quality factors for converting absorbed dose to dose equivalent are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Quality Factors and Absorbed Dose Equivalencies

Type of Radiation	Quality Factor (Q)	Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent
X, gamma, or beta radiation and high-speed electrons	1	1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High energy protons	10	0.1

For the column in Table 1 labeled "Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent", the absorbed dose in rad is equal to one rem or the absorbed dose in gray is equal to one Sv.

(4) If it is more convenient to measure the neutron fluence rate than to determine the neutron dose equivalent rate in sievert per hour or rem per hour, as provided in Subsection R313-12-20(3), 0.01 Sv of neutron radiation of unknown energies may, for purposes of these rules, be assumed to result from a total fluence of 25 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body. If sufficient information exists to estimate the approximate energy distribution of the neutrons, the licensee or registrant may use the fluence rate per unit dose equivalent or the appropriate Q value from Table 2 to convert a measured tissue dose in gray or rad to dose equivalent in sievert or rem.

TABLE 2

Mean Quality Factors, Q, and Fluence Per Unit Dose Equivalent for Monoenergetic Neutrons

	Neutron Energy Mev	Quality Factor Q	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm^{-2} rem^{-1}	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent neutrons cm^{-2} Sv^{-1}
thermal	2.5×10^{-8}	2	980×10^6	980×10^8
	1×10^{-7}	2	980×10^6	980×10^8
	1×10^{-6}	2	810×10^6	810×10^8
	1×10^{-5}	2	810×10^6	810×10^8
	1×10^{-4}	2	840×10^6	840×10^8
	1×10^{-3}	2	980×10^6	980×10^8
	1×10^{-2}	2.5	1010×10^6	1010×10^8
	1×10^{-1}	7.5	170×10^6	170×10^8
	5×10^{-1}	11	39×10^6	39×10^8
	1	11	27×10^6	27×10^8
	2.5	9	29×10^6	29×10^8
	5	8	23×10^6	23×10^8
	7	7	24×10^6	24×10^8
	10	6.5	24×10^6	24×10^8
	14	7.5	17×10^6	17×10^8
	20	8	16×10^6	16×10^8
	40	7	14×10^6	14×10^8
	60	5.5	16×10^6	16×10^8
	1×10^2	4	20×10^6	20×10^8
	2×10^2	3.5	19×10^6	19×10^8
	3×10^2	3.5	16×10^6	16×10^8
	4×10^2	3.5	14×10^6	14×10^8

For the column in Table 2 labeled "Quality Factor", the values of Q are at the point where the dose equivalent is maximum in a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

For the columns in Table 2 labeled "Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent", the values are for monoenergetic neutrons incident normally on a 30 cm diameter cylinder tissue equivalent phantom.

R313-12-40. Units of Radioactivity.

For purposes of these rules, activity is expressed in the SI unit of becquerel (Bq), or in the special unit of curie (Ci), or their multiples, or disintegrations or transformations per unit of time.

(1) One becquerel (Bq) equals one disintegration or transformation per second.

(2) One curie (Ci) equals 3.7×10^{10} disintegrations or transformations per second, which equals 3.7×10^{10} becquerel, which equals 2.22×10^{12} disintegrations or transformations per minute.

R313-12-51. Records.

(1) A licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the receipt, transfer, and disposal of all sources of radiation.

(2) Prior to license termination, each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, may forward the following records to the Executive Secretary:

(a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, and R313-15-1005; and

(b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d).

NOTE: 10 CFR 20.304 permitted burial of small quantities of licensed materials in soil before January 28, 1981, without specific U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorization. See 20.304 contained in the 10 CFR, parts 0 to 199, edition revised as of January 1, 1981.

(3) If licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material, with a half-life greater than 120 days, in an unsealed form, shall transfer the following records to the new licensee and the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated:

(a) records of disposal of licensed material made under Sections R313-15-1002 (including burials authorized before January 28, 1981), R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, and R313-15-1005; and

(b) records required by Subsection R313-15-1103(2)(d).

(4) Prior to license termination, each licensee may forward the records required by Subsection R313-22-35(7) to the Executive Secretary.

(5) Additional records requirements are specified elsewhere in these rules.

R313-12-52. Inspections.

(1) A licensee or registrant shall afford representatives of the Executive Secretary, at reasonable times, opportunity to inspect sources of radiation and the premises and facilities wherein those sources of radiation are used or stored.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall make available to representatives of the Executive Secretary for inspection, at any reasonable time, records maintained pursuant to these rules.

R313-12-53. Tests.

(1) A licensee or registrant shall perform upon instructions from a representative of the Board or the Executive Secretary or shall permit the representative to perform reasonable tests as the representative deems appropriate or necessary including, but not limited to, tests of:

(a) sources of radiation;

(b) facilities wherein sources of radiation are used or stored;

(c) radiation detection and monitoring instruments; and

(d) other equipment and devices used in connection with utilization or storage of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

R313-12-54. Additional Requirements.

The Board may, by rule, or order, impose upon a licensee or registrant requirements in addition to those established in these rules that it deems appropriate or necessary to minimize any danger to public health and safety or the environment.

R313-12-55. Exemptions.

(1) The Board may, upon application or upon its own initiative, grant exemptions or exceptions from the requirements of these rules as it determines are authorized by law and will not result in undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(2) U.S. Department of Energy contractors or subcontractors and U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contractors or subcontractors operating within this state are exempt from these rules to the extent that the contractor or subcontractor under his contract receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or acquires sources of radiation. The following contractor categories are included:

(a) prime contractors performing work for the U.S. Department of Energy at U.S. Government-owned or controlled

sites, including the transportation of sources of radiation to or from the sites and the performance of contract services during temporary interruptions of the transportation;

(b) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy performing research in, or development, manufacture, storage, testing or transportation of, atomic weapons or components thereof;

(c) prime contractors of the U.S. Department of Energy using or operating nuclear reactors or other nuclear devices in a United States Government-owned vehicle or vessel; and

(d) any other prime contractor or subcontractor of the U.S. Department of Energy or of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission when the state and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission jointly determine (i) that the exemption of the prime contractor or subcontractor is authorized by law; and (ii) that under the terms of the contract or subcontract, there is adequate assurance that the work thereunder can be accomplished without undue risk to the public health and safety.

R313-12-70. Impounding.

Sources of radiation shall be subject to impounding pursuant to Section 19-3-111. Persons who have a source of radiation impounded are subject to fees established in accordance with the Legislative Appropriations Act for the actual cost of the management and oversight activities performed by representatives of the Executive Secretary.

R313-12-100. Prohibited Uses.

(1) A hand-held fluoroscopic screen using x-ray equipment shall not be used unless it has been listed in the Registry of Sealed Source and Devices or accepted for certification by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and Radiological Health.

(2) A shoe-fitting fluoroscopic device shall not be used.

R313-12-110. Communications.

All communications and reports concerning these rules, and applications filed thereunder, should be addressed to the Division of Radiation Control, P.O. Box 144850, 168 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

KEY: definitions, units, inspections, exemptions
May 13, 2005 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation July 23, 2001 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-15. Standards for Protection Against Radiation.
R313-15-1. Purpose, Authority and Scope.

(1) Rule R313-15 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted pursuant to licenses issued by the Executive Secretary. These rules are issued pursuant to Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

(2) The requirements of Rule R313-15 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose to an individual, including doses resulting from all sources of radiation other than background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in Rule R313-15. However, nothing in Rule R313-15 shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

(3) Except as specifically provided in other sections of these rules, Rule R313-15 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Executive Secretary to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of radiation. The limits in Rule R313-15 do not apply to doses due to background radiation, to exposure of patients to radiation for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy, to exposure from individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), or to exposure from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

R313-15-2. Definitions.

"Annual limit on intake" (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

"Air-purifying respirator" means a respirator with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"Assigned protection factor" (APF) means the expected workplace level of respiratory protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means a respirator that supplies the respirator user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, Days, of less than ten days, for Class W, Weeks, from ten to 100 days , and for Class Y, Years, of greater than 100 days. For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

"Constraint (dose constraint)" in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1003, 2001 ed., means a value above which specified licensee actions are required.

"Declared pregnant woman" means a woman who has voluntarily informed her employer, in writing, of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

"Demand respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece only when a negative pressure is created inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Derived air concentration" (DAC) means the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Table I, Column 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

"Derived air concentration-hour" (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

"Disposable respirator" means a respirator for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent exhaustion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of respirator are a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable escape-only self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

"Dosimetry processor" means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

"Filtering facepiece" (dust mask) means a negative pressure particulate respirator with a filter as an integral part of the facepiece or with the entire facepiece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

"Fit factor" means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

"Fit test" means the use of a protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

"Helmet" means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

"Hood" means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head and neck and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

"Inhalation class", refer to "Class".

"Labeled package" means a package labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label as specified in U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 172.403 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 440, 2000 ed. Labeling of packages containing radioactive materials is required by the U.S. Department of Transportation if the amount and type of radioactive material exceeds the limits for an excepted quantity or article as defined and limited by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 173.403(m) and (w) and 49 CFR 173.421 through 424, 2000 ed.

"Loose-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

"Lung class", refer to "Class".

"Negative pressure respirator" (tight fitting) means a respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Nonstochastic effect" means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules,

"deterministic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Planned special exposure" means an infrequent exposure to radiation, separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

"Positive pressure respirator" means a respirator in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Powered air-purifying respirator" (PAPR) means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

"Pressure demand respirator" means a positive pressure atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Qualitative fit test" (QLFT) means a pass/fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual's response to the test agent.

"Quantitative fit test" (QNFT) means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

"Quarter" means a period of time equal to one-fourth of the year observed by the licensee, approximately 13 consecutive weeks, providing that the beginning of the first quarter in a year coincides with the starting date of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive quarters.

"Reference Man" means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health employees to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of the Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man."

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" (SCBA) means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" (SAR) or airline respirator means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" (fit check) means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Weighting factor" w_T for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of w_T are:

TABLE

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS

Organ or Tissue	w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30(1)
Whole Body	1.00(2)

(1) 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.

(2) For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor, w_T = 1.0, has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved on a case-by-case basis until such time as specific guidance is issued.

R313-15-3. Implementation.

(1) Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than Rule R313-15 remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

(2) If a license or registration condition exempts a licensee or registrant from a provision of Rule R313-15 in effect on or before January 1, 1994, it also exempts the licensee or registrant from the corresponding provision of Rule R313-15.

(3) If a license or registration condition cites provisions of Rule R313-15 in effect prior to January 1, 1994, which do not correspond to any provisions of Rule R313-15, the license or registration condition remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration that modifies or removes this condition.

R313-15-101. Radiation Protection Programs.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Rule R313-15. See Section R313-15-1102 for recordkeeping requirements relating to these programs.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.

(4) To implement the ALARA requirements of Subsection R313-15-101(2), and notwithstanding the requirements in Section R313-15-301, a constraint on air emissions of radioactive material to the environment, excluding radon-222 and its decay products, shall be established by licensees or registrants such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per year from these emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this dose constraint, the licensee or registrant shall report the exceedance as provided in Section R313-15-1203 and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

R313-15-201. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures pursuant to Section R313-15-206, to the following dose limits:

(a) An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:

(i) The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or

(ii) The sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.50 Sv (50 rem).

(b) The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin of the whole body, and to the skin of the extremities which are:

(i) A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent of 0.50 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.

(2) Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See Subsections R313-15-206(5)(a) and R313-15-206(5)(b).

(3) The assigned deep dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. The assigned shallow dose equivalent must be the dose averaged over the contiguous ten square centimeters of skin receiving the highest exposure.

(a) The deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent and shallow dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable; or

(b) When a protective apron is worn while working with medical fluoroscopic equipment and monitoring is conducted as specified in Subsection R313-15-502(1)(d), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:

(i) When only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25 percent of the limit specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), the reported deep dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 shall be the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or

(ii) When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be assigned the value of the sum of the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.

(4) Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are specified in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits. See Section R313-15-1107.

(5) Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble uranium intake by an individual to ten milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may be allowed to receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed by any other person. See Subsection R313-15-205(5).

R313-15-202. Compliance with Requirements for Summation of External and Internal Doses.

(1) If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor pursuant to both Subsections R313-15-502(1) and R313-15-502(2), the licensee or registrant shall demonstrate compliance with the dose limits by summing external and internal doses. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(1) or only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(2), then summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses pursuant to Subsections R313-15-202(2), R313-15-202(3) and R313-15-202(4). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation, but are subject to separate limits.

(2) Intake by Inhalation. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity:

(a) The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or

(b) The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or

(c) The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using appropriate biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors, w_T, and the committed dose equivalent, $H_{T,50}$, per unit intake is greater than ten percent of the maximum weighted value of $H_{T,50}$, that is, $w_T H_{T,50}$, per unit intake for any organ or tissue.

(3) Intake by Oral Ingestion. If the occupationally exposed individual receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than ten percent of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.

(4) Intake through Wounds or Absorption through Skin. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for pursuant to Subsection R313-15-202(4).

R313-15-203. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material.

(1) Licensees or registrants shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See footnotes 1 and 2 of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

R313-15-204. Determination of Internal Exposure.

(1) For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, the licensee or registrant shall, when required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, take suitable and timely measurements of:

(a) Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas; or

(b) Quantities of radionuclides in the body; or

(c) Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body; or

(d) Combinations of these measurements.

(2) Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in Section R313-15-703, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.

(3) When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:

(a) Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record; and

(b) Upon prior approval of the Executive Secretary, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and

(c) Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(4) If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in Subsections R313-15-204(1)(b) or R313-15-204(1)(c), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by Section R313-15-1202 or Section R313-15-1203. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.

(5) If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours shall be either:

(a) The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y, from Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, for each radionuclide in the mixture; or

(b) The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.

(6) If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.

(7) When a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee or registrant may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:

(a) The licensee or registrant uses the total activity of the mixture in demonstrating compliance with the dose limits in Section R313-15-201 and in complying with the monitoring requirements in Subsection R313-15-502(2), and

(b) The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than ten percent of its DAC, and

(c) The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30 percent.

(8) When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:

(a) In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee or registrant may assume that the inhalation of one ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.

(b) For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.50 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The licensee or registrant may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee or registrant shall also demonstrate that the limit in Subsection R313-15-201(1)(a)(ii) is met.

R313-15-205. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose.

(1) For each individual likely to receive, in a year, an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year; and

(b) Attempt to obtain the records of cumulative occupational radiation dose. A licensee or registrant may accept, as the record of cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date form DRC-05 or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant.

(2) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:

(a) The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and

(b) All doses in excess of the limits, including doses received during accidents and emergencies, received during the lifetime of the individual.

(3) In complying with the requirements of Subsection R313-15-205(1), a licensee or registrant may:

(a) Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year; and

(b) Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalents from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, other electronic media or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by Subsection R313-15-205(1), on form DRC-05, or other clear and legible record, of all the information required on that form.

(a) The form or record shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on form DRC-05 or equivalent indicating the periods of time for which data are not available.

(b) For the purpose of complying with this requirement, licensees or registrants are not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed pursuant to the rules in Rule R313-15 in effect before January 1, 1994. Further, occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on form DRC-05 or equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent, but may be used in the

absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.

(5) If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall assume:

(a) In establishing administrative controls under Subsection R313-15-201(6) for the current year, that the allowable dose limit for the individual is reduced by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and

(b) That the individual is not available for planned special exposures.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-206. Planned Special Exposures.

A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in Section R313-15-201 provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated to result from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.

(2) The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.

(3) Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:

(a) Informed of the purpose of the planned operation; and

(b) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and

(c) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(4) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ascertains prior doses as required by Subsection R313-15-205(2) during the lifetime of the individual for each individual involved.

(5) Subject to Subsection R313-15-201(2), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned special exposures and all doses in excess of the limits to exceed:

(a) The numerical values of any of the dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) in any year; and

(b) Five times the annual dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) during the individual's lifetime.

(6) The licensee or registrant maintains records of the conduct of a planned special exposure in accordance with Section R313-15-1106 and submits a written report in accordance with Section R313-15-1204.

(7) The licensee or registrant records the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and informs the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days from the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from planned special exposures shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(1) but shall be included in evaluations required by Subsections R313-15-206(4) and R313-15-206(5).

R313-15-207. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors.

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are ten percent of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in Section R313-15-201.

R313-15-208. Dose to an Embryo/Fetus.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem). See Section R313-15-1107 for recordkeeping requirements.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman so as to satisfy the limit in Subsection R313-15-208(1).

(3) The dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus is the sum of:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and

(b) The dose equivalent resulting from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.

(4) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is found to have exceeded five mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with Subsection R313-15-208(1) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus does not exceed 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

R313-15-301. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:

(a) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed one mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, exclusive of the dose contributions from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released, under Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), from voluntary participation in medical research programs, and from the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with Section R313-15-1003; and

(b) The dose in any unrestricted area from external sources, exclusive of the dose contributions from patients administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour; and

(c) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), a licensee may permit visitors to an individual who cannot be released, under R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), to receive a radiation dose greater than one mSv (0.1 rem) if:

(i) The radiation dose received does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(ii) The authorized user, as defined in R313-32, has determined before the visit that it is appropriate.; and

(d) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from infrequent exposure to radiation from radiation machines does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.

(2) If the licensee or registrant permits members of the public to have access to controlled areas, the limits for members of the public continue to apply to those individuals.

(3) A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for prior Executive Secretary authorization to operate up to an annual dose limit for an

individual member of the public of five mSv (0.5 rem). This application shall include the following information:

(a) Demonstration of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in Subsection R313-15-301(1); and

(b) The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the five mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and

(c) The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose ALARA.

(4) In addition to the requirements of R313-15, a licensee subject to the provisions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190 shall comply with those standards.

(5) The Executive Secretary may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.

R313-15-302. Compliance with Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted and controlled areas and radioactive materials in effluents released to unrestricted and controlled areas to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits for individual members of the public in Section R313-15-301.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall show compliance with the annual dose limit in Section R313-15-301 by:

(a) Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or

(b) Demonstrating that:

(i) The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Table II of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) If an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.

(3) Upon approval from the Executive Secretary, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as, aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical form.

R313-15-401. Radiological Criteria for License Termination - General Provisions.

(1) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Rules R313-22 and R313-25, as well as other facilities subject to the Board's jurisdiction under the Act. For low-level waste disposal facilities (Rule R313-25), the criteria apply only to ancillary surface facilities that support radioactive waste disposal activities.

(2) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 do not apply to sites which:

(a) Have been decommissioned prior to the effective date of the rule in accordance with criteria approved by the Executive Secretary;

(b) Have previously submitted and received Executive Secretary approval on a license termination plan or decommissioning plan; or

(c) Submit a sufficient license termination plan or decommissioning plan before the effective date of the rule with criteria approved by the Executive Secretary.

(3) After a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, the Executive Secretary will require additional cleanup only if, based on new information, the Executive Secretary determines that the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 was not met and residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety.

(4) When calculating the total effective dose equivalent to the average member of the critical group, the licensee shall determine the peak annual total effective dose equivalent dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

R313-15-402. Radiological Criteria for Unrestricted Use.

A site will be considered acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year, including no greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem) committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group from groundwater sources, and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as deaths from transportation accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal.

R313-15-403. Criteria for License Termination Under Restricted Conditions.

A site will be considered acceptable for license termination under restricted conditions if:

(1) The licensee can demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the provisions of Section R313-15-402 would result in net public or environmental harm or were not being made because the residual levels associated with restricted conditions are ALARA. Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as traffic accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(2) The licensee has made provisions for legally enforceable institutional controls that provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem)per year; and

(3) The licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are:

(a) Funds placed into an account segregated from the licensee's assets outside the licensee's administrative control as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(a);

(b) Surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(c) A statement of intent in the case of Federal, State, or local Government licensees, as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(d); or

(d) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity; and

(4) The licensee has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Executive Secretary indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with

Subsection R313-22-36(4) and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the license termination plan or decommissioning plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and incorporated, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice;

(a) Licensees proposing to decommission by restricting use of the site shall seek advice from such affected parties regarding the following matters concerning the proposed decommissioning:

(i) Whether provisions for institutional controls proposed by the licensee;

(A) Will provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) total effective dose equivalent per year;

(B) Will be enforceable; and

(C) Will not impose undue burdens on the local community or other affected parties; and

(ii) Whether the licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site; and

(b) In seeking advice on the issues identified in Subsection R313-15-403(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning;

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues; and

(5) Residual radioactivity at the site has been reduced so that if the institutional controls were no longer in effect, there is reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and would not exceed either:

(a) one mSv (0.1 rem) per year; or

(b) five mSv (0.5 rem) per year provided the licensee:

(i) Demonstrates that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year value of Subsection R313-15-403(5)(a) are not technically achievable, would be prohibitively expensive, or would result in net public or environmental harm;

(ii) Makes provisions for durable institutional controls; and

(iii) Provides sufficient financial assurance to enable a responsible government entity or independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, both to carry out periodic rechecks of the site no less frequently than every five years to assure that the institutional controls remain in place as necessary to meet the criteria of Subsection R313-15-403(2) and to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of those controls. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are those in Subsection R313-15-403(3).

R313-15-404. Alternate Criteria for License Termination.

(1) The Executive Secretary may terminate a license using alternative criteria greater than the dose criterion of Section R313-15-402, and Subsections R313-15-403(2) and R313-15-403(4)(a)(i)(A), if the licensee:

(a) Provides assurance that public health and safety would continue to be protected, and that it is unlikely that the dose from all man-made sources combined, other than medical, would be more than the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year limit of Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure; and

(b) Has employed, to the extent practical, restrictions on site use according to the provisions of Section R313-15-403 in minimizing exposures at the site; and

(c) Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(d) Has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Executive Secretary indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4), and specifying that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or license termination plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and addressed, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice. In seeking such advice, the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning; and

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues.

(2) The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires the approval of the Executive Secretary after consideration of recommendations from the Division's staff, comments provided by federal, state and local governments, and any public comments submitted pursuant to Section R313-15-405.

R313-15-405. Public Notification and Public Participation.

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan or decommissioning plan from the licensee, or a proposal by the licensee for release of a site pursuant to Sections R313-15-403 or R313-15-404, or whenever the Executive Secretary deems such notice to be in the public interest, the Executive Secretary shall:

(1) Notify and solicit comments from:

(a) Local and State governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and

(b) Federal, state and local governments for cases where the licensee proposes to release a site pursuant to Section R313-15-404.

(2) Publish a notice in a forum, such as local newspapers, letters to State or local organizations, or other appropriate forum, that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from affected parties.

R313-15-406. Minimization of Contamination.

Applicants for licenses, other than renewals, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of waste.

R313-15-501. Surveys and Monitoring - General.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys that:

(a) Are necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Rule R313-15; and

(b) Are necessary under the circumstances to evaluate:

(i) The magnitude and the extent of radiation levels; and

(ii) Concentrations or quantities of radioactive material; and

(iii) The potential radiological hazards.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements, for example, dose rate and effluent monitoring, are calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months for the radiation measured, except when a more frequent interval is specified in another applicable part of these rules or a license condition.

(3) All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with Section R313-15-201, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:

(a) Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and

(b) Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device.

R313-15-502. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose.

Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of Rule R313-15. As a minimum:

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor occupational exposure to radiation from licensed, unlicensed, and registered radiation sources under the control of the licensee and shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(d) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area; and

(e) Individuals working with medical fluoroscopic equipment.

(i) An individual monitoring device used for the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located under the protective apron at the waist.

(A) If an individual monitoring device worn by a declared pregnant woman has a monthly reported dose equivalent value in excess of 0.5 mSv (50 mrem), the value to be used for determining the dose to the embryo/fetus, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(3)(a) for radiation from medical fluoroscopy, may be the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron which has been corrected for the potential overestimation of dose recorded by the monitoring device because of the overlying tissue of the pregnant individual. This correction shall be performed by a radiation safety officer of an institutional radiation safety committee, a qualified expert approved by the Board, or a representative of the Executive Secretary.

(ii) An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck, or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.

(iii) When only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(3)(b), it shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. When a second individual monitoring device is used, for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. Note: The second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

(iv) A registrant is not required to supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices provided the registrant has conducted a survey, pursuant to Section R313-15-501, that demonstrates that the working environment the individual encounters will not likely result in a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and that the individual is neither a minor nor a declared pregnant woman.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor, to determine compliance with Section R313-15-204, the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of ten percent of the applicable ALI(s) in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem).

Note: All of the occupational doses in Section R313-15-201 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.

R313-15-503. Location of Individual Monitoring Devices.

Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that individuals who are required to monitor occupational doses in accordance with Subsection R313-15-502(1) wear individual monitoring devices as follows:

(1) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the whole body shall be worn at the unshielded location of the whole body likely to receive the highest exposure. When a protective apron is worn, the location of the individual monitoring device is typically at the neck (collar).

(2) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located at the waist under any protective apron being worn by the woman.

(3) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the lens dose equivalent, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(i), shall be located at the neck (collar), outside any protective apron being worn by the monitored individual, or at an unshielded location closer to the eye.

(4) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the extremities, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(ii), shall be worn on the extremity likely to receive the highest exposure. Each individual monitoring device shall be oriented to measure the highest dose to the extremity being monitored.

R313-15-601. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:

(a) A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below that level at which an individual might receive a deep dose equivalent of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates; or

(b) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or

(c) Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entry.

(2) In place of the controls required by Subsection R313-15-601(1) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.

(3) The licensee or registrant may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by Subsections R313-15-601(1) and R313-15-601(3) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.

(5) The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation provided that:

(a) The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days; and

(b) The dose rate at one meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.

(6) The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Rule R313-15 and to operate within the ALARA provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.

(7) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area as described in Section R313-15-601 if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

R313-15-602. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas.

(1) In addition to the requirements in Section R313-15-601, the licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at five Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or any surface through which the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation, or to non-self-shielded irradiators.

(2) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area as described in Subsection R313-15-602(1) if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

R313-15-603. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas -- Irradiators.

(1) Section R313-15-603 applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. Section R313-15-603 does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, in industrial radiography, or in completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create a high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.

(2) Each area in which there may exist radiation levels in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation that is used to irradiate materials shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices which:

(i) Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area; and

(ii) Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(iii) Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep dose equivalent to an individual in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(b) Additional control devices shall be provided so that, upon failure of the entry control devices to function as required by Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a):

(i) The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make an individual attempting to enter the area aware of the hazard and at least one other authorized individual, who is physically present, familiar with the activity, and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure of the entry control devices.

(c) The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:

(i) The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make potentially affected individuals aware of the hazard and the licensee or registrant or at least one other individual, who is familiar with the activity and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure or removal of the physical barrier.

(d) When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.

(e) Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible

probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of Subsections R313-15-603(2)(c) and R313-15-603(2)(d).

(f) Each area shall be equipped with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, which shall be installed in the area and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.

(g) Each area shall be controlled by use of such administrative procedures and such devices as are necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel prior to each use of the source of radiation.

(h) Each area shall be checked by a radiation measurement to ensure that, prior to the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area is below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(i) The entry control devices required in Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a) shall be tested for proper functioning. See Section R313-15-1110 for recordkeeping requirements.

(i) Testing shall be conducted prior to initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day; and

(ii) Testing shall be conducted prior to resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption; and

(iii) The licensee or registrant shall submit and adhere to a schedule for periodic tests of the entry control and warning systems.

(j) The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in safe condition or to effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.

(k) Entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by individuals, shall be controlled by such devices and administrative procedures as are necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by any individual through these portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any loose radioactive material that is carried toward such an exit and automatically to prevent loose radioactive material from being carried out of the area.

(3) Licensees, registrants, or applicants for licenses or registrations for sources of radiation within the purview of Subsection R313-15-603(2) which will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of Subsection R313-15-603(2), such as those for the automatic control of radiation levels, may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to those specified in Subsection R313-15-603(2). At least one of the alternative measures shall include an entry-preventing interlock control based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where such sources of radiation are used.

(4) The entry control devices required by Subsections R313-15-603(2) and R313-15-603(3) shall be established in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.

R313-15-701. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.

The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, process or other engineering controls, such as, containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

R313-15-702. Use of Other Controls.

(1) When it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control the concentration of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee or registrant shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent ALARA, increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:

(a) Control of access; or

(b) Limitation of exposure times; or

(c) Use of respiratory protection equipment; or

(d) Other controls.

(2) If the licensee or registrant performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee or registrant should also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

R313-15-703. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment.

If the licensee or registrant uses respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material:

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R313-15-703(2), the licensee or registrant shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

(2) The licensee or registrant may use equipment that has not been tested or certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, provided the licensee or registrant has submitted to the Executive Secretary and the Executive Secretary has approved an application for authorized use of that equipment. The application must include a demonstration by testing, or a demonstration on the basis of reliable test information, that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment are capable of providing the proposed degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:

(a) Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses; and

(b) Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes; and

(c) Testing of respirators for operability, user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for others, immediately prior to each use; and

(d) Written procedures regarding

(i) Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;

(ii) Supervision and training of respirator users;

(iii) Fit testing;

(iv) Respirator selection;

(v) Breathing air quality;

(vi) Inventory and control;

(vii) Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;

(viii) Recordkeeping; and

(ix) Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use; and

(e) Determination by a physician prior to initial fitting of respirators, before the first field use of non-face sealing respirators, and either every 12 months thereafter or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician, that the individual user is medically fit to use the respiratory protection equipment; and

(f) Fit testing, with fit factor greater than or equal to ten

times the APF for negative pressure devices, and a fit factor greater than or equal to 500 for positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand devices, before the first field use of tight fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically thereafter at a frequency not to exceed one year. Fit testing must be performed with the facepiece operating in the negative pressure mode.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other conditions that might require such relief.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall also consider limitations appropriate to the type and mode of use. When selecting respiratory devices the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee or registrant shall use equipment in such a way as not to interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.

(6) Standby rescue persons are required whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The standby persons must be equipped with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus appropriate for the potential hazards. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. A sufficient number of standby rescue persons must be immediately available to assist all users of this type of equipment and to provide effective emergency rescue if needed.

(7) Atmosphere-supplying respirators must be supplied with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 ed. and included in 29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), 2000 ed. Grade D quality air criteria include:

(a) Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5 to 23.5%;

(b) Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of five milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;

(c) Carbon monoxide (CO) content of ten ppm or less;

(d) Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and

(e) Lack of noticeable odor.

(8) The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face and facepiece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator facepiece.

(9) In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn is initially assumed to be the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection, divided by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the corrected value must be used. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the corrected value may be used.

R313-15-704. Further Restrictions on the Use of Respiratory Protection Equipment.

The Executive Secretary may impose restrictions in addition to the provisions of Section R313-15-702, Section R313-15-703, and Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference to:

(1) Ensure that the respiratory protection program of the licensee or registrant is adequate to limit doses to individuals from intakes of airborne radioactive materials consistent with maintaining total effective dose equivalent ALARA; and

(2) Limit the extent to which a licensee or registrant may use respiratory protection equipment instead of process or other engineering controls.

R313-15-705. Application for Use of Higher Assigned Protection Factors.

The licensee or registrant shall obtain authorization from the Executive Secretary before using assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The Executive Secretary may authorize a licensee or registrant to use higher assigned protection factors on receipt of an application that:

(1) Describes the situation for which a need exists for higher protection factors; and

(2) Demonstrates that the respiratory protection equipment provides these higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.

R313-15-801. Security and Control of Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall secure licensed or registered radioactive material from unauthorized removal or access.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall maintain constant surveillance, and use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of licensed or registered radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and that is not in storage.

(3) The registrant shall secure registered radiation machines from unauthorized removal.

(4) The registrant shall use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of registered radiation machines.

R313-15-901. Caution Signs.

(1) Standard Radiation Symbol. Unless otherwise authorized by the Executive Secretary, the symbol prescribed by 10 CFR 20.1901, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, shall use the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

(a) Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, or purple, or black, and

(b) The background is to be yellow.

(2) Exception to Color Requirements for Standard Radiation Symbol. Notwithstanding the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901(a), 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols and without a color requirement.

(3) Additional Information on Signs and Labels. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in Rule R313-15, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information, as appropriate, to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

R313-15-902. Posting Requirements.

(1) Posting of Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."

(2) Posting of High Radiation Areas. The licensee or

registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(3) Posting of Very High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each very high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(4) Posting of Airborne Radioactivity Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."

(5) Posting of Areas or Rooms in which Licensed or Registered Material is Used or Stored. The licensee or registrant shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed or registered material exceeding ten times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."

R313-15-903. Exceptions to Posting Requirements.

(1) A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:

(a) The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15; and

(b) The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.

(2) Rooms or other areas in hospitals that are occupied by patients are not required to be posted with caution signs pursuant to Section R313-15-902 provided that the patient could be released from licensee control pursuant to Section R313-32-75.

(3) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.

(4) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

(5) Rooms in hospitals or clinics that are used for teletherapy are exempt from the requirement to post caution signs under Section R313-15-902 if:

(a) Access to the room is controlled pursuant to Section R313-32-615; and

(b) Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15.

R313-15-904. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines.

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each container of licensed or registered material bears a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the activity is estimated, radiation levels, kinds of materials, and mass enrichment, to permit individuals handling or using the containers, or working in the vicinity of the containers, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposures.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall, prior to removal or disposal of empty uncontaminated containers to unrestricted areas, remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.

(3) Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner which cautions individuals that radiation is produced when it is energized.

R313-15-905. Exemptions to Labeling Requirements.

A licensee or registrant is not required to label:

(1) Containers holding licensed or registered material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; or

(2) Containers holding licensed or registered material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; or

(3) Containers attended by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals in excess of the limits established by Rule R313-15; or

(4) Containers when they are in transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or

(5) Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record. Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells. The record shall be retained as long as the containers are in use for the purpose indicated on the record; or

(6) Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

R313-15-906. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages.

(1) Each licensee or registrant who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference, shall make arrangements to receive:

(a) The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

(b) The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radioactive contamination unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form as defined in Section R313-12-3; and

(b) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference; and

(c) Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall perform the monitoring required by Subsection R313-15-906(2) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's or registrant's facility if it is received during the licensee's or registrant's normal working hours or if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity,

such as a package that is crushed, wet, or damaged. If a package is received after working hours, and has no evidence of degradation of package integrity, the package shall be monitored no later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and, by telephone and telegram, mailgram, or facsimile, the Executive Secretary when:

(a) Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.87(i) by reference; or

(b) External radiation levels exceed the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.47 by reference.

(5) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages in which radioactive material is received; and

(b) Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.

(6) Licensees or registrants transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee or registrant to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of Subsection R313-15-906(2), but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in Subsection R313-15-906(2) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source is still properly lodged in its shield.

R313-15-1001. Waste Disposal - General Requirements.

(1) A licensee or registrant shall dispose of licensed or registered material only:

(a) By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in Section R313-15-1006 or in Rules R313-21, R313-22, R313-24, or R313-25, or to the U.S. Department of Energy; or

(b) By decay in storage; or

(c) By release in effluents within the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) As authorized pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, or R313-15-1005.

(2) A person shall be specifically licensed or registered to receive waste containing licensed or registered material from other persons for:

(a) Treatment prior to disposal; or

(b) Treatment or disposal by incineration; or

(c) Decay in storage; or

(d) Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed pursuant to Rule R313-25; or

(e) Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

R313-15-1002. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures.

A licensee or registrant or applicant for a license or registration may apply to the Executive Secretary for approval of proposed procedures, not otherwise authorized in these rules, to dispose of licensed or registered material generated in the licensee's or registrant's operations. Each application shall include:

(1) A description of the waste containing licensed or registered material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation, and the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal; and

(2) An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment; and

(3) The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and

(4) Analyses and procedures to ensure that doses are maintained ALARA and within the dose limits in Rule R313-15.

R313-15-1003. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage.

(1) A licensee or registrant may discharge licensed or registered material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) The material is readily soluble, or is readily dispersible biological material, in water; and

(b) The quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(c) If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:

(i) The licensee or registrant shall determine the fraction of the limit in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by Subsection R313-15-1003(1)(c)(i) does not exceed unity; and

(d) The total quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (five Ci) of hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (one Ci) of carbon-14, and 37 GBq (one Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

(2) Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in Subsection R313-15-1003(1).

R313-15-1004. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration.

A licensee or registrant may treat or dispose of licensed or registered material by incineration only in the form and concentration specified in Section R313-15-1005 or as specifically approved by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1002.

R313-15-1005. Disposal of Specific Wastes.

(1) A licensee or registrant may dispose of the following licensed or registered material as if it were not radioactive:

(a) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and

(b) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi) or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall not dispose of tissue pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1005(1)(b) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall maintain records in accordance with Section R313-15-1109.

R313-15-1006. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests.

(1) The requirements of Section R313-15-1006 and Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which are incorporated into these rules by reference, are designed to:

(a) control transfers of low-level radioactive waste by any waste generator, waste collector, or waste processor licensee, as defined in Appendix G in 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., who ships low-level waste either directly, or indirectly through a waste collector or waste processor, to a licensed low-level waste land disposal facility as defined in Section R313-25-

2;

(b) establish a manifest tracking system; and

(c) supplement existing requirements concerning transfers and recordkeeping for those wastes.

(2) Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility must document the information required on the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer this recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated into these rules by reference.

(3) Each shipment manifest shall include a certification by the waste generator as specified in Section II of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

(4) Each person involved in the transfer of waste for disposal or in the disposal of waste, including the waste generator, waste collector, waste processor, and disposal facility operator, shall comply with the requirements specified in Section III of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference.

R313-15-1007. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Rules.

Nothing in Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006 relieves the licensee or registrant from complying with other applicable Federal, State and local rules governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of pursuant to Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006.

R313-15-1008. Classification and Characteristics of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.

(1) Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal

(a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration shall be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radionuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration shall be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

(b) Classes of waste.

(i) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.

(ii) Class B waste is waste that shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2).

(iii) Class C waste is waste that not only shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1008(2).

(c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.

(iv) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(g).

TABLE I

Radionuclide	Concentration curie/cubic meter(1)	Concentration nanocurie/gram(2)
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	
Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years		100
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m^3 values to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m^3 value by 37.

(2) To convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq)/gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

(d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(i) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.

(iv) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.

(v) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1008(1)(g).

TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, curie/cubic meter(1) Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radionuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	(2)	(2)
H-3	40	(2)	(2)
Co-60	700	(2)	(2)
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m^3 value to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m^3 value by 37.

(2) There are no limits established for these radionuclides

in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

(e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II.

(ii) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.

(f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m^3 (50 Ci/m^3) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m^3 (22 Ci/m^3). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, 50/150 = 0.33., for Cs-137 fraction, 22/44 = 0.5; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is Class B.

(h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.

(2) Radioactive Waste Characteristics

(a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.

(i) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Rule R313-15, the site license conditions shall govern.

(ii) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.

(iii) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.

(iv) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume.

(v) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.

(vi) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1008(2)(a)(viii).

(vii) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable.

(viii) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20 degrees celsius. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.

(ix) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practical the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.

(b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides a recognizable and nondispersible waste.

(i) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions in Subsections R313-15-1008(2)(a)(iii) and R313-15-1008(2)(a)(iv), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5 percent of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

(iii) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste and its package shall be reduced to the extent practical.

(3) Labeling. Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1008(1).

R313-15-1101. Records - General Provisions.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall use the SI units becquerel, gray, sievert and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units, curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by Rule R313-15.

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection R313-15-1101(1), when recording information on shipment manifests, as required in Subsection R313-15-1006(2), information must be recorded in SI units or in SI units and the special units specified in Subsection R313-15-1101(1).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by Rule R313-15, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

R313-15-1102. Records of Radiation Protection Programs.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:

(a) The provisions of the program; and

(b) Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(a) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1103. Records of Surveys.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys and calibrations required by Section R313-15-501 and Subsection R313-15-906(2). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record:

(a) Records of the results of surveys to determine the dose from external sources of radiation used, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, in the assessment of individual dose equivalents; and

(b) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and used in the assessment of internal dose; and

(c) Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required pursuant to Subsections R313-15-703(3)(a) and R313-15-703(3)(b); and

(d) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

R313-15-1104. Records of Tests for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources.

Records of tests for leakage or contamination of sealed sources required by Section R313-15-1401 shall be kept in units of becquerel or microcurie and maintained for inspection by the Executive Secretary for five years after the records are made.

R313-15-1105. Records of Prior Occupational Dose.

For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall retain the records of prior occupational dose and exposure history as specified in Section R313-15-205 on form DRC-05 or equivalent until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1106. Records of Planned Special Exposures.

(1) For each use of the provisions of Section R313-15-206 for planned special exposures, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:

(a) The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure; and

(b) The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization; and

(c) What actions were necessary; and

(d) Why the actions were necessary; and

(e) What precautions were taken to assure that doses were maintained ALARA; and

(f) What individual and collective doses were expected to result; and

(g) The doses actually received in the planned special exposure.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring these records.

R313-15-1107. Records of Individual Monitoring Results.

(1) Recordkeeping Requirement. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow dose equivalent to the extremities; and

(b) The estimated intake of radionuclides, see Section R313-15-202; and

(c) The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides; and

(d) The specific information used to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent pursuant to Subsections R313-15-204(1) and R313-15-204(3) and when required by Section R313-15-502; and

(e) The total effective dose equivalent when required by Section R313-15-202; and

(f) The total of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose.

(2) Recordkeeping Frequency. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) at intervals not to exceed one year.

(3) Recordkeeping Format. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) on form DRC-06, in accordance with the instructions for form DRC-06, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by form DRC-06.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo/fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file, but may be maintained separately from the dose records.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

R313-15-1108. Records of Dose to Individual Members of the Public.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public. See Section R313-15-301.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1108(1) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. Requirements for disposition of these records, prior to license termination, are located in Section R313-12-51 for activities licensed under these rules.

R313-15-1109. Records of Waste Disposal.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed or registered materials made pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, Rule R313-25, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before January 28, 1981.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1109(1) until the Executive Secretary terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

R313-15-1110. Records of Testing Entry Control Devices for Very High Radiation Areas.

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made pursuant to Subsection R313-15-603(2)(i) on entry control devices for very high radiation areas. These records

shall include the date, time, and results of each such test of function.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1110(1) for three years after the record is made.

R313-15-1111. Form of Records.

Each record required by Rule R313-15 shall be legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period or the record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

R313-15-1201. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.

(1) Telephone Reports. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Executive Secretary by telephone as follows:

(a) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, under such circumstances that it appears to the licensee or registrant that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;

(b) Within 30 days after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, lost, stolen, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than ten times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, that is still missing.

(c) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the registrant, a stolen, lost, or missing radiation machine.

(2) Written Reports. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1201(1) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Executive Secretary setting forth the following information:

(a) A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model and serial number, type and maximum energy of radiation emitted;

(b) A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred; and

(c) A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved; and

(d) Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas; and

(e) Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and

(f) Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

(3) Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of such information.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1201 so that names of individuals who may have received exposure to radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

R313-15-1202. Notification of Incidents.

(1) Immediate Notification. Notwithstanding other requirements for notification, each licensee or registrant shall immediately report each event involving a source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more; or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent of 2.5 Gy (250 rad) or more; or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake five times the occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(2) Twenty-Four Hour Notification. Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Executive Secretary each event involving loss of control of a licensed or registered source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (five rem); or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent exceeding 0.5 Sv (50 rem); or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall prepare each report filed with the Executive Secretary pursuant to Section R313-15-1202 so that names of individuals who have received exposure to sources of radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(4) Licensees or registrants shall make the reports required by Subsections R313-15-1202(1) and R313-15-1202(2) to the Executive Secretary by telephone, telegram, mailgram, or facsimile.

(5) The provisions of Section R313-15-1202 do not apply to doses that result from planned special exposures, provided such doses are within the limits for planned special exposures and are reported pursuant to Section R313-15-1204.

R313-15-1203. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Constraints or Limits.

(1) Reportable Events. In addition to the notification required by Section R313-15-1202, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following occurrences:

(a) Incidents for which notification is required by Section R313-15-1202; or

(b) Doses in excess of any of the following:

(i) The occupational dose limits for adults in Section R313-15-201; or

(ii) The occupational dose limits for a minor in Section R313-15-207; or

(iii) The limits for an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman in Section R313-15-208; or

(iv) The limits for an individual member of the public in Section R313-15-301; or

(v) Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or

(vi) The ALARA constraints for air emissions established under Subsection R313-15-101(4); or

(c) Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:

(i) A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration; or

(ii) An unrestricted area in excess of ten times the applicable limit set forth in Rule R313-15 or in the license or registration, whether or not involving exposure of any individual in excess of the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) For licensees subject to the provisions of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, levels of radiation or releases of radioactive material in excess of those standards, or of license conditions related to those standards.

(2) Contents of Reports.

(a) Each report required by Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall describe the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation and radioactive material, including, as appropriate:

(i) Estimates of each individual's dose; and

(ii) The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved; and

(iii) The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and

(iv) Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, ALARA constraints, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.

(b) Each report filed pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: the name, Social Security account number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for the embryo/fetus in Section R313-15-208, the identifiers should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that this information is stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(3) All licensees or registrants who make reports pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall submit the report in writing to the Executive Secretary.

R313-15-1204. Reports of Planned Special Exposures.

The licensee or registrant shall submit a written report to the Executive Secretary within 30 days following any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with Section R313-15-206, informing the Executive Secretary that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by Section R313-15-1106.

R313-15-1205. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits.

When a licensee or registrant is required, pursuant to the provisions of Sections R313-15-1203 or R313-15-1204, to report to the Executive Secretary any exposure of an identified occupationally exposed individual, or an identified member of the public, to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide a copy of the report submitted to the Executive Secretary to the individual. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Executive Secretary.

R313-15-1207. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.

(1) Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in Rule R313-18.

(2) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to Section R313-15-1203 to report to the Executive Secretary any exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material, the licensee or registrant shall also notify the individual. Such notice shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Executive Secretary, and shall comply with the provisions of Rule R313-18.

R313-15-1208. Reports of Leaking or Contaminated Sealed Sources.

If the test for leakage or contamination required pursuant to Section R313-15-1401 indicates a sealed source is leaking or contaminated, a report of the test shall be filed within five days with the Executive Secretary describing the equipment involved, the test results and the corrective action taken.

R313-15-1301. Vacating Premises.

Each specific licensee or registrant shall, no less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing possession or control of premises which may have been contaminated with radioactive material as a result of his activities, notify the Executive Secretary in writing of intent to vacate. When deemed necessary by the Executive Secretary, the licensee shall decontaminate the premises in such a manner that the annual total effective dose equivalent to any individual after the site is released for unrestricted use should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background and that the annual total effective dose equivalent from any specific environmental source during decommissioning activities should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem)above background.

R313-15-1401. Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources.

(1) The licensee or registrant in possession of any sealed source shall assure that:

(a) Each sealed source, except as specified in Subsection R313-15-1401(2), is tested for leakage or contamination and the test results are received before the sealed source is put into use unless the licensee or registrant has a certificate from the transferor indicating that the sealed source was tested within six months before transfer to the licensee or registrant.

(b) Each sealed source that is not designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed six months or at alternative intervals approved by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(c) Each sealed source that is designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed three months or at alternative intervals approved by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(d) For each sealed source that is required to be tested for leakage or contamination, at any other time there is reason to suspect that the sealed source might have been damaged or might be leaking, the licensee or registrant shall assure that the sealed source is tested for leakage or contamination before further use.

(e) Tests for leakage for all sealed sources, except brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium, shall be capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of radioactive material on a test sample. Test samples shall be taken from the sealed source or from the surfaces of the container in which the sealed source is stored or mounted on which one might expect contamination to accumulate. For a sealed source contained in a device, test samples are obtained when the source is in the "off" position.

(f) The test for leakage for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium shall be capable of detecting an absolute leakage rate of 37 Bq (0.001 uCi) of radon-222 in a 24 hour period when the collection efficiency for radon-222 and its

daughters has been determined with respect to collection method, volume and time.

(g) Tests for contamination from radium daughters shall be taken on the interior surface of brachytherapy source storage containers and shall be capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) of a radium daughter which has a half-life greater than four days.

(2) A licensee or registrant need not perform tests for leakage or contamination on the following sealed sources:

(a) Sealed sources containing only radioactive material with a half-life of less than 30 days;

(b) Sealed sources containing only radioactive material as a gas;

(c) Sealed sources containing 3.7 MBq (100 uCi) or less of beta or photon-emitting material or 370 kBq (ten uCi) or less of alpha-emitting material;

(d) Sealed sources containing only hydrogen-3;

(e) Seeds of iridium-192 encased in nylon ribbon; and

(f) Sealed sources, except teletherapy and brachytherapy sources, which are stored, not being used and identified as in storage. The licensee or registrant shall, however, test each such sealed source for leakage or contamination and receive the test results before any use or transfer unless it has been tested for leakage or contamination within six months before the date of use or transfer.

(3) Tests for leakage or contamination from sealed sources shall be performed by persons specifically authorized by the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to perform such services.

(4) Test results shall be kept in units of becquerel or microcurie and maintained for inspection by representatives of the Executive Secretary. Records of test results for sealed sources shall be made pursuant to Section R313-15-1104.

(5) The following shall be considered evidence that a sealed source is leaking:

(a) The presence of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) or more of removable contamination on any test sample.

(b) Leakage of 37 Bq (0.001 uCi) of radon-222 per 24 hours for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium.

(c) The presence of removable contamination resulting from the decay of 185 Bq (0.005 uCi) or more of radium.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall immediately withdraw a leaking sealed source from use and shall take action to prevent the spread of contamination. The leaking sealed source shall be repaired or disposed of in accordance with Rule R313-15.

(7) Reports of test results for leaking or contaminated sealed sources shall be made pursuant to Section R313-15-1208.

KEY: radioactive material, contamination, waste disposal, safety

May 13, 2005 19-3-104

Notice of Continuation January 14, 2003 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-19. Requirements of General Applicability to Licensing of Radioactive Material.
R313-19-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the licensing of radioactive material. This rule also gives notice to all persons who knowingly provide to any licensee, applicant, certificate of registration holder, contractor, or subcontractor, components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services, that relate to a licensee's, applicant's or certificate of registration holder's activities subject to these rules, that they may be individually subject to Executive Secretary enforcement action for violation of Section R313-19-5.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-19-2. General.

(1) A person shall not receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire radioactive material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 or R313-22 or as otherwise provided in Rule R313-19.

(2) In addition to the requirements of Rules R313-19, R313-21 or R313-22, all licensees are subject to the requirements of Rules R313-12, R313-15, and R313-18. Licensees authorized to use sealed sources containing radioactive materials in panoramic irradiators with dry or wet storage of radioactive sealed sources, underwater irradiators, or irradiators with high dose rates from radioactive sealed sources are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-34, licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-36, licensees using radionuclides in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-32, licensees engaged in land disposal of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-25, and licensees engaged in wireline and subsurface tracer studies are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-38. Licensees engaged in source material milling operations, authorized to possess byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see definition (b)) from source material milling operations, authorized to possess and maintain a source material milling facility in standby mode, authorized to receive byproduct material from other persons for disposal, or authorized to possess and dispose of byproduct material generated by source material milling operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-24.

R313-19-5. Deliberate Misconduct.

(1) Any licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, employee of a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder or applicant for a license or certificate of registration, who knowingly provides to any licensee, applicant, certificate holder, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:

(a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) Deliberately submit to the Executive Secretary, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, an applicant, or a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's, contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Executive Secretary.

(2) A person who violates Subsections R313-19-5(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.

(3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-19-5(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:

(a) Would cause a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any license issued by the Executive Secretary; or

(b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

R313-19-13. Exemptions.

(1) Source material.

(a) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers source material in a chemical mixture, compound, solution or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20 of one percent (0.05 percent) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.

(b) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material; provided, that, except as authorized in a specific license, such person shall not refine or process the ore.

(c) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers:

(i) any quantities of thorium contained in:

(A) incandescent gas mantles,

(B) vacuum tubes,

(C) welding rods,

(D) electric lamps for illuminating purposes: provided that, each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium,

(E) germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting provided that each lamp does not contain more than two grams of thorium,

(F) rare earth metals and compounds, mixtures, and products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of these, or

(G) personnel neutron dosimeters provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;

(ii) source material contained in the following products:

(A) glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent by weight source material,

(B) piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than two percent by weight source material, or

(C) glassware containing not more than ten percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile, or other glass or ceramic used in construction;

(iii) photographic film, negatives and prints containing uranium or thorium;

(iv) a finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed four percent by weight and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the product or part;

(v) uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of the counterweights, provided that:

(A) the counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing distribution by the licensee pursuant to

10 CFR Part 40,

(B) each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM",

(C) each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED",

(D) The requirements specified in Subsections R313-19-13(1)(c)(v)(B) and (C) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969, provided that such counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - URANIUM", as previously required by the rules, and

(E) the exemption contained in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c)(v) shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of counterweights other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering;

(vi) natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding constituting part of a shipping container which is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING - URANIUM" and the uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal of minimum wall thickness of one eighth inch (3.2 mm);

(vii) thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent by weight of thorium, and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize either:

(A) the shaping, grinding, or polishing of a lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens into optical systems and devices without alteration of the lens, or

(B) the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, or in spectacles, or in eyepieces in binoculars or other optical instruments;

(viii) uranium contained in detector heads for use in fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 0.005 microcurie (185.0 Bq) of uranium; or

(ix) thorium contained in a finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:

(A) the thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and

(B) the thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed four percent by weight.

(d) The exemptions in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

(2) Radioactive material other than source material.

(a) Exempt concentrations.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(ii) a person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires products or materials containing:

(A) radioactive material introduced in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Section R313-19-70, or

(B) natural occurring radioactive materials containing less than 15 picocuries per gram radium-226.

(ii) A person may not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(i) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1) or the general license provided in Section R313-19-30.

(b) Exempt quantities.

(i) Except as provided in Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(ii) and (iii) a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities which do not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) does not authorize the production, packaging or repackaging of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.

(iii) A person may not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Section R313-19-71, knowing or having reason to believe that the quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32 or by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.

(iv) A person who possesses radioactive material received or acquired prior to September 25, 1971, under the general license formerly provided in 10 C.F.R. Part 31.5 is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rule R313-19 to the extent that the person possesses, uses, transfers or owns the radioactive material. This exemption does not apply for radium-226.

(c) Exempt items.

(i) Certain items containing radioactive material. Except for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires the following products:

(A) Timepieces or hands or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:

(I) 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per timepiece;

(II) five millicuries (185.0 MBq) of tritium per hand;

(III) 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium per dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(IV) 100 microcuries (3.7 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch or 200 microcuries (7.4 MBq) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;

(V) 20 microcuries (0.74 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 40 microcuries (1.48 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;

(VI) 60 microcuries (2.22 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 120 microcuries (4.44 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(VII) the radiation dose rate from hands and dials containing promethium-147 will not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:

for wrist watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

for pocket watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface;

for other timepieces, 0.2 millirad (2.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

(VIII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226 per timepiece in timepieces manufactured prior to the effective date of these rules.

(B) Lock illuminators containing not more than 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium or not more than two millicuries (74.0 MBq) of promethium-147 installed in automobile locks. The levels of radiation from each lock

illuminator containing promethium-147 will not exceed one millirad (10 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(C) Precision balances containing not more than one millicurie (37.0 MBq) of tritium per balance or not more than 0.5 millicurie (18.5 MBq) of tritium per balance part.

(D) Automobile shift quadrants containing not more than 25 millicuries (925 MBq) of tritium.

(E) Marine compasses containing not more than 750 millicuries (27.8 GBq) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 250 millicuries (9.25 GBq) of tritium gas.

(F) Thermostat dials and pointers containing not more than 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per thermostat.

(G) Electron tubes, including spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and other completely sealed tubes that are designed to conduct or control electrical currents; provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:

(I) 150 millicuries (5.55 GBq) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or ten millicuries (370.0 MBq) of tritium per any other electron tube;

(II) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60;

(III) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of nickel-63;

(IV) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of krypton-85;

(V) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of cesium-137;

(VI) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of promethium-147;

(VII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226;

and provided further, that the radiation dose rate from each electron tube containing radioactive material will not exceed one millirad (10.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through seven milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(H) Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material, provided that:

(I) each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71; and

(II) each instrument contains no more than ten exempt quantities. For purposes of this requirement, an instrument's source(s) may contain either one type or different types of radionuclides and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of exempt quantities in Section R313-19-71, provided that the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity;

(III) for purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(i)(H), 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Section R313-19-71.

(I) Spark gap irradiators containing not more than one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60 per spark gap irradiator for use in electrically ignited fuel oil burners having a firing rate of at least three gallons (11.4 liters) per hour.

(ii) Self-luminous products containing radioactive material.

(A) Tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147. Except for persons who manufacture, process or produce self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported or transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32.22, which license authorizes the transfer of the product to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements. The exemption in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii) does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products for frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.

(B) Radium-226. A person is exempt from these rules, to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or owns articles containing less than 0.1 microcurie (3.7 kBq) of radium-226 which were acquired prior to the effective date of these rules.

(iii) Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect life or property from fires and airborne hazards, provided that detectors containing radioactive material shall have been manufactured, imported, or transferred in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 C.F.R. Part 32.26, or a Licensing State pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(3) or equivalent requirements, which authorizes the transfer of the detectors to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.

(B) Gas and aerosol detectors previously manufactured and distributed to general licensees in accordance with a specific license issued by an Agreement State shall be considered exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii)(A), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution of the general licensed device, and provided further that they meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(3).

(C) Gas and aerosol detectors containing naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) previously manufactured and distributed in accordance with a specific license issued by a Licensing State shall be considered exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii)(A), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution, and provided further that they meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(3).

(iv) Capsules containing carbon-14 urea for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(A) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv)(B), any person is exempt from the requirements in Rules R313-19 and R313-32 provided that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires capsules containing 37 kBq (1 uCi) carbon-14 urea (allowing for nominal variation that may occur during the manufacturing process) each, for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(B) Any person who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall apply for and receive a specific license pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(C) Nothing in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv) relieves persons from complying with applicable United States Food and Drug Administration, other Federal, and State requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.

(v) Resins containing scandium-46 and designed for sand consolidation in oil wells. A person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires synthetic plastic resins containing scandium-46 which are designed for sand consolidation in oil wells. The resins shall have been manufactured or imported in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or shall have been manufactured in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary or an Agreement State to the manufacturer of resins pursuant to licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 C.F.R. Part 32.16 and 32.17. This exemption does not authorize the manufacture of any resins containing scandium-46.

(vi) With respect to Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(iii),

R313-19-13(2)(c)(i), (iii) and (iv), the authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of equipment, devices, commodities, or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons is exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

R313-19-20. Types of Licenses.

Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.

(1) General licenses provided in Rule R313-21 are effective without the filing of applications with the Executive Secretary or the issuance of licensing documents to the particular persons, although the filing of a registration certificate with the Executive Secretary may be required by the particular general license. The general licensee is subject to the other applicable portions of these rules and limitations of the general license.

(2) Specific licenses require the submission of an application to the Executive Secretary and the issuance of a licensing document by the Executive Secretary. The licensee is subject to applicable portions of these rules as well as limitations specified in the licensing document.

R313-19-25. Prelicensing Inspection.

The Executive Secretary may verify information contained in applications and secure additional information deemed necessary to make a reasonable determination as to whether to issue a license and whether special conditions should be attached thereto by visiting the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and by discussing details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant. Such visits may be made by representatives of the Board or the Executive Secretary.

R313-19-30. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses.

(1) Subject to these rules, a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, and issued by the agency having jurisdiction where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and at which radiation safety records are normally maintained, is hereby granted a general license to conduct the activities authorized in the licensing document within this state, except in areas of exclusive federal jurisdiction, for a period not in excess of 180 days in a calendar year provided that:

(a) the licensing document does not limit the activity authorized by the document to specified installations or locations;

(b) the out-of-state licensee notifies the Executive Secretary in writing at least three days prior to engaging in such activity. Notifications shall indicate the location, period, and type of proposed possession and use within the state, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the pertinent licensing document. If, for a specific case, the three-day period would impose an undue hardship on the out-of-state licensee, the licensee may, upon application to the Executive Secretary, obtain permission to proceed sooner. The Executive Secretary may waive the requirement for filing additional written notifications during the remainder of the calendar year following the receipt of the initial notification from a person engaging in activities under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1);

(c) the out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable rules of the Board and with the terms and conditions of the licensing document, except those terms and conditions which may be inconsistent with applicable rules of the Board;

(d) the out-of-state licensee supplies other information as the Executive Secretary may request; and

(e) the out-of-state licensee shall not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1) except by transfer to a person:

(i) specifically licensed by the Executive Secretary or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State to receive the material, or

(ii) exempt from the requirements for a license for material under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a).

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsection R313-19-30(1), a person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the holder to manufacture, transfer, install, or service a device described in Subsection R313-21-22(4) within the areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body is hereby granted a general license to install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device in this state provided that:

(a) the person shall file a report with the Executive Secretary within thirty days after the end of a calendar quarter in which a device is transferred to or installed in this state. Reports shall identify each general licensee to whom a device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;

(b) the device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced in accordance with applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State;

(c) the person shall assure that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear a statement that "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and

(d) the holder of the specific license shall furnish to the general licensee to whom the device is transferred or on whose premises a device is installed a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4) or in equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture and distribution of the device.

(3) The Executive Secretary may withdraw, limit, or qualify his acceptance of a specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State or an Agreement State, or a product distributed pursuant to the licensing document, upon determining that the action is necessary in order to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

R313-19-34. Terms and Conditions of Licenses.

(1) Licenses issued pursuant to Rule R313-19 shall be subject to provisions of the Act, now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Executive Secretary.

(2) Licenses issued or granted under Rules R313-21 and R313-22 and rights to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by a license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of a license to a person unless the Executive Secretary shall, after securing full information find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Executive Secretary, and shall give his consent in writing.

(3) Persons licensed by the Executive Secretary pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall confine use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.

(4) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing and request termination of the license when the licensee decides to terminate activities involving materials authorized

under the license.

(5) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary in writing immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11, Bankruptcy, of the United States Code by or against:

(a) the licensee;

(b) an entity, as that term is defined in 11 U.S.C.101(14), controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or

(c) an affiliate, as that term is defined in 11 U.S.C.101(2), of the licensee.

(6) The notification specified in Subsection R313-19-34(5) shall indicate:

(a) the bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed; and

(b) the date of the filing of the petition.

(7) Licensees required to submit emergency plans pursuant to Subsection R313-22-32(8) shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Executive Secretary. The licensee may change the approved plan without the Executive Secretary's approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Executive Secretary and to affected off-site response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that decrease, or potentially decrease, the effectiveness of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Executive Secretary.

(8) Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.204 by reference). The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.

R313-19-41. Transfer of Material.

(1) Licensees shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized pursuant to Section R313-19-41.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of Subsections R313-19-41(3) and (4), licensees may transfer radioactive material:

(a) to the Executive Secretary, if prior approval from the Executive Secretary has been received;

(b) to the U.S. Department of Energy;

(c) to persons exempt from the rules in Rule R313-19 to the extent permitted under the exemption;

(d) to persons authorized to receive the material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a person otherwise authorized to receive the material by the federal government or an agency thereof, the Executive Secretary, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; or

(e) as otherwise authorized by the Executive Secretary in writing.

(3) Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.

(4) The following methods for the verification required by Subsection R313-19-41(3) are acceptable:

(a) the transferor may possess, and read a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;

(b) the transferor may possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;

(c) for emergency shipments, the transferor may accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date, provided that the oral certification is confirmed in writing within ten days;

(d) the transferor may obtain other information compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State regarding the identity of licensees and the scope and expiration dates of licenses and registration; or

(e) when none of the methods of verification described in Subsection R313-19-41(4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor may obtain and record confirmation from the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.

(5) Shipment and transport of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-19-100.

R313-19-50. Reporting Requirements.

(1) Licensees shall notify the Executive Secretary as soon as possible but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits or releases of licensed material that could exceed regulatory limits. Events may include fires, explosions, toxic gas releases, etc.

(2) The following events involving licensed material require notification of the Executive Secretary by the licensee within 24 hours:

(a) an unplanned contamination event that:

(i) requires access to the contamination area, by workers or the public, to be restricted for more than 24 hours by imposing additional radiological controls or by prohibiting entry into the area;

(ii) involves a quantity of material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2001), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(iii) has access to the area restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination; or

(b) an event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:

(i) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to prevent releases exceeding regulatory limits, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding regulatory limits, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;

(ii) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to be available and operable; and

(iii) no redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function; or

(c) an event that requires unplanned medical treatment at a medical facility of an individual with spreadable radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body; or

(d) an unplanned fire or explosion damaging licensed material or a device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:

(i) the quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2001), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(ii) the damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.

(3) Preparation and submission of reports. Reports made by licensees in response to the requirements of Section R313-19-50 must be made as follows:

(a) For radioactive materials, other than special nuclear material, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Executive Secretary. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name and call back telephone number;

(ii) a description of the event, including date and time;

(iii) the exact location of the event;

(iv) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and

(v) available personnel radiation exposure data.

(b) For special nuclear materials, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Executive Secretary. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name, position title, and call-back telephone number;

(ii) the date, time, and exact location of the event; and

(iii) a description of the event, including:

(A) radiological or chemical hazards involved, including isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of any material released; and

(B) actual or potential health and safety consequences to the workers, the public, and the environment, including relevant chemical and radiation data for actual personnel exposures to radiation or radioactive materials or hazardous chemicals produced from radioactive materials (e.g., level of radiation exposure, concentration of chemicals, and duration of exposure).

(c) Written report for materials other than special nuclear materials. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include the following:

(i) A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number, if applicable, of equipment that failed or malfunctioned;

(ii) the exact location of the event;

(iii) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;

(iv) date and time of the event;

(v) corrective actions taken or planned and results of evaluations or assessments; and

(vi) the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive materials without identification of individuals by name.

(d) Written report for special nuclear material. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Executive Secretary. The report shall include the following:

(i) the complete applicable information required by Subsection R313-19-50(3)(b);

(ii) the probable cause of the event, including all factors that contributed to the event and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned; and

(iii) corrective actions taken or planned to prevent occurrence of similar or identical events in the future and the results of any evaluations or assessments.

R313-19-61. Modification, Revocation, and Termination of Licenses.

(1) The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification or the license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Act, or by reason of rules, and orders issued by the Executive Secretary.

(2) Licenses may be revoked, suspended, or modified, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under provisions of the Act, or because of conditions revealed by the application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Executive Secretary to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and conditions of the Act, or of the license, or of any rule, or order of the Executive Secretary.

(3) Administrative reviews, modifications, revocations or terminations of licenses will be in accordance with Title 19, Chapter 3.

(4) The Executive Secretary may terminate a specific license upon written request submitted by the licensee to the Executive Secretary.

R313-19-70. Exempt Concentrations of Radioactive Materials.

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)

TABLE

Element (Atomic Number)	Radionuclide	Column I Concentration Material Normally Used As Gas (uCi/ml)	Column II Concentration Liquid (uCi/ml) Solid (uCi/g)
Antimony (51)	Sb-122		3 E-4
	Sb-124		2 E-4
	Sb-125		1 E-3
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1 E-3	
	Ar-41	4 E-7	
Arsenic (33)	As-73		5 E-3
	As-74		5 E-4
	As-76		2 E-4
	As-77		8 E-4
Barium (56)	Ba-131		2 E-3
	Ba-140		3 E-4
Beryllium (4)	Be-7		2 E-2
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206		4 E-4
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4 E-7	3 E-3
Cadmium (48)	Cd-109		2 E-3
	Cd-115m		3 E-4
	Cd-115		3 E-4
Calcium (20)	Ca-45		9 E-5
	Ca-47		5 E-4
Carbon (6)	C-14	1 E-6	8 E-3
Cerium (58)	Ce-141		9 E-4
	Ce-143		4 E-4
	Ce-144		1 E-4
Cesium (55)	Cs-131		2 E-2
	Cs-134m		6 E-2
	Cs-134		9 E-5
Chlorine (17)	Cl-38	9 E-7	4 E-3
Chromium (24)	Cr-51		2 E-2
Cobalt (27)	Co-57		5 E-3
	Co-58		1 E-3
	Co-60		5 E-4
Copper (29)	Cu-64		3 E-3
Dysprosium (66)	Dy-165		4 E-3
	Dy-166		4 E-4
Erbium (68)	Er-169		9 E-4

	Er-171		1 E-3
Europium (63)	Eu-152		6 E-4
	(T = 9.2 h)		
	Eu-155		2 E-3
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2 E-6	8 E-3
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153		2 E-3
	Gd-159		8 E-4
Gallium (31)	Ga-72		4 E-4
Germanium (32)	Ge-71		2 E-2
Gold (79)	Au-196		2 E-3
	Au-198		5 E-4
	Au-199		2 E-3
Hafnium (72)	Hf-181		7 E-4
Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5 E-6	3 E-2
Indium (49)	In-113m		1 E-2
	In-114m		2 E-4
Iodine (53)	I-126	3 E-9	2 E-5
	I-131	3 E-9	2 E-5
	I-132	8 E-8	6 E-4
	I-133	1 E-8	7 E-5
	I-134	2 E-7	1 E-3
Iridium (77)	Ir-190		2 E-3
	Ir-192		4 E-4
	Ir-194		3 E-4
Iron (26)	Fe-55		8 E-3
	Fe-59		6 E-4
Krypton (36)	Kr-85m	1 E-6	
	Kr-85	3 E-6	
Lanthanum (57)	La-140		2 E-4
Lead (82)	Pb-203		4 E-3
Lutetium (71)	Lu-177		1 E-3
Manganese (25)	Mn-52		3 E-4
	Mn-54		1 E-3
	Mn-56		1 E-3
Mercury (80)	Hg-197m		2 E-3
	Hg-197		3 E-3
	Hg-203		2 E-4
Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99		2 E-3
Neodymium (60)	Nd-147		6 E-4
	Nd-149		3 E-3
Nickel (28)	Ni-65		1 E-3
Niobium (Columbium)(41)	Nb-95		1 E-3
	Nb-97		9 E-3
Osmium (76)	Os-185		7 E-4
	Os-191m		3 E-2
	Os-191		2 E-3
	Os-193		6 E-4
Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3 E-3
	Pd-109		9 E-4
Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2 E-4
Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1 E-3
	Pt-193m		1 E-2
	Pt-197m		1 E-2
	Pt-197		1 E-3
Potassium (19)	K-42		3 E-3
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3 E-4
	Pr-143		5 E-4
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2 E-3
	Pm-149		4 E-3
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6 E-4
	Re-186		9 E-3
	Re-188		6 E-4
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1 E-1
	Rh-105		1 E-3
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7 E-4
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4 E-4
	Ru-103		8 E-4
	Ru-105		1 E-3
	Ru-106		1 E-4
Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8 E-4
Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4 E-4
	Sc-47		9 E-4
	Sc-48		3 E-4
Selenium (34)	Se-75		3 E-3
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9 E-3
Silver (47)	Ag-105		1 E-3
	Ag-110m		3 E-4
	Ag-111		4 E-4
Sodium (11)	Na-24		2 E-3
Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1 E-4
	Sr-89		1 E-4
	Sr-91		7 E-4
	Sr-92		7 E-4
Sulfur (16)	S-35	9 E-8	6 E-4
Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4 E-4
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1 E-1
	Tc-96		1 E-3
Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2 E-3
	Te-127m		6 E-4
	Te-127		3 E-3
	Te-129m		3 E-4
	Te-131m		6 E-4
	Te-132		3 E-4
Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4 E-4
Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4 E-3
	Tl-201		3 E-3
	Tl-202		1 E-3
	Tl-204		1 E-3
Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5 E-4
	Tm-171		5 E-3
Tin (50)	Sn-113		9 E-4
	Sn-125		2 E-4
Tungsten (Wolfram)(74)	W-181		4 E-3
	W-187		7 E-4
Vanadium (23)	V-48		3 E-4
Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4 E-6	
	Xe-133	3 E-6	
	Xe-135	1 E-6	
Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1 E-3
Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2 E-4
	Y-91m		3 E-2
	Y-91		3 E-4
	Y-92		6 E-4
	Y-93		3 E-4
Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1 E-3
	Zn-69m		7 E-4
	Zn-69		2 E-2
Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6 E-4
	Zr-97		2 E-4
Beta or gamma emitting radioactive material not listed above with half-life less than 3 years		1 E-10	1 E-6

(1) In expressing the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, the activity stated is that of the parent radionuclide and takes into account the radioactive decay products, because many radionuclides disintegrate into radionuclides which are also radioactive.

(2) For purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) where there is involved a combination of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each radionuclide in the product the ratio between the radioactivity concentration present in the product and the exempt radioactivity concentration established in Section R313-19-70 for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of the ratios may not exceed one or unity.

(3) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

R313-19-71. Exempt Quantities of Radioactive Materials.

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b)

TABLE

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	MICROCURIES
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100
Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10
Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10
Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10
Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1
Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10
Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10
Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10
Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100
Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10
Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10
Carbon-14 (C-14)	100
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100
Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10

Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 9.2h	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 13 yr	1
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100
Gold-195 (Au 195)	10
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000
Indium-111 (In-111)	100
Indium-113m (In-113m)	100
Indium-114m (In-114m)	10
Indium-115m (In-115m)	100
Indium-115 (In-115)	10
Iodine-123 (I-123)	100
Iodine-125 (I-125)	1
Iodine-126 (I-126)	1
Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1
Iodine-131 (I-131)	1
Iodine-132 (I-132)	10
Iodine-133 (I-133)	1
Iodine-134 (I-134)	10
Iodine-135 (I-135)	10
Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10
Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100
Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10
Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100
Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10
Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100
Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10
Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10
Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100
Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10
Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10
Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10
Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100
Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100
Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10
Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100
Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100
Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100
Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100
Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10
Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100
Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10
Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10
Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10
Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10
Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100
Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100
Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100
Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10
Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10
Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10
Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100
Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10
Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10
Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1
Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10
Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100
Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10
Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100
Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10
Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10
Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100
Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10
Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1
Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100
Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10
Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10
Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1
Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1
Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10
Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10
Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100
Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10
Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10
Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100
Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100
Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100
Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10
Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10
Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100
Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10
Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100
Tellurium 131m (Te-131m)	10
Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10
Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10
Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100
Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100
Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100
Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10
Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10
Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10
Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10
Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Vanadium-48 (V-48)	10
Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Any radioactive material not listed above other than alpha emitting radioactive material.	0.1

(1) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

R313-19-100. Transportation.

For purposes of Section R313-19-100, 10 CFR 71.4, 71.12, 71.13(a) and (b), 71.14, 71.16, 71.47, 71.83, 71.85 through 71.89, 71.97, and Appendix A to Part 71 (2002) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The substitution of the following:

(a) "Licensee" for reference to "licensee of the Commission";

(b) "Subsection R313-19-100(3)" for reference to "10 CFR

71.5";

(c) "Subsection R313-15-906(5)" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1906(e)"; and

(d) "Section R313-15-502" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1502".

(2) The exclusion of "certificate holder", "close reflection by water", "containment system", "conveyance", "licensed material", "maximum normal operating pressure", "optimum interspersed hydrogenous moderation", and "state" in 10 CFR 71.4.

(3) Transportation of licensed material.

(a) Each licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the license, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations in 49 CFR 170 through 189 (2002) appropriate to the mode of transport.

(i) The licensee shall particularly note DOT regulations in the following areas:

(A) Packaging--49 CFR 173.1 through 173.13, 173.21 through 173.40, and 173.401 through 173.476;

(B) Marking and labeling--49 CFR 172.300 through 172.338, 172.400 through 172.407, 172.436 through 172.440, and 172.400 through 172.450;

(C) Placarding--49 CFR 172.500 through 172.560 and Appendices B and C;

(D) Accident reporting--49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16;

(E) Shipping papers and emergency information--49 CFR 172.200 through 172.205 and 172.600 through 172.606;

(F) Hazardous material employee training--49 CFR 172.700 through 172.704; and

(G) Hazardous material shipper/carrier registration--49 CFR 107.601 through 107.620.

(ii) The licensee shall also note DOT regulations pertaining to the following modes of transportation:

(A) Rail--49 CFR 174.1 through 174.86 and 174.700 through 174.750;

(B) Air--49 CFR 175;

(C) Vessel--49 CFR 176.1 through 176.99 and 176.700 through 176.715; and

(D) Public Highway--49 CFR 177 and 390 through 397.

(b) If DOT regulations are not applicable to a shipment of licensed material, the licensee shall conform to the standards and requirements of the DOT specified in paragraph (a) of this section to the same extent as if the shipment or transportation were subject to DOT regulations. A request for modification, wavier, or exemption from those requirements, and any notification referred to in those requirements, must be filed with, or made to, the Executive Secretary.

(c) No person shall transport radioactive material or deliver radioactive material to a carrier for transport except as authorized in a general or specific license issued by the Executive Secretary or as exempted in R313-19-100(4).

(4) Exemptions.

(a) Common and contract carriers, freight forwarders and warehouse workers which are subject to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation in 49 CFR 170 through 189 or the U.S. Postal Service in the U.S. Postal Service Domestic Mail Manual (DMM), Section C-023.9.0, and the U.S. Postal Service, are exempt from the requirements of R313-19-100 to the extent that they transport or store radioactive material in the regular course of their carriage for others or storage incident thereto. Common and contract carriers who are not subject to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation or U.S. Postal Service are subject to the requirements of R313-19-100(3)(c) and other applicable requirements of these rules.

(b) Any licensee is exempt from the requirements of R313-19-100 to the extent that the licensee delivers to a carrier for transport a package containing radioactive material having a specific activity not greater than 70 becquerel per gram (0.002 microcurie per gram).

KEY: license, reciprocity, transportation, exemptions
May 13, 2005 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 10, 2001 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-22. Specific Licenses.
R313-22-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of specific licenses.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-22-2. General.

The provisions and requirements of Rule R313-22 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other requirements of these rules. In particular the provisions of Rule R313-19 apply to applications and licenses subject to Rule R313-22.

R313-22-4. Definitions.

"Alert" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a release of radioactive material but that the release is not expected to require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

"Principal activities" means activities authorized by the license which are essential to achieving the purpose(s) for which the license was issued or amended. Storage during which no licensed material is accessed for use or disposal and activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.

"Site Area Emergency" means events may occur, are in progress, or have occurred that could lead to a significant release of radioactive material and that could require a response by off-site response organizations to protect persons off-site.

R313-22-30. Specific License by Rule.

A license by rule is issued in the following circumstances, without the necessity of filing an application for a specific license as required by Subsection R313-22-32(1), and the licensee shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-34, R313-22-35, R313-22-36 and R313-22-37:

(1) When a site must be timely remediated of contamination by radioactive materials that are subject to licensing under these rules but are unlicensed;

(2) When radioactive materials existing as a result of improper handling, spillage, accidental contamination, or unregulated or illegal possession, transfer, or receipt, must be stored and those materials have not been licensed under these rules.

R313-22-32. Filing Application for Specific Licenses.

(1) Applications for specific licenses shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may, after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Executive Secretary to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked.

(3) Applications shall be signed by the applicant or licensee or a person duly authorized to act for and on the applicant's behalf.

(4) An application for a license may include a request for a license authorizing one or more activities.

(5) In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Executive Secretary, provided the references are clear and specific.

(6) An application for a specific license to use radioactive material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source shall identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.210, 2001 ed. or the equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

(7) As provided by Section R313-22-35, certain applications for specific licenses filed under these rules shall contain a proposed decommissioning funding plan or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning. In the case of renewal applications submitted before January 1, 1995, this submittal may follow the renewal application but shall be submitted on or before January 1, 1995.

(8)(a) Applications to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Section R313-22-90, "Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release", shall contain either:

(i) An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a individual off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed one rem effective dose equivalent or five rems to the thyroid; or

(ii) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.

(b) One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(i):

(i) The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident;

(ii) All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;

(iii) The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Section R313-22-90 due to the chemical or physical form of the material;

(iv) The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;

(v) Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Section R313-22-90;

(vi) Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Section R313-22-90; or

(vii) Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.

(c) An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under Subsection R313-22-32(8)(a)(ii) shall include the following information:

(i) Facility description. A brief description of the licensee's facility and area near the site.

(ii) Types of accidents. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.

(iii) Classification of accidents. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.

(iv) Detection of accidents. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.

(v) Mitigation of consequences. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each type of accident, including those provided to protect workers on-site, and a description of the program for maintaining equipment.

(vi) Assessment of releases. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.

(vii) Responsibilities. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel should an accident occur, including identification of personnel responsible for promptly notifying off-site response organizations and the Executive Secretary; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.

(viii) Notification and coordination. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify off-site response organizations and request off-site assistance, including

medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated injured on-site workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Executive Secretary immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.

NOTE: These reporting requirements do not supersede or release licensees of complying with the requirements under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499 or other state or federal reporting requirements, including 40 CFR 302, 2000 ed.

(ix) Information to be communicated. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Executive Secretary.

(x) Training. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site including the use of team training for the scenarios.

(xi) Safe shutdown. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.

(xii) Exercises. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial on-site exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the check and update of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Participation of off-site response organizations in biennial exercises although recommended is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise using individuals not having direct implementation responsibility for the plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.

(xiii) Hazardous chemicals. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities under the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Title III, Public Law 99-499, if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.

(d) The licensee shall allow the off-site response organizations expected to respond in case of an accident 60 days to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Executive Secretary. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Executive Secretary with the emergency plan.

R313-22-33. General Requirements for the Issuance of Specific Licenses.

(1) A license application shall be approved if the Executive Secretary determines that:

(a) the applicant and all personnel who will be handling the radioactive material are qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested in accordance with these rules in a manner as to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) the applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(c) the applicant's facilities are permanently located in Utah, otherwise the applicant shall seek reciprocal recognition as required by Section R313-19-30;

(d) the issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;

(e) the applicant satisfies applicable special requirements in Sections R313-22-50 and R313-22-75, and Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38; and

(f) in the case of an application for a license to receive and possess radioactive material for commercial waste disposal by land burial, or for the conduct of other activities which the Executive Secretary determines will significantly affect the quality of the environment, the Executive Secretary, before commencement of construction of the plant or facility in which the activity will be conducted, has concluded, after weighing the environmental, economic, technical and other benefits against environmental costs and considering available alternatives, that the action called for is the issuance of the proposed license, with any appropriate conditions to protect environmental values. The Executive Secretary shall respond to the application within 60 days. Commencement of construction prior to a response and conclusion shall be grounds for denial of a license to receive and possess radioactive material in the plant or facility. As used in this paragraph the term "commencement of construction" means clearing of land, excavation, or other substantial action that would adversely affect the environment of a site. The term does not mean site exploration, necessary borings to determine foundation conditions, or other preconstruction monitoring or testing to establish background information related to the suitability of the site or the protection of environmental values.

R313-22-34. Issuance of Specific Licenses.

(1) Upon a determination that an application meets the requirements of the Act and the rules of the Board, the Executive Secretary will issue a specific license authorizing the proposed activity in a form and containing conditions and limitations as the Executive Secretary deems appropriate or necessary.

(2) The Executive Secretary may incorporate in licenses at the time of issuance, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of radioactive material subject to Rule R313-22 as he deems appropriate or necessary in order to:

(a) minimize danger to public health and safety or the environment;

(b) require reports and the keeping of records, and to provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be appropriate or necessary; and

(c) prevent loss or theft of material subject to Rule R313-22.

R313-22-35. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning.

(1) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of unsealed radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities exceeding 10^5 times the applicable quantities set forth in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, shall submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5). The decommissioning funding plan shall also be submitted when a combination of radionuclides is involved if R divided by 10^5 is greater than one, where R is defined here as the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radionuclide to the applicable value in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by

reference.

(2) Applicants for a specific license authorizing possession and use of radioactive material of half-life greater than 120 days and in quantities specified in Subsection R313-22-35(4) shall either:

(a) submit a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5); or

(b) submit a certification that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount prescribed by Subsection R313-22-35(4) using one of the methods described in Subsection R313-22-35(6). For an applicant, this certification may state that the appropriate assurance will be obtained after the application has been approved and the license issued but before the receipt of licensed material. If the applicant defers execution of the financial instrument until after the license has been issued, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6) shall be submitted to the Executive Secretary before receipt of licensed material. If the applicant does not defer execution of the financial instrument, the applicant shall submit to the Executive Secretary, as part of the certification, a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements in Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(3)(a) Holders of a specific license issued on or after January 1, 1995, which is of a type described in Subsections R313-22-35(1) or (2) shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(b) Holders of a specific license issued before January 1, 1995, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(1) shall submit, on or before January 1, 1995, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in an amount at least equal to $750,000 in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35. If the licensee submits the certification of financial assurance rather than a decommissioning funding plan, the licensee shall include a decommissioning funding plan in any application for license renewal.

(c) Holders of a specific license issued before January 1, 1995, and of a type described in Subsection R313-22-35(2) shall submit, on or before January 1, 1995, a decommissioning funding plan as described in Subsection R313-22-35(5) or a certification of financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with the criteria set forth in Section R313-22-35.

(d) A licensee who has submitted an application before January 1, 1995, for renewal of license in accordance with Section R313-22-37 shall provide financial assurance for decommissioning in accordance with Subsections R313-22-35(1) and (2). This assurance shall be submitted before January 1, 1997.

(e) Applicants for a specific license authorizing the possession and use of radioactive materials in sufficient quantities that require financial assurance and recordkeeping for decommissioning under Section R313-22-35 shall assure that all documents submitted to the Executive Secretary for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with financial assurance and recordkeeping requirements meet the applicable criteria contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's document NUREG-1727, "NMSS Decommissioning Standard Review Plan" (9/2000).

(f) Documents provided to the Executive Secretary under Subsection R313-22-35(3)(e) shall provide that legal remedies be sought in a court of appropriate jurisdiction within Utah.

(4) Table of required amounts of financial assurance for decommissioning by quantity of material:

TABLE

Greater than 10^4 but less than or equal to 10^5 times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1) divided by 10^4 is greater than one but R divided by 10^5 is less than or equal to one:	$750,000
Greater than 10^3 but less than or equal to 10^4 times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in unsealed form. For a combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in Subsection R313-22-35(1) divided by 10^3 is greater than one but R divided by 10^4 is less than or equal to one:	$150,000
Greater than 10^{10} times the applicable quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Appendix B of 10 CFR 30.1 through 30.72, 2001 ed., which is incorporated by reference, in sealed sources or plated foils. For combination of radionuclides, if R, as defined in R313-22-35(1), divided by 10^{10} is greater than one:	$75,000

(5) A decommissioning funding plan shall contain a cost estimate for decommissioning and a description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from Subsection R313-22-35(6), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility. The decommissioning funding plan shall also contain a certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning and a signed original of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(6).

(6) Financial assurance for decommissioning shall be provided by one or more of the following methods:

(a) Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit prior to the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets so that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities;

(b) A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods shall guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, letter of credit, or line of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(8). A parent company guarantee may not be used in combination with other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35. A guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are as contained in Subsection R313-22-35(9). A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods to satisfy the requirements of Section R313-22-35 or in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. A surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning shall contain the following conditions:

(i) the surety method or insurance shall be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, shall be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date the issuer notifies the Executive Secretary, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance shall also provide that the full face amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the

expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Executive Secretary within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation,

(ii) the surety method or insurance shall be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate state or federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency, and

(iii) the surety method or insurance shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license;

(c) An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method or insurance, the value of which may decrease by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund may be in the form of a trust, escrow account, government fund, certificate of deposit, or deposit of government securities. The surety or insurance provisions shall be as stated in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b);

(d) In the case of Federal, State or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning or an amount based on the Table in Subsection R313-22-35(4) and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary; or

(e) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

(7) Persons licensed under Rule R313-22 shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with Subsection R313-19-34(2), licensees shall transfer all records described in Subsections R313-22-35(7)(a) through (d) to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Executive Secretary considers important to decommissioning consists of the following:

(a) records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records shall include any known information on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations;

(b) as-built drawings and modification of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations;

(c) except for areas containing only sealed sources, provided the sources have not leaked or no contamination remains after a leak, or radioactive materials having only half-lives of less than 65 days, a list contained in a single document and updated every two years, including all of the following:

(i) all areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under Section R313-12-3;

(ii) all areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under Subsection R313-22-35(7)(a);

(iii) all areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under Section R313-15-1109; and

(iv) all areas outside of restricted areas which contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, or apply for approval for disposal under Section R313-15-1002; and

(d) records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.

(8) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and parent company guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), the parent company shall meet one of the following criteria:

(i) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) Two of the following three ratios: a ratio of total liabilities to net worth less than 2.0; a ratio of the sum of net income plus depreciation, depletion, and amortization to total liabilities greater than 0.1; and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities greater than 1.5;

(B) Net working capital and tangible net worth each at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least $10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if a certification is used; or

(ii) The parent company shall have all of the following:

(A) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, A, or BBB as issued by Standard and Poor's or Aaa, Aa, A or Baa as issued by Moody's;

(B) Tangible net worth at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimate, or prescribed amount if a certification is used;

(C) Tangible net worth of at least $10 million; and

(D) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least six times the current decommissioning cost estimates, or prescribed amount if certification is used.

(b) The parent company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the parent company in the financial test, which is derived from the independently audited, year end financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the auditor's attention which cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test.

(c)(i) After the initial financial test, the parent company shall repeat the passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(ii) If the parent company no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(8)(a) the licensee shall send notice to the Executive Secretary of intent to establish alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35. The notice shall be sent by certified mail within 90 days after the end of the fiscal year for which the year end financial data show that the parent company no longer meets the financial

test requirements. The licensee shall provide alternate financial assurance within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year.

(d) The terms of a parent company guarantee which an applicant or licensee obtains shall provide that:

(i) The parent company guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the licensee and the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by both the licensee and the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the return receipts.

(ii) If the licensee fails to provide alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days after receipt by the licensee and Executive Secretary of a notice of cancellation of the parent company guarantee from the guarantor, the guarantor will provide such alternative financial assurance in the name of the licensee.

(iii) The parent company guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license.

(iv) If a trust is established for decommissioning costs, the trustee and trust shall be acceptable to the Executive Secretary. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal Government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.

(9) Criteria relating to use of financial tests and self guarantees for providing reasonable assurance of funds for decommissioning.

(a) To pass the financial test referred to in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(b), a company shall meet all of the following criteria:

(i) Tangible net worth at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor;

(ii) Assets located in the United States amounting to at least 90 percent of total assets or at least ten times the total current decommissioning cost estimate, or the current amount required if certification is used, for all decommissioning activities for which the company is responsible as self-guaranteeing licensee and as parent-guarantor; and

(iii) A current rating for its most recent bond issuance of AAA, AA, or A as issued by Standard and Poor's, or Aaa, Aa, or A as issued by Moody's.

(b) To pass the financial test, a company shall meet all of the following additional requirements:

(i) The company shall have at least one class of equity securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;

(ii) The company's independent certified public accountant shall have compared the data used by the company in the financial test which is derived from the independently audited, yearend financial statements for the latest fiscal year, with the amounts in such financial statement. In connection with that procedure, the licensee shall inform the Executive Secretary within 90 days of any matters coming to the attention of the auditor that cause the auditor to believe that the data specified in the financial test should be adjusted and that the company no longer passes the test; and

(iii) After the initial financial test, the company shall repeat passage of the test within 90 days after the close of each succeeding fiscal year.

(c) If the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a), the licensee shall send immediate notice to the Executive Secretary of its intent to establish alternate financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 120 days of such notice.

(d) The terms of a self-guarantee which an applicant or licensee furnishes shall provide that:

(i) The guarantee will remain in force unless the licensee sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the Executive Secretary. Cancellation may not occur, however, during the 120 days beginning on the date of receipt of the notice of cancellation by the Executive Secretary, as evidenced by the return receipt.

(ii) The licensee shall provide alternative financial assurance as specified in Section R313-22-35 within 90 days following receipt by the Executive Secretary of a notice of a cancellation of the guarantee.

(iii) The guarantee and financial test provisions shall remain in effect until the Executive Secretary has terminated the license or until another financial assurance method acceptable to the Executive Secretary has been put in effect by the licensee.

(iv) The licensee shall promptly forward to the Executive Secretary and the licensee's independent auditor all reports covering the latest fiscal year filed by the licensee with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the requirements of section 13 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934.

(v) If, at any time, the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in a category of "A" or above by either Standard and Poor's or Moody's, the licensee shall provide notice in writing of such fact to the Executive Secretary within 20 days after publication of the change by the rating service. If the licensee's most recent bond issuance ceases to be rated in any category of A or above by both Standard and Poor's and Moody's, the licensee no longer meets the requirements of Subsection R313-22-35(9)(a).

(vi) The applicant or licensee shall provide to the Executive Secretary a written guarantee, a written commitment by a corporate officer, which states that the licensee will fund and carry out the required decommissioning activities or, upon issuance of an order by the Board, the licensee shall set up and fund a trust in the amount of the current cost estimates for decommissioning.

R313-22-36. Expiration and Termination of Licenses and Decommissioning of Sites and Separate Buildings or Outdoor Areas.

(1) A specific license expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the license unless the licensee has filed an application for renewal under Section R313-22-37 no less than 30 days before the expiration date stated in the existing license. If an application for renewal has been filed at least 30 days prior to the expiration date stated in the existing license, the existing license expires at the end of the day on which the Executive Secretary makes a final determination to deny the renewal application or, if the determination states an expiration date, the expiration date stated in the determination.

(2) A specific license revoked by the Executive Secretary expires at the end of the day on the date of the Executive Secretary's final determination to revoke the license, or on the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by an Order issued by the Executive Secretary.

(3) A specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material until the Executive Secretary notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:

(a) limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning; and

(b) continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(4) Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, a licensee shall provide notification to the Executive Secretary in writing of such occurrence, and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor

area that contains residual radioactivity so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release so that there is not an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by Subsection R313-22-36(7), and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:

(a) the license has expired pursuant to Subsections R313-22-36(1) or (2); or

(b) the licensee has decided to permanently cease principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment; or

(c) no principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or

(d) no principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release because of an undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

(5) Coincident with the notification required by Subsection R313-22-36(4), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances established by the licensee pursuant to Section R313-22-35 in conjunction with a license issuance or renewal or as required by Section R313-22-36. The amount of the financial assurance must be increased, or may be decreased, as appropriate, to cover the detailed cost estimate for decommissioning established pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(7)(d)(v).

(a) A licensee who has not provided financial assurance to cover the detailed cost estimate submitted with the decommissioning plan shall do so on or before August 15, 1997.

(b) Following approval of the decommissioning plan, a licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance as decommissioning proceeds and radiological contamination is reduced at the site with the approval of the Executive Secretary.

(6) The Executive Secretary may grant a request to extend the time periods established in Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that this relief is not detrimental to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest. The request must be submitted no later than 30 days before notification pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4). The schedule for decommissioning set forth in Subsection R313-22-36(4) may not commence until the Executive Secretary has made a determination on the request.

(7)(a) A decommissioning plan shall be submitted if required by license condition or if the procedures and activities necessary to carry out decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area have not been previously approved by the Executive Secretary and these procedures could increase potential health and safety impacts to workers or to the public, such as in any of the following cases:

(i) procedures would involve techniques not applied routinely during cleanup or maintenance operations;

(ii) workers would be entering areas not normally occupied where surface contamination and radiation levels are significantly higher than routinely encountered during operation;

(iii) procedures could result in significantly greater airborne concentrations of radioactive materials than are present during operation; or

(iv) procedures could result in significantly greater releases of radioactive material to the environment than those associated with operation.

(b) The Executive Secretary may approve an alternate schedule for submittal of a decommissioning plan required pursuant to Subsection R313-22-36(4) if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative schedule is necessary to the effective conduct of decommissioning operations and presents no undue risk from radiation to the public health and safety and is otherwise in the public interest.

(c) Procedures such as those listed in Subsection R313-22-36(7)(a) with potential health and safety impacts may not be carried out prior to approval of the decommissioning plan.

(d) The proposed decommissioning plan for the site or separate building or outdoor area must include:

(i) a description of the conditions of the site or separate building or outdoor area sufficient to evaluate the acceptability of the plan;

(ii) a description of planned decommissioning activities;

(iii) a description of methods used to ensure protection of workers and the environment against radiation hazards during decommissioning;

(iv) a description of the planned final radiation survey; and

(v) an updated detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, comparison of that estimate with present funds set aside for decommissioning, and a plan for assuring the availability of adequate funds for completion of decommissioning.

(vi) For decommissioning plans calling for completion of decommissioning later than 24 months after plan approval, the plan shall include a justification for the delay based on the criteria in Subsection R313-22-36(8).

(e) The proposed decommissioning plan will be approved by the Executive Secretary if the information therein demonstrates that the decommissioning will be completed as soon as practical and that the health and safety of workers and the public will be adequately protected.

(8)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), licensees shall complete decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection R313-22-36(9), when decommissioning involves the entire site, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practical but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning.

(9) The Executive Secretary may approve a request for an alternative schedule for completion of decommissioning of the site or separate building or outdoor area, and license termination if appropriate, if the Executive Secretary determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the following:

(a) whether it is technically feasible to complete decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(b) whether sufficient waste disposal capacity is available to allow completion of decommissioning within the allotted 24-month period;

(c) whether a significant volume reduction in wastes requiring disposal will be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay;

(d) whether a significant reduction in radiation exposure to workers can be achieved by allowing short-lived radionuclides to decay; and

(e) other site-specific factors which the Executive Secretary may consider appropriate on a case-by-case basis, such as the regulatory requirements of other government agencies, lawsuits, ground-water treatment activities, monitored natural ground-water restoration, actions that could result in more environmental harm than deferred cleanup, and other factors beyond the control of the licensee.

(10) As the final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall:

(a) certify the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a completed Form DRC-14 or equivalent information; and

(b) conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out and submit a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections

R313-15-401 through R313-15-406. The licensee shall, as appropriate:

(i) report levels of gamma radiation in units of millisieverts (microroentgen) per hour at one meter from surfaces, and report levels of radioactivity, including alpha and beta, in units of megabecquerels (disintegrations per minute or microcuries) per 100 square centimeters--removable and fixed-- for surfaces, megabecquerels (microcuries) per milliliter for water, and becquerels (picocuries) per gram for solids such as soils or concrete; and

(ii) specify the survey instrument(s) used and certify that each instrument is properly calibrated and tested.

(11) Specific licenses, including expired licenses, will be terminated by written notice to the licensee when the Executive Secretary determines that:

(a) radioactive material has been properly disposed;

(b) reasonable effort has been made to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present; and

(c) documentation is provided to the Executive Secretary that:

(i) a radiation survey has been performed which demonstrates that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406; or

(ii) other information submitted by the licensee is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406.

R313-22-37. Renewal of Licenses.

Application for renewal of a specific license shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Executive Secretary and in accordance with Section R313-22-32.

R313-22-38. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee.

Applications for amendment of a license shall be filed in accordance with Section R313-22-32 and shall specify the respects in which the licensee desires the license to be amended and the grounds for the amendment.

R313-22-39. Executive Secretary Action on Applications to Renew or Amend.

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend the license, the Executive Secretary will use the criteria set forth in Sections R313-22-33, R313-22-50, and R313-22-75 and in Rules R313-24, R313-25, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, or R313-38, as applicable.

R313-22-50. Special Requirements for Specific Licenses of Broad Scope.

Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity or other product containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer and disposal by all other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(1) The different types of broad licenses are set forth below:

(a) A "Type A specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of the radioactive material specified in the license, but not exceeding quantities specified in the license, for any authorized purpose. The quantities specified are usually in the multicurie range.

(b) A "Type B specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100 for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type B broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column I. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column I, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(c) A "Type C specific license of broad scope" is a specific license authorizing receipt, acquisition, ownership, possession, use and transfer of any chemical or physical form of radioactive material specified in Section R313-22-100, for any authorized purpose. The possession limit for a Type C broad license, if only one radionuclide is possessed thereunder, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Section R313-22-100, Column II. If two or more radionuclides are possessed thereunder, the possession limits are determined as follows: For each radionuclide, determine the ratio of the quantity possessed to the applicable quantity specified in Section R313-22-100, Column II, for that radionuclide. The sum of the ratios for the radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity.

(2) An application for a Type A specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of such persons as a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;

(ii) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(iii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(2)(c)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(3) An application for a Type B specific license of broad scope shall be approved if all of the following are complied with:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization and management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:

(i) the appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and

(ii) the establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:

(A) control of procurement and use of radioactive material,

(B) completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration such matters as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures, and

(C) review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with Subsection R313-22-50(3)(b)(iii)(B) prior to use of the radioactive material.

(4) An application for a Type C specific license of broad scope shall be approved, if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of individuals, who have received:

(i) a college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and

(ii) at least forty hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, and in the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of radiation dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and

(c) the applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.

(5) Specific licenses of broad scope are subject to the following conditions:

(a) unless specifically authorized by the Executive Secretary, persons licensed pursuant to this section shall not:

(i) conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;

(ii) receive, acquire, own, possess, use, or transfer devices containing 100,000 curies (3.7 PBq) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;

(iii) conduct activities for which a specific license issued by the Executive Secretary under Section R313-22-75, and Rules R313-25, R313-32 or R313-36 is required; or

(iv) add or cause the addition of radioactive material to a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(b) Type A specific licenses of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.

(c) Type B specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.

(d) Type C specific license of broad scope issued under Rule R313-22 shall be subject to the condition that radioactive material possessed under the license may only be used, by or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of Subsection R313-22-50(4).

R313-22-75. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices Which Contain Radioactive Material.

(1) Licensing the introduction of radioactive material into products in exempt concentrations.

(a) In addition to the requirements set forth in Section R313-22-33, a specific license authorizing the introduction of radioactive material into a product or material owned by or in the possession of the licensee or another to be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) will be issued if:

(i) the applicant submits a description of the product or material into which the radioactive material will be introduced, intended use of the radioactive material and the product or material into which it is introduced, method of introduction, initial concentration of the radioactive material in the product or material, control methods to assure that no more than the specified concentration is introduced into the product or material, estimated time interval between introduction and transfer of the product or material, and estimated concentration of the radioactive material in the product or material at the time of transfer; and

(ii) the applicant provides reasonable assurance that the concentrations of radioactive material at the time of transfer will not exceed the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, that reconcentration of the radioactive material in concentrations exceeding those in Section R313-19-70 is not likely, that use of lower concentrations is not feasible, and that the product or material is not likely to be incorporated in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to a human being.

(b) Persons licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(1) shall file an annual report with the Executive Secretary which shall identify the type and quantity of products or materials into which radioactive material has been introduced during the reporting period; name and address of the person who owned or possessed the product and material, into which radioactive material has been introduced, at the time of introduction; the type and quantity of radionuclide introduced into the product or material; and the initial concentrations of the radionuclide in the product or material at time of transfer of the radioactive material by the licensee. If no transfers of radioactive material have been made pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate. The report shall cover the year ending June 30, and shall be filed within thirty days thereafter.

(2) Licensing the distribution of radioactive material in exempt quantities. Authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor or producer of equipment, devices, commodities or other products containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons who are exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

(a) An application for a specific license to distribute naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) to persons exempted from these rules pursuant to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) will be approved if:

(i) the radioactive material is not contained in a food, beverage, cosmetic, drug or other commodity designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being;

(ii) the radioactive material is in the form of processed chemical elements, compounds, or mixtures, tissue samples, bioassay samples, counting standards, plated or encapsulated sources, or similar substances, identified as radioactive and to be used for its radioactive properties, but is not incorporated into a manufactured or assembled commodity, product, or device intended for commercial distribution; and

(iii) the applicant submits copies of prototype labels and brochures and the Executive Secretary approves the labels and brochures;

(b) The license issued under Subsection R313-22-75(2)(a) is subject to the following conditions:

(i) No more than ten exempt quantities shall be sold or transferred in a single transaction. However, an exempt quantity

may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of the exempt quantities provided the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity.

(ii) Exempt quantities shall be separated and individually packaged. No more than ten packaged exempt quantities shall be contained in any outer package for transfer to persons exempt pursuant to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b). The outer package shall not allow the dose rate at the external surface of the package to exceed 5.0 microsievert (0.5 mrem) per hour.

(iii) The immediate container of a quantity or separately packaged fractional quantity of radioactive material shall bear a durable, legible label which:

(A) identifies the radionuclide and the quantity of radioactivity; and

(B) bears the words "Radioactive Material."

(iv) In addition to the labeling information required by Subsection R313-22-75(2)(b)(iii), the label affixed to the immediate container, or an accompanying brochure, shall:

(A) state that the contents are exempt from Licensing State requirements;

(B) bear the words "Radioactive Material - Not for Human Use - Introduction into Foods, Beverages, Cosmetics, Drugs, or Medicinals, or into Products Manufactured for Commercial Distribution is Prohibited - Exempt Quantities Should Not Be Combined;" and

(C) set forth appropriate additional radiation safety precautions and instructions relating to the handling, use, storage and disposal of the radioactive material.

(c) Persons licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(2) shall maintain records identifying, by name and address, persons to whom radioactive material is transferred for use under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, and stating the kinds and quantities of radioactive material transferred. An annual summary report stating the total quantity of radionuclides transferred under the specific license shall be filed with the Executive Secretary. Reports shall cover the year ending June 30, and shall be filed within thirty days thereafter. If no transfers of radioactive material have been made pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate.

(3) Licensing the incorporation of naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM) into gas and aerosol detectors. An application for a specific license authorizing the incorporation of NARM into gas and aerosol detectors to be distributed to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iii) will be approved if the application satisfies requirements equivalent to those contained in 10 CFR 32.26, 2001 ed. The maximum quantity of radium-226 in each device shall not exceed 3.7 kilobecquerel (0.1 mCi).

(4) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4).

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute devices containing radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:

(A) the device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection,

(B) under ordinary conditions of handling, storage and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that a person will receive in one year, a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and

(C) under accident conditions, such as fire and explosion, associated with handling, storage and use of the device, it is unlikely that a person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:

TABLE

Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye	150.0 mSv (15 rems)
Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than one square centimeter	2.0 Sv (200 rems)
Other organs	500.0 mSv (50 rems); and

(iii) each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels approved by the Executive Secretary, which contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:

(A) instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operation and servicing of the device; documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information,

(B) the requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing an "on-off" mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for testing, and the identification of radioactive material by radionuclide, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity, and

(C) the information called for in one of the following statements, as appropriate, in the same or substantially similar form:

(I) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ....., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION -RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(II) "The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model No. ....., Serial No. ....., are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited." The label shall be printed with the words "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and the name of the manufacturer or distributor shall appear on the label. The model, serial number, and name of the manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from this label provided the information is elsewhere specified in labeling affixed to the device.

(D) Each device having a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label containing the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor.

(E) Each device meeting the criteria of Subsection R313-

21-22(4)(c)(xiii)(A), bears a permanent label, for example, embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved, affixed to the source housing if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in Section R313-15-901.

(b) In the event the applicant desires that the device be required to be tested at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the "on-off" mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary will consider information which includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment, or source capsule;

(ii) protection of primary containment;

(iii) method of sealing containment;

(iv) containment construction materials;

(v) form of contained radioactive material;

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests;

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests;

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material;

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material; and

(x) operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.

(c) In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under Subsection R313-21-22(4), or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the "on-off" mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the applicant shall include in the application written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with this activity or activities, and basis for these estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of this activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1).

(d)(i) If a device containing radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4), each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(i)(A) through (E) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4); if Subsections R313-21-22(4)(c)(ii) through (iv) or R313-21-22(4)(c)(xiii) do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) a copy of Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, and R313-15-1202;

(C) a list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(D) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(E) An indication that the Board's policy is to issue civil penalties for improper disposal.

(ii) If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, each person that is licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide the information specified in Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(ii)(A) through (D) to each person to whom a device is to be transferred. This information must be provided before the device may be transferred. In the case of a transfer through an intermediate person, the information must also be provided to the intended user prior to initial transfer to the intermediate person. The required information includes:

(A) A copy of an Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations equivalent to Sections R313-12-51, R313-15-1201, R313-15-1202, and Subsection R313-21-22(4) or a copy of 10 CFR 31.5, 10 CFR 31.2, 10 CFR 30.51, 10 CFR 20.2201, and 10 CFR 20.2202. If a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's or Licensing State's regulations, it shall be accompanied by a note explaining that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State or Licensing State; if certain paragraphs of the regulations do not apply to the particular device, those paragraphs may be omitted;

(B) A list of services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;

(C) Information on acceptable disposal options including estimated costs of disposal; and

(D) The name or title, address, and phone number of the contact at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Agreement State, or Licensing State from which additional information may be obtained.

(iii) An alternative approach to informing customers may be proposed by the licensee for approval by the Executive Secretary.

(iv) Each device that is transferred after February 19, 2002 must meet the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(4)(a)(iii).

(v) If a notification of bankruptcy has been made under Section R313-19-34 or the license is to be terminated, each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) shall provide, upon request, to the Executive Secretary, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an appropriate Agreement State or Licensing State, records of final disposition required under Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H).

(vi) Each person licensed under Subsection R313-22-75(4) to initially transfer devices to generally licensed persons shall comply with the requirements of Subsections R313-22-75(4)(d)(vi) and (vii).

(A) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under the general license under Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) to the Executive Secretary. The report must be submitted on a quarterly basis on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(B) The required information for transfers to general licensees includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(C) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(D) For devices received from a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(E) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a Subsection R313-21-22(4) general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(F) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(G) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and include the license number of the specific licensee.

(H) If no transfers have been made to or from persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(4) during the reporting period, the report must so indicate.

(vii) The person shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, an Agreement State's, or Licensing State's regulations that are equivalent to Subsection R313-21-22(4) and all receipts of devices from general licensees in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's, Agreement State's, or Licensing State's jurisdiction to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or to the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency. The report must be submitted on Form 653, "Transfers of Industrial Devices Report" as prescribed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or in a clear and legible report containing all of the data required by the form.

(A) The required information for transfers to general licensee includes:

(I) The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use; if there is no mailing address for the location of use, an alternative address for the general licensee shall be submitted along with information on the actual location of use.

(II) The name, title, and phone number of the person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the appropriate regulations and requirements;

(III) The date of transfer;

(IV) The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and

(V) The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.

(B) If one or more intermediate persons will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the user, the report must include the same information for both the intended user and each intermediate person, and clearly designate the intermediate persons.

(C) For devices received from a general licensee, the report must include the identity of the general licensee by name and address, the type, model number, and serial number of the device received, the date of receipt, and, in the case of devices not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.

(D) If the licensee makes changes to a device possessed by a general licensee, such that the label must be changed to update required information, the report must identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.

(E) The report must cover each calendar quarter, must be filed within 30 days of the end of the calendar quarter, and must clearly indicate the period covered by the report.

(F) The report must clearly identify the specific licensee submitting the report and must include the license number of the specific licensee.

(G) If no transfers have been made to or from a Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensee, or to or from a particular Agreement State or Licensing State licensee during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the responsible Agreement State or Licensing State agency upon request of the agency.

(H) The person shall maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii). Records required by Subsection R313-22-75(4)(d)(vii)(H) must be maintained for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.

(5) Special requirements for the manufacture, assembly or repair of luminous safety devices for use in aircraft. An application for a specific license to manufacture, assemble or repair luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(5) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 and 32.101, 2001 ed, or their equivalent.

(6) Special requirements for license to manufacture calibration sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 for distribution to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7). An application for a specific license to manufacture calibration and reference sources containing americium-241, plutonium or radium-226 to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(7) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the applicant satisfies the requirements of 10 CFR 32.57 through 32.59, 32.102 and 10 CFR 70.39, 2001 ed., or their equivalent.

(7) Manufacture and distribution of radioactive material for certain in vitro clinical or laboratory testing under general license. An application for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of Subsection R313-21-22(9) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:

(i) iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(ii) iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iii) carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(iv) hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) each;

(v) iron-59 in units not exceeding 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) each;

(vi) cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each;

(vii) selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) each; or

(viii) mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each;

(c) prepackaged units bear a durable, clearly visible label:

(i) identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerel (ten uCi) of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, cobalt-57, or selenium-75; 1.85 megabecquerel (50 uCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740.0 kilobecquerel (20 uCi) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of iodine-129 and 1.85 kilobecquerel (0.05 uCi) of americium-241 each; and

(ii) displaying the radiation caution symbol described in Section R313-15-901 and the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals";

(d) one of the following statements, as appropriate, or a substantially similar statement which contains the information called for in one of the following statements, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package:

(i) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

.....

Name of Manufacturer"

(ii) "This radioactive material shall be received, acquired, possessed and used only by physicians, veterinarians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation therefrom, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

.....

Name of Manufacturer"

(e) the label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure which accompanies the package, contains adequate information as to the precautions to be observed in handling and storing radioactive material. In the case of the Mock Iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source shall also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in Section R313-15-1001.

(8) Licensing the manufacture and distribution of ice detection devices. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-22(10) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements of Section R313-22-33; and

(b) the criteria of 10 CFR 32.61, 32.62, 32.103, 2001 ed. are met.

(9) Manufacture and distribution of radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for medical use under group licenses.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute radiopharmaceuticals containing radioactive material for use by persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits evidence that the applicant is at least one of the following:

(A) registered or licensed with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) as a drug manufacturer;

(B) registered or licensed with a state agency as a drug manufacturer;

(C) licensed as a pharmacy by a State Board of Pharmacy; or

(D) operating as a nuclear pharmacy within a medical institution.

(iii) the applicant submits information on the radionuclide; the chemical and physical form; the maximum activity per vial, syringe, generator, or other container of the radioactive drug; and the shielding provided by the packaging to show it is appropriate for the safe handling and storage of the radioactive drugs by medical use licensees; and

(iv) the applicant satisfies the following labeling requirements:

(A) A label is affixed to each transport radiation shield, whether it is constructed of lead, glass, plastic, or other material, of a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL"; the name of the radioactive drug or its abbreviation; and the quantity of radioactivity at a specified date and time. For radioactive drugs with a half life greater than 100 days, the time may be omitted.

(B) A label is affixed to each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a radioactive drug to be transferred for commercial distribution. The label must include the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" and an identifier that ensures that the syringe, vial, or other container can be correlated with the information on the transport radiation shield label.

(b) A licensee described by Subsections R313-22-75(9)(a)(ii)(C) or (D):

(i) May prepare radioactive drugs for medical use, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), provided that the radioactive drug is prepared by either an authorized nuclear pharmacist, as specified in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii) and (iv), or an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(ii) May allow a pharmacist to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if:

(A) this individual qualifies as an authorized nuclear pharmacist as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference);

(B) this individual meets the requirements specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.55(b) and 10 CFR 35.59 by reference) and the licensee has received an approved license amendment identifying this individual as an authorized nuclear pharmacist; or

(C) this individual is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv).

(iii) The actions authorized in Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(i) and (ii) are permitted in spite of more restrictive language in license conditions.

(iv) May designate a pharmacist, as defined in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.2 by reference), as an authorized nuclear pharmacist if the individual is identified as of January 1, 1997 as an "authorized user" on a nuclear pharmacy license issued by the Executive Secretary under Subsection R313-22-75(9).

(v) Shall provide to the Executive Secretary a copy of each individual's certification by the Board of Pharmaceutical

Specialties, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State license, or the permit issued by a licensee of broad scope, and a copy of the state pharmacy licensure or registration, no later than 30 days after the date that the licensee allows, pursuant to Subsections R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii)(A) and (B), the individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

(c) A licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of radioactive drugs. The licensee shall have procedures for use of the instrumentation. The licensee shall measure, by direct measurement or by combination of measurements and calculations, the amount of radioactivity in dosages of alpha-, beta-, or photon-emitting radioactive drugs prior to transfer for commercial distribution. In addition, the licensee shall:

(i) perform tests before initial use, periodically, and following repair, on each instrument for accuracy, linearity, and geometry dependence, as appropriate for the use of the instrument; and make adjustments when necessary; and

(ii) check each instrument for constancy and proper operation at the beginning of each day of use.

(d) Nothing in Subsection R313-22-75(9) relieves the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, or Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(10) Manufacture and distribution of sources or devices containing radioactive material for medical use. An application for a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices containing radioactive material to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18) for use as a calibration or reference source or for the uses listed in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) will be approved if:

(a) the applicant satisfies the general requirements in Section R313-22-33;

(b) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding each type of source or device pertinent to an evaluation of its radiation safety, including:

(i) the radioactive material contained, its chemical and physical form and amount,

(ii) details of design and construction of the source or device,

(iii) procedures for, and results of, prototype tests to demonstrate that the source or device will maintain its integrity under stresses likely to be encountered in normal use and accidents,

(iv) for devices containing radioactive material, the radiation profile of a prototype device,

(v) details of quality control procedures to assure that production sources and devices meet the standards of the design and prototype tests,

(vi) procedures and standards for calibrating sources and devices,

(vii) legend and methods for labeling sources and devices as to their radioactive content, and

(viii) instructions for handling and storing the source or device from the radiation safety standpoint, these instructions are to be included on a durable label attached to the source or device or attached to a permanent storage container for the source or device; provided that instructions which are too lengthy for a label may be summarized on the label and printed in detail on a brochure which is referenced on the label;

(c) the label affixed to the source or device, or to the permanent storage container for the source or device, contains information on the radionuclide, quantity and date of assay, and a statement that the source or device is licensed by the Executive Secretary for distribution to persons licensed pursuant to Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.18, 10 CFR 35.400, 10 CFR 35.500, and 10 CFR 35.600 by reference) or under equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; provided that labeling for sources which do not require long term storage may be on a leaflet or brochure which accompanies the source;

(d) in the event the applicant desires that the source or device be required to be tested for leakage of radioactive material at intervals longer than six months, the applicant shall include in the application sufficient information to demonstrate that a longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the source or device or similar sources or devices and by design features that have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the source; and

(e) in determining the acceptable interval for test of leakage of radioactive material, the Executive Secretary shall consider information that includes, but is not limited to:

(i) primary containment or source capsule,

(ii) protection of primary containment,

(iii) method of sealing containment,

(iv) containment construction materials,

(v) form of contained radioactive material,

(vi) maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,

(vii) maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,

(viii) maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,

(ix) radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and

(x) operating experience with identical sources or devices or similarly designed and constructed sources or devices.

(11) Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass-volume applications.

(a) An application for a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices containing depleted uranium for use pursuant to Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State will be approved if:

(i) the applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in Section R313-22-33;

(ii) the applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause an individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of ten percent of the annual limits specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(iii) the applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass-volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.

(b) In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Executive Secretary will approve an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.

(c) The Executive Secretary may deny an application for a specific license under Subsection R313-22-75(11) if the end use of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.

(d) Persons licensed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11)(a) shall:

(i) maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device, and in the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;

(ii) label or mark each unit to:

(A) identify the manufacturer of the product or device and the number of the license under which the product or device was

manufactured, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and

(B) state that the receipt, possession, use and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;

(iii) assure that the uranium before being installed in each product or device has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through a plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";

(iv) furnish to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use pursuant to the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or its equivalent:

(A) a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12; or

(B) a copy of the general license contained in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-21(5) and a copy of form DRC-12 with a note explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in Subsection R313-21-21(5);

(v) report to the Executive Secretary all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in Subsection R313-21-21(5). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the Executive Secretary and the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under Subsection R313-21-21(5) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;

(vi) provide certain other reports as follows:

(A) report to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25, 2001 ed.;

(B) report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(11) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to Subsection R313-21-21(5),

(C) reports shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who may constitute a point of contact between the agency and the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within thirty days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person,

(D) if no transfers have been made to Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and

(E) if no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement State agency upon the request of that agency; and

(vii) records shall be kept showing the name, address and point of contact for each general licensee to whom the person transfers depleted uranium in industrial products or devices for use pursuant to the general license provided in Subsection R313-21-21(5) or equivalent regulations of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of two years and shall show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in the product or device transferred, and compliance with the report requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(11).

R313-22-90. Quantities of Radioactive Materials Requiring Consideration of the Need for an Emergency Plan for Responding to a Release. Refer to Subsection R313-22-32(8).

TABLE

Radioactive Material(1)	Release Fraction	Quantity (curies)
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000
Americium-241	.001	2
Americium-242	.001	2
Americium-243	.001	2
Antimony-124	.01	4,000
Antimony-126	.01	6,000
Barium-133	.01	10,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80
Calcium-45	.01	20,000
Californium-252 (20 mg)	.001	9
Carbon-14	.01 Non CO	50,000
Cerium-141	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300
Cesium-134	.01	2,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100
Chromium-51	.01	300,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000
Curium-242	.001	60
Curium-243	.001	3
Curium-244	.001	4
Curium-245	.001	2
Europium-152	.01	500
Europium-154	.01	400
Europium-155	.01	3,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000
Holmium-166m	.01	100
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000
Iodine-125	.5	10
Iodine-131	.5	10
Indium-114m	.01	1,000
Iridium-192	.001	40,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000
Iron-59	.01	7,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000
Lead-210	.01	8
Manganese-56	.01	60,000
Mercury-203	.01	10,000
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000
Neptunium-237	.001	2
Nickel-63	.01	20,000
Niobium-94	.01	300
Phosphorus-32	.5	100
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000
Polonium-210	.01	10
Potassium-42	.01	9,000
Promethium-145	.01	4,000
Promethium-147	.01	4,000
Ruthenium-106	.01	200
Samarium-151	.01	4,000
Scandium-46	.01	3,000
Selenium-75	.01	10,000
Silver-110m	.01	1,000
Sodium-22	.01	9,000
Sodium-24	.01	10,000
Strontium-89	.01	3,000
Strontium-90	.01	90
Sulfur-35	.5	900

Technetium-99	.01	10,000
Technetium-99m	.01	400,000
Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000
Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000
Terbium-160	.01	4,000
Thulium-170	.01	4,000
Tin-113	.01	10,000
Tin-123	.01	3,000
Tin-126	.01	1,000
Titanium-44	.01	100
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000
Zinc-65	.01	5,000
Zirconium-93	.01	400
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000
Contaminated equipment, beta-gamma	.001	10,000
Irradiated material, any form other than solid noncombustible	.01	1,000
Irradiated material, solid noncombustible	.001	10,000
Mixed radioactive waste, beta-gamma	.01	1,000
Packaged mixed waste, beta-gamma(2)	.001	10,000
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20
Packaged waste, alpha(2)	.0001	20
Combinations of radioactive materials listed above(1)	-----	-----

(1) For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the quantity listed for that material in Section R313-22-90 exceeds one.

(2) Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an emergency plan.

R313-22-100. Limits for Broad Licenses. Refer to Section R313-22-50.

TABLE

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	COLUMN I	COLUMN II
	CURIES	
Antimony-122	1	0.01
Antimony-124	1	0.01
Antimony-125	1	0.01
Arsenic-73	10	0.1
Arsenic-74	1	0.01
Arsenic-76	1	0.01
Arsenic-77	10	0.1
Barium-131	10	0.1
Barium-140	1	0.01
Beryllium-7	10	0.1
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001
Bromine-82	10	0.1
Cadmium-109	1	0.01
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01
Cadmium-115	10	0.1
Calcium-45	1	0.01
Calcium-47	10	0.1
Carbon-14	100	1
Cerium-141	10	0.1
Cerium-143	10	0.1
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001
Cesium-131	100	1
Cesium-134m	100	1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001
Cesium-135	1	0.01
Cesium-136	10	0.1
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001
Chlorine-36	1	0.01
Chlorine-38	100	1
Chromium-51	100	1
Cobalt-57	10	0.1
Cobalt-58m	100	1
Cobalt-58	1	0.01
Cobalt-60	0.1	0.001
Copper-64	10	0.1
Dysprosium-165	100	1
Dysprosium-166	10	0.1
Erbium-169	10	0.1
Erbium-171	10	0.1
Europium-152 (9.2h)	10	0.1
Europium-152 (13y)	0.1	0.001
Europium-154	0.1	0.001
Europium-155	1	0.01
Fluorine-18	100	1
Gadolinium-153	1	0.01
Gadolinium-159	10	0.1
Gallium-72	10	0.1
Germanium-71	100	1
Gold-198	10	0.1
Gold-199	10	0.1
Hafnium-181	1	0.01
Holmium-166	10	0.1
Hydrogen-3	100	1
Indium-113m	100	1
Indium-114m	1	0.01
Indium-115m	100	1
Indium-115	1	0.01
Iodine-125	0.1	0.001
Iodine-126	0.1	0.001
Iodine-129	0.1	0.01
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001
Iodine-132	10	0.1
Iodine-133	1	0.01
Iodine-134	10	0.1
Iodine-135	1	0.01
Iridium-192	1	0.01
Iridium-194	10	0.1
Iron-55	10	0.1
Iron-59	1	0.01
Krypton-85	100	1
Krypton-87	10	0.1
Lanthanum-140	1	0.01
Lutetium-177	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.01
Manganese-54	1	0.01
Manganese-56	10	0.1
Mercury-197m	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.01
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1
Neodymium-147	10	0.1
Neodymium-149	10	0.1
Nickel-59	10	0.1
Nickel-63	1	0.01
Nickel-65	10	0.1
Niobium-93m	1	0.01
Niobium-95	1	0.01
Niobium-97	100	1
Osmium-185	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1
Osmium-191	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1
Palladium-109	10	0.1
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1
Platinum-193m	100	1
Platinum-193	10	0.1
Platinum-197m	100	1
Platinum-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001
Potassium-42	1	0.01
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1
Promethium-147	1	0.01
Promethium-149	10	0.1
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001
Rhenium-186	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10
Rhodium-105	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01
Rubidium-87	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001
Samarium-151	1	0.01
Samarium-153	10	0.1
Scandium-46	1	0.01
Scandium-47	10	0.1
Scandium-48	1	0.01
Selenium-75	1	0.01
Silicon-31	10	0.1
Silver-105	1	0.01
Silver-110m	0.1	0.001
Silver-111	10	0.1
Sodium-22	0.1	0.001
Sodium-24	1	0.01
Strontium-85m	1,000	10

Strontium-85	1	0.01
Strontium-89	1	0.01
Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001
Strontium-91	10	0.1
Strontium-92	10	0.1
Sulphur-35	10	0.1
Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Technetium-96	10	0.1
Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Technetium-97	10	0.1
Technetium-99m	100	1
Technetium-99	1	0.01
Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Tellurium-129	100	1
Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Terbium-160	1	0.01
Thallium-200	10	0.1
Thallium-201	10	0.1
Thallium-202	10	0.1
Thallium-204	1	0.01
Thulium-170	1	0.01
Thulium-171	1	0.01
Tin-113	1	0.01
Tin-125	1	0.01
Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Tungsten-187	10	0.1
Vanadium-48	1	0.01
Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Xenon-133	100	1
Xenon-135	100	1
Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Zinc-65	1	0.01
Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Zinc-69	100	1
Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Any radioactive material other than source material, special nuclear material, or alpha-emitting radioactive material not listed above	0.1	0.001

R313-22-210. Registration of Product Information.

Licensees who manufacture or initially distribute a sealed source or device containing a sealed source whose product is intended for use under a specific license or general license are deemed to have provided reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and the environment if the sealed source or device has been evaluated in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210, 2001 ed. or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

KEY: specific licenses, decommissioning, broad scope, radioactive materials
May 13, 2005 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 10, 2001 19-3-108

R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control.
R313-32. Medical Use of Radioactive Material.
R313-32-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements and provisions for the medical use of radioactive material and for issuance of specific licenses authorizing the medical use of this material. These requirements and provisions provide for the protection of the public health and safety. The requirements and provisions of Rule R313-32 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other sections of Title R313.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(8).

R313-32-2. Clarifications or Exceptions.

For the purposes of Rule R313-32, 10 CFR 35.2 through 35.7; and 35.10 through 35.3067 (2004) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion of the following:

(a) In 10 CFR 35.2, exclude definitions for "Address of Use," "Agreement State," "Area of Use," "Dentist," "Pharmacist," "Physician," "Podiatrist," and "Sealed Source"; and

(b) In 10 CFR 35.3067, exclude "with a copy to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards."

(2) The substitution of the following date references:

(a) "October 25, 2006" for "October 25, 2004";

(b) "October 24, 2006" for "October 24, 2004"; and

(c) "the effective date of this rule" for "October 24, 2002";

(3) The substitution of the following rule references:

(a) "Rule R313-15" for reference to "10 CFR Part 20" or for reference to "Part 20 of this chapter";

(b) "Rule R313-19" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" or for reference to "10 CFR Part 30" except for the reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);

(c) "10 CFR 30" for reference to "Part 30 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(d);

(d) "Rules R313-15 and R313-19" for reference to "parts 20 and 30 of this chapter";

(e) "Section R313-12-110" for reference to "Sec. 30.6 of this chapter" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a)" or for reference to "Sec. 30.6(a) of this chapter";

(f) "Section R313-15-101" for reference to "Sec. 20.1101 of this chapter";

(g) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(a)(1) of this chapter";

(h) "Subsection R313-15-301(1)(c)" for reference to "Sec. 20.1301(c) of this chapter";

(i) "Section R313-15-501" for reference to "Sec. 20.1501 of this chapter";

(j) "Section R313-18-12" for reference to "Sec. 19.12 of this chapter";

(k) "Subsection R313-22-75(10) or equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State regulations" for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter," found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);

(l) "Subsection R313-22-75(10)" for reference to "10 CFR 32.74 of this chapter," or for reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" except for the reference to "Sec. 32.74 of this chapter" found in 10 CFR 35.65(b);

(m) "Rule R313-70" for reference to "Part 170 of this chapter";

(n) "Section R313-19-34(2)" for reference to "Sec. 30.34(b) of this chapter";

(o) "Rule R313-22" for reference to "Part 33 of this chapter";

(p) "Subsection R313-22-50(2)" for reference to "Sec. 33.13 of this chapter";

(q) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(iv)" for reference to "Sec. 32.72(b)(4)";and

(r) "Subsection R313-22-75(9)" for reference to "Sec. 32.72 of this chapter."

(4) The substitution of the following terms:

(a) "radioactive material" for reference to "byproduct material";

(b) "final" for "draft";

(c) "original" for "original and one copy";

(d) "(801) 536-4250 or after hours, (801) 536-4123" for "(301) 951-0550";

(e) "Form DRC-02, 'Application for Medical Use of Radioactive Material License'" for reference to "NRC Form 313, 'Application for Material License'";

(f) "State of Utah radioactive materials" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.6(c);

(g) "the Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "the Commission or Agreement State" or for reference to "the Commission or an Agreement State";

(h) "an Executive Secretary, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for reference to "a Commission or Agreement State";

(i) "Equivalent U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or Agreement State" for reference to "equivalent Agreement State" as found in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(i), 10 CFR 35.63(c)(3), 10 CFR 35.65(a), 10 CFR 35.100(a), 10 CFR 35.200(a), and 10 CFR 35.300(a);

(j) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in 10 CFR 3045(c) and 10 CFR 3047(c);

(k) "Utah Division of Radiation Control" for reference to "NRC Operations Center" in Footnote 3 to 10 CFR 35.3045;

(l) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office listed in Sec. 30.6 of this chapter";

(m) "Utah Radiation Control Board" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(second instance) and 10 CFR 35.19;

(n) "Executive Secretary" for reference to "Commission" in 10 CFR 35.12(d)(2), 10 CFR 35.14(a)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.14(b), 10 CFR 35.18(a), 10 CFR 35.18(a)(3)(first instance), 10 CFR 35.18(b), 10 CFR 35.24(a)(1), 10 CFR 35.24(c), 10 CFR 35.26(a), and 10 CFR 35.1000(b);

(o) "the Executive Secretary" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 35.13(b)(4)(i), 10 CFR 35.3045(g)(1), and 10 CFR 35.3047(f)(1);

(p) "the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State" for reference to "an Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.49(a) and 10 CFR 35.49(c); and

(q) "Executive Secretary, a U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or Agreement State" for reference to "NRC or Agreement State" in 10 CFR 35.63(b)(2)(ii), 10 CFR 35.100(c), 10 CFR 35.200(c), and 10 CFR 35.300(c).

KEY: radioactive material, radiopharmaceutical, brachytherapy, nuclear medicine
May 13, 2005 19-3-104
Notice of Continuation October 10, 2001 19-3-108

R317. Environmental Quality, Water Quality.
R317-2. Standards of Quality for Waters of the State.
R317-2-1A. Statement of Intent.

Whereas the pollution of the waters of this state constitute a menace to public health and welfare, creates public nuisances, is harmful to wildlife, fish and aquatic life, and impairs domestic, agricultural, industrial, recreational and other legitimate beneficial uses of water, and whereas such pollution is contrary to the best interests of the state and its policy for the conservation of the water resources of the state, it is hereby declared to be the public policy of this state to conserve the waters of the state and to protect, maintain and improve the quality thereof for public water supplies, for the propagation of wildlife, fish and aquatic life, and for domestic, agricultural, industrial, recreational and other legitimate beneficial uses; to provide that no waste be discharged into any waters of the state without first being given the degree of treatment necessary to protect the legitimate beneficial uses of such waters; to provide for the prevention, abatement and control of new or existing water pollution; to place first in priority those control measures directed toward elimination of pollution which creates hazards to the public health; to insure due consideration of financial problems imposed on water polluters through pursuit of these objectives; and to cooperate with other agencies of the state, agencies of other states and the federal government in carrying out these objectives.

R317-2-1B. Authority.

These standards are promulgated pursuant to Sections 19-5-104 and 19-5-110.

R317-2-2. Scope.

These standards shall apply to all waters of the state and shall be assigned to specific waters through the classification procedures prescribed by Sections 19-5-104(5) and 19-5-110 and R317-2-6.

R317-2-3. Antidegradation Policy.

3.1 Maintenance of Water Quality

Waters whose existing quality is better than the established standards for the designated uses will be maintained at high quality unless it is determined by the Board, after appropriate intergovernmental coordination and public participation in concert with the Utah continuing planning process, allowing lower water quality is necessary to accommodate important economic or social development in the area in which the waters are located. However, existing instream water uses shall be maintained and protected. No water quality degradation is allowable which would interfere with or become injurious to existing instream water uses.

In those cases where potential water quality impairment associated with a thermal discharge is involved, the antidegradation policy and implementing method shall be consistent with Section 316 of the Federal Clean Water Act.

3.2 High Quality Waters - Category 1

Waters of high quality which have been determined by the Board to be of exceptional recreational or ecological significance or have been determined to be a State or National resource requiring protection, shall be maintained at existing high quality through designation, by the Board after public hearing, as High Quality Waters - Category 1. New point source discharges of wastewater, treated or otherwise, are prohibited in such segments after the effective date of designation. Protection of such segments from pathogens in diffuse, underground sources is covered in R317-5 and R317-7 and the Regulations for Individual Wastewater Disposal Systems (R317-501 through R317-515). Other diffuse sources (nonpoint sources) of wastes shall be controlled to the extent feasible through implementation of best management practices or regulatory programs.

Projects such as, but not limited to, construction of dams or roads will be considered where pollution will result only during the actual construction activity, and where best management practices will be employed to minimize pollution effects.

Waters of the state designated as High Quality Waters - Category 1 are listed in R317-2-12.1.

3.3 High Quality Waters - Category 2

High Quality Waters - Category 2 are designated surface water segments which are treated as High Quality Waters - Category 1 except that a point source discharge may be permitted provided that the discharge does not degrade existing water quality. Waters of the state designated as High Quality Waters - Category 2 are listed in R317-2-12.2.

3.4 For all other waters of the state, point source discharges are allowed and degradation may occur, pursuant to the conditions and review procedures outlined below:

a. Activities Subject to Antidegradation Review (ADR)

1. For all State waters, antidegradation reviews will be conducted for proposed federally regulated activities, such as those under Clean Water Act Sections 401 (FERC and other Federal actions), 402 (UPDES permits), and 404 (Army Corps of Engineers permits). The Executive Secretary may conduct an ADR on other projects with the potential for major impact on the quality of waters of the state. The review will determine whether the proposed activity complies with the applicable antidegradation requirements for the particular receiving waters that may be affected.

2. For High Quality Category 1 and High Quality Category 2 waters, reviews shall be consistent with the requirement established in Sections 3.2 and 3.3, respectively.

For State waters that do not have a High Quality Category 1 or High Quality Category 2 designation, reviews shall be consistent with the procedures identified in Section 3.4 a.-3.4 b.

The antidegradation review consists of two parts. An antidegradation Level I review will be to determine if the proposed activity requires an antidegradation Level II review as described in Section 3.4 b. below. If so, further review will be required.

b. An Anti-degradation Level II review is not required where any of the following conditions apply:

1. Water quality will not be lowered by the proposed activity (e.g., a UPDES permit is being renewed and the proposed effluent concentration value and pollutant loading is equal to or less than the existing effluent concentrations value and pollutant loading).

2. Discharge limits are established in an approved TMDL that is consistent with the current water quality standards for the receiving water (e.g., where TMDLs are established, changes in effluent limits that are consistent with the existing load allocation would not trigger an anti-degradation review), or

3. Water quality impacts will be temporary and related only to sediment or turbidity and fish spawning will not be impaired, or

4. The discharge is to a water quality limited water, and assimilative capacity is essentially allocated to existing discharges.

5. The water quality effects of the proposed activity are expected to be temporary and limited. As general guidance, CWA Section 402 general permits, CWA Section 404 nationwide and general permits, or activities of short duration, will be deemed to have a temporary and limited effect on water quality where there is a reasonable factual basis to support such a conclusion. The 404 nationwide permits decision will be made at the time of permit issuance, as part of the Division's water quality certification under DWA Section 401. Where it is determined that the category of activities will result in temporary and limited effects, subsequent individual activities authorized under such permits will not be subject to further

antidegradation review. Factors to be considered in determining whether water quality effects will be temporary and limited may include the following:

(a) Length of time during which water quality will be lowered.

(b) Percent change in ambient concentrations of pollutants of concern

(c) Pollutants affected

(d) Likelihood for long-term water quality benefits to the segment (e.g., dredging of contaminated sediments)

(e) Potential for any residual long-term influences on existing uses.

6. The affected waters are classified as 3C, 3D (and not 3A or 3B), or 3E waters, or are classified only as Class 4.

7. The affected waters are considered to be poor quality fisheries as indicated by Utah Division of Wildlife Resource (UDWR) Classes IV, V, and VI with the exception of those waters which add a letter (P, R, N, B, X, or C) to the numerical rating and those which have a "unique rating".

8. The water body is listed on the current 303(d) list for the parameters of concern.

9. Existing water quality for the parameters of concern does not satisfy applicable numeric and narrative water quality criteria.

10. Water quality impacts are expected to be minor. For example: (a) for discharge permit renewals, if the increase in project loading over the prior permit is less than 20%; or (b) if the increase in pollutant loading to the stream is less than 20% over existing background.

11. The volume of the discharge is small as compared to the flow of the receiving stream. In general, this would be considered where the ratio of the average stream flow to the discharged flow is expected to be greater than 100:1, the ratio of the 7Q10 (7 day-10 year) low flow to the discharge flow is expected to be greater than 25:1, and where the increase in concentration of the pollutants in the stream at 7Q10 at low flow is expected to be less than 10%, or based upon other site specific criteria.

Both Level I and Level II reviews will be conducted on a parameter-by-parameter basis. A decision to move to a Level II review for one parameter may not require a Level II review for other parameters that will be affected by the proposed activity. An antidegradation review may be required by the Executive Secretary if the receiving water is a drinking water source, if the receiving water has a special value for recreation or fisheries, if an existing use may be impaired, or based on other site-specific factors as appropriate.

c. Anti-degradation Review Process

For all activities requiring a Level II review, the Division will notify affected agencies and the public with regards to the requested proposed activity and discussions with stakeholders may be held. In the case of Section 402 discharge permits, if it is determined that a discharge will be allowed, the Division of Water Quality will develop any needed UPDES permits for public notice following the normal permit issuance process.

The ADR will cover the following requirements or determinations:

1. Will all Statutory and regulatory requirements be met?

The Executive Secretary will review to determine that there will be achieved all statutory and regulatory requirements for all new and existing point sources and all required cost-effective and reasonable best management practices for nonpoint source control in the area of the discharge. If point sources exist in the area that have not achieved all statutory and regulatory requirements, the Executive Secretary will consider whether schedules of compliance or other plans have been established when evaluating whether compliance has been assured. Generally, the "area of the discharge" will be determined based on the parameters of concern associated with the proposed activity and the portion of the receiving water that would be affected.

2. Are there any reasonable less-degrading alternatives?

There will be an evaluation of whether there are any reasonable non-degrading or less degrading alternatives for the proposed activity. This question will be addressed by the Division based on information provided by the project proponent. Control alternatives for a proposed activity will be evaluated in an effort to avoid or minimize degradation of the receiving water. Alternatives to be considered, evaluated, and implemented to the extent feasible, could include pollutant trading, water conservation, water recycling and reuse, land application, total containment, etc.

For proposed UPDES permitted discharges, the following list of alternatives should be considered, evaluated and implemented to the extent feasible:

(a) innovative or alternative treatment options

(b) more effective treatment options or higher treatment levels

(c) connection to other wastewater treatment facilities

(d) process changes or product or raw material substitution

(e) seasonal or controlled discharge options to minimize discharging during critical water quality periods

(f) seasonal or controlled discharge options to minimize discharging during critical water quality periods

(g) pollutant trading

(h) water conservation

(i) water recycle and reuse

(j) alternative discharge locations or alternative receiving waters

(k) land application

(l) total containment

(m) improved operation and maintenance of existing treatment systems

(n) other appropriate alternatives

An option more costly than the cheapest alternative may have to be implemented if a substantial benefit to the stream can be realized. Alternatives would generally be considered feasible where costs are no more than 20% higher than the cost of the discharging alternative, and (for POTWs) where the projected per connection service fees are not greater than 1.4% of MAGHI (median adjusted gross household income), the current affordability criterion now being used by the Water Quality Board in the wastewater revolving loan program. Alternatives within these cost ranges should be carefully considered by the discharger. Where State financing is appropriate, a financial assistance package may be influenced by this evaluation, i.e., a less polluting alternative may receive a more favorable funding arrangement in order to make it a more financially attractive alternative.

It must also be recognized in relationship to evaluating options that would avoid or reduce discharges to the stream, that in some situations it may be more beneficial to leave the water in the stream for instream flow purposes than to remove the discharge to the stream.

3. Special Procedures for 404 Permits.

For 404 permitted activities, all appropriate alternatives to avoid and minimize degradation should be evaluated. Activities involving a discharge of dredged or fill materials that are considered to have more than minor adverse affects on the aquatic environment are regulated by individual CWA Section 404 permits. The decision-making process relative to the 404 permitting program is contained in the 404(b)(1) guidelines (40 CFR Part 230). Prior to issuing a permit under the 404(b)(1) guidelines, the Corps of Engineers:

(a) makes a determination that the proposed activity discharges are unavoidable (i.e., necessary):

(b) examines alternatives to the proposed activity and authorize only the least damaging practicable alternative; and

(c) requires mitigation for all impacts associated with the activity. A 404(b)(1) finding document is produced as a result of this procedure and is the basis for the permit decision. Public participation is provided for in the process. Because the 404(b)(1) guidelines contains an alternatives analysis, the executive secretary will not require development of a separate alternatives analysis for the anti-degradation review. The division will use the analysis in the 404(b)(1) finding document in completing its anti-degradation review and 401 certification.

4. Does the proposed activity have economic and social importance?

Although it is recognized that any activity resulting in a discharge to surface waters will have positive and negative aspects, information must be submitted by the applicant that any discharge or increased discharge will be of economic or social importance in the area.

The factors addressed in such a demonstration may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) employment (i.e., increasing, maintaining, or avoiding a reduction in employment);

(b) increased production;

(c) improved community tax base;

(d) housing;

(e) correction of an environmental or public health problem; and

(f) other information that may be necessary to determine the social and economic importance of the proposed surface water discharge.

5. The applicant may submit a proposal to mitigate any adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity (e.g., instream habitat improvement, bank stabilization). Such mitigation plans should describe the proposed mitigation measures and the costs of such mitigation. Mitigation plans will not have any effect on effluent limits or conditions included in a permit (except possibly where a previously completed mitigation project has resulted in an improvement in background water quality that affects a water quality-based limit). Such mitigation plans will be developed and implemented by the applicant as a means to further minimize the environmental effects of the proposed activity and to increase its socio-economic importance. An effective mitigation plan may, in some cases, allow the Executive Secretary to authorize proposed activities that would otherwise not be authorized.

6. Will water quality standards be violated by the discharge?

Proposed activities that will affect the quality of waters of the state will be allowed only where the proposed activity will not violate water quality standards.

7. Will existing uses be maintained and protected?

Proposed activities can only be allowed if "existing uses" will be maintained and protected. No UPDES permit will be allowed which will permit numeric water quality standards to be exceeded in a receiving water outside the mixing zone. In the case of nonpoint pollution sources, the non-regulatory Section 319 program now in place will address these sources through application of best management practices to ensure that numeric water quality standards are not exceeded.

8. If a situation is found where there is an existing use which is a higher use (i.e., more stringent protection requirements) than that current designated use, the Division will apply the water quality standards and anti-degradation policy to protect the existing use. Narrative criteria may be used as a basis to protect existing uses for parameters where numeric criteria have not been adopted. Procedures to change the stream use designation to recognize the existing use as the designated use would be initiated.

d. Special Procedures for Drinking Water Sources

An Antidegradation Review may be required by the Executive Secretary for discharges to waters with a Class 1C drinking water use assigned, irrespective of whether any of the conditions in Section 3.4 b. applies. Factors to be considered may include the volume of the discharge compared to the flow of the receiving stream, or where the pollutants discharged may have potentially adverse impact on the drinking water supply.

Depending upon the locations of the discharge and its proximity to downstream drinking water diversions, additional treatment or more stringent effluent limits or additional monitoring, beyond that which may otherwise be required to meet minimum technology standards or in stream water quality standards, may be required by the Executive Secretary in order to adequately protect public health and the environment. Such additional treatment may include additional disinfection, suspended solids removal to make the disinfection process more effective, removal of any specific contaminants for which drinking water maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) exists, and/or nutrient removal to reduce the organic content of raw water used as a source for domestic water systems.

Additional monitoring may include analyses for viruses, giardia, cryptosporidium, other pathogenic organisms, and/or any contaminant for which drinking water MCLs exist. Depending on the results of such monitoring, more stringent treatment may then be required.

The additional treatment/effluent limits/monitoring which may be required will be determined by the Executive Secretary after consultation with the Division of Drinking Water and the downstream drinking water users.

e. Public Notice

The public will be provided notice and an opportunity to comment on the conclusions of all completed antidegradation reviews. Where possible, public notice on the antidegradation review conclusions will be combined with the public notice on the proposed permitting action. In the case of UPDES permits, public notice will be provided through the normal permitting process, as all draft permits are public noticed for 30 days, and public comment solicited, before being issued as a final permit. The Statement of Basis for the draft UPDES permit will contain information on how the ADR was addressed including results of the Level I and Level II reviews. In the case of Section 404 permits from the Corps of Engineers, the Division of Water Quality will develop any needed 401 Certifications and the public notice will be published in conjunction with the US Corps of Engineers public notice procedures. Other permits requiring a Level II review will receive a separate public notice according to the normal State public notice procedures.

R317-2-4. Colorado River Salinity Standards.

In addition to quality protection afforded by these regulations to waters of the Colorado River and its tributaries, such waters shall be protected also by requirements of "Proposed Water Quality Standards for Salinity including Numeric Criteria and Plan of Implementation for Salinity Control, Colorado River System, June 1975" and a supplement dated August 26, 1975, entitled "Supplement, including Modifications to Proposed Water Quality Standards for Salinity including Numeric Criteria and Plan of Implementation for Salinity Control, Colorado River System, June 1975", as approved by the seven Colorado River Basin States and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, as updated by the 1978 Revision and the 1981, 1984, 1987, 1990, 1993, 1996, 1999 and 2002 Reviews of the above documents.

R317-2-5. Mixing Zones.

A mixing zone is a limited portion of a body of water, contiguous to a discharge, where dilution is in progress but has not yet resulted in concentrations which will meet certain standards for all pollutants. At no time, however, shall concentrations within the mixing zone be allowed which are acutely lethal as determined by bioassay or other approved

procedure. Mixing zones may be delineated for the purpose of guiding sample collection procedures and to determine permitted effluent limits. The size of the chronic mixing zone in rivers and streams shall not to exceed 2500 feet and the size of an acute mixing zone shall not exceed 50% of stream width nor have a residency time of greater than 15 minutes. Streams with a flow equal to or less than twice the flow of a point source discharge may be considered to be totally mixed. The size of the chronic mixing zone in lakes and reservoirs shall not exceed 200 feet and the size of an acute mixing zone shall not exceed 35 feet. Domestic wastewater effluents discharged to mixing zones shall meet effluent requirements specified in R317-1-3.

5.1 Individual Mixing Zones. Individual mixing zones may be further limited or disallowed in consideration of the following factors in the area affected by the discharge:

a. Bioaccumulation in fish tissues or wildlife,

b. Biologically important areas such as fish spawning/nursery areas or segments with occurrences of federally listed threatened or endangered species,

c. Potential human exposure to pollutants resulting from drinking water or recreational activities,

d. Attraction of aquatic life to the effluent plume, where toxicity to the aquatic life is occurring.

e. Toxicity of the substance discharged,

f. Zone of passage for migrating fish or other species (including access to tributaries), or

g. Accumulative effects of multiple discharges and mixing zones.

R317-2-6. Use Designations.

The Board as required by Section 19-5-110, shall group the waters of the state into classes so as to protect against controllable pollution the beneficial uses designated within each class as set forth below. Surface waters of the state are hereby classified as shown in R317-2-13.

6.1 Class 1 -- Protected for use as a raw water source for domestic water systems.

a. Class 1A -- Reserved.

b. Class 1B -- Reserved.

c. Class 1C -- Protected for domestic purposes with prior treatment by treatment processes as required by the Utah Division of Drinking Water

6.2 Class 2 -- Protected for recreational use and aesthetics.

a. Class 2A -- Protected for primary contact recreation such as swimming.

b. Class 2B -- Protected for secondary contact recreation such as boating, wading, or similar uses.

6.3 Class 3 -- Protected for use by aquatic wildlife.

a. Class 3A -- Protected for cold water species of game fish and other cold water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

b. Class 3B -- Protected for warm water species of game fish and other warm water aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

c. Class 3C -- Protected for nongame fish and other aquatic life, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

d. Class 3D -- Protected for waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife not included in Classes 3A, 3B, or 3C, including the necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain.

e. Class 3E -- Severely habitat-limited waters. Narrative standards will be applied to protect these waters for aquatic wildlife.

6.4 Class 4 -- Protected for agricultural uses including irrigation of crops and stock watering.

6.5 Class 5 -- The Great Salt Lake. Protected for primary and secondary contact recreation, waterfowl, shore birds and other water-oriented wildlife including their necessary aquatic organisms in their food chain, and mineral extraction.

R317-2-7. Water Quality Standards.

7.1 Application of Standards

The numeric criteria listed in R317-2-14 shall apply to each of the classes assigned to waters of the State as specified in R317-2-6. It shall be unlawful and a violation of these regulations for any person to discharge or place any wastes or other substances in such manner as may interfere with designated uses protected by assigned classes or to cause any of the applicable standards to be violated, except as provided in R317-1-3.1. The Board may allow site specific modifications based upon bioassay or other tests performed in accordance with standard procedures determined by the Board.

7.2 Narrative Standards

It shall be unlawful, and a violation of these regulations, for any person to discharge or place any waste or other substance in such a way as will be or may become offensive such as unnatural deposits, floating debris, oil, scum or other nuisances such as color, odor or taste; or cause conditions which produce undesirable aquatic life or which produce objectionable tastes in edible aquatic organisms; or result in concentrations or combinations of substances which produce undesirable physiological responses in desirable resident fish, or other desirable aquatic life, or undesirable human health effects, as determined by bioassay or other tests performed in accordance with standard procedures.

R317-2-8. Protection of Downstream Uses.

All actions to control waste discharges under these regulations shall be modified as necessary to protect downstream designated uses.

R317-2-9. Intermittent Waters.

Failure of a stream to meet water quality standards when stream flow is either unusually high or less than the 7-day, 10-year minimum flow shall not be cause for action against persons discharging wastes which meet both the requirements of R317-1 and the requirements of applicable permits.

R317-2-10. Laboratory and Field Analyses.

10.1 Laboratory Analyses

All laboratory examinations of samples collected to determine compliance with these regulations shall be performed in accordance with standard procedures as approved by the Utah Division of Water Quality by the Utah Office of State Health Laboratory or by a laboratory certified by the Utah Department of Health.

10.2 Field Analyses

All field analyses to determine compliance with these regulations shall be conducted in accordance with standard procedures specified by the Utah Division of Water Quality.

R317-2-11. Public Participation.

Public hearings will be held to review all proposed revisions of water quality standards, designations and classifications, and public meetings may be held for consideration of discharge requirements set to protect water uses under assigned classifications.

R317-2-12. High Quality Waters.

12.1 High Quality Waters - Category 1.

In addition to assigned use classes, the following surface waters of the State are hereby designated as High Quality Waters - Category 1:

a. All surface waters geographically located within the outer boundaries of U.S. National Forests whether on public or private lands with the following exceptions:

All High Quality Waters - Category 2 as listed in R317-2-

12.2.

Weber River, a tributary to the Great Salt Lake, in the Weber River Drainage from Uintah to Mountain Green.

b. Other surface waters, which may include segments within U.S. National Forests as follows:

1. Colorado River Drainage

Calf Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Sand Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Mamie Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Escalante River to headwaters.

Deer Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek to headwaters (Garfield County).

Indian Creek and tributaries, through Newspaper Rock State Park to headwaters.

2. Green River Drainage

Price River (Lower Fish Creek from confluence with White River to Scofield Dam.

Range Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Strawberry River and tributaries, from confluence with Red Creek to headwaters.

Ashley Creek and tributaries, from Steinaker diversion to headwaters.

Jones Hole Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Green River, from state line to Flaming Gorge Dam.

Tollivers Creek, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

Allen Creek, from confluence with Green River to headwaters.

3. Virgin River Drainage

North Fork Virgin River and tributaries, from confluence with East Fork Virgin River to headwaters.

East Fork Virgin River and tributaries from confluence with North Fork Virgin River to headwaters.

4. Kanab Creek Drainage

Kanab Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon to headwaters.

5. Bear River Drainage

Swan Creek and tributaries, from Bear Lake to headwaters.

North Eden Creek, from Upper North Eden Reservoir to headwaters.

Big Creek and tributaries, from Big Ditch diversion to headwaters.

Woodruff Creek and tributaries, from Woodruff diversion to headwaters.

6. Weber River Drainage

Burch Creek and tributaries, from Harrison Boulevard in Ogden to headwaters.

Hardscrabble Creek and tributaries, from confluence with East Canyon Creek to headwaters.

Chalk Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 189 to headwaters.

Weber River and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 189 near Oakley to headwaters.

7. Jordan River Drainage

City Creek and tributaries, from City Creek Water Treatment Plant to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

Emigration Creek and tributaries, from Hogle Zoo to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

Red Butte Creek and tributaries, from Foothill Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Parley's Creek and tributaries, from 13th East in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Mill Creek and tributaries, from Wasatch Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Wasatch Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters.

Little Willow Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters (Salt Lake County.)

Bell Canyon Creek and tributaries, from Lower Bells Canyon Reservoir to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

South Fork of Dry Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters (Salt Lake County).

8. Provo River Drainage

Upper Falls drainage above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

Bridal Veil Falls drainage above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

Lost Creek and tributaries, above Provo City diversion (Utah County).

9. Sevier River Drainage

Chicken Creek and tributaries, from diversion at canyon mouth to headwaters.

Pigeon Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters.

East Fork of Sevier River and tributaries, from Kingston diversion to headwaters.

Parowan Creek and tributaries, from Parowan City to headwaters.

Summit Creek and tributaries, from Summit City to headwaters.

Braffits Creek and tributaries, from canyon mouth to headwaters.

Right Hand Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Coal Creek to headwaters.

10. Raft River Drainage

Clear Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters (Box Elder County).

Birch Creek (Box Elder County), from state line to headwaters.

Cotton Thomas Creek from confluence with South Junction Creek to headwaters.

11. Western Great Salt Lake Drainage

All streams on the south slope of the Raft River Mountains above 7000' mean sea level.

Donner Creek (Box Elder County), from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line.

Bettridge Creek (Box Elder County), from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line.

Clover Creek, from diversion to headwaters.

All surface waters on public land on the Deep Creek Mountains.

12. Farmington Bay Drainage

Holmes Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters (Davis County).

Shepard Creek and tributaries, from Height Bench diversion to headwaters (Davis County).

Farmington Creek and tributaries, from Height Bench Canal diversion to headwaters (Davis County).

Steed Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters (Davis County).

12.2 High Quality Waters - Category 2.

In addition to assigned use classes, the following surface waters of the State are hereby designated as High Quality Waters - Category 2:

a. Green River Drainage

Deer Creek, a tributary of Huntington Creek, from the forest boundary to 4800 feet upstream.

Electric Lake.

R317-2-13. Classification of Waters of the State (see R317-2-6).

13.1 Upper Colorado River Basin

a. Colorado River Drainage

TABLE

Paria River and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3C	4
All tributaries to Lake Powell, except as listed below		2B	3B	4
Escalante River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to confluence with Boulder Creek		2B	3C	4
Escalante River and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek, including Boulder Creek, to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Dirty Devil River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to Fremont River		2B	3C	4
Deer Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Boulder Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Fremont River and tributaries, from confluence with Muddy Creek to Capitol Reef National Park, except as listed below	1C	2B	3C	4
Pleasant Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Fremont Rive to East boundary of Capitol Reef National Park		2B	3C	4
Pleasant Creek and tributaries, from East boundary of Capitol Reef National Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Fremont River and tributaries, through Capitol Reef National Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Fremont River to Highway U-10 crossing, except as listed below		2B	3C	4
Quitchupah Creek and Tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Ivie Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
San Juan River and Tributaries, from Lake Powell to state line except As listed below:	1C	2B	3B	4
Johnson Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Recapture Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Verdure Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-191 crossing to headwaters		2B	3A	4
North Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Montezuma Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
South Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Montezuma Creek to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Vega Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Montezuma Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Highway 191 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Colorado River and tributaries, from Lake Powell to state line except as listed below	1C	2B	3B	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, through Newspaper Rock State Park to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Kane Canyon Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters		2B	3C	4
Mill Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Dolores River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line		2B	3C	4
Roc Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Dolores River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
LaSal Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Lion Canyon Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Little Dolores River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line		2B	3C	4
Bitter Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to headwaters		2B	3C	4

b. Green River Drainage

TABLE

Green River and tributaries, from confluence with Colorado River to state line except as listed below:	1C	2B	3B	4
Thompson Creek and tributaries from Interstate Highway 70 to headwaters		2B	3C	4
San Rafael River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to confluence with Ferron Creek		2B	3C	4
Ferron Creek and tributaries, from confluence with San Rafael River to Millsite Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Ferron Creek and tributaries, from Millsite Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Huntington Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Cottonwood Creek to Highway U-10 crossing		2B	3C	4
Huntington Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-10 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Huntington Creek to Highway U-57 crossing		2B	3C	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Highway U-57 crossing to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Canal, Emery County	1C	2B		3E 4
Price River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Carbon Canal Diversion at Price City Golf Course		2B	3C	4
Except as listed below				
Grassy Trail Creek and tributaries, from Grassy Trail Creek Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Price River and tributaries, from Carbon Canal Diversion at Price City Golf Course to Price City Water Water Treatment Plant intake.		2B	3A	4

Price River and tributaries, from Price City Water Treatment Plant intake to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Range Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Range Creek Ranch		2B	3A		4
Range Creek and tributaries, from Range Creek Ranch to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Rock Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Nine Mile Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pariette Draw and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3B	3D	4
Willow Creek and tributaries (Uintah County), from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
White River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to state line, except as listed below		2B	3B		4
Bitter Creek and Tributaries from White River to Headwaters		2B	3A		4
Duchesne River and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Myton Water Treatment Plant intake, except as listed below		2B	3B		4
Uinta River and tributaries, From confluence with Duchesne River to Highway US-40 crossing		2B	3B		4
Uinta River and tributaries, From Highway US-4- crossing to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Power House Canal from Confluence with Uinta River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Whiterocks River and Canal, From Tridell Water Treatment Plant to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Duchesne River and tributaries, from Myton Water Treatment Plant intake to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Lake Fork River and tributaries, from confluence with Duchesne River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Lake Fork Canal from Dry Gulch Canal Diversion to Moon Lake	1C	2B		3E	4
Dry Gulch Canal, from Myton Water Treatment Plant to Lake Fork Canal	1C	2B		3E	4
Ashley Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Steinaker diversion		2B	3B		4
Ashley Creek and tributaries, from Steinaker diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Big Brush Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to Tyzack (Red Fleet) Dam		2B	3B		4
Big Brush Creek and tributaries, from Tyzack (Red Fleet) Dam to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Jones Hole Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		
Diamond Gulch Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pot Creek and tributaries, from Crouse Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Green River and tributaries, from Utah-Colorado state line to Flaming Gorge Dam except as listed below:		2B	3A		4
Sears Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Tolivers Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Red Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Green River to state line		2B		3C	4
Jackson Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Davenport Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Goslin Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Gorge Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
Beaver Creek and tributaries, Daggett County		2B	3A		
O-Wi-Yu-Kuts Creek and tributaries, County		2B	3A		
Tributaries to Flaming Gorge Reservoir, except as listed below		2B	3A		4
Birch Spring Draw and tributaries, from Flaming Gorge Reservoir to headwaters		2B		3C	4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from Flaming Gorge Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		
All Tributaries of Flaming Gorge Reservoir from Utah-Wyoming state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4

13.2 Lower Colorado River Basin

a. Virgin River Drainage

TABLE

Beaver Dam Wash and tributaries, from Motoqua to headwaters		2B	3B		4
Virgin River and tributaries from state line to Quail Creek diversion		2B	3B		4
Santa Clara River from confluence with Virgin River to Gunlock Reservoir	1C	2B	3B		4
Santa Clara River and tributaries, from Gunlock Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Leed's Creek, from confluence with Quail Creek to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Quail Creek from Quail Creek Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Ash Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Virgin River to Ash Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Ash Creek and tributaries, From Ash Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Virgin River and tributaries, from the Quail Creek diversion to headwaters, except as listed below	1C	2B		3C	4
North Fork Virgin River and tributaries	1C	2B	3A		4
East Fork Virgin River, from town of Glendale to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Kolob Creek, from confluence with Virgin River to headwaters		2B	3A		4

b. Kanab Creek Drainage

TABLE

Kanab Creek and tributaries, from state line to irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon		2B	3C	4
Kanab Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion at confluence with Reservoir Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Johnson Wash and tributaries, from state line to confluence with Skutumpah Canyon	2B	3C	4	
Johnson Wash and tributaries, from confluence with Skutumpah Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A	4

13.3 Bear River Basin
a. Bear River Drainage

TABLE

Bear River and tributaries, from Great Salt Lake to Utah-Idaho border, except as listed below:		2B	3B 3D	4
Perry Canyon Creek from U.S. Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Box Elder Creek from confluence with Black Slough to Brigham City Reservoir (the Mayor's Pond)		2B	3C	4
Box Elder Creek, from Brigham City Reservoir (the Mayor's Pond) to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Malad River and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to state line		2B	3C	
Little Bear River and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A 3D	4
Logan River and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A 3D	4
Blacksmith Fork and tributaries, from confluence with Logan River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Newton Creek and tributaries, from Cutler Reservoir to Newton Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Clarkston Creek and tributaries, from Newton Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Birch Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Clarkston Creek to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Cub River and tributaries, from confluence with Bear River to state line, except as listed below:		2B	3B	4
High Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Cub River to headwaters		2B	3A	4
All tributaries to Bear Lake from Bear Lake to headwaters, except as listed below		2B	3A	4
Swan Springs tributary to Swan Creek	1C	2B	3A	
Bear River and tributaries in Rich County		2B	3A	4
Bear River and tributaries, from Utah-Wyoming state line to headwaters (Summit County)		2B	3A	4
Mill Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters (Summit County)		2B	3A	4

13.4 Weber River Basin
a. Weber River Drainage

TABLE

Willard Creek, from Willard Bay Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Weber River, from Great Salt Lake to Slaterville diversion, except as listed below:		2B	3C 3D	4
Four Mile Creek from I-15 To headwaters		2B	3A	4
Weber River and tributaries, from Slaterville diversion to Stoddard diversion, except as listed below		2B	3A	4
Ogden River and tributaries, From confluence with Weber River To Pineview Dam, except as listed Below		2B	3A	4
Wheeler Creek from Confluence with Ogden River to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
All tributaries to Pineview Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Strongs Canyon Creek and Tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Burch Creek and tributaries, from Harrison Boulevard in Ogden to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Spring Creek and tributaries, From U.S. National Forest Boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Weber River and tributaries, from Stoddard diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4

13.5 Utah Lake-Jordan River Basin
a. Jordan River Drainage

TABLE

Jordan River, from Farmington Bay to North Temple Street, Salt Lake City		2B	3B * 3D	4
Jordan River, from North Temple Street in Salt Lake City to confluence with Little Cottonwood Creek		2B	3B *	4
Surplus Canal from Great Salt Lake to the diversion from the Jordan River		2B	3B * 3D	4
Jordan River from confluence with Little Cottonwood Creek toNarrows Diversion		2B	3A	4
Jordan River, from Narrows Diversion to Utah Lake	1C	2B	3B	4
City Creek, from Memory Park in Salt Lake City to City Creek Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A	
City Creek, from City Creek Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	

Red Butte Creek and tributaries, from Red Butte Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Emigration Creek and tributaries, from Foothill Boulevard in Salt Lake City to headwaters		2B	3A	
Parley's Creek and tributaries, from 1300 East in Salt Lake City to Mountain Dell Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Parley's Creek and tributaries, from Mountain Dell Reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Mill Creek (Salt Lake County) from confluence with Jordan River to Interstate Highway 15		2B	3C	4
Mill Creek (Salt Lake County) and tributaries from Interstate Highway 15 to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Jordan River to Big Cottonwood Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A	4
Big Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Big Cottonwood Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Deaf Smith Canyon Creek and tributaries	1C	2B	3A	4
Little Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from confluence with Jordan River to Metropolitan Water Treatment Plant		2B	3A	4
Little Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, from Metropolitan Water Treatment Plant to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Bell Canyon Creek and tributaries, from lower Bell's Canyon reservoir to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Little Willow Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
Big Willow Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
South Fork of Dry Creek and tributaries, from Draper Irrigation Company diversion to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	
All permanent streams on east slope of Oquirrh Mountains (Coon, Barney's, Bingham, Butterfield, and Rose Creeks)		2B	3D	4
Kersey Creek from confluence of C-7 Ditch to headwaters		2B	3D	

* Site specific criteria for dissolved oxygen. See Table 2.14.5.

b. Provo River Drainage

TABLE

Provo River and tributaries, from Utah Lake to Murdock diversion		2B	3A	4
Provo River and tributaries, from Murdock Diversion to headwaters, except as listed below	1C	2B	3A	4
Upper Falls drainage above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A	
Bridal Veil Falls drainage above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A	
Lost Creek and tributaries above Provo City diversion	1C	2B	3A	

c. Utah Lake Drainage

TABLE

Dry Creek and tributaries (above Alpine), from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A	4
American Fork Creek and tributaries, from diversion at mouth of American Fork Canyon to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Spring Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake near Lehi to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Lindon Hollow Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B	3B	4
Rock Canyon Creek and tributaries (East of Provo) from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Mill Race (except from Interstate Highway 15 to the Provo City WWTP discharge) and tributaries from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B	3B	4
Mill Race from Interstate Highway 15 to the Provo City wastewater treatment plant discharge		2B	3B	4
Spring Creek and tributaries from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to 50 feet upstream from the east boundary of the Industrial Parkway Road Right-of-way		2B	3B	4
Tributary to Spring Creek (Utah County) which receives the Springville City WWTP effluent from confluence with Spring Creek to headwaters		2B	3D	4
Spring Creek and tributaries from 50 feet upstream from the east boundary of the Industrial Parkway Road right-of-way to the headwaters		2B	3A	4
Ironton Canal from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to the east boundary of the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad right-of-way		2B	3C	4
Ironton Canal from the east boundary of the Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad right-of-way to the point of diversion from Spring Creek		2B	3A	4
Hobble Creek and tributaries, from Utah Lake to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Dry Creek and tributaries from Utah Lake (Provo Bay) to Highway-US 89		2B	3E	4
Dry Creek and tributaries from Highway-US 89 to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Spanish Fork River and tributaries, from Utah Lake to diversion at Moark Junction		2B	3B 3D	4
Spanish Fork River and tributaries, from diversion at Moark Junction to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Benjamin Slough and tributaries from Utah Lake to headwaters, except as listed				

below	2B	3B	4
Beer Creek (Utah County) from 4850 West (in NE1/4NE1/4 sec. 36, T.8 S., R.1 E.) to headwaters	2B	3C	4
Salt Creek, from Nephi diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Currant Creek, from mouth of Goshen Canyon to Mona Reservoir	2B	3A	4
Burriston Creek, from Mona Reservoir to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Peteetneet Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion above Maple Dell to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries (above Santaquin), from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
All other permanent streams entering Utah Lake	2B	3B	4

13.6 Sevier River Basin
a. Sevier River Drainage

TABLE

Sevier River and tributaries from Sevier Lake to Gunnison Bend Reservoir to U.S.National Forest boundary except as listed below	2B	3C	4
Beaver River and tributaries from Minersville City to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Little Creek and tributaries, From irrigation diversion to Headwaters	2B	3A	4
Pinto Creek and tributaries, From Newcastle Reservoir to Headwaters	2B	3A	4
Coal Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Parowan Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Tributaries to Sevier River from Sevier Lake to Gunnison Bend Reservoir from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters, including:	2B	3A	4
Pioneer Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Chalk Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Corn Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Sevier River and tributaries below U.S. National Forest boundary from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Annabella Diversion except except as listed below	2B	3B	4
Oak Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Round Valley Creek and tributaries, Millard County	2B	3A	4
Judd Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
Cherry Creek and tributaries Juab County	2B	3A	4
Tanner Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3E	4
Baker Hot Springs, Juab County	2B	3D	4
Chicken Creek and tributaries, Juab County	2B	3A	4
San Pitch River and tributaries, from confluence with Sevier River to Highway U-132 crossing except As listed below:	2B	3C 3D	4
Twelve Mile Creek (South Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Six Mile Creek and tributaries, Sanpete County	2B	3A	4
Manti Creek (South Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Ephraim Creek (Cottonwood Creek) and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Oak Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary near Spring City to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Fountain Green Creek and tributaries, from U.S. Forest Service boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
San Pitch River and tributaries, from Highway U-132 crossing to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Tributaries to Sevier River from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Annabelle Diversion from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Sevier River and tributaries, from Annabella diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Monroe Creek and tributaries, from diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Little Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Pinto Creek and tributaries, from Newcastle Reservoir to headwaters	2B	3A	4
Coal Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Summit Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Parowan Creek and tributaries	2B	3A	4
Duck Creek and tributaries	1C	2B 3A	4

13.7 Great Salt Lake Basin
a. Western Great Salt Lake Drainage

TABLE

Grouse Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County	2B	3A	4
Muddy Creek and tributaries, Box			

Elder County		2B	3A	4
Dove Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Pine Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Rock Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Fisher Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Dunn Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Tenmile Creek and tributaries, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Curlew (Deep) Creek, Box Elder County		2B	3A	4
Blue Creek and tributaries, from Great Salt Lake to Blue Creek Reservoir		2B	3D	4
Blue Creek and tributaries, from Blue Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3B	4
All perennial streams on the east slope of the Pilot Mountain Range	1C	2B	3A	4
Donner Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
Bettridge Creek and tributaries, from irrigation diversion to Utah-Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
North Willow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
South Willow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Hickman Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Barlow Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Clover Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Faust Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Vernon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Ophir Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Soldier Creek and Tributaries from the Drinking Water Treatment Facility Headwaters, Tooele County	1C	2B	3A	4
Settlement Canyon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Middle Canyon Creek and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Tank Wash and tributaries, Tooele County		2B	3A	4
Basin Creek and tributaries, Juab and Tooele Counties		2B	3A	4
Thomas Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Indian Farm Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Cottonwood Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Red Cedar Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Granite Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Trout Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Birch Creek and tributaries, Juab County		2B	3A	4
Deep Creek and tributaries, from Rock Spring Creek to headwaters, Juab and Tooele Counties		2B	3A	4
Cold Spring, Juab County		2B	3C	3D
Cane Spring, Juab County		2B	3C	3D
Lake Creek, from Garrison (Pruess) Reservoir to Nevada state line		2B	3A	4
Snake Creek and tributaries, Millard County		2B	3B	4
Salt Marsh Spring Complex, Millard County		2B	3A	
Twin Springs, Millard County		2B	3B	
Tule Spring, Millard County		2B	3C	3D
Coyote Spring Complex, Millard County		2B	3C	3D
Hamblin Valley Wash and tributaries, from Nevada state line to headwaters (Beaver and Iron Counties)		2B	3D	4
Indian Creek and tributaries, Beaver County, from Indian Creek Reservoir to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Shoal Creek and tributaries, Iron County		2B	3A	4

b. Farmington Bay Drainage

TABLE

Corbett Creek and tributaries, from Highway to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Kays Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B	4
North Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A	4
Middle Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
South Fork Kays Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Snow Creek and tributaries		2B	3C	4
Holmes Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3B	4
Holmes Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay to Interstate Highway 15		2B	3C	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Interstate Highway 15 to Highway US-89		2B	3B	4
Baer Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A	4

Shepard Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Farmington Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B		3B	4
Farmington Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Rudd Creek and tributaries, from Davis aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Steed Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Davis Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Lone Pine Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Ricks Creek and tributaries, from Highway I-15 to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Barnard Creek and tributaries, from Highway US-89 to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Parrish Creek and tributaries, from Davis Aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Deuel Creek and tributaries, (Centerville Canyon) from Davis Aqueduct to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Stone Creek and tributaries, from Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B	3A		4
Stone Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Barton Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Mill Creek (Davis County) and tributaries, from confluence with State Canal to U.S. National Forest boundary		2B		3B	4
Mill Creek (Davis County) and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
North Canyon Creek and tributaries, from U.S. National Forest boundary to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Howard Slough		2B		3C	4
Hooper Slough		2B		3C	4
Willard Slough		2B		3C	4
Willard Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Chicken Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Cold Water Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
One House Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4
Garner Creek to Headwaters	1C	2B	3A		4

13.8 Snake River Basin

a. Raft River Drainage (Box Elder County)

TABLE

Raft River and tributaries		2B	3A		4
Clear Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Onemile Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
George Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Johnson Creek and tributaries, from Utah-Idaho state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Birch Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Pole Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Goose Creek and tributaries		2B	3A		4
Hardesty Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
Meadow Creek and tributaries, from state line to headwaters		2B	3A		4
13.9 All irrigation canals and ditches statewide, except as otherwise designated		2B		3E	4
13.10 All drainage canals and ditches statewide, except as otherwise designated		2B		3E	

13.11 National Wildlife Refuges and State Waterfowl Management Areas

TABLE

Bear River National Wildlife Refuge, Box Elder County	2B	3B	3D	
Brown's Park Waterfowl Management Area, Daggett County	2B	3A	3D	
Clear Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Millard County	2B	3C	3D	
Desert Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Emery County	2B	3C	3D	
Farmington Bay Waterfowl Management Area, Davis and Salt Lake Counties	2B	3C	3D	
Fish Springs National Wildlife Refuge, Juab County	2B	3C	3D	
Harold Crane Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B	3C	3D	
Howard Slough Waterfowl Management Area, Weber County	2B	3C	3D	
Locomotive Springs Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B	3B	3D	
Ogden Bay Waterfowl Management Area, Weber County	2B	3C	3D	
Ouray National Wildlife Refuge, Uintah County	2B	3B	3D	
Powell Slough Waterfowl Management Area, Utah County	2B	3C	3D	
Public Shooting Grounds Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B	3C	3D	
Salt Creek Waterfowl Management Area, Box Elder County	2B	3C	3D	
Stewart Lake Waterfowl Management Area, Uintah County	2B	3B	3D	
Timpie Springs Waterfowl Management Area, Tooele County	2B	3B	3D	

13.12 Lakes and Reservoirs (20 Acres or Larger). All lakes not listed in 13.12 are assigned by default to the classification of the stream with which they are associated.

a. Beaver County

TABLE

Anderson Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Manderfield Reservoir		2B	3A		4
LaBaron Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Kent's Lake	2B	3A		4	
Minersville Reservoir		2B	3A	3D	4
Puffer Lake		2B	3A		

Three Creeks Reservoir		2B	3A		4

b. Box Elder County

TABLE

Cutler Reservoir (including portion in Cache County)		2B	3B	3D	4
Etna Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Lynn Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Mantua Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Willard Bay Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	3D	4

c. Cache County

TABLE

Hyrum Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	**	4
Newton Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Porcupine Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Pelican Pond		2B	3B		4
Tony Grove Lake		2B	3A		4

d. Carbon County

TABLE

Grassy Trail Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Olsen Pond		2B	3B		4
Scofield Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4

e. Daggett County

TABLE

Browne Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Daggett Lake		2B	3A		4
Flaming Gorge Reservoir (Utah portion)	1C 2A	2B	3A		4
Long Park Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Sheep Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Spirit Lake		2B	3A		4
Upper Potter Lake		2B	3A		4

f. Davis County

TABLE

Farmington Ponds		2B	3A		4
Kaysville Highway Ponds		2B	3A		4
Holmes Creek Reservoir		2B	3B		4

g. Duchesne County

TABLE

Allred Lake		2B	3A		4
Atwine Lake		2B	3A		4
Atwood Lake		2B	3A		4
Betsy Lake		2B	3A		4
Big Sandwash Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		4
Bluebell Lake		2B	3A		4
Brown Duck Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Butterfly Lake		2B	3A		4
Cedarview Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Chain Lake #1		2B	3A		4
Chepeta Lake		2B	3A		4
Clements Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Cleveland Lake		2B	3A		4
Cliff Lake		2B	3A		4
Continent Lake		2B	3A		4
Crater Lake		2B	3A		4
Crescent Lake		2B	3A		4
Daynes Lake		2B	3A		4
Dean Lake		2B	3A		4
Doll Lake		2B	3A		4
Drift Lake		2B	3A		4
Elbow Lake		2B	3A		4
Farmer's Lake		2B	3A		4
Fern Lake		2B	3A		4
Fish Hatchery Lake		2B	3A		4
Five Point Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Fox Lake Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Governor's Lake		2B	3A		4
Granddaddy Lake		2B	3A		4
Hoover Lake		2B	3A		4
Island Lake		2B	3A		4
Jean Lake		2B	3A		4
Jordan Lake		2B	3A		4
Kidney Lake		2B	3A		4
Kidney Lake West		2B	3A		4
Lily Lake		2B	3A		4
Midview Reservoir (Lake Boreham)		2B	3B		4
Milk Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Mirror Lake		2B	3A		4
Mohawk Lake		2B	3A		4
Moon Lake	1C 2A	2B	3A		4
North Star Lake		2B	3A		4
Palisade Lake		2B	3A		4
Pine Island Lake		2B	3A		4
Pinto Lake		2B	3A		4
Pole Creek Lake		2B	3A		4
Potter's Lake		2B	3A		4
Powell Lake		2B	3A		4
Pyramid Lake	2A	2B	3A		4
Queant Lake		2B	3A		4
Rainbow Lake		2B	3A		4
Red Creek Reservoir		2B	3A		4

Rudolph Lake		2B	3A	4
Scout Lake	2A	2B	3A	4
Spider Lake		2B	3A	4
Spirit Lake		2B	3A	4
Starvation Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Superior Lake		2B	3A	4
Swasey Hole Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Taylor Lake		2B	3A	4
Thompson Lake		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #1		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #6		2B	3A	4
Timothy Reservoir #7		2B	3A	4
Twin Pots Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Upper Stillwater Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
X - 24 Lake		2B	3A	4

h. Emery County

TABLE

Cleveland Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Electric Lake		2B	3A	4
Huntington Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Huntington North Reservoir	2A	2B	3B	4
Joe's Valley Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	4
Millsite Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4

i. Garfield County

TABLE

Barney Lake		2B	3A	4
Cyclone Lake		2B	3A	4
Deer Lake		2B	3A	4
Jacob's Valley Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Lower Bowns Reservoir		2B	3A	4
North Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Panguitch Lake		2B	3A	4
Pine Lake		2B	3A	4
Oak Creek Reservoir (Upper Bowns)		2B	3A	4
Pleasant Lake		2B	3A	4
Posey Lake		2B	3A	4
Purple Lake		2B	3A	4
Raft Lake		2B	3A	4
Row Lake #3		2B	3A	4
Row Lake #7		2B	3A	4
Spectacle Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Tropic Reservoir		2B	3A	4
West Deer Lake		2B	3A	4
Wide Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4

j. Iron County

TABLE

Newcastle Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Red Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Yankee Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4

k. Juab County

TABLE

Chicken Creek Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Mona Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Sevier Bridge (Yuba) Reservoir	2A	2B	3B	4

l. Kane County

TABLE

Navajo Lake		2B	3A	4

m. Millard County

TABLE

DMAD Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Fools Creek Reservoir		2B	3C 3D	4
Garrison Reservoir (Pruess Lake)		2B	3B	4
Gunnison Bend Reservoir		2B	3B	4

n. Morgan County

TABLE

East Canyon Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Lost Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4

o. Piute County

TABLE

Barney Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Boxcreek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Manning Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Otter Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Piute Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Upper Boxcreek Reservoir		2B	3A	4

p. Rich County

TABLE

Bear Lake (Utah portion)	2A	2B	3A	4
Birch Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Little Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Woodruff Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4

q. Salt Lake County

TABLE

Decker Lake		2B	3B	3D	4
Lake Mary	1C	2B	3A		
Little Dell Reservoir	1C	2B	3A		

Mountain Dell Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	

r. San Juan County

TABLE

Blanding Reservoir #4	1C	2B	3A	4
Dark Canyon Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Ken's Lake		2B	3A**	4
Lake Powell (Utah portion)	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Lloyd's Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Monticello Lake		2B	3A	4
Recapture Reservoir		2B	3A	4

s. Sanpete County

TABLE

Duck Fork Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fairview Lakes	1C	2B	3A	4
Ferron Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Gooseberry Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Gunnison Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Island Lake		2B	3A	4
Miller Flat Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Ninemile Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Palisade Reservoir	2A	2B	3A	4
Rolfson Reservoir		2B	3C	4
Twin Lakes		2B	3A	4
Willow Lake		2B	3A	4

t. Sevier County

TABLE

Annabella Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Big Lake		2B	3A	4
Farnsworth Lake		2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Forsythe Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Johnson Valley Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Koosharem Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lost Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Redmond Lake		2B	3B	4
Rex Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Salina Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Sheep Valley Reservoir		2B	3A	4

u. Summit County

TABLE

Abes Lake		2B	3A	4
Alexander Lake		2B	3A	4
Amethyst Lake		2B	3A	4
Beaver Lake		2B	3A	4
Beaver Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Big Elk Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Blanchard Lake		2B	3A	4
Bridger Lake		2B	3A	4
China Lake		2B	3A	4
Cliff Lake		2B	3A	4
Clyde Lake		2B	3A	4
Coffin Lake		2B	3A	4
Cuberant Lake		2B	3A	4
East Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Echo Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Fish Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Haystack Reservoir #1		2B	3A	4
Henry's Fork Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Hoop Lake		2B	3A	4
Island Lake		2B	3A	4
Island Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Jesson Lake		2B	3A	4
Kamas Lake		2B	3A	4
Lily Lake		2B	3A	4
Lost Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Lyman Lake	2A	2B	3A	4
Marsh Lake		2B	3A	4
Marshall Lake		2B	3A	4
McPheters Lake		2B	3A	4
Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Meeks Cabin Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Notch Mountain Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Red Castle Lake		2B	3A	4
Rockport Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Ryder Lake		2B	3A	4
Sand Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Scow Lake		2B	3A	4
Smith Moorehouse Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Star Lake		2B	3A	4
Stateline Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Tamarack Lake		2B	3A	4
Trial Lake	1C	2B	3A	4
Upper Lyman Lake		2B	3A	4
Upper Red Castle		2B	3A	4
Wall Lake Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Washington Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Whitney Reservoir		2B	3A	4

v. Tooele County

TABLE

Blue Lake		2B	3B	4
Clear Lake		2B	3B	4
Grantsville Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Horseshoe Lake		2B	3B	4
Kanaka Lake		2B	3B	4
Rush Lake		2B	3B	
Settlement Canyon Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Stansbury Lake		2B	3B	4
Vernon Reservoir		2B	3A	4

w. Uintah County

TABLE

Ashley Twin Lakes (Ashley Creek)	1C	2B	3A	4
Bottle Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Brough Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Calder Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Crouse Reservoir		2B	3A	4
East Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fish Lake		2B	3A	4
Goose Lake #2		2B	3A	4
Matt Warner Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Oaks Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Paradise Park Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Pelican Lake		2B	3B	4
Red Fleet Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Steinaker Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Towave Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Weaver Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Whiterocks Lake		2B	3A	4
Workman Lake		2B	3A	4

x. Utah County

TABLE

Salem Pond	2A		3A		4
Silver Flat Lake Reservoir		2B	3A		4
Tibble Fork Resevoir		2B	3A		4
Utah Lake		2B	3B	3D	4

y. Wasatch County

TABLE

Currant Creek Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4
Deer Creek Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A	4
Jordanelle Reservoir	1C 2A		3A	4
Mill Hollow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Strawberry Reservoir	1C	2B	3A	4

z. Washington County

TABLE

Baker Dam Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Gunlock Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Ivins Reservoir		2B	3B	4
Kolob Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Lower Enterprise Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Quail Creek Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3B	4
Upper Enterprise Reservoir		2B	3A	4

aa. Wayne County

TABLE

Blind Lake		2B	3A	4
Cook Lake		2B	3A	4
Donkey Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Fish Creek Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Mill Meadow Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Raft Lake		2B	3A	4

bb. Weber County

TABLE

Causey Reservoir		2B	3A	4
Pineview Reservoir	1C 2A	2B	3A**	4

13.13 Great Salt Lake

** For site specific temperature criteria See Table 2.14.2 Footnote 3.

TABLE

Box Elder, Davis, Salt Lake, Tooele, and Weber County	5

13.14 Unclassified Waters

All waters not specifically classified are presumptively classified as 2B, 3D.

R317-2-14. Numeric Criteria.

TABLE 2.14.1
NUMERIC CRITERIA FOR DOMESTIC, RECREATION, AND AGRICULTURAL USES

Parameter	Domestic Source 1C	Recreation and Aesthetics 2A	2B	Agri-culture 4
BACTERIOLOGICAL (30-DAY GEOMETRIC MEAN) (NO.)/100 ML) (7)				
E. coli	206	126	206	
MAXIMUM (NO.)/100 ML) (7)				
E. coli	940	576	940	
PHYSICAL				
pH (RANGE)	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0
Turbidity Increase (NTU)	10	10		
METALS (DISSOLVED, MAXIMUM				

MG/L) (2)		
Arsenic	0.01	0.1
Barium	1.0	
Beryllium	<0.004	
Cadmium	0.01	0.01
Chromium	0.05	0.10
Copper		0.2
Lead	0.015	0.1
Mercury	0.002	
Selenium	0.05	0.05
Silver	0.05	
INORGANICS		
(MAXIMUM MG/L)		
Bromate	0.01	
Boron		0.75
Chlorite	<1.0	
Fluoride (3)	1.4-2.4	
Nitrates as N	10	
Total Dissolved Solids (4)	Irrigation	1200
	Stock Watering	2000
RADIOLOGICAL		
(MAXIMUM pCi/L)		
Gross Alpha	15	15
Gross Beta	4 mrem/yr	
Radium 226, 228 (Combined)	5	
Strontium 90	8	
Tritium	20000	
Uranium	30	
ORGANICS		
(MAXIMUM UG/L)		
Chlorophenoxy Herbicides		
2,4-D	70	
2,4,5-TP	10	
Methoxychlor	40	
POLLUTION INDICATORS (5)		
BOD (MG/L)	5	5
Nitrate as N (MG/L)	4	4
Total Phosphorus as P (MG/L)(6)	0.05	0.05

FOOTNOTES:

(1) Reserved

(2) The dissolved metals method involves filtration of the sample in the field, acidification of the sample in the field, no digestion process in the laboratory, and analysis by atomic absorption or inductively coupled plasma (ICP) spectrophotometry.

(3) Maximum concentration varies according to the daily maximum mean air temperature.

TEMP (C)	MG/L
12.0	2.4
12.1-14.6	2.2
14.7-17.6	2.0
17.7-21.4	1.8
21.5-26.2	1.6
26.3-32.5	1.4

(4) Total dissolved solids (TDS) limits may be adjusted if such adjustment does not impair the designated beneficial use of the receiving water. The total dissolved solids (TDS) standards shall be at background where it can be shown that natural or un-alterable conditions prevent its attainment. In such cases rulemaking will be undertaken to modify the standard accordingly.

Site Specific Standards for Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)

Castle Creek from confluence with the Colorado River to Seventh Day Adventist Diversion: 1,800 mg/l;

Cottonwood Creek from the confluence with Huntington Creek to I-57: 3,500 mg/l;

Ferron Creek from the confluence with San Rafael River to Highway 10: 3,500 mg/l;

Gordon Creek from the confluence with Price River to headwaters: 3,800 mg/l;

Huntington Creek and tributaries from the confluence with Cottonwood Creek to U-10: 4,800 mg/l;

Ivie Creek and its tributaries from the confluence with Muddy Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Lost Creek from the confluence with Sevier River to U.S. Forest Service Boundary: 4,600 mg/l;

Muddy Creek and tributaries from the confluence with Quitchupah Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Muddy Creek from confluence with Fremont River to confluence with Quitchupah Creek: 5,800 mg/l;

North Creek from the confluence with Virgin River to headwaters: 2,035 mg/l;

Onion Creek from the confluence with Colorado River to road crossing above Stinking Springs: 3000 mg/l;

Brine Creek-Petersen Creek, from the confluence with the Sevier River to U-119 Crossing: 9,700 mg/l;

Pinnacle Creek from the confluence with Price River to headwaters: 3,800 mg/l;

Price River and tributaries from the confluence with Coal Creek to Carbon Canal Diversion: 1,700 mg/l;

Price River and tributaries from the confluence with Green River to confluence with Soldier Creek: 3,000 mg/l;

Quitchupah Creek from the confluence with Ivie Creek to U-10: 2,600 mg/l;

Rock Canyon Creek from the confluence with Cottonwood Creek to headwaters: 3,500 mg/l;

San Pitch River from below Gunnison Reservoir to the Sevier River: 2,400 mg/l;

San Rafael River from the confluence with the Green River to Buckhorn Crossing: 4,100 mg/l;

San Rafael River from the Buckhorn Crossing to the confluence with Huntington Creek and Cottonwood Creek: 3,500 mg/l;

Sevier River between Gunnison Bend Reservoir and DMAD Reservoir: 1,725 mg/l;

Sevier River from Gunnison Bend Reservoir to Clear Lake: 3,370 mg/l;

Virgin River from the Utah/Arizona border to Pah Tempe Springs: 2,360 mg/l

(5) Investigations should be conducted to develop more information where these pollution indicator levels are exceeded.

(6) Total Phosphorus as P (mg/l) indicator for lakes and reservoirs shall be 0.025.

(7) Where the criteria are exceeded and there is a reasonable basis for concluding that the indicator bacteria are primarily from natural sources (wildlife), e.g., in National Wildlife Refuges and State Waterfowl Management Areas, the criteria may be considered attained. Exceedences of bacteriological numeric criteria from nonhuman nonpoint sources will generally be addressed through appropriate Federal, State, and local nonpoint source programs.

TABLE 2.14.2
NUMERIC CRITERIA FOR AQUATIC WILDLIFE

Parameter	Aquatic Wildlife 3A	3B	3C	3D
PHYSICAL				
Total Dissolved Gases	(1)	(1)		
Minimum Dissolved Oxygen (MG/L) (2)				
30 Day Average	6.5	5.5	5.0	5.0
7 Day Average	9.5/5.0	6.0/4.0		
1 Day Average	8.0/4.0	5.0/3.0	3.0	3.0
Max. Temperature(C)(3)	20	27	27	
Max. Temperature Change (C)(3)	2	4	4	
pH (Range)	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0	6.5-9.0

Turbidity Increase (NTU)	10	10	15	15
METALS (4) (DISSOLVED, UG/L)(5)				
Aluminum				
4 Day Average (6)	87	87	87	87
1 Hour Average	750	750	750	750
Arsenic (Trivalent)				
4 Day Average	150	150	150	150
1 Hour Average	340	340	340	340
Cadmium (7)				
4 Day Average	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
1 Hour Average	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Chromium (Hexavalent)				
4 Day Average	11	11	11	11
1 Hour Average	16	16	16	16
Chromium (Trivalent) (7)				
4 Day Average	74	74	74	74
1 Hour Average	570	570	570	570
Copper (7)				
4 Day Average	9	9	9	9
1 Hour Average	13	13	13	13
Cyanide (Free)				
4 Day Average	5.2	5.2	5.2	
1 Hour Average	22	22	22	22
Iron (Maximum)	1000	1000	1000	1000
Lead (7)				
4 Day Average	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
1 Hour Average	65	65	65	65
Mercury				
4 Day Average	0.012	0.012	0.012	0.012
1 Hour Average	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Nickel (7)				
4 Day Average	52	52	52	52
1 Hour Average	468	468	468	468
Selenium				
4 Day Average	4.6	4.6	4.6	4.6
1 Hour Average	18.4	18.4	18.4	18.4
Silver				
1 Hour Average (7)	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Zinc (7)				
4 Day Average	120	120	120	120
1 Hour Average	120	120	120	120
INORGANICS (MG/L) (4)				
Total Ammonia as N (9)				
30 Day Average	(9a)	(9a)		
1 Hour Average	(9b)	(9b)	(9b)	(9b)
Chlorine (Total Residual)				
4 Day Average	0.011	0.011	0.011	0.011
1 Hour Average	0.019	0.019	0.019	0.019
Hydrogen Sulfide (13) (Undissociated, Max. UG/L)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
Phenol (Maximum)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
RADIOLOGICAL (MAXIMUM pCi/L)				
Gross Alpha (10)	15	15	15	15
ORGANICS (UG/L) (4)				
Aldrin				
1 Hour Average	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Chlordane				
4 Day Average	0.0043	0.0043	0.0043	0.0043
1 Hour Average	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
4,4' -DDT				
4 Day Average	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010
1 Hour Average	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55
Dieldrin				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Hour Average	0.24	0.24	0.24	0.24
Alpha-Endosulfan				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Hour Average	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11
beta-Endosulfan				
4 Day Average	0.056	0.056	0.056	0.056
1 Day Average	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11
Endrin				
4 Day Average	0.036	0.036	0.036	0.036
1 Hour Average	0.086	0.086	0.086	0.086
Heptachlor				
4 Day Average	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038
1 Hour Average	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26
Heptachlor epoxide				
4 Day Average	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038	0.0038
1 Hour Average	0.26	0.26	0.26	0.26
Hexachlorocyclohexane (Lindane)				
4 Day Average	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
1 Hour Average	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Methoxychlor (Maximum)	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
Mirex (Maximum)	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001
Parathion				
4 Day Average	0.013	0.013	0.013	0.013
1 Hour Average	0.066	0.066	0.066	0.066
PCB's				
4 Day Average	0.014	0.014	0.014	0.014
Pentachlorophenol (11)				
4 Day Average	15	15	15	15
1 Hour Average	19	19	19	19
Toxaphene				
4 Day Average	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002	0.0002
1 Hour Average	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
POLLUTION INDICATORS (11)				
Gross Beta (pCi/L)	50	50	50	50
BOD (MG/L)	5	5	5	5
Nitrate as N (MG/L)	4	4	4	
Total Phosphorus as P (MG/L) (12)	0.05	0.05		

FOOTNOTES:

(1) Not to exceed 110% of saturation.

(2) These limits are not applicable to lower water levels in deep impoundments. First number in column is for when early life stages are present, second number is for when all other life stages present.

(3) The temperature standard shall be at background where it can be shown that natural or un-alterable conditions prevent its attainment. In such cases rulemaking will be undertaken to modify the standard accordingly.

Site Specific Standards for Temperature

Ken's Lake: From June 1st - September 20th, 27 degrees C.

(4) Where criteria are listed as 4-day average and 1-hour average concentrations, these concentrations should not be exceeded more often than once every three years on the average.

(5) The dissolved metals method involves filtration of the sample in the field, acidification of the sample in the field, no digestion process in the laboratory, and analysis by atomic absorption spectrophotometry or inductively coupled plasma (ICP).

(6) The criterion for aluminum will be implemented as follows: Where the pH is equal to or greater than 7.0 and the hardness is equal to or greater than 50 ppm as CaCO3 in the receiving water after mixing, the 87 ug/l chronic criterion (expressed as total recoverable) will not apply, and aluminum will be regulated based on compliance with the 750 ug/l acute aluminum criterion (expressed as total recoverable).

(7) Hardness dependent criteria. 100 mg/l used. Conversion factors for ratio of total recoverable metals to dissolved metals must also be applied. In waters with a hardness greater than 400 mg/l as CaCO3, calculations will assume a hardness of 400 mg/l as CaCO3. See Table 2.14.3 for complete equations for hardness and conversion equations.

(8) Reserved

(9) The following equations are used to calculate Ammonia criteria concentrations:

(9a) The thirty-day average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg/l as N) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average, the chronic criterion calculated using the following equations.

Fish Early Life Stages are Present:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Chronic)} = ((0.0577/1+10^{7.688-pH}) + (2.487/1+10^{pH-7.688})) * MIN\ (2.85,\ 1.45*10^{0.028*(25-T)})$$

Fish Early Life Stages are Absent:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Chronic)} = ((0.0577/1+10^{7.688-pH}) + (2.487/1+10^{pH-7.688})) * 1.45*10^{0.028*(25-MAX(T,7))})$$

(9b) The one-hour average concentration of total ammonia nitrogen (in mg/l as N) does not exceed, more than once every three years on the average the acute criterion calculated using the following equations.

Class 3A:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Acute)} = (0.275/(1+10^{7.204-pH})) + (39.0/1+10^{pH-7.204}))$$

Class 3B, 3C, 3D:

$$\text{mg/l as N (Acute)} = 0.411/(1+10^{7.204-pH})) + (58.4/(1+10^{pH-7.204}))$$

In addition, the highest four-day average within the 30-day period should not exceed 2.5 times the chronic criterion. The "Fish Early Life Stages are Present" 30-day average total ammonia criterion will be applied by default unless it is determined by the Division, on a site-specific basis, that it is appropriate to apply the "Fish Early Life Stages are Absent" 30-day average criterion for all or some portion of the year. At a minimum, the "Fish Early Life Stages are

Present" criterion will apply from the beginning of spawning through the end of the early life stages. Early life stages include the pre-hatch embryonic stage, the post-hatch free embryo or yolk-sac fry stage, and the larval stage for the species of fish expected to occur at the site. The division will consult with the Division of Wildlife Resources in making such determinations. The Division will maintain information regarding the waterbodies and time periods where application of the "Early Life Stages are Absent" criterion is determined to be appropriate.

(10) Investigation should be conducted to develop more information where these levels are exceeded.

(11) pH dependent criteria. pH 7.8 used in table. See Table 2.14.4 for equation.

(12) Total Phosphorus as P (mg/l) indicator for lakes and reservoirs shall be 0.025.

(13) Formula to convert dissolved sulfide to un-disassociated hydrogen sulfide is: H_2S = Dissolved Sulfide * $e^{((-1.92 + pH) + 12.05)}$

TABLE
1-HOUR AVERAGE (ACUTE) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/L)

pH	Class 3A	Class 3B, 3C, 3D
6.5	32.6	48.8
6.6	31.3	46.8
6.7	29.8	44.6
6.8	28.1	42.0
6.9	26.2	39.1
7.0	24.1	36.1
7.1	22.0	32.8
7.2	19.7	29.5
7.3	17.5	26.2
7.4	15.4	23.0
7.5	13.3	19.9
7.6	11.4	17.0
7.7	9.65	14.4
7.8	8.11	12.1
7.9	6.77	10.1
8.0	5.62	8.40
8.1	4.64	6.95
8.2	3.83	5.72
8.3	3.15	4.71
8.4	2.59	3.88
8.5	2.14	3.20
8.6	1.77	2.65
8.7	1.47	2.20
8.8	1.23	1.84
8.9	1.04	1.56
9.0	0.89	1.32

TABLE
30-DAY AVERAGE (CHRONIC) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/l)

Fish Early Life Stages Present
Temperature, C

pH	0	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
6.5	6.67	6.67	6.06	5.33	4.68	4.12	3.62	3.18	2.80	2.46
6.6	6.57	6.57	5.97	5.25	4.61	4.05	3.56	3.13	2.75	2.42
6.7	6.44	6.44	5.86	5.15	4.52	3.98	3.50	3.07	2.70	2.37
6.8	6.29	6.29	5.72	5.03	4.42	3.89	3.42	3.00	2.64	2.32
6.9	6.12	6.12	5.56	4.89	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.25
7.0	5.91	5.91	5.37	4.72	4.15	3.65	3.21	2.82	2.48	2.18
7.1	5.67	5.67	5.15	4.53	3.98	3.50	3.08	2.70	2.38	2.09
7.2	5.39	5.39	4.90	4.31	3.78	3.33	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.99
7.3	5.08	5.08	4.61	4.06	3.57	3.13	2.76	2.42	2.13	1.87
7.4	4.73	4.73	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.98	1.74
7.5	4.36	4.36	3.97	3.49	3.06	2.69	2.37	2.08	1.83	1.61
7.6	3.98	3.98	3.61	3.18	2.79	2.45	2.16	1.90	1.67	1.47
7.7	3.58	3.58	3.25	2.86	2.51	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32
7.8	3.18	3.18	2.89	2.54	2.23	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17
7.9	2.80	2.80	2.54	2.24	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17	1.03
8.0	2.43	2.43	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32	1.16	1.02	0.90
8.1	2.10	2.10	1.91	1.68	1.47	1.29	1.14	1.00	0.88	0.77
8.2	1.79	1.79	1.63	1.43	1.26	1.11	0.97	0.86	0.75	0.66
8.3	1.52	1.52	1.39	1.22	1.07	0.94	0.83	0.73	0.64	0.56
8.4	1.29	1.29	1.17	1.03	0.91	0.80	0.70	0.62	0.54	0.48
8.5	1.09	1.09	0.99	0.87	0.76	0.67	0.59	0.52	0.46	0.40
8.6	0.92	0.92	0.84	0.73	0.65	0.57	0.50	0.44	0.39	0.34
8.7	0.78	0.78	0.71	0.62	0.55	0.48	0.42	0.37	0.33	0.29
8.8	0.66	0.66	0.60	0.53	0.46	0.41	0.36	0.32	0.28	0.24
8.9	0.56	0.56	0.51	0.45	0.40	0.35	0.31	0.27	0.24	0.21
9.0	0.49	0.49	0.44	0.39	0.34	0.30	0.26	0.23	0.20	0.18

TABLE
30-DAY AVERAGE (CHRONIC) CONCENTRATION OF TOTAL AMMONIA AS N (MG/l)

Fish Early Life Stages Absent
Temperature, C

pH	0-7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16
6.5	10.8	10.1	9.51	8.92	8.36	7.84	7.36	6.89	6.06
6.6	10.7	10.1	9.37	9.37	8.79	8.24	7.72	7.24	6.36
6.7	10.5	9.99	9.20	8.62	8.08	7.58	7.11	6.66	5.86
6.8	10.2	9.81	8.98	8.42	7.90	7.40	6.94	6.51	5.72
6.9	9.93	9.31	8.73	8.19	7.68	7.20	6.75	6.33	5.56
7.0	9.60	9.00	8.43	7.91	7.41	6.95	6.52	6.11	5.37
7.1	9.20	8.63	8.09	7.58	7.11	6.67	6.25	5.86	5.15
7.2	8.75	8.20	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.34	5.94	5.57	4.90
7.3	8.24	7.73	7.25	6.79	6.37	5.97	5.60	5.25	4.61
7.4	7.69	7.21	6.76	6.33	5.94	5.57	5.22	4.89	4.30
7.5	7.09	6.64	6.23	5.84	5.48	5.13	4.81	4.51	3.97
7.6	6.46	6.05	5.67	5.32	4.99	4.68	4.38	4.11	3.61
7.7	5.81	5.45	5.11	4.79	4.49	4.21	3.95	3.70	3.25
7.8	5.17	4.84	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	2.89
7.9	4.54	4.26	3.99	3.74	3.51	3.29	3.09	2.89	2.54
8.0	3.95	3.70	3.47	3.26	3.05	2.86	2.68	2.52	2.21
8.1	3.41	3.19	2.99	2.81	2.63	2.47	2.31	2.17	1.91
8.2	2.91	2.73	2.56	2.40	2.25	2.11	1.98	1.85	1.63
8.3	2.47	2.32	2.18	2.04	1.91	1.79	1.68	1.58	1.39
8.4	2.09	1.96	1.84	1.73	1.62	1.52	1.42	1.33	1.17
8.5	1.77	1.66	1.55	1.46	1.37	1.28	1.20	1.13	0.990
8.6	1.49	1.40	1.31	1.23	1.15	1.08	1.01	0.951	0.836
8.7	1.26	1.18	1.11	1.04	0.976	0.915	0.858	0.805	0.707
8.8	1.07	1.01	0.944	0.885	0.829	0.778	0.729	0.684	0.601
8.9	0.917	0.860	0.806	0.758	0.709	0.664	0.623	0.584	0.513
9.0	0.790	0.740	.694	0.651	0.610	0.572	0.536	0.503	0.442

pH	18	20	22	24	26	28	30
6.5	5.33	4.68	4.12	3.62	3.18	2.80	2.46
6.6	5.25	4.61	4.05	3.56	3.13	2.75	2.42
6.7	5.15	4.52	3.98	3.50	3.07	2.70	2.37
6.8	5.03	4.42	3.89	3.42	3.00	2.64	2.32
6.9	4.89	4.30	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.25
7.0	4.72	4.15	3.65	3.21	2.82	2.48	2.18
7.1	4.53	3.98	3.50	3.08	2.70	2.38	2.09
7.2	4.41	3.78	3.33	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.99
7.3	4.06	3.57	3.13	2.76	2.42	2.13	1.87
7.4	3.78	3.32	2.92	2.57	2.26	1.98	1.74
7.5	3.49	3.06	2.69	2.37	2.08	1.83	1.61
7.6	3.18	2.79	2.45	2.16	1.90	1.67	1.47
7.7	2.86	2.51	2.21	1.94	1.71	1.50	1.32
7.8	2.54	2.23	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17
7.9	2.24	1.96	1.73	1.52	1.33	1.17	1.03
8.0	0.94	1.71	1.50	1.32	1.16	1.02	0.897
8.1	0.68	1.47	1.29	1.14	1.00	0.879	0.733
8.2	0.43	1.26	1.11	0.073	0.855	0.752	0.661
8.3	0.22	1.07	0.941	0.827	0.727	0.639	0.562
8.4	0.03	0.906	0.796	0.700	0.615	0.541	0.475
8.5	0.870	0.765	0.672	0.591	0.520	0.457	0.401
8.6	0.735	0.646	0.568	0.499	0.439	0.396	0.339
8.7	0.622	0.547	0.480	0.422	0.371	0.326	0.287
8.8	0.528	0.464	0.408	0.359	0.315	0.277	0.244
8.9	0.451	0.397	0.349	0.306	0.269	0.237	0.208
9.0	0.389	0.342	0.300	0.264	0.232	0.204	0.179

TABLE 2.14.3a

EQUATIONS TO CONVERT TOTAL RECOVERABLE METALS STANDARD WITH HARDNESS (1) DEPENDENCE TO DISSOLVED METALS STANDARD BY APPLICATION OF A CONVERSION FACTOR (CF).

Parameter	4-Day Average (Chronic) Concentration (UG/L)
CADMIUM	CF * $e^{(0.7409\ (\ln(\text{hardness}))\ -4.719}$ CF = 1.101672 - (ln hardness) (0.041838)
CHROMIUM III	CF * $e^{(0.8190(\ln(\text{hardness})) + 0.6848}$ CF = 0.860
COPPER	CF * $e^{(0.8545(\ln(\text{hardness}))\ -1.702)}$ CF = 0.960
LEAD	CF * $e^{(1.273(\ln(\text{hardness}))-4.705)}$ CF = 1.46203 - (ln hardness)(0.145712)
NICKEL	CF * $e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.0584)}$ CF = 0.997
SILVER	N/A
ZINC	Cf * $e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884)}$ CF = 0.986

TABLE 2.14.3b

EQUATIONS TO CONVERT TOTAL RECOVERABLE METALS STANDARD WITH HARDNESS (1) DEPENDENCE TO DISSOLVED METALS STANDARD BY APPLICATION OF A CONVERSION FACTOR (CF).

Parameter	1-Hour Average (Acute) Concentration (UG/L)
CADMIUM	$CF * e^{(1.0166(\ln(\text{hardness}))-3.924)}$ $CF = 1.136672 - (\ln \text{hardness})(0.041838)$
CHROMIUM (III)	$CF * e^{(0.8190(\ln(\text{hardness}))+3.7256)}$ $CF = 0.316$
COPPER	$CF * e^{(0.9422(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.700)}$ $CF = 0.960$
LEAD	$CF * e^{(1.273(\ln(\text{hardness}))-1.460)}$ $CF = 1.46203 - (\ln \text{hardness})(0.145712)$
NICKEL	$CF * e^{(0.8460(\ln(\text{hardness}))+2.255)}$ $CF= 0.998$
SILVER	$CF * e^{(1.72(\ln(\text{hardness}))-6.59)}$ $CF = 0.85$
ZINC	$CF * e^{(0.8473(\ln(\text{hardness}))+0.884)}$ $CF = 0.978$

FOOTNOTE:
(1) Hardness as mg/l $CaCO_3$.

TABLE 2.14.4
EQUATIONS FOR PENTACHLOROPHENOL
(pH DEPENDENT)

4-Day Average (Chronic) Concentration (UG/L)	1-Hour Average (Acute) Concentration (UG/L)
$e^{(1.005(pH))-5.134}$	$e^{(1.005(pH))-4.869}$

TABLE 2.14.5
SITE SPECIFIC CRITERIA FOR
DISSOLVED OXYGEN FOR JORDAN RIVER AND SURPLUS CANAL SEGMENTS
(SEE SECTION 2.13)

DISSOLVED OXYGEN:	
May-July	
7-day average	5.5 mg/l
30-day average	5.5 mg/l
Instantaneous minimum	4.5 mg/l
August-April	
30-day average	5.5 mg/l
Instantaneous minimum	4.0 mg/l

TABLE 2.14.6
LIST OF HUMAN HEALTH CRITERIA (CONSUMPTION)

Chemical Parameter	Water and Organism (ug/L) Class 1C	Organism Only (ug/L) Class 3A,3B,3C,3D
Antimony	5.6	640
Arsenic	A	A
Beryllium	C	C
Cadmium	C	C
Chromium III	C	C
Chromium VI	C	C
Copper	1,300	
Lead	C	C
Mercury	A	A
Nickel	100 MCL	4,600
Selenium	A	4,200
Silver		
Thallium	0.24	0.47
Zinc	7,400	26,000
Cyanide	140	140
Asbestos	7 million Fibers/L	
2,3,7,8-TCDD Dioxin	5.0 E -9 B	5.1 E-9 B
Acrolein	190	290
Acrylonitrile	0.051 B	0.25 B
Alachlor	2.0	
Atrazine	3.0	
Benzene	2.2 B	51 B
Bromoform	4.3 B	140 B
Carbofuran	40	
Carbon Tetrachloride	0.23 B	1.6 B
Chlorobenzene	100 MCL	1,600
Chlorodibromomethane	0.40 B	13 B
Chloroethane		
2-Chloroethylvinyl Ether		
Chloroform	5.7 B	470 B
Dalapon	200	
Di(2ethylhexl)adipate	400	
Dibromochloropropane	0.2	
Dichlorobromomethane	0.55 B	17 B
1,1-Dichloroethane		
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.38 B	37 B
1,1-Dichloroethylene	7 MCL	7,100
Dichloroethylene (cis-1,2)	70	
Dinoseb	7.0	
Diquat	20	
1,2-Dichloropropane	0.50 B	15 B
1,3-Dichloropropene	0.34	21
Endothall	100	
Ethylbenzene	530	2,100
Ethylene Dibromide	0.05	
Glyphosate	700	
Haloacetic acids	60 E	
Methyl Bromide	47	1,500
Methyl Chloride	F	F
Methylene Chloride	4.6 B	590 B
Ocamyl (vidate)	200	
Picloram	500	
Simazine	4	
Styrene	100	
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	0.17 B	4.0 B
Tetrachloroethylene	0.69 B	3.3 B
Toluene	1,000	15,000
1,2 -Trans-Dichloroethylene	100 MCL	10,000
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	200 MCL	F
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.59 B	16 B
Trichloroethylene	2.5 B	30 B
Vinyl Chloride	0.025	2.4
Xylenes	10,000	
2-Chlorophenol	81	150
2,4-Dichlorophenol	77	2902,4-Dimethylphenol 380 850
2-Methyl-4,6-Dinitrophenol	13.0	280
2,4-Dinitrophenol	69	5,300
2-Nitrophenol		
4-Nitrophenol		
3-Methyl-4-Chlorophenol		
Penetachlorophenol	0.27 B	3.0 B
Phenol	21,000	1,700,000
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	1.4 B	2.4 B
Acenaphthene	670	990
Acenaphthylene		
Anthracene	8,300	40,000
Benzidine	0.000086 B	0.00020 B
BenzoaAnthracene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzoaPyrene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzobFluoranthene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
BenzoghiPerylene		
BenzokFluoranthene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Bis2-ChloroethoxyMethane		
Bis2-ChloroethylEther	0.030 B	0.53 B
Bis2-Chloroisopropyl1Ether	1,400	65,000
Bis2-EthylhexylPhthalate	1.2 B	2.2 B
4-Bromophenyl Phenyl Ether		
Butylbenzyl Phthalate	1,500	1,900
2-Chloronaphthalene	1,000	1,600
4-Chlorophenyl Phenyl Ether		
Chrysene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Dibenzoa, hAnthracene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	420	1,300
1,3-Dichlorobenzene	320	960
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	63	190
3,3-Dichlorobenzidine	0.021 B	0.028 B
Diethyl Phthalate	17,000	44,000
Dimethyl Phthalate	270,000	1,100,000
Di-n-Butyl Phthalate	2,000	4,500
2,4-Dinitrotoluene	0.11 B	3.4 B
2,6-Dinitrotoluene		
Di-n-Octyl Phthalate		
1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	0.036 B	0.20 B
Fluoranthene	130	140
Fluorene	1,100	5,300
Hexachlorobenzene	0.00028 B	0.00029 B
Hexachlorobutedine	0.44 B	18 B
Hexachloroethane	1.4 B	3.3 B

Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	40	1,100
Ideno 1,2,3-cdPyrene	0.0038 B	0.018 B
Isophorone	35 B	960 B
Naphthalene		
Nitrobenzene	17	690
N-Nitrosodimethylamine	0.00069 B	3.0 B
N-Nitrosodi-n-Propylamine	0.005 B	0.51 B
N-Nitrosodiphenylamine	3.3 B	6.0 B
Phenanthrene		
Pyrene	830	4,000
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	35	70
Aldrin	0.000049 B	0.000050 B
alpha-BHC	0.0026 B	0.0049 B
beta-BHC	0.0091 B	0.017 B
gamma-BHC (Lindane)	0.2 MCL	1.8
delta-BHC		
Chlordane	0.00080 B	0.00081 B
4,4-DDT	0.00022 B	0.00022 B
4,4-DDE	0.00022 B	0.00022 B
4,4-DDD	0.00031 B	0.00031 B
Dieldrin	0.000052 B	0.000054 B
alpha-Endosulfan	62	89
beta-Endosulfan	62	89
Endosulfan Sulfate	62	89
Endrin	0.059	0.060
Endrin Aldehyde	0.29	0.30
Heptachlor	0.000079 B	0.000079 B
Heptachlor Epoxide	0.000039 B	0.000039 B
Polychlorinated Biphenyls	0.000064 B,D	0.000064 B,D
PCB's		
Toxaphene	0.00028 B	0.00028 B

Footnotes:

A. See Table 2.14.2

B. Based on carcinogenicity of 10-6 risk.

C. EPA has not calculated a human criterion for this contaminant. However, permit authorities should address this contaminant in NPDES permit actions using the State's existing narrative criteria for toxics

D. This standard applies to total PCBs.

KEY: water pollution, water quality standards
June 1, 2005 19-5
Notice of Continuation October 7, 2002

R386. Health, Community Health Services, Epidemiology.
R386-702. Communicable Disease Rule.
R386-702-1. Purpose Statement.

(1) The Communicable Disease Rule is adopted under authority of Sections 26-1-30, 26-6-3, and 26-23b.

(2) This rule outlines a multidisciplinary approach to communicable and infectious disease control and emphasizes reporting, surveillance, isolation, treatment and epidemiological investigation to identify and control preventable causes of infectious diseases. Reporting requirements and authorizations are specified for communicable and infectious diseases, outbreaks, and unusual occurrence of any disease. Each section has been adopted with the intent of reducing disease morbidity and mortality through the rapid implementation of established practices and procedures.

(3) The successes of medicine and public health dramatically reduced the risk of epidemics and early loss of life due to infectious agents during the twentieth century. However, the recent emergence of new diseases, such as Human Immunodeficiency Virus, Hantavirus, and Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, and the rapid spread of diseases to the United States from other parts of the world, such as West Nile virus, made possible by advances in transportation, trade, food production, and other factors highlight the continuing threat to health from infectious diseases. Continual attention to these threats and cooperation among all health care providers, government agencies and other entities that are partners in protecting the public's health are crucial to maintain and improve the health of the citizens of Utah.

R386-702-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms in this rule are defined in Section 26-6-2 and 26-23b-102, except that for purposes of this rule, "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Outbreak" means an epidemic limited to a localized increase in incidence of disease.

(b) "Case" means a person identified as having a disease, health disorder, or condition that is reportable under this rule or that is otherwise under public health investigation.

(c) "Suspect" case means a person who a reporting entity, local health department, or Department believes might be a case, but for whom it has not been established that the criteria necessary to become a case have been met.

R386-702-3. Reportable Diseases, Emergency Illnesses, and Health Conditions.

(1) The Utah Department of Health declares the following conditions to be of concern to the public health and reportable as required or authorized by Section 26-6-6 and Title 26, Chapter 23b of the Utah Health Code.

(a) Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
(b) Adverse event resulting after smallpox vaccination
(c) Amebiasis
(d) Anthrax
(e) Arbovirus infection
(f) Botulism
(g) Brucellosis
(h) Campylobacteriosis
(i) Chancroid
(j) Chickenpox
(k) Chlamydia trachomatis infection
(l) Cholera
(m) Coccidioidomycosis
(n) Colorado tick fever
(o) Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease and other transmissible human spongiform encephalopathies
(p) Cryptosporidiosis
(q) Cyclospora infection
(r) Dengue fever
(s) Diphtheria
(t) Echinococcosis
(u) Ehrlichiosis, human granulocytic, human monocytic, or unspecified
(v) Encephalitis
(w) Enterococcal infection, vancomycin-resistant
(x) Enterohermorrhagic Escherichia coli (EHEC) infection, including Escherichia coli O157:H7
(y) Giardiasis
(z) Gonorrhea: sexually transmitted and ophthalmia neonatorum
(aa) Haemophilus influenzae, invasive disease
(bb) Hansen Disease (Leprosy)
(cc) Hantavirus infection and pulmonary syndrome
(dd) Hemolytic Uremic Syndrome, postdiarrheal
(ee) Hepatitis A
(ff) Hepatitis B, cases and carriers
(gg) Hepatitis C, acute and chronic infection
(hh) Hepatitis, other viral
(ii) Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection. Reporting requirements are listed in R388-803.
(jj) Influenza, laboratory confirmed
(kk) Kawasaki syndrome
(ll) Legionellosis
(mm) Listeriosis
(nn) Lyme Disease
(oo) Malaria
(pp) Measles
(qq) Meningitis, aseptic and bacterial (specify etiology)
(rr) Meningococcal Disease, invasive
(ss) Mumps
(tt) Norovirus, formerly called Norwalk-like virus, infection
(uu) Pelvic Inflammatory Disease
(vv) Pertussis
(ww) Plague
(xx) Poliomyelitis, paralytic
(yy) Psittacosis
(zz) Q Fever
(aaa) Rabies, human and animal
(bbb) Relapsing fever, tick-borne and louse-borne
(ccc) Reye syndrome
(ddd) Rheumatic fever
(eee) Rocky Mountain spotted fever
(fff) Rubella
(ggg) Rubella, congenital syndrome
(hhh) Saint Louis encephalitis
(iii) Salmonellosis
(jjj) Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS)
(kkk) Shigellosis
(lll) Smallpox
(mmm) Staphylococcal diseases, all outbreaks
(nnn) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance or intermediate resistance to vancomycin isolated from any site
(ooo) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance to methicillin isolated from any site
(ppp) Streptococcal disease, invasive, isolated from a normally sterile site
(qqq) Streptococcus pneumoniae, drug-resistant, isolated from a normally sterile site
(rrr) Syphilis, all stages and congenital
(sss) Tetanus
(ttt) Toxic-Shock Syndrome, staphyloccal or streptococcal
(uuu) Trichinosis
(vvv) Tuberculosis. Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis are listed in R388-804.
(www) Tularemia
(xxx) Typhoid, cases and carriers

(yyy) Viral hemorrhagic fever
(zzz) West Nile virus infection
(aaaa) Yellow fever
(bbbb) Any outbreak or epidemic, including suspected or confirmed outbreaks of foodborne or waterborne disease. Any unusual occurrence of infectious or communicable disease or any unusual or increased occurrence of any illness that may indicate an outbreak, epidemic, Bioterrorism event, or public health hazard, including any newly recognized, emergent or re-emergent disease or disease producing agent, including newly identified multi-drug resistant bacteria.

(2) In addition to the reportable conditions set forth in R386-702-3(1) the Department declares the following reportable emergency illnesses or health conditions to be of concern to the public health and reporting is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 23b, Utah Code, unless made mandatory by the declaration of a public health emergency.

(a) respiratory illness (including upper or lower respiratory tract infections, difficulty breathing and Adult Respiratory Distress Syndrome);
(b) gastrointestinal illness (including vomiting, diarrhea, abdominal pain, or any other gastrointestinal distress);
(c) influenza-like constitutional symptoms and signs;
(d) neurologic symptoms or signs indicating the possibility of meningitis, encephalitis, or unexplained acute encephalopathy or delirium;
(e) rash illness;
(f) hemorrhagic illness;
(g) botulism-like syndrome;
(h) lymphadenitis;
(i) sepsis or unexplained shock;
(j) febrile illness (illness with fever, chills or rigors);
(k) nontraumatic coma or sudden death; and
(l) other criteria specified by the Department as indicative of disease outbreaks or injurious exposures of uncertain origin.

R386-702-4. Reporting.

(1) Each reporting entity shall report each confirmed case and any case who the reporting entity believes in its professional judgment is likely to harbor an illness, infection, or condition reportable under R386-702-3(1), and each outbreak, epidemic, or unusual occurrence described in R386-(1)(bbbb) to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health. Unless otherwise specified, the report of these diseases to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health shall provide the following information: name, age, sex, address, date of onset, and all other information as prescribed by the Department. A standard report form has been adopted and is supplied to physicians and other reporting entities by the Department. Upon receipt of a report, the local health department shall promptly forward a written or electronic copy of the report to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(2) Where immediate reporting is required, the reporting entity shall report as soon as possible, but not later than 24 hours after identification. Immediate reporting shall be made by telephone to the local health department or to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health at 801-538-6191 or 888-EPI-UTAH (888-374-8824). All diseases not required to be reported immediately or by number of cases shall be reported within three working days from the time of identification. Reporting entities shall send reports to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, 288 North 1460 West, P. O. Box 142104, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-2104.

(3) Entities Required to Report Communicable Diseases: Title 26, Chapter 6, Section 6 Utah Code lists those individuals and facilities required to report diseases known or suspected of being communicable.

(a) Physicians, hospitals, health care facilities, home health agencies, health maintenance organizations, and other health care providers shall report details regarding each case.

(b) Schools, child day care centers, and citizens shall provide any relevant information.

(c) Laboratories and other testing sites shall report laboratory evidence confirming any of the reportable diseases. Laboratories and other testing sites shall also report any test results that provide presumptive evidence of infection such as positive tests for syphilis, measles, and viral hepatitis.

(d) Pharmacists shall report unusual prescriptions or patterns of prescribing as specified in section 26-23b-105.

(4) Immediately Reportable Conditions: Cases and suspect cases of anthrax, botulism, cholera, diphtheria, Haemophilus influenzae (invasive disease), measles, meningococcal disease, pertussis, plague, poliomyelitis, rabies, rubella, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS), smallpox, syphilis (primary or secondary stage), tuberculosis, tularemia, typhoid, viral hemorrhagic fever, yellow fever, and any condition described in R386-702-3(1)(bbbb) are to be made immediately as provided in R386-702-4(2).

(5) Staphylococcus aureus (MRSA) and vancomycin resistant enterococcus (VRE) shall be reported monthly by number of cases. Full reporting of all relevant patient information related to MRSA and VRE cases is authorized and may be required by local or state health department personnel for purposes of public health investigation of a documented threat to public health.

(6) Reports of emergency illnesses or health conditions under R386-702-3(2) shall be made as soon as practicable using a process and schedule approved by the Department. The report shall include at least, if known, the name of the facility, a patient identifier, the date and time of visit, the patient's age and sex, the zip code of the patient's residence, the reportable condition suspected and whether the patient was admitted to the hospital. Full reporting of all relevant patient information is authorized.

(7) An entity reporting emergency illnesses or health conditions under R386-702-3(2) is authorized to report on other encounters during the same time period that do not meet definition for a reportable emergency illness or health condition. The report shall include the following information for each such encounter:
(a) facility name;
(b) date of visit;
(c) time of visit;
(d) patient's age;
(e) patient's sex; and
(f) patient's zip code for patient's residence;

(8) Mandatory Submission of Isolates: Laboratories shall submit all isolates of the following organisms to the Utah Department of Health, public health laboratory:
(a) Bacillus anthracis;
(b) Bordetella pertussis;
(c) Brucella species;
(d) Campylobacter species;
(e) Clostridium botulinum;
(f) Cornybacterium diphtheriae;
(g) Enterococcus, vancomycin-resistant;
(h) Escherichia coli, enterohemorrhagic;
(i) Francisella tularensis;
(j) Haemophilus influenzae, from normally sterile sites;
(k) Influenza, types A and B;
(l) Legionella species;
(m) Listeria monocytogenes;
(n) Mycobacterium tuberculosis complex;
(o) Neisseria gonorrhoeae;
(p) Neisseria meningitidis, from normally sterile sites;
(q) Salmonella species;
(r) Shigella species;
(s) Staphylococcus aureus with resistance or intermediate

resistance to vancomycin isolated from any site;

(t) Vibrio cholera;

(u) Yersinia species; and

(v) any organism implicated in an outbreak when instructed by authorized local or state health department personnel.

Submission of an isolate does not replace the requirement to report the case also to the local health department or Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(9) Epidemiological Review: The Department or local health department may conduct an investigation, including review of the hospital and health care facility medical records and contacting the individual patient to protect the public's health.

(10) Confidentiality of Reports: All reports required by this rule are confidential and are not open to public inspection. Nothing in this rule, however, precludes the discussion of case information with the attending physician or public health workers. All information collected pursuant to this rule may not be released or made public, except as provided by Section 26-6-27. Penalties for violation of confidentiality are prescribed in Section 26-6-29.

R386-702-5. General Measures for the Control of Communicable Diseases.

(1) The local health department shall maintain all reportable disease records as needed to enforce Chapter 6 of the Health Code and this rule, or as requested by the Utah Department of Health.

(2) General Control Measures for Reportable Diseases.

(a) The local health department shall, when an unusual or rare disease occurs in any part of the state or when any disease becomes so prevalent as to endanger the state as a whole, contact the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health for assistance, and shall cooperate with the representatives of the Utah Department of Health.

(b) The local health department shall investigate and control the causes of epidemic, infectious, communicable, and other disease affecting the public health. The local health department shall also provide for the detection, reporting, prevention, and control of communicable, infectious, and acute diseases that are dangerous or important or that may affect the public health. The local health department may require physical examination and measures to be performed as necessary to protect the health of others.

(c) If, in the opinion of the local health officer it is necessary or advisable to protect the public's health that any person shall be kept from contact with the public, the local health officer shall establish, maintain and enforce involuntary treatment, isolation and quarantine as provided by Section 26-6-4. Control measures shall be specific to the known or suspected disease agent. Guidance is available from the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health or official reference listed in R386-702-11.

(3) Prevention of the Spread of Disease From a Case.

The local health department shall take action and measures as may be necessary within the provisions of Section 26-6-4; Title 26, Chapter 6b; and this rule, to prevent the spread of any communicable disease, infectious agent, or any other condition which poses a public health hazard. Action shall be initiated upon discovery of a case or upon receipt of notification or report of any disease.

(4) Public Food Handlers.

A person known to be infected with a communicable disease that can be transmitted by food, water, or milk, or who is suspected of being infected with such a disease may not engage in the commercial handling of food, water, or other drink or be employed in a dairy or on any premises handling milk or milk products, until he is determined by the local health department to be free of communicable disease, or incapable of transmitting the infection.

(5) Communicable Diseases in Places Where Milk or Food Products are Handled or Processed.

If a case, carrier, or suspected case of a disease that can be conveyed by milk or food products is found at any place where milk or food products are handled or offered for sale, or if a disease is found or suspected to have been transmitted by these milk or food products, the local health department may immediately prohibit the sale, or removal of milk and all other food products from the premises. Sale or distribution of milk or food products from the premise may be resumed when measures have been taken to eliminate the threat to health from the food and its processing as prescribed by R392-100.

(6) Request for State Assistance.

If a local health department finds it is not able to completely comply with this rule, the local health officer or his representative shall request the assistance of the Utah Department of Health. In such circumstances, the local health department shall provide all required information to the Office of Epidemiology. If the local health officer fails to comply with the provisions of this rule, the Utah Department of Health shall take action necessary to enforce this rule.

(7) Approved Laboratories.

Laboratory analyses which are necessary to identify the causative agents of reportable diseases or to determine adequacy of treatment of patients with a disease shall be ordered by the physician or other health care provider to be performed in or referred to a laboratory holding a valid certificate under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988.

R386-702-6. Special Measures for Control of Rabies.

(1) Rationale of Treatment.

A physician must evaluate individually each exposure to possible rabies infection. The physician shall also consult with local or state public health officials if questions arise about the need for rabies prophylaxis.

(2) Management of Biting Animals.

(a) A healthy dog, cat, or ferret that bites a person shall be confined and observed at least daily for ten days from the date of bite as specified by local animal control ordinances. It is recommended that rabies vaccine not be administered during the observation period. Such animals shall be evaluated by a veterinarian at the first sign of illness during confinement. A veterinarian or animal control officer shall immediately report any illness in the animal to the local health department. If signs suggestive of rabies develop, a veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the animal be euthanized, its head removed, and the head shipped under refrigeration, not frozen, for examination of the brain by a laboratory approved by the Utah Department of Health.

(b) If the dog, cat, or ferret shows no signs of rabies or illness during the ten day period, the veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the unvaccinated animal be vaccinated against rabies at the owner's expense before release to the owner. If a veterinarian is not available, the animal may be released, but the owner shall have the animal vaccinated within 72 hours of release. If the dog, cat, or ferret was appropriately vaccinated against rabies before the incident, the animal may be released from confinement after the 10-day observation period with no further restrictions.

(c) Any stray or unwanted dog, cat, or ferret that bites a person may be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer, if permitted by local ordinance, and the head submitted, as described in R386-702-6(2)(a), for rabies examination. If the brain is negative by fluorescent-antibody examination for rabies, one can assume that the saliva contained no virus, and the person bitten need not be treated.

(d) Wild animals include raccoons, skunks, coyotes, foxes,

bats, the offspring of wild animals crossbred to domestic dogs and cats, and any carnivorous animal other than a domestic dog, cat, or ferret.

(e) Signs of rabies in wild animals cannot be interpreted reliably. If a wild animal bites or scratches a person, the person or attending medical personnel shall notify an animal control or law enforcement officer. A veterinarian, animal control officer or representative of the Division of Wildlife Resources shall kill the animal at once, without unnecessary damage to the head, and submit the brain, as described in R386-702-6(2)(a), for examination for evidence of rabies. If the brain is negative by fluorescent-antibody examination for rabies, one can assume that the saliva contained no virus, and the person bitten need not be treated.

(f) Rabbits, opossums, squirrels, chipmunks, rats, and mice are rarely infected and their bites rarely, if ever, call for rabies prophylaxis or testing. Unusual exposures to any animal should be reported to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(g) When rare, valuable, captive wild animals maintained in zoological parks approved by the United States Department of Agriculture or research institutions, as defined by Section 26-26-1, bite or scratch a human, the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health shall be notified. The provisions of subsection R386-702-6(2)(e) may be waived by the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health if zoological park operators or research institution managers can demonstrate that the following rabies control measures are established:

(i) Employees who work with the animal have received preexposure rabies immunization.

(ii) The person bitten by the animal voluntarily agrees to accept postexposure rabies immunization provided by the zoological park or research facility.

(iii) The director of the zoological park or research facility shall direct that the biting animal be held in complete quarantine for a minimum of 180 days. Quarantine requires that the animal be prohibited from direct contact with other animals or humans.

(h) Any animal bitten or scratched by a wild, carnivorous animal or a bat that is not available for testing shall be regarded as having been exposed to rabies.

(i) For maximum protection of the public health, unvaccinated dogs, cats, and ferrets bitten or scratched by a confirmed or suspected rabid animal shall be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer. If the owner is unwilling to have the animal euthanized, the local health officer shall order that the animal be held in strict isolation in a municipal or county animal shelter or a veterinary medical facility approved by the local health department, at the owner's expense, for at least six months and vaccinated one month before being released. If any illness suggestive of rabies develops in the animal, the veterinarian or animal control officer shall immediately report the illness to the local health department and the veterinarian or animal control officer shall direct that the animal be euthanized and the head shall be handled as described in subsection R386-702-6(2)(a).

(j) Dogs, cats, and ferrets that are currently vaccinated and are bitten by rabid animals, shall be revaccinated immediately by a veterinarian and confined and observed by the animal's owner for 45 days. If any illness suggestive of rabies develops in the animal, the owner shall report immediately to the local health department and the animal shall be euthanized by a veterinarian or animal control officer and the head shall be handled as described in subsection R386-702-6(2)(a).

(k) Livestock exposed to a rabid animal and currently vaccinated with a vaccine approved by the United States Department of Agriculture for that species shall be revaccinated immediately by a veterinarian and observed by the owner for 45 days. Unvaccinated livestock shall be slaughtered immediately. If the owner is unwilling to have the animal slaughtered, the animal shall be kept under close observation by the owner for six months.

(l) Unvaccinated animals other than dogs, cats, ferrets, and livestock bitten by a confirmed or suspected rabid animal shall be euthanized immediately by a veterinarian or animal control officer.

(3) Measures for Standardized Rabies Control Practices.

(a) Humans requiring either pre- or post-exposure rabies prophylaxis shall be treated in accordance with the recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service Immunization Practices Advisory Committee, as adopted and incorporated by reference in R386-702-11(2). A copy of the recommendations shall be made available to licensed medical personnel, upon request to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health.

(b) A physician or other health care provider that administers rabies vaccine shall immediately report all serious systemic neuroparalytic or anaphylactic reactions to rabies vaccine to the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health, using the process described in R386-702-4.

(c) The Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control, as adopted and incorporated by reference in R386-702-11(3), is the reference document for animal vaccine use.

(d) A county, city, town, or other political subdivision that requires licensure of animals shall also require rabies vaccination as a prerequisite to obtaining a license.

(e) Animal rabies vaccinations are valid only if performed by or under the direction of a licensed veterinarian in accordance with the Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control.

(f) All agencies and veterinarians administering vaccine shall document each vaccination on the National Association of State Public Health Veterinarians (NASPHV) form number 51, Rabies Vaccination Certificate, which can be obtained from vaccine manufacturers. The agency or veterinarian shall provide a copy of the report to the animal's owner. Computer-generated forms containing the same information are also acceptable.

(g) Animal rabies vaccines may be sold or otherwise provided only to licensed veterinarians or veterinary biologic supply firms. Animal rabies vaccine may be purchased by the Utah Department of Health and the Utah Department of Agriculture.

(4) Measures to Prevent or Control Rabies Outbreaks.

(a) The most important single factor in preventing human rabies is the maintenance of high levels of immunity in the pet dog, cat, and ferret populations through vaccination.

(i) All dogs, cats, and ferrets in Utah should be immunized against rabies by a licensed veterinarian; and

(ii) Local governments should establish effective programs to ensure vaccination of all dogs, cats, and ferrets and to remove strays and unwanted animals.

(b) If the Utah Department of Health determines that a rabies outbreak is present in an area of the state, the Utah Department of Health may require that:

(i) all dogs, cats, and ferrets in that area and adjacent areas be vaccinated or revaccinated against rabies as appropriate for each animal's age;

(ii) any such animal be kept under the control of its owner at all times until the Utah Department of Health declares the outbreak to be resolved;

(iii) an owner who does not have an animal vaccinated or revaccinated surrender the animal for confinement and possible destruction; and

(iv) such animals found at-large be confined and possibly destroyed.

R386-702-7. Special Measures for Control of Typhoid.

(1) Because typhoid control measures depend largely on sanitary precautions and other health measures designed to

protect the public, the local health department shall investigate each case of typhoid and strictly manage the infected individual according to the following outline:

(2) Cases: Enteric precautions are required during hospitalization. Hospital care is desirable during acute illness. Release of the patient from supervision by the local health department shall be based on not less that three negative cultures of feces and of urine in patients with schistosomiasis, taken as specified in R386-702-7(6). If any of these cultures is positive, repeat cultures at intervals of one month during the 12-month period following onset until at least three consecutive negative cultures are obtained. The patient shall be restricted from food handling and from providing patient care during the period of supervision by the local health department.

(3) Contacts: Administration of typhoid vaccine is required for all household members of known typhoid carriers. Household and close contacts shall not be employed in occupations likely to facilitate transmission of the disease, such as food handling, during the period of contact with the infected person until at least two negative feces and urine cultures, taken at least 24 hours apart, are obtained from each contact.

(4) Carriers: If a laboratory or physician identifies a carrier of typhoid, the attending physician shall immediately report the details of the case by telephone to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health using the process described in R386-702-4. Each infected individual shall submit to the supervision of the local health department. Carriers are prohibited from food handling and patient care until released in accordance with R386-702-7(4)(a) or R386-702-7(4)(b). All reports and orders of supervision shall be kept confidential and may be released only as allowed by Subsection 26-6-27(2)(c).

(a) Convalescent Carriers: Any person who harbors typhoid bacilli for three but less than 12 months after onset is defined as a convalescent carrier. Release from occupational and food handling restrictions may be granted at any time from three to 12 months after onset, as specified in R386-702-7(6).

(b) Chronic Carriers: Any person who continues to excrete typhoid bacilli for more than 12 months after onset of typhoid is a chronic carrier. Any person who gives no history of having had typhoid or who had the disease more than one year previously, and whose feces or urine are found to contain typhoid bacilli is also a chronic carrier.

(c) Other Carriers: If typhoid bacilli are isolated from surgically removed tissues, organs, including the gallbladder or kidney, or from draining lesions such as osteomyelitis, the attending physician shall report the case to the local health department or the Office of Epidemiology, Utah Department of Health. If the person continues to excrete typhoid bacilli for more than 12 months, he is a chronic carrier and may be released after satisfying the criteria for chronic carriers in R386-702-7(6).

(5) Carrier Restrictions and Supervision: The local health department shall report all typhoid carriers to the Office of Epidemiology, and shall:

(a) Require the necessary laboratory tests for release;

(b) Issue written instructions to the carrier;

(c) Supervise the carrier.

(6) Requirements for Release of Convalescent and Chronic Carriers: The local health officer or his representative may release a convalescent or chronic carrier from occupational and food handling restrictions only if at least one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) For carriers without schistosomiasis, three consecutive negative cultures obtained from fecal specimens authenticated by the attending physician, hospital personnel, laboratory personnel, or local health department staff taken at least one month apart and at least 48 hours after antibiotic therapy has stopped;

(b) for carriers with schistosomiasis, three consecutive negative cultures obtained from both fecal and urine specimens authenticated by the attending physician, hospital personnel, laboratory personnel, or local health department staff taken at least one month apart and at least 48 hours after antibiotic therapy has stopped; or

(c) the local health officer or his representative determine that additional treatment such as cholecystectomy or nephrectomy has terminated the carrier state.

R386-702-8. Special Measures for the Control of Ophthalmia Neonatorum.

Every physician or midwife practicing obstetrics or midwifery shall, within three hours of the birth of a child, instill or cause to be instilled in each eye of such newborn one percent silver nitrate solution contained in wax ampules, or tetracycline ophthalmic preparations or erythromycin ophthalmic preparations, as these are the only antibiotics of currently proven efficacy in preventing development of ophthalmia neonatorum. The value of irrigation of the eyes with normal saline or distilled water is unknown and not recommended.

R386-702-9. Special Measures to Prevent Perinatal and Person-to-Person Transmission of Hepatitis B Infection.

(1) A licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care shall routinely test each pregnant woman for hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) at an early prenatal care visit. The provisions of this section do not apply if the pregnant woman, after being informed of the possible consequences, objects to the test on the basis of religious or moral beliefs.

(2) The licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care should repeat the HBsAg test during late pregnancy for those women who tested negative for HBsAg during early pregnancy, but who are at high risk based on:

(a) evidence of clinical hepatitis during pregnancy;

(b) injection drug use;

(c) occurrence during pregnancy or a history of a sexually transmitted disease;

(d) occurrence of hepatitis B in a household or close family contact; or

(e) the judgement of the healthcare provider.

(3) In addition to other reporting required by this rule, each positive HBsAg result detected in a pregnant woman shall be reported to the local health department or the Utah Department of Health, as specified in Section 26-6-6. That report shall indicate that the woman was pregnant at time of testing if that information is available to the reporting entity.

(4) A licensed healthcare provider who provides prenatal care shall document a woman's HBsAg test results, or the basis of the objection to the test, in the medical record for that patient.

(5) Every hospital and birthing facility shall develop a policy to assure that:

(a) when a pregnant woman is admitted for delivery, or for monitoring of pregnancy status, the result from a test for HBsAg performed on that woman during that pregnancy is available for review and documented in the hospital record;

(b) when a pregnant woman is admitted for delivery, or for monitoring of pregnancy status if the woman's test result is not available to the hospital or birthing facility, the mother is tested for HBsAg as soon as possible, but before discharge from the hospital or birthing facility;

(c) positive HBsAg results identified by testing performed or documented during the hospital stay are reported as specified in this rule;

(d) infants born to HBsAg positive mothers receive hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and hepatitis B vaccine, administered at separate injection sites, within 12 hours of birth;

(e) infants born to mothers whose HBsAg status is unknown receive hepatitis B vaccine within 12 hours of birth,

and if the infant is born preterm with birth weight less than 2,000 grams, that infant also receives HBIG within 12 hours; and

(f) if at the time of birth the mother's HbsAg status is unknown and the HBsAg test result is later determined to be positive, that infant receives HBIG as soon as possible but within 7 days of birth.

(6) Local health departments shall perform the following activities or assure that they are performed:

(a) Infants born to HBsAg positive mothers complete the hepatitis B vaccine series as specified in Table 3.18, page 328 and Table 3.21, page 333 of the reference listed in subsection (9).

(b) Children born to HBsAg positive mothers are tested for HBsAg and antibody against hepatitis B surface antigen (anti-HBs) at 9 to 15 months of age (3-9 months after the third dose of hepatitis B vaccine) to monitor the success of therapy and identify cases of perinatal hepatitis B infection.

(i) Children who test negative for HBsAg and do not demonstrate serological evidence of immunity against hepatitis B when tested as described in (b) receive additional vaccine doses and are retested as specified on page 332 of the reference listed in subsection (9).

(c) HBsAg positive mothers are advised regarding how to reduce their risk of transmitting hepatitis B to others.

(d) Household members and sex partners of HBsAg positive mothers are evaluated to determine susceptibility to hepatitis B infection and if determined to be susceptible, are offered or advised to obtain vaccination against hepatitis B.

(7) The provisions of subsections (5) and (6) do not apply if the pregnant woman or the child's guardian, after being informed of the possible consequences, objects to any of the required procedures on the basis of religious or moral beliefs. The hospital or birthing facility shall document the basis of the objection.

(8) Prevention of transmission by individuals with chronic hepatitis B infection.

(a) An individual with chronic hepatitis B infection is defined as an individual who is:

(i) HBsAg positive, and total antibody against hepatitis B core antigen (anti-HBc) positive (if done) and IgM anti-HBc negative; or

(ii) HBsAg positive on two tests performed on serum samples obtained at least 6 months apart.

(b) An individual with chronic hepatitis B infection should be advised regarding how to reduce the risk that the individual will transmit hepatitis B to others.

(c) Household members and sex partners of individuals with chronic hepatitis B infection should be evaluated to determine susceptibility to hepatitis B infection and if determined to be susceptible, should be offered or advised to obtain vaccination against Hepatitis B.

(9) The Red Book, 2003 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases, as referenced in R386-702-12(4) is the reference source for details regarding implementation of the requirements of this section.

R386-702-10. Public Health Emergency.

(1) Declaration of Emergency: With the Governor's and Executive Director's or in the absence of the Executive Director, his designee's, concurrence, the Department or a local health department may declare a public health emergency by issuing an order mandating reporting emergency illnesses or health conditions specified in sections R386-702-3 for a reasonable time.

(2) For purposes of an order issued under this section and for the duration of the public health emergency, the following definitions apply.

(a) "emergency center" means:

(i) a health care facility licensed under the provisions of Title 26, Chapter 21, Utah Code, that operates an emergency department; or

(ii) a clinic that provides emergency or urgent health care to an average of 20 or more persons daily;

(b) "encounter" means an instance of an individual presenting at the emergency center who satisfies the criteria in section R386-702-3(2); and

(c) "diagnostic information" means an emergency center's records of individuals who present for emergency or urgent treatment, including the reason for the visit, chief complaint, results of diagnostic tests, presenting diagnosis, and final diagnosis, including diagnostic codes.

(3) Reporting Encounters: The Department shall designate the fewest number of emergency centers as is practicable to obtain the necessary data to respond to the emergency.

(a) Designated emergency centers shall report using the process described in R386-702-4.

(b) An emergency center designated by the Department shall report the encounters to the Department by:

(i) allowing Department representatives or agents, including local health department representatives, to review its diagnostic information to identify encounters during the previous day; or

(ii) reviewing its diagnostic information on encounters during the previous day and reporting all encounters by 9:00 a.m. the following day, or

(iii) identifying encounters and submitting that information electronically to the Department, using a computerized analysis method, and reporting mechanism and schedule approved by the Department; or

(iv) by other arrangement approved by the Department.

(4) For purposes of epidemiological and statistical analysis, the emergency center shall report on encounters during the public health emergency that do not meet the definition for a reportable emergency illness or health condition. The report shall be made using the process described in 702-9(3)(b) and shall include the following information for each such encounter:

(a) facility name;
(b) date of visit;
(c) time of visit;
(d) patient's age
(e) patient's sex
(f) patient's zip code for patient's residence;

(5) If either the Department or a local health department collects identifying health information on an individual who is the subject of a report made mandatory under this section, it shall destroy that identifying information upon the earlier of its determination that the information is no longer necessary to carry out an investigation under this section or 180 days after the information was collected. However, the Department and local health departments shall retain identifiable information gathered under other sections of this rule or other legal authority.

(6) Reporting on encounters during the public health emergency does not relieve a reporting entity of its responsibility to report under other sections of this rule or other legal authority.

R386-702-11. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of R386-702 may be assessed a penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

R386-702-12. Official References.

All treatment and management of individuals and animals

who have or are suspected of having a communicable or infectious disease that must be reported pursuant to this rule shall comply with the following documents, which are adopted and incorporated by reference:

(1) American Public Health Association. "Control of Communicable Diseases Manual". 17th ed., Chin, James, editor, 2000.

(2) Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Recommendation of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee (ACIP): Human rabies Prevention - United States, 1999. "Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report." 1999; 48: RR-1, 1-21.

(3) The National Association of State Public Health Veterinarians, Inc., "Compendium of Animal Rabies Prevention and Control, 2004, Part II."

(4) American Academy of Pediatrics. "Red Book: 2003 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases" 26th Edition. Elk Grove Village, IL, American Academy of Pediatrics; 2003.

KEY: communicable diseases, rules and procedures
May 16, 2005 26-1-30
Notice of Continuation August 20, 2002 26-6-3
26-23b

R386. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Epidemiology.
R386-800. Immunization Coordination.
R386-800-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized by Title 26, Chapter 6, Communicable Disease Control, and Title 26, Chapter 3, Health Statistics.

(2) It establishes a system to coordinate immunizations among health care providers to assure adequate immunization and to avoid unnecessary immunizations. It provides for the sharing of immunization information among authorized health care providers, health insurers, schools, day care centers, and publicly funded programs to meet statutory immunization requirements and to control disease outbreaks.

(3) It establishes a requirement allowing individuals to withdraw from the system.

(4) It establishes confidentiality requirements and lists penalties for violations.

R386-800-2. Participation by Individuals.

(1) Individual participation in the immunization coordination system is voluntary. Immunization records of individuals in Utah may be included in the system unless the individual or parent or guardian withdraws. An individual or his or her parent or guardian may withdraw from the system at any time.

(2) An individual who has given prior affirmative consent to participate in the system will be included until such time as he or she withdraws from the system.

R386-800-3. Participation by Organizations.

(1) Health care providers, health insurers, schools, day care centers, and publicly funded programs can apply to participate in the system. An authorized organizational participant must sign a participation agreement and abide by its requirements.

(2) No person or individual is required to access the system to coordinate immunizations.

R386-800-4. Notification.

Organizations that participate in the program shall inform individuals or parents or guardians about the system and provide information about the right to withdraw from of the system as required in the participation agreement. This notice must be provided directly to parents or guardians when issuing birth certificates.

R386-800-5. Withdrawal.

(1) The Department of Health shall provide withdrawal forms and contact information to individuals, parents or guardians, and organizational participants.

(2) Organizational participants shall make the forms and contact information available to individuals or their parents or guardians as required by the participation agreement, but are not responsible to assure that the individual is withdrawn from the system.

R386-800-6. Access and Confidentiality.

(1) Organizational participants may access identifiable patient information in the system only as required to assure adequate immunization of a patient, to avoid unnecessary immunizations, to confirm compliance with mandatory immunization requirements, and to control disease outbreaks.

(2) All other access is restricted by Title 26, Chapter 6, Communicable Disease Control, and Title 26, Chapter 3, Health Statistics.

R386-800-7. Liability.

(1) Organizational participants report immunization records to the system under the authority of the Communicable Disease Control Act.

(2) An organizational participant who reports information in good faith pursuant to this rule is not liable for reporting the immunization information to the Department of Health for use in the system.

R386-800-8. Penalties for Violation.

As required by Section 63-46a-3(5): Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be assessed a civil money penalty not to exceed the sum of $5,000 or be punished for violation of a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and for any subsequent similar violation within two years for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-23-6.

KEY: immunization data reporting, consent
July 8, 2002 26-3
Notice of Continuation May 24, 2005 26-6

R392. Health, Epidemiology and Laboratory Services, Environmental Services.
R392-600. Illegal Drug Operations Decontamination Standards.
R392-600-1. Authority and Purpose.

(1) This rule is authorized under Section 19-6-906.

(2) This rule sets decontamination and sampling standards and best management practices for the inspection and decontamination of property contaminated by illegal drug operations.

R392-600-2. Definitions.

The following definitions apply in this rule:

(1) "Background concentration" means the level of a contaminant in soil, groundwater or other media up gradient from a facility, practice or activity that has not been affected by the facility, practice or activity; or other facility, practice or activity.

(2) "Decontamination specialist" means an individual who has met the standards for certification as a decontamination specialist and has a currently valid certificate issued by the Solid and Hazardous Waste Control Board, as defined under Utah Code Subsection 19-6-906(2).

(3) "Chain-of-custody protocol" means a procedure used to document each person that has had custody or control of an environmental sample from its source to the analytical laboratory, and the time of possession of each person.

(4) "Characterize" means to determine the quality or properties of a material by sampling and testing to determine the concentration of contaminants, or specific properties of the material such as flammability or corrosiveness.

(5) "Combustible" means vapor concentration from a liquid that has a flash point greater than 100 degrees F.

(6) "Confirmation sampling" means collecting samples during a preliminary assessment or upon completion of decontamination activities to confirm that contamination is below the decontamination standards outlined in this rule.

(7) "Contaminant" means a hazardous material.

(8) "Contamination" or "contaminated" means polluted by hazardous materials that cause property to be unfit for human habitation or use due to immediate or long-term health hazards.

(9) "Corrosive" means a material such as acetic acid, acetic anhydride, acetyl chloride, ammonia (anhydrous), ammonium hydroxide, benzyl chloride, dimethylsulfate, formaldehyde, formic acid, hydrogen chloride/hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydriodic acid, hydroxylamine, methylamine, methylene chloride (dichloromethane, methylene dichloride), methyl methacrylate, nitroethane, oxalylchloride,perchloric acid, phenylmagnesium bromide, phosphine, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus pentoxide, sodium amide (sodamide), sodium metal, sodium hydroxide, sulfur trioxide, sulfuric acid, tetrahydrofuran, thionyl chloride or any other substance that increases or decreases the pH of a material and may cause degradation of the material.

(10) "Decontamination" means treatment or removal of contamination by a decontamination specialist or owner of record to reduce concentrations of contaminants below the decontamination standards.

(11) "Decontamination standards" means the levels or concentrations of contaminants that must be met to demonstrate that contamination is not present or that decontamination has successfully removed the contamination.

(12) "Delineate" means to determine the nature and extent of contamination by sampling, testing, or investigating.

(13) "Easily cleanable" means an object and its surface that can be cleaned by detergent solution applied to its surface in a way that would reasonably be expected to remove dirt from the object when rinsed and to be able to do so without damaging the object or its surface finish.

(14) "Ecstasy" means 3,4-methylenedioxy-methamphetamine (MDMA).

(15) "EPA" means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

(16) "EPA Method 8015B" means the EPA approved method for determining the concentration of various non-halogenated volatile organic compounds and semi-volatile organic compounds by gas chromatography/flame ionization detector.

(17) "EPA Method 6010B" means the EPA approved method for determining the concentration of various heavy metals by inductively coupled plasma.

(18) "EPA Method 8260B" means the EPA approved method for determining the concentration of various volatile organic compounds by gas chromatograph/mass spectrometer.

(19) "FID" means flame ionization detector.

(20) "Flammable" means vapor concentration from a liquid that has a flash point less than 100 degree F.

(21) "Grab Sample" means one sample collected from a single, defined area or media at a given time and location.

(22) "Hazardous materials" has the same meaning as "hazardous or dangerous materials" as defined in Section 58-37d-3; and includes any illegally manufactured controlled substances.

(23) "Hazardous waste" means toxic materials to be discarded as directed in 40 CFR 261.3.

(24) "HEPA" means high-efficiency particulate air and indicates the efficiency of an air filter or air filtration system.

(25) "Highly suggestive of contamination" means the presence of visible or olfactory signs indicative of contamination, locations in and around where illegal drug production occurred, where hazardous materials were stored or suspected of being used to manufacture illegal drugs, or areas that tested positive for contamination or other portions of the property that may be linked to processing and storage areas by way of the ventilation system or other activity that may cause contamination to be distributed across the property.

(26) "Impacted groundwater" means water present beneath ground surface that contains concentrations of a contaminant above the UGWQS.

(27) "Impacted soil" means soil that contains concentrations of a contaminant above background or EPA residential Risk Based Screening Concentrations as contained in the document listed in R392-600-8.

(28) "LEL/O2" means lower explosive limit/oxygen.

(29) "Negative pressure enclosure" means an air-tight enclosure using a local exhaust and HEPA filtration system to maintain a lower air pressure in the work area than in any adjacent area and to generate a constant flow of air from the adjacent areas into the work area.

(30) "Non-porous" means resistant to penetration of liquids, gases, powders and includes non-permeable substance or materials, that are sealed such as, concrete floors, wood floors, ceramic tile floors, vinyl tile floors, sheet vinyl floors, painted drywall or sheet rock walls or ceilings, doors, appliances, bathtubs, toilets, mirrors, windows, counter-tops, sinks, sealed wood, metal, glass, plastic, and pipes.

(31) "Not Highly Suggestive of Contamination" means areas outside of the main locations(s) where illegal drugs were produced and hazardous materials were stored or suspected of being used that do not reveal obvious visual or olfactory signs of contamination, but may, however, be contaminated by residue from the manufacture or storage of illegal drugs or hazardous materials.

(32) "Owner of record" means (a) The owner of property as shown on the records of the county recorder in the county where the property is located; and (b) may include an individual, financial institution, company, corporation, or other entity.

(33) "Personal protective equipment" means various types of clothing such as suits, gloves, hats, and boots, or apparatus such as facemasks or respirators designed to prevent inhalation, skin contact, or ingestion of hazardous chemicals.

(34) "PID" means photo ionization detector.

(35) "Porous" means material easily penetrated or permeated by gases, liquids, or powders such as carpets, draperies, bedding, mattresses, fabric covered furniture, pillows, drop ceiling or other fiber-board ceiling panels, cork paneling, blankets, towels, clothing, and cardboard or any other material that is worn or not properly sealed.

(36) "Preliminary assessment" means an evaluation of a property to define all areas that are highly suggestive of contamination and delineate the extent of contamination. The preliminary assessment consists of an on-site evaluation conducted by the decontamination specialist or owner of record to gather information to demonstrate that contamination is not present above the decontamination standards or to enable development of a workplan outlining the most appropriate method to decontaminate the property.

(37) "Properly disposed" means to discard at a licensed facility in accordance with all applicable laws and not reused or sold.

(38) "Property" means: (a) any property, site, structure, part of a structure, or the grounds, surrounding a structure; and (b) includes single-family residences, outbuildings, garages, units of multiplexes, condominiums, apartment buildings, warehouses, hotels, motels, boats, motor vehicles, trailers, manufactured housing, shops, or booths.

(39) "Return air housing" means the main portion of an air ventilation system where air from the livable space returns to the air handling unit for heating or cooling.

(40) "Sample location" means the actual place where an environmental sample was obtained, including designation of the room, the surface (wall, ceiling, appliance, etc), and the direction and distance from a specified fixed point (corner, door, light switch, etc).

(41) "Services" means the activities performed by decontamination specialist in the course of decontaminating residual contamination from the manufacturing of illegal drugs or from the storage of chemicals used in manufacturing illegal drugs and includes not only the removal of any contaminants but inspections and sampling.

(42) "Toxic" means hazardous materials in sufficient concentrations that they can cause local or systemic detrimental effects to people.

(43) "UGWQS" means the Utah Ground Water Quality Standards established in R317-6-2.

(44) "VOA" means volatile organic analyte.

(45) "VOCs" means volatile organic compounds or organic chemicals that can evaporate at ambient temperatures used in the manufacture illegal drugs such as acetone, acetonitrile, aniline, benzene, benzaldehyde, benzyl chloride, carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, cyclohexanone, dioxane, ethanol, ethyl acetate, ethyl ether, Freon 11, hexane, isopropanol, methanol, methyl alcohol, methylene chloride, naphtha, nitroethane, petroleum ether, petroleum distillates, pyridine, toluene, o-toluidine, and any other volatile organic chemical that may be used to manufacture illegal drugs.

(46) "Waste" means refuse, garbage, or other discarded material, either solid or liquid.

R392-600-3. Preliminary Assessment Procedures.

(1) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall determine the nature and extent of damage and contamination of the property from illegal drug operations by performing a preliminary assessment prior to decontamination activities. Contamination may be removed prior to approval of the work plan as necessary to abate an imminent threat to human health or the environment. If there was a fire or an explosion in the contaminated portion of the property that appears to have compromised its structural integrity, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall obtain a structural assessment of the contaminated portion of the property prior to initiating the preliminary assessment.

(2) To conduct the preliminary assessment, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall:

(a) request and review copies of any law enforcement, state agency or other report regarding illegal drug activity or suspected illegal drug activity at the property;

(b) evaluate all information obtained regarding the nature and extent of damage and contamination;

(c) determine the method of illegal drug manufacturing used;

(d) determine the chemicals involved in the illegal drug operation;

(e) determine specific locations where processing and illegal drug activity took place or was suspected and where hazardous materials were stored and disposed;

(f) use all available information to delineate areas highly suggestive of contamination;

(g) develop procedures to safely enter the property in order to conduct a preliminary assessment;

(h) wear appropriate personal protective equipment for the conditions assessed;

(i) visually inspect all portions of the property, including areas outside of any impacted structure to document where stained materials or surfaces are visible, drug production took place, hazardous materials were stored, and burn pits or illegal drug operation trash piles may have been or are currently present;

(j) determine whether the property contains a septic system on-site and if there has been a release to the system as a result of the illegal drug operations;

(k) determine the locations of the ventilation system components in the areas highly suggestive of contamination;

(l) conduct and document appropriate testing for corrosive, flammable, combustible, and toxic atmospheres during the initial entry in the contaminated portion of the property using instruments such as a LEL/O2 meter, pH paper, PID, FID, or equivalent equipment; and

(m) if decontamination is not anticipated due to the lack of supporting evidence of decontamination, collect confirmation samples to demonstrate compliance with the decontamination standards using the methodology specified in this rule.

(3) If the preliminary assessment does not reveal the presence of contamination above the decontamination standards specified in this rule, the decontamination specialist or owner of record may request that the property be removed from the list of contaminated properties as specified in 19-6-903 provided that:

(a) a final report documenting the preliminary assessment is submitted to the local health department by the owner of record and decontamination specialist if one was involved in conducting the preliminary assessment; and

(b) the local health department concurs with the recommendations contained in the report specified in (a).

(4) If the preliminary assessment reveals the presence of contamination, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall proceed according to R392-600-4 through R392-600-7. The contaminated portions of the property shall be kept secure against un-authorized access until the work plan has been submitted, any required permit is issued, and the property has been decontaminated to the standards established in this rule.

R392-600-4. Work Plan.

(1) Prior to performing decontamination of the property, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall prepare a written work plan that contains:

(a) complete identifying information of the property, such as street address, mailing address, owner of record, legal description, county tax or parcel identification number, or vehicle identification number if a mobile home, trailer or boat;

(b) if applicable, the certification number of the decontamination specialist who will be performing decontamination services on the contaminated portion of the property;

(c) copies of the decontamination specialist's current certification;

(d) photographs of the property;

(e) a description of the areas highly suggestive of contamination, and areas that are considered not highly suggestive of contamination, including any information that may be available regarding locations where illegal drug processing was performed, hazardous materials were stored and stained materials and surfaces were observed;

(f) a description of contaminants that may be present on the property;

(g) results of any testing conducted for corrosive, flammable, combustible, and toxic atmospheres during the initial entry in the contaminated portion of the property, such as by a LEL/O2 meter, pH paper, PID, FID, or equivalent equipment;

(h) a description of the personal protective equipment to be used while in or on the contaminated portion of the property;

(i) the health and safety procedures that will be followed in performing the decontamination of the contaminated portion of the property;

(j) a detailed summary of the decontamination to be performed based on the findings and conclusions of the Preliminary Assessment, which summary shall include:

(i) all surfaces, materials or articles to be removed;

(ii) all surfaces, materials and articles to be cleaned on-site;

(iii) all procedures to be employed to remove or clean the contamination, including both areas highly suggestive of contamination as well as those areas that are not highly suggestive of contamination;

(iv) all locations where decontamination will commence;

(v) all containment and negative pressure enclosure plans; and

(vi) personnel decontamination procedures to be employed to prevent the spread of contamination;

(k) the shoring plan, if an assessment of the structural integrity was conducted and it was determined that shoring was necessary, including a written description or drawing that shows the structural supports required to safely occupy the building during decontamination;

(l) a complete description of the proposed post-decontamination confirmation sampling locations, parameters, techniques and quality assurance requirements;

(m) the names of all individuals who gathered samples, the analytical laboratory performing the testing, and a copy of the standard operating procedures for the analytical method used by the analytical laboratory;

(n) a description of disposal procedures and the anticipated disposal facility;

(o) a schedule outlining time frames to complete the decontamination process; and

(p) all available information relating to the contamination and the property based on the findings and conclusions of the preliminary assessment.

(2) Prior to implementing the work plan, it must first be:

(a) approved in writing by the owner of record and, if one is involved, the decontamination specialist who will execute the work plan; and

(b) submitted to the local health department with jurisdiction over the county in which the property is located.

(3) The owner of record, and any decontamination specialist involved in executing the work plan shall retain the work plan for a minimum of three years after completion of the work plan and the removal of the property from the contaminated-properties list.

(4) All information required to be included in the work plan shall be keyed to or contain a reference to the appropriate subsection of this rule.

R392-600-5. Decontamination Procedures.

(1) The decontamination specialists, and owner of record shall comply with all applicable federal, state, municipal, and local laws, rules, ordinances, and regulations in decontaminating the property.

(2) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall be present on the property during all decontamination activities.

(3) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall conduct the removal of the contamination from the property, except for porous materials from areas not highly suggestive of contamination that may be cleaned as outlined in sub-section R392-600-5(12).

(4) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall see that doors or other openings from areas requiring decontamination shall be partitioned from all other areas with at least 4-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent before beginning decontamination to prevent contamination of portions of the property that have not been impacted by illegal drug operations.

(5) Ventilation Cleaning Procedures.

(a) Air registers shall be removed and cleaned as outlined in subsection R392-600-5(12).

(b) All air register openings shall be covered by temporary filter media.

(c) A fan-powered HEPA filter collection machine shall be connected to the ductwork to develop negative air pressure in the ductwork.

(d) Air lances, mechanical agitators, or rotary brushes shall be inserted into the ducts through the air register openings to loosen all dirt, dust and other materials.

(e) The air handler units, including the return air housing, coils, fans, systems, and drip pan shall be cleaned as required in subsection R392-600-5(12).

(f) All porous linings or filters in the ventilation system shall be removed and properly disposed.

(g) The ventilation system shall be sealed off at all openings with at least 4-mil plastic sheeting, or other barrier of equivalent strength and effectiveness, to prevent recontamination until the contaminated portion of the property meets the decontamination standards in R392-600-6(2) and(3).

(6) Procedures for Areas Highly Suggestive of Contamination.

(a) All porous materials shall be removed and properly disposed. On site cleaning of this material is not allowed.

(b) All stained materials from the illegal drug operations shall be removed and properly disposed, unless the decontamination specialist or owner of record determines that cleaning and testing can be performed and can demonstrate based on results of confirmation sampling and testing that the materials meet the decontamination standards contained in subsections R392-600-6(2) and (3). Only smooth and easily cleanable drug operation material surfaces may be decontaminated on site and only in accordance with R392-600-5(12).

(c) All non-porous surfaces may be cleaned to the point of stain removal and left in place or removed and properly disposed. Only smooth and easily cleanable surfaces may be decontaminated on site and only in accordance subsection R392-600-5(12). After on-site cleaning, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall test all surfaces to verify

compliance with the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3).

(d) All exposed concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned as outlined in R392-600-5(12) and tested to meet the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3) or may be removed and properly disposed.

(e) All appliances shall be removed and properly disposed, unless the decontamination specialist or owner of record determines that cleaning and testing can be performed and can demonstrate based on results of confirmation sampling and testing that the materials meet the decontamination standards contained in subsections R392-600-6(2) and (3). Only smooth and easily cleanable surfaces may be decontaminated on site and only in accordance subsection R392-600-5(12). After on-site cleaning, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall test all surfaces to verify compliance with the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3). For appliances such as ovens that have insulation, a 100 square centimeter portion of the insulation shall also be tested. If the insulation does not meet the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and R392-600-6(3), the insulated appliances shall be removed and properly disposed.

(7) Structural Integrity and Security Procedures.

If, as a result of the decontamination, the structural integrity or security of the property is compromised, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall take measures to remedy the structural integrity and security of the property.

(8) Procedures for Plumbing, Septic, Sewer, and Soil.

(a) All plumbing inlets to the septic or sewer system, including sinks, floor drains, bathtubs, showers, and toilets, shall be visually assessed for any staining or other observable residual contamination. All plumbing traps shall be assessed for VOC concentrations with a PID or FID in accordance with Section R392-600-6(7). All plumbing traps shall be assessed for mercury vapors in accordance with Section R392-600-6(10) by using a mercury vapor analyzer unless the results of the preliminary assessment indicate that contamination was unlikely to have occurred. If VOC concentrations or mercury vapor concentrations exceed the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3), the accessible plumbing and traps where the excess levels are found shall be removed and properly disposed, or shall be cleaned and tested to meet the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3).

(b) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall obtain documentation from the local health department or the local waste water company describing the sewer disposal system for the dwelling and include it in the final report. If the dwelling is connected to an on-site septic system, a sample of the septic tank liquids shall be obtained and tested for VOC concentrations unless the results of the preliminary assessment indicate that contamination was unlikely to have occurred.

(c) If VOCs are not found in the septic tank sample or are found at concentrations less than UGWQS and less than 700 micrograms per liter for acetone, no additional work is required in the septic system area, unless requested by the owner of the property.

(d) If VOCs are found in the septic tank at concentrations exceeding the UGWQS or exceeding 700 micrograms per liter for acetone the following applies:

(i) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall investigate the septic system discharge area for VOCs, lead, and mercury unless there is clear evidence that mercury or lead was not used in the manufacturing of illegal drugs at the illegal drug operation;

(ii) The horizontal and vertical extent of any VOCs, mercury, and lead detected in the soil samples shall be delineated relative to background or EPA residential risk based screening concentrations contained in the document listed in R392-600-8.

(iii) If any of the VOCs, mercury, and lead used in the illegal drug operations migrated down to groundwater level, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall delineate the vertical and horizontal extent of the groundwater contamination.

(iv) After complete characterization of the release, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall remediate the impacted soils to concentrations below background or EPA residential risk based screening concentrations as contained in the document listed in R392-600-8 and any impacted groundwater to concentrations below the UGWQS and below 700 micrograms per liter for acetone.

(v) The contents of the septic tank shall be removed and properly disposed.

(e) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall also notify the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, Division of Water Quality, if a release has occurred as a result of illegal drug operations to a single family septic system or a multiple family system serving less than 20 people.

(f) All sampling and testing pursuant to this section shall be performed in accordance with EPA sampling and testing protocol.

(9) Procedures for burn areas, trash piles and bulk wastes.

(a) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall characterize, remove, and properly dispose of all bulk wastes remaining from the activities of the illegal drug operations or other wastes impacted by compounds used by the illegal drug operations.

(b) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall examine the property for evidence of burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles, and stained areas suggestive of contamination. The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall test any burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles or stained areas with appropriate soil sampling and testing equipment, such as a LEL/O2 meter, pH paper, PID, FID, mercury vapor analyzer, or equivalent equipment to determine if the area is contaminated.

(c) If the burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles, or stained areas are not in a part of the property that has otherwise been determined to be highly suggestive of contamination, the decontamination specialist shall recommend to the owner of the property that these areas be investigated.

(d) If the burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles or stained areas are part of the contaminated portion of the property, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall investigate and remediate these areas.

(e) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall investigate burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles, or stained areas for the VOCs used by the illegal drug operations and lead and mercury, unless there is clear evidence that mercury or lead was not used in the manufacturing of illegal drugs at the illegal drug operations.

(f) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall delineate the horizontal and vertical extent of any VOCs, lead, or mercury detected in the soil samples relative to background concentrations or EPA residential risk based screening concentrations as contained in the document listed in R392-600-8.

(g) If any of the compounds used by the illegal drug operation migrated into groundwater, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall delineate the vertical and horizontal extent of the groundwater contamination relative to the UGWQS and relative to the maximum contaminant level of 700 micrograms per liter for acetone.

(h) After complete characterization of the release, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall remediate contaminated soils to background or EPA residential risk based screening concentrations as contained in the document listed in R392-600-8, and contaminated groundwater to concentrations

at or below the UGWQS and at or below 700 micrograms per liter for acetone.

(i) All sampling and testing conducted under this section shall be performed in accordance with current EPA sampling and testing protocol.

(10) Procedures for areas not highly suggestive of contamination.

(a) Porous materials with no evidence of staining or contamination may be cleaned by HEPA vacuuming and one of the following methods:

(i) Steam cleaning: Hot water and detergent shall be injected into the porous materials under pressure to agitate and loosen any contamination. The water and detergent solution shall then be extracted from the porous material by a wet vacuum.

(ii) Detergent and water solution: porous materials shall be washed in a washing machine with detergent and water for at least 15 minutes. The porous materials shall be rinsed with water. This procedure shall be repeated at least two additional times using new detergent solution and rinse water.

(b) All non-porous surfaces such as floors, walls, ceilings, mirrors, windows, doors, appliances, and non-fabric furniture shall be cleaned as outlined in subsection R392-600-5(12).

(c) Doors or other openings to areas with no visible contamination shall be partitioned from all other areas with at least 4-mil plastic sheeting or equivalent after being cleaned to avoid re-contamination.

(d) Spray-on acoustical ceilings shall be left undisturbed, and shall be sampled and tested for asbestos and for contamination to determine whether ceilings meet the decontamination standards contained in R392-600-6(2) and (3), and if in need of removal, whether asbestos remediation protocols are applicable. If the materials exceed the standards, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall properly remove and dispose of them.

(e) All exposed concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned as outlined in subsection R392-600-5(12).

(11) Decontamination procedures for motor vehicles.

If an illegal drug operation is encountered in a motor vehicle, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall conduct a Preliminary Assessment in the manner described in this rule to determine if the vehicle is contaminated. If it is determined that the motor vehicle is contaminated and the vehicle cannot be cleaned in a manner consistent with this rule, the motor vehicle may no longer be occupied. The vehicle shall also be properly disposed.

(12) Cleaning Procedure.

For all items, surfaces or materials that are identified as easily cleanable and for which the work plan indicates they will be decontaminated on site, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall wash them with a detergent and water solution and then thoroughly rinse them. This procedure shall be repeated at least two additional times using new detergent solution and rinse water. The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall test all surfaces where decontamination on site has been attempted to verify compliance with the decontamination standards in R392-600-6(2) and R392-600-6(3).

(13) Waste Characterization and Disposal Procedures.

The Hazardous Waste Rules of R315-1 through R315-101, the Solid Waste Rules of R315-301 through R315-320 and the Illegal Drug Operations Decontamination Standards regulate the management and disposal of hazardous waste and contaminated debris generated during decontamination of an illegal drug operations. The decontamination specialist and owner of record shall comply with these rules and meet the following criteria.

(a) No waste, impacted materials or contaminated debris from the decontamination of illegal drug operations may be removed from the site or waste stream for recycling or reuse without the written approval of the local Health Department.

(b) All items removed from the illegal drug operations and waste generated during decontamination work shall be properly disposed.

(c) All liquid waste, powders, pressurized cylinders and equipment used during the production of illegal drugs shall be properly characterized by sampling or testing prior to making a determination regarding disposal or the waste shall simply be considered hazardous waste and properly disposed, except the waste shall not be deemed to be household hazardous waste.

(d) All impacted materials and contaminated debris that are not determined by the decontamination specialist or owner of record to be a hazardous waste may be considered a solid waste and properly disposed.

(e) All Infectious Waste shall be managed in accordance with Federal, State and local requirements.

(f) The disturbance, removal and disposal of asbestos must be done in compliance with all Federal, State, and local requirements including the requirements for Asbestos Certification, Asbestos Work Practices and Implementation of Toxic Substances Control Act, Utah Administrative Code R307-801.

(g) The removal and disposal of lead based paint must be done in compliance with all Federal, State, and local requirements including the requirements for Lead-Based Paint Accreditation, Certification and Work Practice Standards, Utah Administrative Code R307-840.

(h) The decontamination specialist and owner of record shall comply with all Federal, State, Municipal, County or City codes, ordinances and regulations pertaining to waste storage, manifesting, record keeping, waste transportation and disposal.

R392-600-6. Confirmation Sampling and Decontamination Standards.

(1) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall take and test confirmation samples after decontamination to verify that concentrations are below the decontamination standards prior to the submittal of a final report. Samples are not required if a contaminated surface has been removed and replaced, unless there is evidence that the area has been re-contaminated. All decontaminated areas and materials, areas not highly suggestive of contamination, and surfaces that have not been removed shall be sampled for compliance with the standards in Table 1.

(2) If the decontamination standards are not achieved, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall perform additional decontamination and re-sample to confirm the surface or area meets the decontamination standards specified in Table 1.

TABLE 1

COMPOUND	DECONTAMINATION STANDARD
Red Phosphorus	Removal of stained material or cleaned as specified in this rule such that there is no remaining visible residue.
Iodine Crystals	Removal of stained material or cleaned as specified in this rule such that there is no remaining visible residue.
Methamphetamine	Less than or equal to 0.1 microgram Methamphetamine per 100 square centimeters
Ephedrine	Less than or equal to 0.1 microgram Ephedrine per 100 square centimeters
Pseudoephedrine	Less than or equal to 0.1 microgram Pseudoephedrine per 100 square centimeters

VOCs in Air	Less than or equal to 1 ppm
Corrosives	Surface pH between 6 and 8
Ecstasy	Less than or equal to 0.1 microgram Ecstasy per 100 square centimeters

(3) The decontamination specialist or owner of record shall also conduct sampling and testing for all of the metals listed in Table 2 unless there is clear evidence that these metals were not used in the illegal drug operations. If Table 2 contaminants are present, the decontamination specialist or owner of record shall decontaminate the affected areas and sample until they meet the decontamination standards in Table 2.

TABLE 2

COMPOUND	DECONTAMINATION STANDARD
Lead	Less than or equal to 4.3 micrograms Lead per 100 square centimeters
Mercury	Less than or equal to 3.0 micrograms Mercury per cubic meter of air

(4) Confirmation sampling procedures.

(a) All sample locations shall be photographed.

(b) All samples shall be obtained from areas representative of the materials or surfaces being tested. Samples shall be collected from materials or surfaces using wipe samples and shall be biased toward areas where contamination is suspected or confirmed or was known to be present prior to decontamination.

(c) All samples shall be obtained, preserved, and handled and maintained under chain-of-custody protocol in accordance with industry standards for the types of samples and analytical testing to be conducted.

(d) The individual conducting the sampling shall wear a new pair of gloves to obtain each sample.

(e) All reusable sampling equipment shall be decontaminated prior to sampling.

(f) All testing equipment shall be properly equipped and calibrated for the types of compounds to be analyzed.

(g) Cotton gauze, 3" x 3" 12-ply, in sterile packages, shall be used for all wipe sampling. The cotton gauze shall be wetted with analytical grade methanol for the wipe sampling. The cotton gauze shall be blotted or wiped at least five times in two perpendicular directions within each sampling area.

(h) After sampling, each wipe sample shall be placed in a new clean sample container and capped tightly. Recommended containers are 50-mL polypropylene disposable centrifuge tubes or 40-mL VOA glass vials. Plastic bags shall not be used. The sample container shall be properly labeled with at least the site or project identification number, date, time, and actual sample location. The sample container shall be refrigerated until delivered to an analytical laboratory.

(i) Each sample shall be analyzed for methamphetamine, ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, and ecstasy depending upon the type of illegal drug operations using NIOSH Manual of Analytical Method (NMAM) 9106 (or the proposed 9106 method if it is not yet approved) or equivalent method approved by the Utah Department of Health.

(5) Confirmation sampling from areas highly suggestive of contamination.

(a) Samples collected from areas highly suggestive of contamination shall be by grab samples that are not combined with other samples.

(b) Three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from each room of the property where illegal drug operations occurred, hazardous materials were stored and where staining or contamination are or were present. The three samples shall be obtained from a nonporous section of the floor, one wall, and the ceiling in each room or any other location where contamination is suspected.

(c) Three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from different areas of the ventilation system, unless the system serves more than one unit or structure. If the system serves more than one unit or structure, samples shall be collected from a representative distribution of the system as well as the corresponding areas that it serves until the contamination is delineated, decontaminated, and determined to be below the decontamination standards established in this rule.

(d) If there is a kitchen, three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from the surfaces most likely to be contaminated including the counter top, sink, or stove top, and from the floor in front of the stove top or any other location where contamination is suspected.

(e) If there is a bathroom, three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from the surfaces most likely to be contaminated including the counter top, sink, toilet, or the shower/bath tub and any other location where contamination is suspected.

(f) If there are any appliances, one 10 cm. x 10 cm. area (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from the exposed portion of each appliance. If multiple appliances are present, each wipe sample may be a composite of up to three 100 square centimeter areas on three separate appliances, provided that the surfaces most likely to be contaminated are tested.

(g) If there is any other enclosed space where illegal drug operations occurred, hazardous materials were stored, or where staining or contamination is present, three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be wipe sampled from the surfaces most likely to be contaminated.

(h) Each wipe sample shall be placed in a new clean sample container and capped tightly. Recommended containers are 50-mL polypropylene disposable centrifuge tubes or 40-mL VOA glass vials. Plastic bags shall not be used.

(6) Confirmation sampling from areas not highly suggestive of contamination.

Samples shall be collected in a manner consistent with the confirmation sampling described in Section R392-600-6(5). The samples may be combined together to form one sample per room or sampling area.

(7) VOC sampling and testing procedures.

(a) A properly calibrated PID or FID capable of detecting VOCs shall be used for testing. The background concentration of VOCs shall be obtained by testing three exterior areas outside the areas highly suggestive of contamination and in areas with no known or suspected sources of VOCs. All VOC readings shall be recorded for each sample location.

(b) At least three locations in areas highly suggestive of contamination shall be tested for VOC readings. The testing equipment probe shall be held in the sample location for at least 30 seconds to obtain a reading.

(c) All accessible plumbing traps shall be tested for VOCs by holding the testing equipment probe in the plumbing pipe above the trap for at least 60 seconds.

(8) Testing procedures for corrosives.

(a) Surface pH measurements shall be made using deionized water and pH test strips with a visual indication for a pH between 6 and 8. The pH reading shall be recorded for each sample location.

(b) For horizontal surfaces, deionized water shall be applied to the surface and allowed to stand for at least three minutes. The pH test strip shall then be placed in the water for a minimum of 30 seconds and read.

(c) For vertical surfaces, a cotton gauze, 3" x 3" 12-ply, in sterile packages, shall be wetted with deionized water and wiped over a 10 cm. x 10 cm. area at least five times in two perpendicular directions. The cotton gauze shall then be placed

into a clean sample container and covered with clean deionized water. The cotton gauze and water shall stand in the container for at least three minutes prior to testing. The pH test strip shall then be placed in the water for a minimum of 30 seconds and read.

(d) pH testing shall be conducted on at least three locations in each room within the areas highly suggestive of contamination.

(9) Lead Sampling and Testing Procedures.

(a) Unless there is clear evidence that lead was not used in the manufacturing of methamphetamine, or ecstasy at the illegal drug operations, lead sampling shall be conducted as follows:

(i) Cotton gauze, 3" x 3" 12-ply, in sterile packages shall be used for wipe sampling. The cotton gauze shall be wetted with analytical grade 3 per cent nanograde nitric acid for the wipe sampling. The cotton gauze shall be blotted or wiped at least five times in two perpendicular directions within each sampling area.

(ii) Three 10 cm. x 10 cm. areas (100 square centimeters) shall be sampled in each room within the areas highly suggestive of contamination; and

(b) After sampling, each wipe sample shall be placed in a new clean sample container and capped tightly. The sample container shall be properly labeled with at least the site or project identification number, date, time, and actual sample location. The sample container shall be delivered to an analytical laboratory that uses EPA Method 6010B or an equivalent method approved by the Utah Department of Health.

(c) The sample shall be analyzed for lead using EPA Method 6010B or equivalent.

(10) Mercury Sampling and Testing Procedures.

(a) A properly calibrated mercury vapor analyzer shall be used for evaluating the decontaminated areas for the presence of mercury. All mercury readings shall be recorded for each sample location.

(b) At least three locations in each room within the areas highly suggestive of contamination shall be tested for mercury vapor readings. The testing equipment probe shall be held in the sample location for at least 30 seconds to obtain a reading.

(c) All accessible plumbing traps shall be tested for mercury by holding the testing equipment probe in the plumbing pipe above the trap for at least 60 seconds.

(11) Septic tank sampling and testing procedures.

(a) All sampling and testing shall be performed in accordance with current EPA sampling and testing protocol.

(b) The liquid in the septic tank shall be sampled with a new clean bailer or similar equipment.

(c) The liquid shall be decanted or poured with minimal turbulence into three new VOA vials properly prepared by the analytical laboratory.

(d) The VOA vials shall be filled so that there are no air bubbles in the sealed container. If air bubbles are present, the vial must be emptied and refilled.

(i) The sample vials shall be properly labeled with at least the date, time, and sample location.

(ii) The sample vials shall be refrigerated until delivered to the analytical laboratory.

(iii) The sample shall be analyzed using EPA Method 8260 or equivalent.

(12) Confirmation sampling by Local Health Departments.

The local health department may also conduct confirmation sampling after decontamination is completed and after the final report is submitted to verify that the property has been decontaminated to the standards outlined in this rule.

R392-600-7. Final Report.

(1) A final report shall be:

(a) prepared by the decontamination specialist or owner of record upon completion of the decontamination activities;

(b) submitted to the owner of the decontaminated property and the local health department of the county in which the property is located; and

(c) retained by the decontamination specialist and owner of record for a minimum of three years.

(2) The final report shall include the following information and documentation:

(a) complete identifying information of the property, such as street address, mailing address, owner of record, legal description, county tax or parcel identification number, or vehicle identification number if a mobile home or motorized vehicle;

(b) the name and certification number of the decontamination specialist who performed the decontamination services on the property;

(c) a detailed description of the decontamination activities conducted at the property, including any cleaning performed in areas not highly suggestive of contamination;

(d) a description of all deviations from the approved work plan;

(e) photographs documenting the decontamination services and showing each of the sample locations,

(f) a drawing or sketch of the areas highly suggestive of contamination that depicts the sample locations and areas that were decontaminated;

(g) a description of the sampling procedure used for each sample;

(h) a copy of the testing results from testing all samples, including testing for VOCs, corrosives, and if applicable, lead and mercury, and testing performed by an analytical laboratory;

(i) a written discussion interpreting the test results for all analytical testing on all samples;

(j) a copy of any asbestos sampling and testing results;

(k) a copy of the analytical laboratory test quality assurance data on all samples and a copy of the chain-of-custody protocol documents;

(l) a summary of the waste characterization work, any waste sampling and testing results, and transportation and disposal documents, including bills of lading, weight tickets, and manifests for all materials removed from the property;

(m) a summary of the decontamination specialist or owner of record's observation and testing of the property for evidence of burn areas, burn or trash pits, debris piles, or stained areas;

(n) a written discussion and tables summarizing the confirmation sample results with a comparison to the decontamination standards outlined in this rule; and

(o) an affidavit from the decontamination specialist and owner of record that the property has been decontaminated to the standards outlined in this rule.

(3) All information required to be included in the final report shall be keyed to or contain a reference to the appropriate subsection of this rule.

R392-600-8. Reference.

The document: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Region 9: Superfund Preliminary Remediation Goals (PRG) Table, October 2004, is adopted by reference.

KEY: illegal drug operation, methamphetamine decontamination
May 2, 2005 **19-9-906**

R432. Health, Health Systems Improvement, Licensing.
R432-270. Assisted Living Facilities.
R432-270-1. Legal Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

R432-270-2. Purpose.

This rule establishes the licensing and operational standards for assisted living facilities Type I and Type II. Assisted living is intended to enable persons experiencing functional impairments to receive 24-hour personal and health-related services in a place of residence with sufficient structure to meet the care needs in a safe manner.

R432-270-3. Definitions.

(1) The terms used in these rules are defined in R432-1-3.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Assessment" means documentation of each resident's ability or current condition in the following areas:

(i) memory and daily decision making ability;

(ii) ability to communicate effectively with others;

(iii) physical functioning and ability to perform activities of daily living;

(iv) continence;

(v) mood and behavior patterns;

(vi) weight loss;

(vii) medication use and the ability to self-medicate;

(viii) special treatments and procedures;

(ix) disease diagnoses that have a relationship to current activities of daily living status, behavior status, medical treatments, or risk of death;

(x) leisure patterns and interests;

(xi) assistive devices; and

(xii) prosthetics.

(b) "Activities of daily living (ADL)" are the following:

(i) personal grooming, including oral hygiene and denture care;

(ii) dressing;

(iii) bathing;

(iv) toileting and toilet hygiene;

(v) eating during mealtime;

(vi) self administration of medication; and

(vii) independent transferring, ambulation and mobility.

(c) "Dependent" means a person who meets one or all of the following criteria:

(i) requires inpatient hospital or 24-hour continual nursing care that will last longer than 15 calendar days after the day on which the nursing care begins;

(ii) is unable to evacuate from the facility without the physical assistance of two persons.

(d) "Home-like" as used in statute and this rule means a place of residence which creates an atmosphere supportive of the resident's preferred lifestyle. Home-like is also supported by the use of residential building materials and furnishings.

(e) "Licensed health care professional" means a registered nurse, physician assistant, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce who has education and experience to assess and evaluate the health care needs of the resident.

(f) "Self-direct medication administration" means the resident can:

(i) recognize medications offered by color or shape; and

(ii) question differences in the usual routine of medications.

(g) "Semi-independent" means a person who is:

(i) physically disabled but able to direct his own care; or

(ii) cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility or to a zone or area of safety with limited physical assistance of one person.

(h) "Service Plan" means a written plan of care for services which meets the requirements of R432-270-13.

(i) "Services" means activities which help the residents develop skills to increase or maintain their level of psycho-social and physical functioning, or which assist them in activities of daily living.

(j) "Significant change" means a major change in a resident's status that is self-limiting or impacts on more than one area of the resident's health status.

(k) "Significant assistance" means the resident is unable to perform any part of an ADL and is dependent upon staff or others to accomplish the ADL as defined in R432-270-3(2)(b).

(l) "Social care" means:

(i) providing opportunities for social interaction in the facility or in the community; or

(ii) providing services to promote independence or a sense of self-direction.

(m) "Unit" means an individual living space, including living and sleeping space, bathroom, and optional kitchen area.

R432-270-4. Licensing.

(1) A person that offers or provides care to two or more unrelated individuals in a residential facility must be minimally licensed as an assisted living facility if:

(a) the individuals stay in the facility for more than 24 hours; and

(b) the facility provides or arranges for the provision of assistance with one or more activity of daily living for any of the individuals.

(2) An assisted living facility may be licensed as a Type I facility if:

(a) the individuals under care are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person.

(3) An assisted living facility must be licensed as a Type II facility if the individuals under care are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility only with the limited assistance of one person;.

(4) A Type I assisted living facility shall provide social care to the individuals under care.

(5) A Type II assisted living facility shall provide care in a home-like setting that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services available 24 hours per day to residents who need any of these services as required by department rule.

(6) Type I and II assisted living facilities must provide each resident with a separate living unit. Two residents may share a unit upon written request of both residents.

(7) An individual may continue to remain in an assisted living facility provided:

(a) the facility construction can meet the individual's needs;

(b) the individual's physical and mental needs are appropriate to the assisted living criteria; and

(c) the facility provides adequate staffing to meet the individual's needs.

(8) Assisted living facilities may be licensed as large, small or limited capacity facilities.

(a) A large assisted living facility houses 17 or more residents.

(b) A small assisted living facility houses six to 16 residents.

(c) A limited capacity assisted living facility houses two to five residents.

R432-270-5. Licensee.

(1) The licensee must:

(a) ensure compliance with all federal, state, and local laws;

(b) assume responsibility for the overall organization,

management, operation, and control of the facility;

(c) establish policies and procedures for the welfare of residents, the protection of their rights, and the general operation of the facility;

(d) implement a policy which ensures that the facility does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, religion, ancestry, or national origin in accordance with state and federal law;

(e) secure and update contracts for required services not provided directly by the facility;

(f) respond to requests for reports from the Department; and

(g) appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator who shall assume full responsibility for the day-to-day operation and management of the facility. The licensee and administrator may be the same person.

(2) The licensee shall implement a quality assurance program to include a Quality Assurance Committee. The committee must:

(a) consist of at least the facility administrator and a health care professional, and

(b) meet at least quarterly to identify and act on quality issues.

(3) If the licensee is a corporation or an association, it shall maintain an active and functioning governing body to fulfill licensee duties and to ensure accountability.

R432-270-6. Administrator Qualifications.

(1) The administrator shall have the following qualifications:

(a) be 21 years of age or older;

(b) have knowledge of applicable laws and rules;

(c) have the ability to deliver, or direct the delivery of, appropriate care to residents;

(d) be of good moral character;

(e) complete the criminal background screening process defined in R432-35; and

(f) for all Type II facilities, complete a Department approved national certification program within six months of hire.

(2) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type I facility shall have an associate degree or two years experience in a health care facility.

(3) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type II small or limited-capacity assisted living facility shall have one or more of the following:

(a) an associate degree in a health care field;

(b) two years or more management experience in a health care field; or

(c) one year's experience in a health care field as a licensed health care professional.

(4) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type II large assisted living facility must have one or more of the following:

(a) a State of Utah health facility administrator license;

(b) a bachelor's degree in a health care field, to include management training or one or more years of management experience;

(c) a bachelor's degree in any field, to include management training or one or more years of management experience and one year or more experience in a health care field; or

(d) an associates degree and four years or more management experience in a health care field.

R432-270-7. Administrator Duties.

(1) The administrator must:

(a) be on the premises a sufficient number of hours in the business day, and at other times as necessary, to manage and administer the facility;

(b) designate, in writing, a competent employee, 21 years of age or older, to act as administrator when the administrator is unavailable for immediate contact. It is not the intent of this subsection to permit a de facto administrator to replace the designated administrator.

(2) The administrator is responsible for the following:

(a) recruit, employ, and train the number of licensed and unlicensed staff needed to provide services;

(b) verify all required licenses and permits of staff and consultants at the time of hire or the effective date of contract;

(c) maintain facility staffing records for the preceding 12 months;

(d) admit and retain only those residents who meet admissions criteria and whose needs can be met by the facility;

(e) review at least quarterly every injury, accident, and incident to a resident or employee and document appropriate corrective action;

(f) maintain a log indicating any significant change in a resident's condition and the facility's action or response;

(g) complete an investigation whenever there is reason to believe that a resident has been subject to abuse, neglect, or exploitation;

(h) report all suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation in accordance with Section 62A-3-302, and document appropriate action if the alleged violation is verified.

(i) notify the resident's responsible person within 24 hours of significant changes or deterioration of the resident's health, and ensure the resident's transfer to an appropriate health care facility if the resident requires services beyond the scope of the facility's license;

(j) conduct and document regular inspections of the facility to ensure it is safe from potential hazards;

(k) complete, submit, and file all records and reports required by the Department;

(l) participate in a quality assurance program; and

(m) secure and update contracts for required professional and other services not provided directly by the facility.

(3) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written and signed job description on file in the facility.

R432-270-8. Personnel.

(1) Qualified competent direct-care personnel shall be on the premises 24 hours a day to meet residents needs as determined by the residents' assessment and service plans. Additional staff shall be employed as necessary to perform office work, cooking, housekeeping, laundering and general maintenance.

(2) The services provided or arranged by the facility shall be provided by qualified persons in accordance with the resident's written service plan.

(3) All personnel who provide personal care to residents in a Type I facility shall be at least 18 years of age and shall have related experience in the job assigned or receive on the job training.

(4) Personnel who provide personal care to residents in a Type II facility must be certified nurse aides or complete a state certified nurse aide program within four months of the date of hire.

(5) Personnel shall be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable state laws.

(6) The administrator shall maintain written job descriptions for each position, including job title, job responsibilities, qualifications or required skills.

(7) Facility policies and procedures must be available to personnel at all times.

(8) All personnel must receive documented orientation to the facility and the job for which they are hired. Orientation shall include the following:

(a) job description;

(b) ethics, confidentiality, and residents' rights;
(c) fire and disaster plan;
(d) policy and procedures; and
(e) reporting responsibility for abuse, neglect and exploitation.

(9) Each employee shall receive documented in-service training. The training shall be tailored to include all of the following subjects that are relevant to the employee's job responsibilities:
(a) principles of good nutrition, menu planning, food preparation, and storage;
(b) principles of good housekeeping and sanitation;
(c) principles of providing personal and social care;
(d) proper procedures in assisting residents with medications;
(e) recognizing early signs of illness and determining when there is a need for professional help;
(f) accident prevention, including safe bath and shower water temperatures;
(g) communication skills which enhance resident dignity;
(h) first aid;
(i) resident's rights and reporting requirements of Section 62A-3-201 to 312; and
(j) special needs of the Dementia/Alzheimer's resident.

(10) An employee who reports suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall not be subject to retaliation, disciplinary action, or termination by the facility for that reason alone.

(11) The facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which protect the health and safety of personnel, residents and the public.

(12) The facility must complete an employee placement health evaluation to include at least a health inventory when an employee is hired. Facilities may use their own evaluation or a Department approved form.
(a) A health inventory shall obtain at least the employee's history of the following:
(i) conditions that may predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases; and
(ii) conditions that may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily.
(b) The facility shall develop employee health screening and immunization components of the personnel health program.
(c) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Tuberculosis Control Rule.
(i) Skin testing must be conducted on each employee within two weeks of hire and after suspected exposure to a resident with active tuberculosis.
(ii) All employees with known positive reaction to skin tests are exempt from skin testing.
(d) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported to the local health department in accordance with the Communicable Disease Rule, R386-702-2.
(e) The facility shall comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Blood-borne Pathogen Standard.

R432-270-9. Residents' Rights.

(1) Assisted living facilities shall develop a written resident's rights statement based on this section.

(2) The administrator or designee shall give the resident a written description of the resident's legal rights upon admission, including the following:
(a) a description of the manner of protecting personal funds, in accordance with Section R432-270-20; and
(b) a statement that the resident may file a complaint with the state long term care ombudsman and any other advocacy group concerning resident abuse, neglect, or misappropriation of resident property in the facility.

(3) The administrator or designee shall notify the resident or the resident's responsible person at the time of admission, in writing and in a language and manner that the resident or the resident's responsible person understands, of the resident's rights and of all rules governing resident conduct and responsibilities during the stay in the facility.

(4) The administrator or designee must promptly notify in writing the resident or the resident's responsible person when there is a change in resident rights under state law.

(5) Resident rights include the following:
(a) the right to be treated with respect, consideration, fairness, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality;
(b) the right to be transferred, discharged, or evicted by the facility only in accordance with the terms of the signed admission agreement;
(c) the right to be free of mental and physical abuse, and chemical and physical restraints;
(d) the right to refuse to perform work for the facility;
(e) the right to perform work for the facility if the facility consents and if:
(i) the facility has documented the resident's need or desire for work in the service plan,
(ii) the resident agrees to the work arrangement described in the service plan,
(iii) the service plan specifies the nature of the work performed and whether the services are voluntary or paid, and
(iv) compensation for paid services is at or above the prevailing rate for similar work in the surrounding community;
(f) the right to privacy during visits with family, friends, clergy, social workers, ombudsmen, resident groups, and advocacy representatives;
(g) the right to share a unit with a spouse if both spouses consent, and if both spouses are facility residents;
(h) the right to privacy when receiving personal care or services;
(i) the right to keep personal possessions and clothing as space permits;
(j) the right to participate in religious and social activities of the resident's choice;
(k) the right to interact with members of the community both inside and outside the facility;
(l) the right to send and receive mail unopened;
(m) the right to have access to telephones to make and receive private calls;
(n) the right to arrange for medical and personal care;
(o) the right to have a family member or responsible person informed by the facility of significant changes in the resident's cognitive, medical, physical, or social condition or needs;
(p) the right to leave the facility at any time and not be locked into any room, building, or on the facility premises during the day or night. Assisted living Type II residents who have been assessed to require a secure environment may be housed in a secure unit, provided the secure unit is approved by the fire authority having jurisdiction. This right does not prohibit the establishment of house rules such as locking doors at night for the protection of residents;
(q) the right to be informed of complaint or grievance procedures and to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and services to facility staff or outside representatives without restraint, discrimination, or reprisal;
(r) the right to be encouraged and assisted throughout the period of a stay to exercise these rights as a resident and as a citizen;
(s) the right to manage and control personal funds, or to be given an accounting of personal funds entrusted to the facility, as provided in R432-270-20 concerning management of resident funds;

(t) the right, upon oral or written request, to access within 24 hours all records pertaining to the resident, including clinical records;

(u) the right, two working days after the day of the resident's oral or written request, to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard photocopies of the resident's records or any portion thereof;

(v) the right to personal privacy and confidentiality of personal and clinical records;

(w) the right to be fully informed in advance about care and treatment and of any changes in that care or treatment that may affect the resident's well-being; and

(x) the right to be fully informed in a language and in a manner the resident understands of the resident's health status and health rights, including the following:

(i) medical condition;

(ii) the right to refuse treatment;

(iii) the right to formulate an advance directive in accordance with UCA Section 75-2-1101; and

(iv) the right to refuse to participate in experimental research.

(6) The following items must be posted in a public area of the facility that is easily accessible by residents:

(a) the long term care ombudsmen's notification poster;

(b) information on Utah protection and advocacy systems; and

(c) a copy of the resident's rights.

(7) The facility shall have available in a public area of the facility the results of the current survey of the facility and any plans of correction.

(8) A resident may organize and participate in resident groups in the facility, and a resident's family may meet in the facility with the families of other residents.

(a) The facility shall provide private space for resident groups or family groups.

(b) Facility personnel or visitors may attend resident group or family group meetings only at the group's invitation.

(c) The administrator shall designate an employee to provide assistance and to respond to written requests that result from group meetings.

R432-270-10. Admissions.

(1) The facility shall have written admission, retention, and transfer policies that are available to the public upon request.

(2) Before accepting a resident, the facility must obtain sufficient information about the person's ability to function in the facility through the following:

(a) an interview with the resident and the resident's responsible person; and

(b) the completion of the resident assessment.

(3) If the Department determines during inspection or interview that the facility knowingly and willfully admits or retains residents who do not meet license criteria, then the Department may, for a time period specified, require that resident assessments be conducted by an individual who is independent from the facility.

(4) The facility shall accept and retain only residents who meet the following criteria:

(a) Residents admitted to a Type I facility shall meet the following criteria before being admitted:

(i) be ambulatory or mobile and be capable of taking life saving action in an emergency;

(ii) have stable health;

(iii) require no assistance or only limited assistance in the activities of daily living; and

(iv) require and receive intermittent care or treatment in the facility from a licensed health care professional either through contract or by the facility, if permitted by facility policy.

(b) Residents admitted to a Type II facility may be independent and semi-independent, but shall not be dependent.

(5) Type I and Type II assisted living facilities shall not admit or retain a person who:

(a) manifests behavior that is suicidal, sexually or socially inappropriate, assaultive, or poses a danger to self or others; or

(b) has active tuberculosis or other chronic communicable diseases that cannot be treated in the facility or on an outpatient basis; or may be transmitted to other residents or guests through the normal course of activities; or

(c) requires inpatient hospital or long-term nursing care.

(6) A Type I facility may accept or retain residents who:

(a) do not require significant assistance during night sleeping hours;

(b) are able to take life saving action in an emergency without the assistance of another person; and

(c) do not require significant assistance from staff or others with more than two ADL's.

(7) A Type II facility may accept or retain residents who require significant assistance from staff or others in more than two ADL's, provided the staffing level and coordinated supportive health and social services meet the needs of the resident.

(8) The prospective resident or the prospective resident's responsible person must sign a written admission agreement prior to admission. The admission agreement shall be kept on file by the facility and shall specify at least the following:

(a) room and board charges and charges for basic and optional services;

(b) provision for a 30-day notice prior to any change in established charges;

(c) admission, retention, transfer, discharge, and eviction policies;

(d) conditions under which the agreement may be terminated;

(e) the name of the responsible party;

(f) notice that the Department has the authority to examine resident records to determine compliance with licensing requirements; and

(g) refund provisions that address the following:

(i) thirty-day notices for transfer or discharge given by the facility or by the resident,

(ii) emergency transfers or discharges,

(iii) transfers or discharges without notice, and

(iv) the death of a resident.

(9) A type I assisted living facility may accept and retain residents who have been admitted to a hospice program, under the following conditions:

(a) hospice residents comprise no more than 25 percent of the facility's resident census.

(b) the facility keeps a copy of the physician's diagnosis and orders for care;

(c) the facility makes the hospice services part of the resident's service plan which shall explain who is responsible to meet the resident's needs; and

(d) if a resident is admitted to a hospice program and is no longer capable of exiting the facility without assistance and the facility wants to retain the resident in the facility, the facility must:

(i) submit a Request for Agency Action Variance Application to the Department; and

(ii) ensure that the an individual capable of assisting the resident to exit the facility in an emergency is with the resident 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(10) A type II assisted living facility may accept and retain residents who have been admitted to a hospice program, under the following conditions:

(a) hospice residents comprise no more than 25 percent of the facility's resident census.

(b) the facility keeps a copy of the physician's diagnosis

and orders for care;

(c) the facility makes the hospice services part of the resident's service plan which shall explain who is responsible to meet the resident's needs; and

(d) if a resident becomes dependent while on hospice care and the facility wants to retain the resident in the facility, the facility must:

(i) develop an emergency plan to evacuate the hospice resident in the event of an emergency; and

(ii) integrate the emergency plan into the resident's service plan.

R432-270-11. Transfer or Discharge Requirements.

(1) A resident may be discharged, transferred, or evicted for one or more of the following reasons:

(a) The facility is no longer able to meet the resident's needs because the resident poses a threat to health or safety to self or others, or the facility is not able to provide required medical treatment.

(b) The resident fails to pay for services as required by the admission agreement.

(c) The resident fails to comply with written policies or rules of the facility.

(d) The resident wishes to transfer.

(e) The facility ceases to operate.

(2) Prior to transferring or discharging a resident, the facility shall serve a transfer or discharge notice upon the resident and the resident's responsible person.

(a) The notice shall be either hand-delivered or sent by certified mail.

(b) The notice shall be made at least 30 days before the day on which the facility plans to transfer or discharge the resident, except that the notice may be made as soon as practicable before transfer or discharge if:

(i) the safety or health of persons in the facility is endangered; or

(ii) an immediate transfer or discharge is required by the resident's urgent medical needs.

(3) The notice of transfer or discharge shall:

(a) be in writing with a copy placed in the resident file;

(b) be phrased in a manner and in a language the resident can understand;

(c) detail the reasons for transfer or discharge;

(d) state the effective date of transfer or discharge;

(e) state the location to which the resident will be transferred or discharged;

(f) state that the resident may request a conference to discuss the transfer or discharge; and

(g) contain the following information:

(i) for facility residents who are 60 years of age or older, the name, mailing address, and telephone number of the State Long Term Care Ombudsman;

(ii) for facility residents with developmental disabilities, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of developmentally disabled individuals established under part C of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act; and

(iii) for facility residents who are mentally ill, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of mentally ill individuals established under the Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act.

(4) The facility shall provide sufficient preparation and orientation to a resident to ensure a safe and orderly transfer or discharge from the facility.

(5) The resident or the resident's responsible person may contest a transfer or discharge. If the transfer or discharge is contested, the facility shall provide an informal conference, except where undue delay might jeopardize the health, safety, or well-being of the resident or others.

(a) The resident or the resident's responsible person must request the conference within five calendar days of the day of receipt of notice of discharge to determine if a satisfactory resolution can be reached.

(b) Participants in the conference shall include the facility representatives, the resident or the resident's responsible person, and any others requested by the resident or the resident's responsible person.

R432-270-12. Resident Assessment.

(1) Each person admitted to an assisted living facility shall have a personal physician or a licensed practitioner prior to admission.

(2) A signed and dated resident assessment shall be completed on each resident prior to admission and at least every six months thereafter.

(3) In Type I and Type II facilities, the initial and six-month resident assessment must be completed and signed by a licensed health care professional.

(4) The resident assessment must include a statement signed by the licensed health care professional completing the resident assessment that the resident meets the admission and level of assistance criteria for the facility.

(5) The facility shall use a resident assessment form that is approved and reviewed by the Department to document the resident assessments.

(6) The facility shall revise and update each resident's assessment when there is a significant change in the resident's cognitive, medical, physical, or social condition and update the resident's service plan to reflect the change in condition.

R432-270-13. Service Plan.

(1) Each resident must have an individualized service plan that is consistent with the resident's unique cognitive, medical, physical, and social needs, and is developed within seven calendar days of the day the facility admits the resident. The facility shall periodically revise the service plan as needed.

(2) The facility shall use the resident assessment to develop, review, and revise the service plan for each resident.

(3) The service plan must be prepared by the administrator or a designated facility service coordinator.

(4) The service plan shall include a written description of the following:

(a) what services are provided;

(b) who will provide the services, including the resident's significant others who may participate in the delivery of services;

(c) how the services are provided;

(d) the frequency of services; and

(e) changes in services and reasons for those changes.

R432-270-14. Service Coordinator.

(1) If the administrator appoints a service coordinator, the service coordinator must have knowledge, skills and abilities to coordinate the service plan for each resident.

(2) The duties and responsibilities of the service coordinator must be defined by facility policy and included in the designee's job description.

(3) The service coordinator is responsible to document that the resident or resident's designated responsible person is encouraged to actively participate in developing the service plan.

(4) The administrator and designated service coordinator are responsible to ensure that each resident's service plan is implemented by facility staff.

R432-270-15. Nursing Services.

(1) The facility must develop written policies and procedures defining the level of nursing services provided by the facility.

(2) A Type I assisted living facility must employ or contract with a registered nurse to provide or delegate medication administration for any resident who is unable to self-medicate or self-direct medication management.

(3) A Type II assisted living facility must employ or contract with a registered nurse to provide or supervise nursing services to include:

(a) a nursing assessment on each resident;

(b) general health monitoring on each resident; and

(c) routine nursing tasks, including those that may be delegated to unlicensed assistive personnel in accordance with the Utah Nurse Practice Act R156-31B-701.

(4) A Type I assisted living facility may provide nursing care according to facility policy. If a Type I assisted living facility chooses to provide nursing services, the nursing services must be provided in accordance with R432-270-15(3)(a) through (c).

(5) Type I and Type II assisted living facilities shall not provide skilled nursing care, but must assist the resident in obtaining required services. To determine whether a nursing service is skilled, the following criteria shall apply:

(a) The complexity or specialized nature of the prescribed services can be safely or effectively performed only by, or under the close supervision of licensed health care professional personnel.

(b) Care is needed to prevent, to the extent possible, deterioration of a condition or to sustain current capacities of a resident.

(6) At least one certified nurse aide must be on duty in a Type II facility 24 hours per day.

R432-270-16. Secure Units.

(1) A Type II assisted living facility with approved secure units may admit residents with a diagnosis of Alzheimer's/dementia if the resident is able to exit the facility with limited assistance from one person.

(2) Each resident admitted to a secure unit must have an admission agreement that indicates placement in the secure unit.

(a) The secure unit admission agreement must document that a Department-approved wander risk management agreement has been negotiated with the resident or resident's responsible person.

(b) The secure unit admission agreement must identify discharge criteria that would initiate a transfer of the resident to a higher level of care than the assisted living facility is able to provide.

(3) There shall be at least one staff with documented training in Alzheimer's/dementia care in the secure unit at all times.

(4) Each secure unit must have an emergency evacuation plan that addresses the ability of the secure unit staff to evacuate the residents in case of emergency.

R432-270-17. Arrangements for Medical or Dental Care.

(1) The facility shall assist residents in arranging access for ancillary services for medically related care including physician, dentist, pharmacist, therapy, podiatry, hospice, home health, and other services necessary to support the resident.

(2) The facility shall arrange for care through one or more of the following methods:

(a) notifying the resident's responsible person;

(b) arranging for transportation to and from the practitioner's office; or

(c) arrange for a home visit by a health care professional.

(3) The facility must notify a physician or other health care professional when the resident requires immediate medical attention.

R432-270-18. Activity Program.

(1) Residents shall be encouraged to maintain and develop their fullest potential for independent living through participation in activity and recreational programs.

(2) The facility shall provide opportunities for the following:

(a) socialization activities;

(b) independent living activities to foster and maintain independent functioning;

(c) physical activities; and

(d) community activities to promote resident participation in activities away from the facility.

(3) The administrator shall designate an activity coordinator to direct the facility's activity program. The activity coordinator's duties include the following:

(a) coordinate all recreational activities, including volunteer and auxiliary activities;

(b) plan, organize, and conduct the residents' activity program with resident participation; and

(c) develop and post monthly activity calendars, including information on community activities, based on residents' needs and interests.

(4) The facility shall provide sufficient equipment, supplies, and indoor and outdoor space to meet the recreational needs and interests of residents.

(5) The facility shall provide storage for recreational equipment and supplies. Locked storage must be provided for potentially dangerous items such as scissors, knives, and toxic materials.

R432-270-19. Medication Administration.

(1) A licensed health care professional must assess each resident to determine what level and type of assistance is required for medication administration. The level and type of assistance provided shall be documented on each resident's assessment.

(2) Each resident's medication program must be administered by means of one of the methods described in (a) through (d) in this section:

(a) The resident is able to self-administer medications.

(i) Residents who have been assessed to be able to self-administer medications may keep prescription medications in their rooms.

(ii) If more than one resident resides in a unit, the facility must assess each person's ability to safely have medications in the unit. If safety is a factor, a resident shall keep his medication in a locked container in the unit.

(b) The resident is able to self-direct medication administration. Facility staff may assist residents who self-direct medication administration by:

(i) reminding the resident to take the medication;

(ii) opening medication containers; and

(iii) reminding the resident or the resident's responsible person when the prescription needs to be refilled.

(c) Family members or a designated responsible person may administer medications from a package set up by a licensed practitioner or licensed pharmacist which identifies the medication and time to administer. If a family member or designated responsible person assists with medication administration, they shall sign a waiver indicating that they agree to assume the responsibility to fill prescriptions, administer medication, and document that the medication has been administered. Facility staff may not serve as the designated responsible person.

(d) For residents who are unable to self-administer or self-direct medications, facility staff may administer medications only after delegation by a licensed health care professional

under the scope of their practice.

(i) If a licensed health care professional delegates the task of medication administration to unlicensed assistive personnel, the delegation shall be in accordance with the Nurse Practice Act and R156-31B-701.

(ii) The medications must be administered according to the service plan.

(iii) The delegating authority must provide and document supervision, evaluation, and training of unlicensed assistive personnel assisting with medication administration.

(iv) The delegating authority or another registered nurse shall be readily available either in person or by telecommunication.

(3) The facility must have a licensed health care professional or licensed pharmacist review all resident medications at least every six months.

(4) Medication records shall include the following:

(a) the resident's name;

(b) the name of the prescribing practitioner;

(c) medication name including prescribed dosage;

(d) the time, dose and dates administered;

(e) the method of administration;

(f) signatures of personnel administering the medication; and

(g) the review date.

(5) Each facility must have a licensed health care professional or licensed pharmacist document any change in the dosage or schedule of medication in the medication record. The delegating authority must notify all unlicensed assistive personnel who administer medications of the medication change.

(6) Each resident's medication record must contain a list of possible reactions and precautions for prescribed medications.

(7) The facility must notify the licensed health care professional when medication errors occur.

(8) Medication error incident reports shall be completed by the person who makes the error.

(9) Medication errors must be incorporated into the facility quality improvement process.

(10) Medications shall be stored in a locked central storage area to prevent unauthorized access.

(a) If medication is stored in a central location, the resident shall have timely access to the medication.

(b) Medications that require refrigeration shall be stored separately from food items and at temperatures between 36 - 46 degrees Farenheit.

(c) The facility must develop and implement policies for the security and disposal of narcotics. Any disposal of controlled substances by a licensee or facility staff shall be consistent with the provisions of 21 CFR 1307.21.

(8) The facility shall develop and implement a policy for disposing of unused, outdated, or recalled medications.

(a) The facility shall return a resident's medication to the resident or to the resident's responsible person upon discharge.

(b) The administrator shall document the return to the resident or the resident's responsible person of medication stored in a central storage.

R432-270-20. Management of Resident Funds.

(1) Residents have the right to manage and control their financial affairs. The facility may not require residents to deposit their personal funds or valuables with the facility.

(2) The facility need not handle residents' cash resources or valuables. However, upon written authorization by the resident or the resident's responsible person, the facility may hold, safeguard, manage, and account for the resident's personal funds or valuables deposited with the facility, in accordance with the following:

(a) The licensee shall establish and maintain on the residents' behalf a system that assures a full, complete, and separate accounting according to generally accepted accounting principles of each resident's personal funds entrusted to the facility. The system shall:

(i) preclude any commingling of resident funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another resident, and preclude facility personnel from using residents' monies or valuables as their own;

(ii) separate residents' monies and valuables intact and free from any liability that the licensee incurs in the use of its own or the facility's funds and valuables;

(iii) maintain a separate account for resident funds for each facility and not commingle such funds with resident funds from another facility;

(iv) for records of residents' monies which are maintained as a drawing account, include a control account for all receipts and expenditures and an account for each resident and supporting receipts filed in chronological order;

(v) keep each account with columns for debits, credits, and balance; and

(vi) include a copy of the receipt that it furnished to the residents for funds received and other valuables entrusted to the licensee for safekeeping.

(b) The facility shall make individual financial records available on request through quarterly statements to the resident or the resident's legal representative.

(c) The facility shall purchase a surety bond or otherwise provide assurance satisfactory to the Department that all resident personal funds deposited with the facility are secure.

(d) The facility shall deposit, within five days of receipt, all resident monies that are in excess of $150 in an interest-bearing bank account, that is separate from any of the facility's operating accounts, in a local financial institution.

(i) Interest earned on a resident's bank account shall be credited to the resident's account.

(ii) In pooled accounts, there shall be a separate accounting for each resident's share, including interest.

(e) The facility shall maintain a resident's personal funds that do not exceed $150 in a non-interest-bearing account, interest-bearing account, or petty cash fund.

(f) Upon discharge of a resident with funds or valuables deposited with the facility, the facility shall that day convey the resident's funds, and a final accounting of those funds, to the resident or the resident's legal representative. Funds and valuables kept in an interest-bearing account shall be accounted for and made available within three working days.

(g) Within 30 days following the death of a resident, except in a medical examiner case, the facility shall convey the resident's valuables and funds entrusted to the facility, and a final accounting of those funds, to the individual administering the resident's estate.

R432-270-21. Facility Records.

(1) The facility must maintain accurate and complete records. Records shall be filed, stored safely, and be easily accessible to staff and the Department.

(2) Records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(3) The facility shall maintain personnel records for each employee and shall retain such records for at least three years following termination of employment. Personnel records must include the following:

(a) employee application;

(b) date of employment;

(c) termination date;

(d) reason for leaving;

(e) documentation of CPR and first aid training;

(f) health inventory;

(g) food handlers permits;

(h) TB skin test documentation; and
(i) documentation of criminal background screening.
(4) The facility must maintain in the facility a separate record for each resident that includes the following:
(a) the resident's name, date of birth, and last address;
(b) the name, address, and telephone number of the person who administers and obtains medications, if this person is not facility staff;
(c) the name, address, and telephone number of the individual to be notified in case of accident or death;
(d) the name, address, and telephone number of a physician and dentist to be called in an emergency;
(e) the admission agreement;
(f) the resident assessment; and
(g) the resident service plan.
(5) Resident records must be retained for at least three years following discharge.

R432-270-22. Food Services.
(1) Facilities must have the capability to provide three meals a day, seven days a week, to all residents, plus snacks.
(a) The facility shall maintain onsite a one-week supply of nonperishable food and a three day supply of perishable food as required to prepare the planned menus.
(b) There shall be no more than a 14 hour interval between the evening meal and breakfast, unless a nutritious snack is available in the evening.
(c) The facility food service must comply with the following:
(i) All food shall be of good quality and shall be prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor, and appearance.
(ii) The facility shall ensure food is palatable, attractively served, and delivered to the resident at the appropriate temperature.
(iii) Powdered milk may only be used as a beverage, upon the resident's request, but may be used in cooking and baking.
(2) The facility shall provide adaptive eating equipment and utensils for residents as needed.
(3) A different menu shall be planned and followed for each day of the week.
(a) All menus must be approved and signed by a certified dietitian.
(b) Cycle menus shall cover a minimum of three weeks.
(c) The current week's menu shall be posted for residents' viewing.
(d) Substitutions to the menu that are actually served to the residents shall be recorded and retained for three months for review by the Department.
(4) Meals shall be served in a designated dining area suitable for that purpose or in resident rooms upon request by the resident.
(5) Residents shall be encouraged to eat their meals in the dining room with other residents.
(6) Inspection reports by the local health department shall be maintained at the facility for review by the Department.
(7) If the facility admits residents requiring therapeutic or special diets, the facility shall have an approved dietary manual for reference when preparing meals. Dietitian consultation shall be provided at least quarterly and documented for residents requiring therapeutic diets.
(8) The facility shall employ food service personnel to meet the needs of residents.
(a) While on duty in food service, the cook and other kitchen staff shall not be assigned concurrent duties outside the food service area.
(b) All personnel who prepare or serve food shall have a current Food Handler's Permit.
(9) Food service shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Regulations, R392-100.
(10) If food service personnel also work in housekeeping or provide direct resident care, the facility must develop and implement employee hygiene and infection control measures to maintain a safe, sanitary food service.

R432-270-23. Housekeeping Services.
(1) The facility shall employ housekeeping staff to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility.
(2) The facility shall designate a person to direct housekeeping services. This person shall:
(a) post routine laundry, maintenance, and cleaning schedules for housekeeping staff.
(b) ensure all furniture, bedding, linens, and equipment are clean before use by another resident.
(3) The facility shall control odors by maintaining cleanliness.
(4) There shall be a trash container in every occupied room.
(5) All cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials shall be stored in a locked area to prevent unauthorized access.
(6) Housekeeping personnel shall be trained in preparing and using cleaning solutions, cleaning procedures, proper use of equipment, proper handling of clean and soiled linen, and procedures for disposal of solid waste.
(7) Bathtubs, shower stalls, or lavatories shall not be used as storage places.
(8) Throw or scatter rugs that present a tripping hazard to residents are not permitted.

R432-270-24. Laundry Services.
(1) The facility shall provide laundry services to meet the needs of the residents, including sufficient linen supply to permit a change in bed linens for the total number of licensed beds, plus an additional fifty percent of the licensed bed capacity.
(2) The facility shall inform the resident or the resident's responsible person in writing of the facility's laundry policy for residents' personal clothing.
(3) Food may not be stored, prepared, or served in any laundry area.
(4) The facility shall make available for resident use, the following:
(a) at least one washing machine and one clothes dryer; and
(b) at least one iron and ironing board.

R432-270-25. Maintenance Services.
(1) The facility shall conduct maintenance, including preventive maintenance, according to a written schedule to ensure that the facility equipment, buildings, fixtures, spaces, and grounds are safe, clean, operable, in good repair and in compliance with R432-6.
(a) Fire rated construction and assemblies must be maintained in accordance with R710-3, Assisted Living Facilities.
(b) Entrances, exits, steps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition, free of ice, snow, and other hazards.
(c) Electrical systems, including appliances, cords, equipment call lights, and switches shall be maintained to guarantee safe functioning.
(d) Air filters installed in heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems must be inspected, cleaned or replaced in accordance with manufacturer specifications.
(2) A pest control program shall be conducted in the facility buildings and on the grounds by a licensed pest control contractor or a qualified employee, certified by the State, to

ensure the absence of vermin and rodents. Documentation of the pest control program shall be maintained for Department review.

(3) The facility shall document maintenance work performed.

(4) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by residents. The facility shall maintain hot water delivered to public and resident care areas at temperatures between 105 - 120 degrees Farenheit.

R432-270-26. Disaster and Emergency Preparedness.

(1) The facility is responsible for the safety and well-being of residents in the event of an emergency or disaster.

(2) The licensee and the administrator are responsible to develop and coordinate plans with state and local emergency disaster authorities to respond to potential emergencies and disasters. The plan shall outline the protection or evacuation of all residents, and include arrangements for staff response or provisions of additional staff to ensure the safety of any resident with physical or mental limitations.

(a) Emergencies and disasters include fire, severe weather, missing residents, death of a resident, interruption of public utilities, explosion, bomb threat, earthquake, flood, windstorm, epidemic, or mass casualty.

(b) The emergency and disaster response plan shall be in writing and distributed or made available to all facility staff and residents to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(c) The licensee and the administrator must review and update the plan as necessary to conform with local emergency plans. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(3) The facility's emergency and disaster response plan must address the following:

(a) the names of the person in charge and persons with decision-making authority;

(b) the names of persons who shall be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(c) the names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, fire department, paramedics, ambulance service, police, and other appropriate agencies;

(d) instructions on how to contain a fire and how to use the facility alarm systems;

(e) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(f) the procedure to evacuate and transport residents and staff to a safe place within the facility or to other prearranged locations;

(g) instructions on how to recruit additional help, supplies, and equipment to meet the residents' needs after an emergency or disaster;

(h) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants by alternate means;

(i) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the facility during an emergency; and

(j) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants when personnel are reduced by an emergency.

(4) The facility must maintain safe ambient air temperatures within the facility.

(a) Emergency heating must have the approval of the local fire department.

(b) Ambient air temperatures of 58 degrees F. or below may constitute an imminent danger to the health and safety of the residents in the facility. The person in charge shall take immediate action in the best interests of the residents.

(c) The facility shall have, and be capable of implementing, contingency plans regarding excessively high ambient air temperatures within the facility that may exacerbate the medical condition of residents.

(5) Personnel and residents shall receive instruction and training in accordance with the plans to respond appropriately in an emergency. The facility shall:

(a) annually review the procedures with existing staff and residents and carry out unannounced drills using those procedures;

(b) hold simulated disaster drills semi-annually;

(c) hold simulated fire drills quarterly on each shift for staff and residents in accordance with Rule R710-3; and

(d) document all drills, including date, participants, problems encountered, and the ability of each resident to evacuate.

(6) The administrator shall be in charge during an emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every effort to report to the facility, relieve subordinates and take charge.

(7) The facility shall provide in-house all equipment and supplies required in an emergency including emergency lighting, heating equipment, food, potable water, extra blankets, first aid kit, and radio.

(8) The following information shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the facility:

(a) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies, and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems; and

(b) evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes, and fire extinguishers.

R432-270-27. First Aid.

(1) There shall be one staff person on duty at all times who has training in basic first aid, the Heimlich maneuver, certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency procedures to ensure that each resident receives prompt first aid as needed.

(2) First aid training refers to any basic first aid course approved by the American Red Cross or Utah Emergency Medical Training Council.

(3) The facility must have a first aid kit available at a specified location in the facility.

(4) The facility shall have a current edition of a basic first aid manual approved by the American Red Cross, the American Medical Association, or a state or federal health agency.

(5) The facility must have a clean up kit for blood borne pathogens.

R432-270-28. Pets.

(1) The facility may allow residents to keep household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters if permitted by local ordinance and by facility policy.

(2) Pets must be kept clean and disease-free.

(3) The pets' environment shall be kept clean.

(4) Small pets such as birds and hamsters shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.

(5) Pets that display aggressive behavior are not permitted in the facility.

(6) Pets that are kept at the facility or are frequent visitors must have current vaccinations.

(7) Upon approval of the administrator, family members may bring residents' pets to visit.

(8) Each facility with birds shall have procedures which prevent the transmission of psittacosis. Procedures shall ensure the minimum handling and placing of droppings into a closed plastic bag for disposal.

(9) Pets are not permitted in central food preparation, storage, or dining areas or in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety risk to others.

R432-270-29. Respite Services.

(1) Assisted Living facilities may offer respite services and

are not required to obtain a respite license from the Utah Department of Health.

(2) The purpose of respite is to provide intermittent, time limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for a person.

(3) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate, but shall not exceed 14-days for any single respite stay. Stays which exceed 14 days shall be considered a non-respite assisted living facility admission, subject to the requirements of R432-270.

(4) The facility shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(5) The facility shall document the person's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(6) The facility must complete a service agreement to serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(7) The facility shall have written policies and procedures approved by the Department prior to providing respite care. Policies and procedures must be available to staff regarding the respite care clients which include:

(a) medication administration;

(b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;

(c) service agreement and admission criteria;

(d) behavior management interventions;

(e) philosophy of respite services;

(f) post-service summary;

(g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and

(h) handling personal funds.

(8) Persons receiving respite services shall be provided a copy of the Resident Rights documents upon admission.

(9) The facility shall maintain a record for each person receiving respite services which includes:

(a) a service agreement;

(b) demographic information and resident identification data;

(c) nursing notes;

(d) physician treatment orders;

(e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the person in service;

(f) accident and injury reports; and

(g) a post-service summary.

(10) Retention and storage of respite records shall comply with R432-270-21(1), (2), and (5).

(11) If a person has an advanced directive, a copy shall be filed in the respite record and staff shall be informed of the advanced directive.

R432-270-29b. Adult Day Care Services.

(1) Assisted Living Facilities Type I and II may offer adult day care services and are not required to obtain a license from Utah Department of Human Services. If facilities provide adult day care services, they shall submit policies and procedures for Department approval.

(2) "Adult Day Care" means the care and support to three or more functionally impaired adults through a comprehensive program that provides a variety of social, recreational and related support services in a licensed health care setting.

(3) A qualified Director shall be designated by the governing board to be responsible for the day to day program operation.

(4) The Director shall have written records on-site for each consumer and staff person, to include the following:

(a.) Demographic information;

(b.) An emergency contact with name, address and telephone number;

(c.) Consumer health records, including the following:

(i) record of medication including dosage and administration;

(ii) a current health assessment, signed by a licensed practitioner; and

(iii) level of care assessment.

(d.) Signed consumer agreement and service plan.

(e) Employment file for each staff person which includes:

(i) health history;

(ii) background clearance consent and release form;

(iii) orientation completion, and

(iv) in-service requirements.

(5) The program shall have written eligibility, admission and discharge policy to include the following:

(a) Intake process;

(b) Notification of responsible party;

(c) Reasons for admission refusal which includes a written, signed statement;

(d) Resident rights notification; and

(e) Reason for discharge or dismissal.

(6) Before a program admits a consumer, a written assessment shall be completed to evaluate current health and medical history, immunizations, legal status, and social psychological factors.

(7) A written consumer agreement, developed with the consumer, the responsible party and the Director or designee, shall be completed, signed by all parties include the following:

(a) Rules of the program;

(b) Services to be provided and cost of service, including refund policy; and

(c) Arrangements regarding absenteeism, visits, vacations, mail, gifts and telephone calls.

(8) The Director, or designee, shall develop, implement and review the individual consumer service plan. The plan shall include the specification of daily activities and services. The service plan shall be developed within three working days of admission and evaluated semi-annually.

(9) There shall be written incident and injury reports to document consumer death, injuries, elopement, fights or physical confrontations, situations which require the use of passive physical restraint, suspected abuse or neglect, and other situations or circumstances affecting the health, safety or well-being of a consumer while in care. Each report will be reviewed by the Director and responsible party. The reports will be kept on file.

(10) There shall be a daily activity schedule posted and implemented as designed. (11) Consumers shall receive direct supervision at all times and be encouraged to participate in activities.

(12) There shall be a minimum of 50 square feet of indoor floor space per consumer designated for adult day care during program operational hours.

(a) Hallways, office, storage, kitchens, and bathrooms shall not be included in computation.

(b) All indoor and outdoor areas shall be maintained in a clean, secure and safe condition.

(c) There shall be at least one bathroom designated for consumers use during business hours. For facilities serving more than 10 consumers, there shall be separate male and female bathrooms designated for consumer use.

(13) Staff supervision shall be provided continually when consumers are present.

(a) When eight or fewer consumers are present, one staff person shall provide direct supervision.

(b) When 9-16 consumers are present, two staff shall provide direct supervision at all time. The ratio of one staff per eight consumers will continue progressively.

(c) In all programs where one-half or more of the

consumers are diagnosed by a physician's assessment with Alzheimer, or related dementia, the ratio shall be one staff for each six consumers.

R432-270-30. Penalties.

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-21-16.

KEY: health facilities
May 10, 2005 26-21-5
Notice of Continuation January 31, 2005 26-21-1

R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.
R512-75. Rules Governing Adjudication of Consumer Complaints.
R512-75-1. Introductory Provisions.

(1) Authority and Purpose.

(a) This rule defines consumer complaint procedures in accordance with Subsection 62A-4a-102(4). These procedures are intended to provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of a consumer complaint filed in accordance with this rule.

(2) Definitions.

(a) The definitions contained in Section 63-46b-2 apply. In addition, the following terms are defined for the purposes of this section:

(i) "Absorbable within the Division's appropriation authority" means those expenditures that fall within the Division's budgetary parameters.

(ii) "Aggrieved Person" means any person who is alleged to have been adversely affected by an act or omission of the Division or its employees.

(iii) The "Department" means the Department of Human Services.

(iv) The "Director" means the Director of the Division.

(v) The "Division" means the Division of Child and Family Services of the Department of Human Services, including its regional offices.

(vi) "Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman" means the office, separate from the Division of Child and Family Services, designated by the Department to investigate a consumer complaint regarding the Division of Child and Family Services.

(vii) "Ombudsman" means the representative from the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman designated to investigate a consumer complaint.

(viii) "Reasonable time" means the time specified in the action plan.

R512-75-2. Procedures for Filing an Initial Informal Non-adjudicative Complaint With the Division.

(1) An aggrieved person shall first make a reasonable attempt to resolve a complaint with a caseworker and the caseworker's supervisor. If resolution is not reached, a complaint may be filed with the regional office.

(2) If there is a filing of an initial complaint with a Regional Office:

(a) The complainant or aggrieved person shall make a complaint no later than 180 days from the date of the alleged circumstances giving rise to the complaint. Written complaints are preferred but a complaint may be made in any form.

(b) Each complaint shall:

(i) include the aggrieved person's name, address, and phone number, and the names and addresses of all persons to whom a copy of the complaint shall be sent;

(ii) describe the Division's alleged act or omission in sufficient detail to inform the Division of the nature and date of the alleged event.

(iii) describe the action desired; and

(c) The complaint shall be provided to the DCFS Regional staff named in the complaint and filed with a regional office of the Division. The DCFS staff named in the complaint shall have ten working days from the date of the filing of the complaint to submit a response to the complaint.

(3) Investigation of the Complaint by the Regional Office.

(a) Complaints received by the Division's Constituent Services Office will be forwarded to the regional office or appropriate DCFS staff to address the complaint. The regional office or state specialist will contact the complainant and address the complaint. The DCFS regional office or DCFS staff may hold meetings of the concerned parties. The review shall be conducted to the extent necessary to assure that all relevant facts are determined and documented. Minutes and/or tape recordings shall be taken at the meetings. If the complaint is resolved no further action is necessary.

(b) Within 20 calendar days of receiving the complaint, the regional office or DCFS staff shall issue a written decision to the Division's Constituent Services Office, setting forth its action plan to address the complaint.

(c) If a complaint filed with a regional office is not adequately addressed, the complaint shall be forwarded to the Division's Constituent Services Office.

A complaint filed with the Division's Constituent Services Office that is not resolved within a reasonable amount of time shall be forwarded to the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman. DCFS shall immediately notify the aggrieved person in writing that the complaint is being forwarded to the Office of Child Protection Ombudsman. The Division will forward copies of all correspondence regarding the steps taken by the Division to address the complaint to the Office of Child Protection Ombudsman.

R512-75-3. Procedures for Filing an Informal Non-adjudicative Complaint With the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman.

(1) An aggrieved person may file a complaint to decision rendered by a regional office to the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman, or if the Division is unable to resolve the complaint, it shall be forwarded to the Office of Child Protection Ombudsman.

(2) A complaint to the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman shall be submitted in writing on a form provided by the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman.

(3) If a consumer complaint indicates an immediate threat to the safety of a child, the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman shall facilitate an immediate referral to Child Protective Services.

(4) If a consumer complaint indicates no immediate risk to the child, and if there has been no attempt to resolve the problem with the caseworker or the regional director, the complaint shall be referred back to the Division.

R512-75-4. Compliance with and Appeal of Recommendations of the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman.

(1) The Division has ten days for the first response to OCPO.

(2) Appeal by the Division.

The Division may file an appeal to the recommendations of the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman within 10 calendars days of receipt of the recommendations from the Office of Child Protection Ombudsman. The appeal shall be filed with the Department Executive Director. If the Department Executive Director amends a recommendation made by the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman, the Ombudsman may forward the case to the Consumer Hearing Panel for review. The Office of Child Protection Ombudsman shall notify the aggrieved person in writing of the decision.

(3) DCFS Compliance with the Recommendations of the Office of the Child Protection Ombudsman.

The Division shall have 30 calendar days to provide a status report of the complaint to the Office of Child Protection Ombudsman. The status report shall state the actions taken by the Division to implement the recommendations and shall include an anticipated date of completion.

R512-75-9. Scope and Applicability.

(a) The provisions of this section supersede the provisions of other Division rules which conflict.

KEY: consumer hearing panel, grievance procedures

November 18, 2003	62A-4a-102
Notice of Continuation November 14, 2000	63-2-303
Notice of Continuation May 12, 2005	63-2-304
	63-2-603
	63-46b

R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.
R527-394. Posting Bond or Security.
R527-394-1. Criteria.

According to Federal regulation, 45 CFR 303.104, the Office of Recovery Services must petition the court to require the obligor to post bond or provide other security for the payment of a support debt if:

1. the Office determines the obligor has or has had the ability to pay but has failed or refused to pay, and;

2. the obligor has the ability to provide bond or security and to pay court ordered child support, and;

3. the Office determines that income withholding and garnishment are not viable or cost effective methods of collecting the support obligation, and;

4. the obligor has not made a payment during the period of 90 days prior to the time of a petition to the court in accordance with section (1) above, and;

5. the circumstances of the case include one of the following conditions:

a. the obligor is self-employed, voluntarily unemployed or underemployed, or receives income-in-kind, or;

b. the obligor realizes income from seasonal or other irregular employment or from commissions, or;

c. there is reason to believe that the obligor is preparing to leave the state.

KEY: child support, bonding requirements
1990 62A-11-321
Notice of Continuation May 12, 2005

R539. Human Services, Services for People with Disabilities.
R539-2. Service Coordination.
R539-2-1. Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide standards for the Division service system, including planning, developing and managing an array of services for Persons with disabilities and their families throughout the state as required by Subsection 62A-5-103(1).

R539-2-2. Authority.

(1) This rule establishes standards as required by Subsection 62A-5-103(1).

R539-2-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 62A-5-101 and R539-1-3.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Quality Assurance" means the Family, Provider, and Division management's role to assure accountability in areas of fiscal operations, health, safety, and contract compliance.

(b) "Quality Improvement" means the Provider's role to evaluate and improve the internal delivery of services.

(c) "Quality Enhancement" means the Division and the Team members' role in supporting a Person to experience personal life satisfaction in accordance with the Person's preferences.

R539-2-4. Waiting List.

(1) Pursuant to Subsection 62A-5-102(3), the Division shall determine a Person's eligibility for service, followed by a determination of that Person's priority relative to others who are also eligible. Each region shall use a standardized Needs Assessment to score and prioritize the Person's level of need. Persons with the highest scores shall receive support first. The Support Coordinator shall assess with the Person the array of services that may be needed. If funding is not immediately available, the Person shall be placed on a waiting list for support. Persons who have been determined eligible for the Division's Medicaid Waivers can choose to wait for Division Support services or seek services available through Medicaid in an approved facility.

(2) If the Person requires, and could use, support services on the day of intake, the Person has an immediate need; otherwise, the Person has a future need.

(3) A Needs Assessment Form 2-2 shall be completed for all Persons with an immediate need for support services. The Needs Assessment calculates the score of each Person by using the following criteria:

(a) severity of the disabling condition;
(b) needs of the Person and/or family;
(c) length of time on the waiting list, if applicable;
(d) appropriate alternatives available; and
(e) other factors determined by the Region to reflect accurately on the Person's need:
(i) family composition;
(ii) skills and stress of primary caregiver;
(iii) finances and insurances;
(iv) ability to be self-directing;
(v) special medical needs;
(vi) problem behaviors;
(vii) protective service issues;
(viii) resources/supports needed;
(ix) projected deterioration issues; and
(x) time on immediate need waiting list.

(4) The Region Needs Assessment Committee determines the Person's score, rank orders the scores, and enters the Person's name and score on the statewide waiting list.

(5) A Person's ranking may change if the Person's needs change or as Needs Assessments are completed for new Applicants.

(6) No age limitations apply to a Person placed on the waiting list for community living support or family support.

R539-2-5. Person-Centered Process.

(1) The Division supports Person-Centered Planning, which includes assessing, planning, implementing, and evaluating. This process shall have an individualized focus and incorporate the principles of Person-Centered Planning, self-determination, informed choice, and equity. Input from the Person and the Person's Team should guide and direct this process.

(a) The Person's Team shall work with the Person to identify goals.

(i) The Person receiving supports determines the membership of the Team, which shall include the Support Coordinator.

(ii) The Team meets at least annually within the month in which the previous meeting occurred, or more often as the Person or other members of the Team determine necessary.

(b) The Person, Provider, and Family shall assess, plan, implement, and evaluate goals and supports for which they are responsible, as agreed upon and listed on Division Form 1-16 in the planning meeting.

(c) The Team shall decide the level of detail required to describe the actions involved in the assessing, planning, implementing, and evaluating needs for the supports based on the experience and expertise of the staff providing the Person's supports. The use of the philosophical Person-Centered Planning approach shall be demonstrated and documented in the Person's file.

(d) Any interested party who believes that Person-Centered Planning is not being implemented as outlined or receives a request from the Person, should contact the Support Coordinator immediately to resolve the issue informally, and, if necessary, through the administrative hearing process outlined in R539-3-8 Notice of Agency Action and Administrative Hearings.

R539-2-6. Entry Into and Movement Within Service System.

(1) The Division shall assure that an appropriate choice of supports and Providers exist for Persons entering or moving within the support system in accordance with Subsections 62A-5-103(1) and 62A-5-103(12). The Division shall coordinate, approve, and oversee all out-of-home placements.

(2) Entry into Division-funded supports:

(a) Once a Person's application for waiver services is processed by the Division, the Person is referred to the local financial eligibility office.

(b) Prior to the provision of community living supports, a Person may be required to complete a medical examination and, if under the age of 18, provide a current immunization record.

(c) Admission to Division programs from a nursing facility will be coordinated by the Region office with the Person, the nursing facility social worker, the Support Coordinator, and the prospective Provider.

(d) The Division shall provide Persons with a choice of Providers by:

(i) sending Providers notice and invitation to submit offers to provide services via use of Division Form 1-6; and

(ii) assisting the Person to make an informed choice of Provider.

(e) Interested Providers may schedule and coordinate a service entry meeting that involves the Person, the Representative, Support Coordinator, and invited guests, (e.g., Developmental Center staff, school representative, and Division staff). The meeting should be held at the prospective site of placement whenever possible.

(f) The Provider shall submit an acceptance or denial letter

within ten business days of the service entry meeting to the Support Coordinator and the Person. An acceptance letter shall include a written description of the following:

(i) services to be provided;

(ii) location of the service;

(iii) name and address of the primary care physician, or other medical specialists, including, for example, neurologist or dentist, if applicable;

(iv) a training and in-service schedule for the staff to meet with the Person;

(v) proposed date services will begin; and

(vi) agreed upon rate and level of support.

(g) The physical move of the Person shall be the responsibility of the Provider who is accepting the Person.

(h) The Division shall send the Person's information to the Provider five business days prior to the move.

(3) Any Team Member may initiate a request to change Provider or Developmental Center residence by asking the Support Coordinator to arrange a meeting.

(4) If a Person requests a change of Provider, the Support Coordinator shall arrange a discharge meeting that provides a ten-business-day written notice to the Person, present Provider, and Support Coordinator.

(a) The present Provider may request the opportunity to make changes in the existing relationship to address the concerns that initiated the discharge meeting.

(b) The Region Director shall make the final decision concerning the discharge if the parties cannot come to agreement.

(5) A Provider initiated request for discharge of a Person shall require 90 calendar days prior notification to the Person and the Division.

(6) Emergency Services Management Committee (ESMC):

(a) An Emergency Services Management Committee chairperson shall be appointed by the Division Director. Membership shall include:

(i) Division Specialists;

(ii) a representative from each Region who is skilled in crisis intervention and knowledgeable of local resources;

(iii) a representative from the Developmental Center; and

(iv) others as appointed by the Division Director.

(b) The Emergency Services Management Committee shall ensure that Persons are placed in the least restrictive most appropriate living situation as per Sections 62A-5-302 through 62A-5-312 and Subsection 62A-5-402(2)(a). Exceptions to the statute requiring children under age 11 to live only in family-like environments, as per Section 62A-5-403, require Emergency Services Management Committee review and recommendation to the Division Director for final written approval.

R539-2-7. Quality Management Procedures.

(1) The Division will oversee the three distinct functional roles of quality management, which are Quality Assurance, Quality Improvement, and Quality Enhancement.

(a) Necessary quality assurances are specified by contract with the Division. The Division may work with other offices and bureaus of the Department of Human Services and the Department of Health to assure quality.

(b) Providers are responsible to develop and implement an internal quality management system, which shall:

(i) Evaluate the Provider's programs; and

(ii) Establish a system of self-correcting feedback.

(c) The implementation of the Person's Action Plan shall be designed to enhance the Person's life. The Person and Person's Team shall:

(i) Identify and document the Person's preferences;

(ii) Plan how to support the Person's life satisfaction; and

(iii) Implement the plan with supports from the Division, such as;

(A) Technical Assistance, which involves training, mentoring, consultation, and referral through Division staff.

(B) Quality Enhancement Resource Brokerage, which involves identification and compilation of community resources, including other consumers and families, and referral to and prior approval of payment for these supports.

(C) Consumer empowerment, which involves rights education, leadership training.

(D) Team and System Process Enhancement, which involves facilitation and negotiation training, community education, and consumer satisfaction surveys.

(2) The Division shall evaluate the Person's satisfaction and statistical statewide system indicators of life enhancement.

(3) Division staff shall promote enhancement of the Person's life; support improvement efforts undertaken by Providers, Persons, and families; and assure accountability.

R539-2-8. Request for New Support Coordinator.

(1) A Person may request a new Support Coordinator by submitting a written request to the Region Office Supervisor.

KEY: services, people with disabilities
May 17, 2005 **62A-5-102**
62A-5-103

R539. Human Services, Services for People with Disabilities.
R539-3. Rights and Protections.
R539-3-1. Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to support Persons in exercising their rights as Persons receiving funding from the Division. The procedures of this rule constitute the minimum rights for Persons receiving Division funded services and supports.

R539-3-2. Authority.

(1) This rule establishes procedures and standards for the protection of Persons' constitutional liberty interests as required by Subsection 62A-5-103(4)(b).

R539-3-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 62A-5-101 and R539-1-3.

R539-3-4. Human Rights Committee.

(1) This rule applies to the Division, Persons funded by the Division, Providers, Providers' Human Rights Committees, and the Division Human Rights Council.

(2) All Persons shall have access to a Provider Human Rights Committee with the exception of the following:

(a) Persons receiving physical disabilities services.

(b) Families using the Self-Administered Model.

(c) Persons receiving only family supports or respite.

(3) The Provider Human Rights Committee approves the services agencies provide relating to rights issues, such as rights restrictions and the use of intrusive behavior supports. In addition, the Committee provides recommendations relating to abuse and neglect prevention, rights training, and supporting people in exercising their rights.

(4) Any interested party may request that the rights of a Person be reviewed by a Provider Human Rights Committee by contacting the Person's Provider agency verbally or in writing.

(5) Any interested party may request an appeal of the Provider Human Rights Committee decision by sending a request to the Division, 120 North 200 West #411, SLC UT 84103. The Division shall make a decision whether there will be a review and shall notify the Person, Provider, and Support Coordinator concerning the decision within eight business days. The notification shall contain a statement of the issue to be reviewed and the process and timeline for completing the review.

R539-3-5. Representative Payee Services.

(1) Unless a Person voluntarily signs the Division Voluntary Financial Support Agreement Form 1-3 or a Provider Human Rights Committee has approved restriction on the use and access to personal funds, the Person shall have access to and control over such funds.

(2) The Representative Payee shall follow all Social Security Administration requirements outlined in 20CFR416.601-665.

(3) The Division shall review Provider records for a sample of Representative Payee files on an annual basis.

(4) If the Department does not have guardianship or conservatorship and the Division has not been named as Representative Payee by the Social Security Administration, the Person may sign a Voluntary Financial Support Agreement, Division Form 1-3, allowing the Department to act as Representative Payee.

(5) If the Division is acting as the Representative Payee for a Person, the Division may initiate termination of a Representative Payee relationship through written notification to the Person and the funding agency.

(a) The Division shall initiate termination of a Representative Payee arrangement when:

(i) a Person with a voluntary arrangement requests termination of Representative Payee status;

(ii) a funding agency requests termination of Representative Payee status;

(iii) Person with a Representative Payee becomes ineligible for funding; or

(iv) a Person moves out of the service area.

R539-3-6. Personal Property.

(1) Restrictions to property that are implemented by the Division or Provider shall be part of a written plan or as an Emergency Behavior Intervention in accordance with Division Administrative Rule. Restrictions shall be approved by the Team and Provider Human Rights Committee.

R539-3-7. Privacy.

(1) Persons shall have privacy, including private communications (i.e. mail, telephone calls and private conversations), personal space, personal information, and self-care practices (i.e. dressing, bathing, and toileting).

(2) Restrictions to privacy that are implemented by the Division or Provider shall be part of a written plan and approved by the Team and Provider Human Rights Committee. Circumstances that require assistance in self-care due to functional limitations do not require a written plan.

R539-3-8. Notice of Agency Action and Administrative Hearings.

(1) Persons have the right to receive adequate written Notice of Agency Action and to present grievances about agency action by requesting a formal or informal administrative hearing in accordance with R497-100 for Persons receiving non-Waiver services, and R410-14 for Persons receiving Waiver services.

(2) Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated, Title 63, Chapter 46b, the Division shall notify a Person in writing before taking any agency action, such as changes in funding, eligibility, or services.

(3) At least 30 calendar days before the Division or the Region terminates or reduces a Person's services or benefits, the Division or Region shall send the Person a written Notice of Agency Action.

(4) The Notice of Agency Action shall comply with Subsection 63-46b-3(2)(a) and R497-100-4(2)(a).

(5) To assist a Person in requesting an administrative hearing, the Division or Region shall send the Person a Hearing Request Form 490S when the Division or Region sends the Notice of Agency Action Form 522.

(6) To request an informal hearing with the Department of Human Services for non-waiver services, the Person must file a Hearing Request Form 490S with the Division within 30 calendar days of the mailing date shown on the Notice of Agency Action Form 522.

(7) To request a formal hearing with the Department of Health for Waiver services, the Person must file the Medicaid Standard Hearing Request Form with the Division and Department of Health, Division of Health Care Finance within 30 calendar days of the mailing date shown on the Notice of Agency Action Form 522.

(8) This 30-day deadline for formal and informal hearings applies regardless of whether the Person also wishes to participate in the Division's conflict resolution process.

(a) If the Person files the Hearing Request within ten calendar days of the mailing date of the Notice of Agency Action, the Person's services shall continue unchanged during the formal or informal hearing process.

(b) If the Person files the Hearing Request Form between 11 and 30 calendar days after the mailing date of the Notice of Agency Action, the Person is entitled to an administrative

hearing, but the Person's services and benefits shall be discontinued or reduced according to the Notice of Agency Action during the formal or informal hearing process.

(9) A Person may file a Request for Hearing Form for a formal or informal hearing and choose to still participate in the Division's conflict resolution process prior to the formal or informal hearing.

(10) If the Person requests an informal hearing and also chooses the conflict resolution process, the conflict resolution process must be completed before the informal hearing can begin, unless the Person submits a written request to the Division to end the conflict resolution process prematurely.

R539-3-9. Participation in Hospice Services.

(1) Persons expected by their physicians to live fewer than six months have the right to pursue hospice services as their choice of end-of-life care. A Person who is expected by two physicians to live fewer than six months and who receives Division funding for services and supports may request to continue to receive their Division-funded services and supports while participating in hospice services.

(2) If a Person has not executed a Durable Power of Attorney for Health Care and is incapable of making an informed decision about hospice services or signing a Hospice Agreement, choices related to end-of-life care shall be made on behalf of the Person by the Team upon approval of the Provider Human Rights Committee unless a guardian has been appointed by the Court with the legal authority to make end-of-life decisions for the Person.

(3) If a Person receives Waiver services through the Division and elects the Medicaid hospice benefit and meets the program eligibility requirements in accordance with R414-14A-3, hospice shall become the primary service delivery program, including the primary case management program, for the care of the Person. All other Medicaid programs serving the Person at the time of hospice election, including Waivers, shall coordinate with the hospice case management team to determine the full scope of services that shall be provided from that point forward.

(a) Pursuant to R414-14A-7(A), a Person can continue to receive Division services through the Waiver program that are necessary to prevent institutionalization, are not duplicative of services covered by the hospice benefit, and do not conflict with the hospice plan of treatment.

(b) The Medicaid hospice benefit shall determine the actual number of times a Person can revoke and re-elect hospice services, which hospice Providers and services are available, and which Waiver services may continue concurrently with hospice services.

(c) If the Division wishes to initiate disenrollment of a Medicaid-funded Person from the Waiver based on the Person's election of hospice services, it shall be considered an involuntary disenrollment and will be subject to review and approval by the Department of Health, Division of Health Care Finance.

R539-3-10. Prohibited Procedures.

(1) The following procedures are prohibited for Division staff and Providers, including staff hired for Self-Administered Services, in all circumstances in supporting Persons receiving Division funding:

(a) Physical punishment, such as slapping, hitting, and pinching.

(b) Demeaning speech to a Person that ridicules or is abusive.

(c) Locked confinement in a room.

(d) Denial or restriction of access to assistive technology devices, except where removal prevents injury to self, others, or property as outlined in Sections R539-3-6 and R539-4-7.

(e) Withholding or denial of meals, or other supports for biological needs, as a consequence or punishment for problems.

(f) Any Level II or Level III Intervention, as defined in R539-4-3(n) and R539-4-3(o), used as coercion, as convenience to staff, or in retaliation.

(g) Any procedure in violation of R495-876, R512-202, R510-302, 62A-3-301 thru 62A-3-321, and 62A-4a-402 thru 62A-4a-412 prohibiting abuse.

KEY: people with disabilities, rights
May 17, 2005 **62A-5-102**
62A-5-103

R539. Human Services, Services for People with Disabilities.
R539-4. Behavior Interventions.
R539-4-1. Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to define and establish standards for Behavior Interventions, to protect Persons' rights, and prevent abuse and neglect.

R539-4-2. Authority.

(1) This rule establishes procedures and standards for Persons' constitutional liberty interests as required by Subsection 62A-5-103(4)(b).

R539-4-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 62A-5-101 and R539-1-3.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Behavior Intervention" means a specific technique designed to teach the Person skills and address their problems. Techniques are based on principles from the fields of Positive Behavior Supports and applied behavior analysis.

(b) "Behavior Peer Review Committee" means a group consisting of at least three specialists with experience in the fields of Positive Behavior Supports and applied behavior analysis. One of the three members must be outside the Provider agency. The Committee is primarily responsible for evaluating the quality, effectiveness, and least intrusiveness of the Person's Behavior Support Plan.

(c) "Behavior Support Plan" means a written document used by Provider staff and others, designed to address the Person's specific problems.

(d) "Contingent Rights Restrictions" means a Level III Intervention resulting in the temporary loss of rights based upon the occurrence of a previously identified problem.

(e) "Emergency Behavior Intervention" means the use of Level II Interventions not outlined in the Behavior Support Plan, but used in Emergency Situations.

(f) "Emergency Rights Restriction" means a Level II Intervention temporarily denying or restricting access to personal property, privacy, or travel in order to prevent imminent injury to the Person, others, or property. Rights are reinstated when immediate danger is resolved.

(g) "Emergency Situations" means one or more of the following:

(i) Danger to others: physical violence toward others with sufficient force to cause bodily harm.

(ii) Danger to self: abuse of self with sufficient force to cause bodily harm.

(iii) Danger to property: physical abuse or destruction of property.

(iv) Threatened abuse toward others, self, or property which, with an evidence of past threats, result in any of the items listed above.

(h) "Enforced Compliance" means a Level II Intervention in which a Person is physically guided through completion of a request or command that the Person is resisting.

(i) "Exclusionary Time-out" means a Level II Intervention removing the Person from a specific setting that exceeds 10 minutes or requires Enforced Compliance to move the Person to or prevent from leaving a designated area.

(j) "Extinction" means a Level I Intervention that withholds reinforcement from a previously reinforced behavior.

(k) "Functional Behavior Assessment" means a written document prepared by the Provider behavior specialist to determine why problems occur and develop effective interventions. The results of the assessment are a clear description of the problem, situations that predict when the problem will occur, consequences that maintain the problem, and a summary statement or hypothesis.

(l) "Highly Noxious Stimuli" means a Level III Intervention applying an extremely undesirable, but not harmful, sensory event that exceeds the criteria of Mildly Noxious Stimuli.

(m) "Level I Intervention" means positive, unregulated procedures such as prevention strategies, reinforcement strategies, positive teaching and training strategies, redirecting, verbal instruction, withholding reinforcement, Extinction, Non-exclusionary Time-out/Contingent Observation, and simple correction.

(n) "Level II Intervention" means intrusive procedures that may be used in pre-approved Behavior Support Plans or as Emergency Behavior Interventions. Approved interventions include Enforced Compliance, Manual Restraint, Exclusionary Time-out, Mildly Noxious Stimuli, and Emergency Rights Restrictions.

(o) "Level III Intervention" means intrusive procedures that are only used in pre-approved Behavior Support Plans. Approved interventions include Time-out rooms, Mechanical Restraint, Highly Noxious Stimuli, overcorrection, Contingent Rights Restrictions, Response Cost, and Satiation.

(p) "Manual Restraint" means a Level II Intervention using physical force in order to hold a Person to prevent or limit movement.

(q) "Mechanical Restraint" means a Level III Intervention that is any device attached or adjacent to the Person's body that cannot easily be removed by the Person and restricts freedom of movement. Mechanical restraint devices may include, but are not limited to, gloves, mittens, helmets, splints, and wrist and ankle restraints. For purposes of this Rule, Mechanical Restraints do not include:

(i) Safety devices used in typical situations such as seatbelts or sporting equipment.

(ii) Medically prescribed equipment used as positioning devices, during medical procedures, to promote healing, or to prevent injury related to a health condition (i.e. helmets used for Persons with severe seizures).

(r) "Mildly Noxious Stimuli" means a Level II Intervention applying a slightly undesirable sensory event such as a verbal startle or loud hand clap.

(s) "Non-exclusionary Time-out/Contingent Observation" means a Level I Intervention in which a Person voluntarily moves to a designated area for less than ten minutes for the purpose of regaining self-control or observing others demonstrating appropriate actions.

(t) "Positive Behavior Supports" means the use of Behavior Interventions that achieve socially important behavior change. The supports address the functionality of the problem and result in outcomes that are acceptable to the Person, the family, and the community. Supports focus on prevention and teaching replacement behavior.

(u) "Overcorrection" means a Level III Intervention requiring a Person to repeatedly restore an environment to its original condition or repeating an alternate behavior.

(v) "Reinforcer" means anything that occurs following a behavior that increases or strengthens that behavior.

(w) "Response Cost" means a Level III Intervention removing previously obtained rewards, such as tokens, points, or activities, upon the occurrence of a problem. Removal of personal property is not approved.

(x) "Satiation" means a Level III Intervention that presents an overabundance of a reinforcer to promote a reduction in the occurrence of the problem. Satiation is not used with Enforced Compliance.

(y) "State Behavior Review Committee" means a group of professionals with training and experience in Positive Behavior Supports and applied behavior analysis. The committee reviews and approves Behavior Support Plans to ensure the least intrusive and most effective interventions are used.

(z) "Time-out Room" means a Level III Intervention

placing a Person in a specifically designed, unlocked room. The Person is prevented from leaving the room until pre-determined time or behavior criteria are met.

R539-4-4. Levels of Behavior Interventions.

(1) The remainder of this rule applies to all Division staff and Providers, but does not apply to employees hired for Self-Administered Services.

(2) All Behavior Support Plans shall be implemented only after the Person or Guardian gives consent and the Behavior Support Plan is approved by the Team.

(3) All Behavior Support Plans shall incorporate Positive Behavior Supports with the least intrusive, effective treatment designed to assist the Person in acquiring and maintaining skills, and preventing problems.

(4) Behavior Support Plans must:

(a) Be based on a Functional Behavior Assessment.

(b) Focus on prevention and teach replacement behaviors.

(c) Include planned responses to problems.

(d) Outline a data collection system for evaluating the effectiveness of the plan.

(5) All Provider staff involved in implementing procedures outlined in the Behavior Support Plan shall be trained and demonstrate competency prior to implementing the plan.

(a) Completion of training shall be documented by the Provider.

(b) The Behavior Support Plan shall be available to all staff involved in implementing or supervising the plan.

(6) Level I interventions may be used informally, in written support strategies, or in Behavior Support Plans without approval.

(7) Behavior Support Plans that only include Level I Interventions do not require approval or review by the Behavior Peer Review Committee or Provider Human Rights Committee.

(8) Level II Interventions may be used in pre-approved Behavior Support Plans or emergency situations.

(9) Level III Interventions may only be used in pre-approved Behavior Support Plans.

(10) Behavior Support Plans that utilize Level II or Level III Interventions shall be implemented only after Positive Behavior Supports, including Level I Interventions, are fully implemented and shown to be ineffective. A rationale on the necessity for the use of intrusive procedures shall be included in the Behavior Support Plan.

(11) Time-out Rooms shall be designed to protect Persons from hazardous conditions, including sharp corners and objects, uncovered light fixtures, and unprotected electrical outlets. The rooms shall have adequate lighting and ventilation.

(a) Doors to the Time-out Room may be held shut by Provider staff, but not locked at any time.

(b) Persons shall remain in Time-out Rooms no more than 2 hours per occurrence.

(c) Provider staff shall monitor Persons in a Time-out Room visually and auditorially on a continual basis. Staff shall document ongoing observation of the Person while in the Time-out Room at least every fifteen minutes.

(12) Time-out Rooms shall be used only upon the occurrence of problems previously identified in the Behavior Support Plan.

(a) Persons shall be placed in the Time-out Room immediately following a previously identified problem. Time delays are not allowed.

(b) Persons shall not be transported to another location for placement in a Time-out Room.

(c) Behavior Support Plans must outline specific release criteria that may include time and behavior components. Time asleep must count toward time-release criteria.

(13) Mechanical restraints shall ensure the Person's safety in breathing, circulation, and prevent skin irritation.

(a) Persons shall be placed in Mechanical Restraints immediately following the identified problem. Time delays are not allowed.

(b) Persons shall not be transported to another location for Mechanical Restraints.

(14) Mechanical Restraints shall be used only upon the occurrence of problems previously identified in the Behavior Support Plan.

(a) Behavior Support Plans must outline specific release criteria that may include time and behavior components. Time asleep must count toward time-release criteria. The plan shall also specify maximum time limits for single application and multiple use.

(b) Behavior Support Plans shall include specific requirements for monitoring the Person, before, during, and after application of the restraint to ensure health and safety.

(c) Provider staff shall document their observation of the Person as specified in the Behavior Support Plan.

(15) Manual restraints shall ensure the Person's safety in breathing and circulation. Manual restraint procedures are limited to the Mandt System (Mandt), the Professional Assault Response Training (PART), or Supports Options and Actions for Respect (SOAR) training programs. Procedures not outlined in the programs listed above may only be used if pre-approved by the State Behavior Review Committee.

(16) Behavior Support Plans that include Manual Restraints shall provide information on the method of restraint, release criteria, and time limitations on use.

R539-4-5. Review and Approval Process.

(1) The Behavior Peer Review Committee shall review and approve the Behavior Support Plan annually. The plan may be implemented prior to the Behavior Peer Review Committee's review; however the review and approval must be completed within 60 calendar days of implementation.

(2) The Behavior Peer Review Committee's review and approval process shall include the following:

(a) A confirmation that appropriate Positive Behavior Supports, including Level I Interventions, were fully implemented and revised as needed prior to the implementation of Level II or Level III Interventions.

(b) Ensure the technical adequacy of the Functional Behavior Assessment and Behavior Support Plan based on principles from the fields of Positive Behavior Supports and applied behavior analysis.

(c) Ensure plans are in place to attempt reducing the use of intrusive interventions.

(d) Ensure that staff training and plan implementation are adequate.

(3) The Provider Human Rights Committee shall approve Behavior Support Plans with Level II and Level III Interventions annually. Review and approval shall focus on rights issues, including consent and justification for the use of intrusive interventions.

(4) The State Behavior Review Committee must consist of at least three members, including representatives from the Division, Provider, and an independent professional having a recognized expertise in Positive Behavior Supports. The Committee shall review and approve the following:

(a) Behavior Support Plans that include Time-out Rooms, Mechanical Restraints or Highly Noxious Stimuli.

(b) Behavior Support Plans that include forms of Manual Restraint or Exclusionary Time-out used for long-term behavior change and not used in response to an emergency situation.

(c) Behavior Support Plans that include manual restraint not outlined in Mandt, PART or SOAR training programs.

(5) The Committee shall determine the time-frame for follow-up review.

(6) Behavior Support Plans shall be submitted to the

Division's state office for temporary approval prior to implementation pending the State Behavior Review Committee's review of the plan.

(7) Families participating in Self-Administered Services may seek State Behavior Review Committee recommendations, if desired.

R539-4-6. Emergency Behavior Interventions.

(1) Emergency Behavior Interventions may be necessary to prevent clear and imminent threat of injury or property destruction during emergency situations.

(2) Level I Interventions shall be used first in emergency situations, if possible.

(3) The least intrusive Level II Interventions shall be used in emergency situations. The length of time in which the intervention is implemented shall be limited to the minimum amount of time required to resolve the immediate emergency situation.

(4) Each use of Emergency Behavior Interventions and a complete Emergency Behavior Intervention Review shall be documented by the Provider on Division Form 1-8 and forwarded to the Division, as outlined in the Provider's Service Contract with the Division.

(a) The Emergency Behavior Intervention Review shall be conducted by the Provider supervisor or specialist and staff involved with the Emergency Behavior Intervention. The review shall include the following:

(i) The circumstances leading up to and following the problem.

(ii) If the Emergency Behavior Intervention was justified.

(iii) Recommendations for how to prevent future occurrences, if applicable.

(5) The Person's Support Coordinator shall review Form 1-8 received from Providers and document the follow-up action.

(6) If Emergency Behavior Interventions are used three times, or for a total of 25 minutes, within 30 calendar days, the Team shall meet within ten business days of the date the above criteria are met to review the interventions and determine if:

(a) A Behavior Support Plan is needed;

(b) Level II or III Interventions are required in the Behavior Support Plan;

(c) Technical assistance is needed;

(d) Arrangements should be made with other agencies to prevent or respond to future crisis situations; or

(e) Other solutions can be identified to prevent future use of Emergency Behavior Interventions.

(7) The Provider's Human Rights Committee shall review each use of Emergency Behavior Interventions.

KEY: people with disabilities, behavior
May 3, 2005 **62A-5-102**
62A-5-103

R539. Human Services, Services for People with Disabilities.
R539-5. Self-Administered Services.
R539-5-1. Purpose.

(1) The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures and standards for Persons and their families receiving Self-Administered Services.

R539-5-2. Authority.

(1) This rule establishes procedures and standards for Self-Administered Services as required by Subsection 62A-5-103(8).

R539-5-3. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 62A-5-101 and R539-1-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Employee" means any individual hired to provide services to a Person receiving Self-Administered Services.

(b) "Fiscal Agent" means an individual or entity contracted by the Division to perform fiscal, legal, and management duties.

(c) "Grant" means a budget allocated by the Division to the Person through which Self-Administered Services are purchased.

(d) "Grant Agreement" means a written agreement between the Person and the Division that outlines requirements the Person must follow while receiving Self-Administered Services.

(e) "Self-Administered Services" means a structure for a Person or Representative to administer Division paid services. This program allows the Person to hire, train, and supervise employees who will provide direct services from selected services as outlined in the State of Utah Home and Community Based Services Waivers (Medicaid 1915C), dated July 1, 2003 for mental retardation and related conditions and July 1, 2004 for acquired brain injury. Once the Person is allocated a budget, a Grant is issued for the purpose of purchasing specific services. Grant funds are only disbursed to pay for actual services rendered. All payments are made through a Fiscal Agent under contract with the Division. Payments are not issued to the Person, but to and in the name of the Employee.

R539-5-4. Participant Requirements.

(1) In addition to Division Rule, a Person receiving Self-Administered Services must adhere to the terms of their Grant Agreement.

(2) If the Person does not meet the requirements in Rule and the Grant Agreement, the Division may require the Person to use a contracted Provider.

(3) The Person shall ensure that each Employee completes the requirements outlined in R539-5-5.

(4) The Person shall provide the Fiscal Agent with the following documents for each Employee hired to provide services:

(a) Original Form W-4;

(b) Original Form I-9 (including supporting documentation);

(c) Copy of the signed Employment Agreement; and

(d) Original signed Timesheets, verifying the time worked is true and accurate.

(5) The Person or Representative shall complete a Monthly Summary of services for each month in which services are rendered and submit it to the Support Coordinator by the 15th of the month following the month of services.

(a) If the Person does not provide this information to the Division for a three month period, the fourth month's payment shall be withheld until the monthly summaries are submitted.

(b) If the Person submits all required monthly summaries within the fourth month, payment will be reinstated.

(c) If monthly summaries are not provided for the fifth month, then at the sixth month, the Division will require the Person to use a contracted Provider and not participate in Self-Administered Services.

(6) The Division may require the Person to use some form of technical assistance, if needed (i.e. Behaviorist, Accountant, Division Supervisor, etc.). Technical assistance is available to the Person, even if not required by the Division.

(7) The Person's Representative shall notify the Support Coordinator if any of the following occurs:

(a) If the Person moves;

(b) If the Person is in the hospital or nursing home; or

(c) Death of the Person.

R539-5-5. Employee Requirements.

(1) All Employees hired by the Person must be 16 years of age or older. Employees under age 18 must have the Employee Agreement co-signed by their parent/Guardian.

(2) Parents, Guardians, or step-parents shall not be paid to provide services to the Person, nor shall an individual be paid to provide services to a spouse.

(3) Employees must complete the following prior to working with the Person and receiving payment from the Fiscal Agent:

(a) Complete and sign Form W-4;

(b) Complete and sign Form I-9 (including supporting documentation);

(c) Complete and sign the Employee Agreement Form;

(d) Read and sign the Department and Division Code of Conduct (Department Policy 05-03 and Division Directive 1.20); and

(e) Review the approved and prohibited Behavior Supports as identified in R539-3-10, the Support Book, and other best practice sources recommended by the Division, if applicable. Behavior Supports shall not violate R495-876, R512-202, UCA 62A-3-301 thru 62A-3-321, and 62A-4a-402 thru 62A-4-412 prohibiting abuse.

(f) Review the Person's Support Book.

(g) Complete any screenings and trainings necessary to provide for the health and safety of the Person (i.e., training for any specialized medical needs of the Person).

(h) If applicable, be trained on the Person's Behavior Support Plan.

(i) Complete and sign the Application for Certification Form.

R539-5-6. Incident Reports.

(1) The Person or Representative shall notify the Division by phone, email, or fax of any reportable incident that occurs while the Person is in the care of an Employee, within 24 hours of the occurrence.

(2) Within five business days of the occurrence of an incident, the Person or Representative shall complete a Form 1-8, Incident Report, and file it with the Division.

(3) The following incidents require the filing of a report:

(a) Actual and suspected incidents of abuse, neglect, exploitation, or maltreatment per the DHS/DSPD Code of Conduct and Utah Code Annotated Sections 62-A-3-301 through 321 for adults and Utah Code Annotated Sections 62-4a-401 through 412 for children;

(b) Drug or alcohol abuse;

(c) Medication overdoses or errors reasonably requiring medical intervention;

(d) Missing Person;

(e) Evidence of seizure in a Person with no seizure diagnosis;

(f) Significant property destruction (Damage totaling $500.00 or more is considered significant);

(g) Physical injury reasonably requiring a medical intervention;

(h) Law enforcement involvement;

(i) Use of mechanical restraints, time-out rooms or highly

noxious stimuli that is not outlined in the Behavior Support Plan, as defined in R539-4; or

(j) Any other instances the Person or Representative determines should be reported.

(4) After receiving an incident report, the Support Coordinator shall review the report and determine if further review is warranted.

R539-5-7. Service Delivery Methods.

(1) Persons authorized to receive Self-Administered Services may also receive services through a Provider Agency in order to obtain the array of services that best meet the Person's needs.

KEY: disabilities, self administered services
May 17, 2005 **62A-5-102**
62A-5-103

R590. Insurance, Administration.
R590-172. Notice to Uninsurable Applicants for Health Insurance.
R590-172-1. Authority.

This rule is adopted pursuant to the provisions of Section 31A-29-116.

R590-172-2. Scope.

This rule applies to all health insurers doing business in the State of Utah.

R590-172-3. Definitions.

For the purpose of this rule the commissioner adopts the definitions as particularly set forth in Section 31A-1-301 and in addition, the following:

The term, "health insurance," is defined in Subsection 31A-29-103(5)(a) as any hospital and medical expense-incurred policy; nonprofit health care service plan contract, and health maintenance organization subscriber contract. It does not include workers' compensation insurance, automobile medical payment insurance, or insurance under which benefits are payable with or without regard to fault and which is required by law to be contained in any liability insurance policy.

R590-172-4. Rule.

Every health insurer writing health insurance in the State of Utah will provide a written notice containing the following language to each applicant for health insurance coverage that is denied coverage by the insurer for reasons relating to health:

"You have been denied health insurance coverage due to a health condition which is uninsurable. The Utah Comprehensive Health Insurance Pool (HIPUtah) was created to provide health insurance to residents of Utah who are denied health insurance and who are considered uninsurable. If you have lived in the State of Utah for 12 consecutive months prior to applying for insurance with this company you may be eligible for health insurance coverage with the HIPUtah.

"However, if you have not lived in the state of Utah for 12 consecutive months, but you are a Utah resident and you are coming from another State's high risk pool or have had 18 months of continuous coverage with the most recent coverage being through a group health plan, you may still be eligible for health insurance coverage with the Utah Comprehensive Insurance Pool.

"The preexisting waiting period will be waived if your previous coverage was involuntarily terminated for reasons other than for nonpayment of premium or fraud, and application for HIPUtah is made within 63 days of that termination. The amount of credit given will depend on the length of time an applicant was previously covered under that health insurance.

"If application for coverage with HIPUtah is made within 30 days of this denial letter and you are declined coverage with the pool, HIPUtah will issue a certificate of insurability and you may reapply for coverage with this company within 30 days of the certificate date.

"To find out whether you qualify for pool coverage or to make application for pool coverage, Salt Lake City area residents should call 333-5573. Residents of other areas in Utah should call 1-800-662-3398, ext. 5573, toll free. The HIPUtah's mailing address is P.O. Box 27797, Salt Lake City, Utah 84127-0797."

R590-172-5. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 45 days from the effective date of the rule

R590-172-6. Severability.

If a provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provisions are not affected.

KEY: health insurance
November 21, 2003 31A-29-116
Notice of Continuation May 5, 2005

R590. Insurance Administration.
R590-231. Workers' Compensation Market of Last Resort.
R590-231-1. Authority.

This rule is promulgated pursuant to the following statutes:

(1) 31A-19a-404, rulemaking authority for the recording and reporting of statistical data and experience rating data;

(2) 31A-20-103, rulemaking authority to define lines and classes of insurance;

(3) 31A-22-1010, rulemaking authority for reporting requirements for workers' compensation deductible policies; and

(4) 31A-2-201, rulemaking authority to implement the provision of Title 31A.

R590-231-2. Findings and Interpretation.

(1) The commissioner finds that the legislature intended that the Workers' Compensation Fund created under Title 31A, Chapter 33, was to provide workers' compensation insurance for Utah employers who are not able to obtain such insurance in the voluntary marketplace.

(2) Based upon this finding, the commissioner interprets Section 31A-22-1001 to mean that the Workers' Compensation Fund, created under Title 31A, Chapter 33, is the insurer that provides workers' compensation insurance for the market of last resort in Utah.

R590-231-3. Purpose and Scope.

(1) The purpose of this rule, regarding the workers' compensation market of last resort, is to:

(a) define the workers' compensation market of last resort;

(b) provide eligibility criteria;

(c) provide requirements for designation of existing insured employers; and

(d) provide reporting requirements to the department and the designated rate service organization.

(2) This rule applies to the insurer for the market of last resort.

R590-231-4. Definitions.

(1) "Insurer for the market of last resort" means the Workers' Compensation Fund.

(2) "Market of Last Resort" means the workers' compensation class of risk that cannot be placed with a voluntary workers' compensation insurer because of certain underwriting restrictions or class codes.

(3) "Voluntary workers' compensation insurer" means an admitted workers' compensation insurer actively seeking workers' compensation business in Utah, including the Workers' Compensation Fund.

R590-231-5. Eligibility.

(1) To be eligible for the workers' compensation market of last resort, an employer must meet the underwriting and rating criteria established by the insurer for the market of last resort.

(2) An employer being insured by the insurer for the market of last resort remains eligible for the market of last resort until the employer obtains workers' compensation insurance from a voluntary workers' compensation insurer.

R590-231-6. Underwriting and Rating.

(1) The insurer for the market of last resort shall file separate underwriting and rating criteria for the market of last resort or a separate rating plan for the market of last resort.

(2) Underwriting criteria for eligibility in the market of last resort shall include:

(a) premium size;

(b) class code and risk characteristics; and

(c) loss and payroll experience.

(3) Policy files for employers eligible for the market of last resort must include the underwriting criteria or follow underwriting protocols used for placement in the market of last resort.

R590-231-7. Designation and Reporting.

(1) Because the Workers' Compensation Fund is a voluntary workers' compensation insurer, and the insurer for the market of last resort, the Workers' Compensation Fund shall:

(a) Designate its existing insured employers as insured in the voluntary workers' compensation market or in the market of last resort; and

(b) Such designation can be done:

(i) immediately; or

(ii) as each employer renews; or

(iii) at the time a new application is made for workers' compensation coverage.

(2) The insurer for the market of last resort shall report its data, including market of last resort data to the designated rate service organization. Such reporting shall be timely and consistent with the designated rate service organization's reporting requirements for all workers' compensation insurance carriers operating in Utah.

(3) Upon request, the insurer for the market of last resort shall make available to the Insurance Department, information about the market of last resort. Requested information may include the market of last resort data reported to the designated rate service organization.

R590-231-8. Enforcement Date.

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 45 days from the effective date of the rule.

R590-231-9. Severability.

If any provision or clause of this rule or the application of it to any person is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of any provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

KEY: workers' compensation insurance
May 20, 2005 **31A-2-201**
31A-19a-404
31A-20-103
31A-22-1010

R628. Money Management Council, Administration.
R628-15. Certification as an Investment Adviser.
R628-15-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to Sections 51-7-3(3), 51-7-18(2)(b)(vi) and (vii), and 51-7-11.5(2)(b) and (c).

R628-15-2. Scope.

This rule establishes the criteria applicable to all investment advisers and investment adviser representatives for certification by the Director as eligible to provide advisory services to public treasurers under the State Money Management Act (the "Act"). It further establishes the application contents and procedures, and the criteria and the procedures for denial, suspension, termination and reinstatement of certification. Additionally, the qualification of non-certified dealers and the use of these qualified dealers by certified investment advisers is provided for.

R628-15-3. Purpose.

This rule establishes a uniform standard to evaluate the financial condition and the standing of an investment adviser to determine if investment of public funds by investment advisers would expose said public funds to undue risk.

R628-15-4. Definitions.

A. The following terms are defined in Section 51-7-3 of the Act, and when used in this rule, have the same meaning as in the Act:

1. "Certified investment adviser";
2. "Council";
3. "Director";
4. "Public treasurer"; and
5. "Investment adviser representative".

B. For purposes of this rule the following terms are defined:

1. "Investment adviser" means either a federal covered adviser as defined in Section 61-1-13 or an investment adviser as defined in Section 61-1-13.

2. "Qualified dealer" means a non-certified broker/dealer that is licensed by the Division and is qualified by the Council to conduct investment transactions on behalf of a public treasurer pursuant to an investment adviser contract not inconsistent with the Act or Rules of the Council between the public treasurer and a certified investment adviser.

3. "Realized rate of return" means yield calculated by combining interest earned, discounts accreted and premiums amortized, plus any gains or losses realized during the month, less all fees, divided by the average daily balance during the reporting period. The realized return should then be annualized.

4. "Soft dollar" means the value of research services and other benefits, whether tangible or intangible, provided to a certified investment adviser in exchange for the certified investment adviser's business.

R628-15-5. General Rule.

Before an investment adviser or investment adviser representative provides investment advisory services to any public treasurer, the investment adviser or investment adviser representative must submit and receive approval of an application to the Division, pay to the Division a non-refundable fee as described in Section 51-7-18.4(2), and become a Certified investment adviser or Investment adviser representative under the Act.

R628-15-6. Criteria for Certification of an Investment Adviser.

To be certified by the Director as a Certified investment adviser or Investment adviser representative under the Act, an investment adviser or investment adviser representative shall:

A. Submit an application to the Division on Form 628-15 clearly designating:

(1) the investment adviser;

(2) its designated official as defined in R164-4-2 of the Division; and

(3) any investment adviser representative who provides investment advisory services to public treasurers in the state.

B. Pay to the Division the non-refundable fee described in Section 51-7-18.4(2).

C. Have a current Certificate of Good Standing dated within 30 days of application from the state in which the applicant is incorporated or organized.

D. Have net worth as of its most recent fiscal year-end of not less than $150,000 documented by financial statements prepared by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

E. Allow the public treasurer to select the forum and method for dispute resolution, whether that forum be arbitration, mediation or litigation in any state or federal court. No agreement, contract, or other document that the applicant requires or intends to require to be signed by the public treasurer to establish an investment advisory relationship shall require or propose to require that any dispute between the applicant and the public treasurer must be submitted to arbitration.

F. Agree to the jurisdiction of the Courts of the State of Utah and applicability of Utah law, where relevant, for litigation of any dispute arising out of transactions between the applicant and the public treasurer.

G. All Investment adviser representatives who have any contact with a public treasurer or its account, must sign and have notarized a statement that the representative:

(1) is familiar with the authorized investments as set forth in the Act and the rules of the Council;

(2) is familiar with the investment objectives of the public treasurer, as set forth in Section 51-7-17(2);

(3) acknowledges, understands, and agrees that all investment transactions conducted for the benefit of the public treasurer must fully comply with all requirements set forth in Section 51-7-7 and that the Certified investment adviser and any Investment adviser representative is prohibited from receiving custody of any public funds or investment securities at any time.

R628-15-7. Certification.

A. The initial application for certification must be received on or before the last day of the month for approval at the following month's Council meeting.

B. All certifications shall be effective upon acceptance by the Council.

C. All certifications not otherwise terminated shall expire on June 30 of each year, unless renewed.

R628-15-8. Renewal of Application.

A. Certified investment advisers shall apply annually, on or before April 30 of each year, for certification to be effective July 1 of each year.

B. The application must contain all of the documents and meet all of the requirements as set forth above with respect to initial applications.

C. The application must be accompanied by an annual certification fee as described in Section 51-7-18.4(2).

D. A Certified investment adviser whose certification has expired as of June 30 may not function as a Certified investment adviser until the investment adviser's certification is renewed.

R628-15-9. Post Certification Requirements.

A. Certified investment advisers shall notify the Division of any changes to any items or information contained in the original application within 30 calendar days of the change. The

notification shall provide copies, where necessary, of relevant documents.

B. Certified investment advisers shall maintain a current application on Form 628-15 with the Division throughout the term of any agreement or contract with any public treasurer. Federal covered advisers shall maintain registration as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 throughout the term of any agreement or contract with any public treasurer.

C. Certified investment advisers shall provide written evidence of insurance coverage and shall maintain insurance coverage as follows:

(1) fidelity coverage based on the following schedule:

TABLE

Utah Public funds under management	Percent for Bond
$0 to $25,000,000	10% but not less than $1,000,000
$25,000,001 to $50,000,000	8% but not less than $2,500,000
$50,000,001 to $100,000,000	7% but not less than $4,000,000
$100,000,001 to $500,000,000	5% but not less than $7,000,000
$500,000,001 to $1.250 billion	4% but not less than $25,000,000
$1,250,000,001 and higher	Not less than $50,000,000

(2) errors and omissions coverage equal to five percent (5%) of Utah public funds under management, but not less than $1,000,000 nor more than $10,000,000 per occurrence.

D. Certified investment advisers shall provide to the public treasurer the SEC Form ADV Part II prior to contract execution.

E. Certified investment advisers shall file annual audited financial statements with all public treasurers with whom they are doing business and with the Division.

F. Certified investment advisers shall fully disclose all conflicts of interest and all economic interests in qualified dealers and other affiliates, consultants and experts used by the Investment adviser in providing investment advisory services.

G. Certified investment advisers shall act with the degree of care, skill, prudence, and diligence that a person having special skills or expertise acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims.

H. Certified investment advisers shall exercise good faith in allocating transactions to qualified dealers in the best interest of the account and in overseeing the completion of transactions and performance of qualified dealers used by the Investment adviser in connection with investment advisory services.

I. Certified investment advisers shall fully disclose to the public treasurer any self-dealing with subsidiaries, affiliates or partners of the Investment adviser and any soft dollar benefits to the Investment adviser for transactions placed on behalf of the public treasurer.

J. Certified investment advisers shall fully and completely disclose to all public treasurers with whom they do business the basis for calculation of fees, whether and how fees may be adjusted during the term of any agreement, and any other costs chargeable to the account. If performance-based fees are proposed, the disclosure shall include a clear explanation of the amount of the fee at specific levels of performance and how prior losses are handled in calculation of the performance-based fee.

K. Certified investment advisers shall not assign any contract or agreement with a public treasurer without the written consent of the public treasurer.

L. Certified investment advisers shall provide immediate written notification to any public treasurer to whom advisory services are provided and to the Division upon conviction of any crime involving breach of trust or fiduciary duty or securities law violations.

M. Not less than once each calendar quarter and as often as requested by the public treasurer, Certified investment advisers shall timely deliver to the public treasurer:

(1) copies of all trade confirmations for transactions in the account;

(2) a summary of all transactions completed during the reporting period;

(3) a listing of all securities in the portfolio at the end of each reporting period, the market value and cost of each security, and the credit rating of each security;

(4) performance reports for each reporting period showing the total return on the portfolio as well as the realized rate of return, when applicable, and the net return after calculation of all fees and charges permitted by the agreement; and

(5) a statistical analysis showing the portfolio's weighted average maturity and duration, if applicable, as of the end of each reporting period.

R628-15-10. Notification of Certification.

The Director shall provide a list of Certified investment advisers and Investment adviser representatives to the Council at least semiannually. The Council shall mail this list to each public treasurer.

R628-15-11. Criteria for Qualification of a Non-certified Dealer.

A. Before a Certified investment adviser uses a non-certified dealer to conduct investment transactions on behalf of a public treasurer, the investment adviser must submit an application for each non-certified dealer for qualification by the Division.

B. The application must include:

(1) Proof of licensing with the Division under its laws and rules, effective as of the date of the application, of the following:

(a) the broker-dealer;

(b) any agents of a firm doing business in the state.

(2) A Certificate of Good Standing, obtained from the state in which the applicant is incorporated or organized.

(3) With respect to applicants who are not primary reporting dealers, financial statements, prepared by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, indicating that the applicant has, as of its most recent fiscal year end:

(a) Minimum net capital, as calculated under rule 15c3-1 of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (17 CFR 240.15c3-1(2004)), of at least 5% of the applicant's aggregate debt balances, as defined in the rule, and;

(b) Total capital as follows:

(i) of at least $10 million or;

(ii) of at least $25 million, calculated on a consolidated basis, with respect to an applicant which is a wholly-owned subsidiary.

R628-15-12. Grounds for Denial, Suspension or Termination of Status as a Certified investment adviser.

Any of the following constitutes grounds for denial, suspension, or termination of status as a Certified investment adviser:

A. Denial, suspension or termination of the Certified investment adviser's license by the Division.

B. Failure to maintain a license with the Division by the firm or any of its Investment adviser representatives conducting

investment transactions with a public treasurer.

C. Failure to maintain the required minimum net worth and the required bond.

D. Requiring the public treasurer to sign any documents, contracts, or agreements which require that disputes be submitted to mandatory arbitration.

E. Failure to pay the annual certification fee.

F. Making any false statement or filing any false report with the Division.

G. Failure to comply with any requirement of section R628-15-9.

H. Engaging in any material act in negligent or willful violation of the Act or Rules of the Council.

I. Failure to respond to requests for information from the Division or the Council within 15 days after receipt of a request for information.

J. Engaging in a dishonest or unethical practice. "Dishonest or unethical practice" includes but is not limited to those acts and practices enumerated in Rule R164-6-1g.

K. Being the subject of:

(1) an adjudication or determination, within the past five years by a securities or commodities agency or administrator of another state, Canadian province or territory, or a court of competent jurisdiction that the person has willfully violated the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Commodity Exchange Act, or the securities or commodities law of any other state; or

(2) an order entered within the past five years by the securities administrator of any state or Canadian province or territory or by the Securities and Exchange Commission denying or revoking license as an investment adviser, or investment adviser representative or the substantial equivalent of those terms or is the subject of an order of the Securities and Exchange Commission suspending or expelling the person from a national securities exchange or national securities association registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or is the subject of a United States post office fraud order.

R628-15-13. Procedures for Denial, Suspension, or Termination and Reinstatement of Status.

A. Where it appears to the Division or to the Council that grounds may exist to deny, suspend, or terminate status as a Certified investment adviser, the Council shall proceed under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Chapter 46b, Title 63 ("UAPA").

B. All proceedings to suspend a Certified investment adviser or to terminate status as a certified investment adviser are designated as informal proceedings under ("UAPA").

C. In any hearings held, the Chair of the Council shall be the presiding officer, and that person may act as the hearing officer, or may designate another person from the Council or the Division to be the hearing officer. After the close of the hearing, other members of the Council may make recommendations to the hearing officer.

D. The Notice of Agency Action as set forth under UAPA, or any petition filed in connection with it, shall include a statement of the grounds for suspension or termination, and the remedies required to cure the violation.

E. A Certified investment adviser and its Investment adviser representative who has received a Notice of Agency Action alleging violations of the Act or these rules, may continue, in the discretion of the public treasurer, to conduct investment transactions with the public treasurer until the violations asserted by the Money Management Council in the Notice of Agency Action becomes subject to a written order of the Council or Agency against the adviser or adviser representative, or until the Council enters an emergency order indicating that public funds will be jeopardized by continuing investment transactions with the adviser or adviser representative.

F. The Council may issue an emergency order to cease and desist operations or specified actions with respect to public treasurers or public funds. Further, the Council may issue an emergency suspension of certification if the Council determines that public funds will be jeopardized by continuing investment transactions or other specified actions with the adviser or adviser representative.

G. Within ten business days after the conclusion of a hearing on an emergency order, the Council shall lift this prohibition upon a finding that the Certified investment adviser and its investment adviser representative may maintain certification.

KEY: cash management, public investments, securities regulation, investment advisers

May 5, 2005

51-7-3(3)
51-7-18(2)(b)(vi)
51-7-18(2)(b)(vii)
51-7-11.5(2)(b)
51-7-11.5(2)(c)

R628. Money Management Council, Administration.
R628-19. Requirements for the Use of Investment Advisers by Public Treasurers.
R628-19-1. Authority.

This rule is issued pursuant to Section 51-7-18(2)(b).

R628-19-2. Scope.

This rule establishes basic requirements for public treasurers when using investment advisers.

R628-19-3. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to outline requirements for public treasurers who are considering utilizing investment advisers to invest public funds.

R628-19-4. Definitions.

(1) The following terms are defined in Section 51-7-3 of the Act, and when used in this rule, have the same meaning as in the Act:

(a) "Certified investment adviser";

(b) "Council":

(c) "Director"; and

(d) "Investment adviser representative".

(2) For purposes of this rule:

(a) "Investment adviser" means either a federal covered adviser as defined in Section 61-1-13 or an investment adviser as defined in Section 61-1-13.

R628-19-5. General Rule.

1. A public treasurer may use an investment adviser to conduct investment transactions on behalf of the public treasurer as permitted by statute, rules of the Council, and local ordinance or policy.

2. A public treasurer using an investment adviser to conduct investment transactions on behalf of the public treasurer is responsible for full compliance with the Act and rules of the Council.

3. Due diligence in the selection of an investment adviser and in monitoring compliance with the Act and Rules of the Council and the performance of investment advisers is the responsibility of the public treasurer. (The Council advises public treasurers that reliance on certification by the Director may not be sufficient to fully satisfy prudent and reasonable due diligence.)

4. The public treasurer shall assure compliance with the following minimum standards:

(a) A public treasurer may use a Certified investment adviser properly designated pursuant to R628-15.

(b) A public treasurer's use of a Certified investment adviser shall be governed by a written investment advisory services agreement between the public treasurer and the Certified investment adviser. Terms of the agreement shall conform to the requirements of R628-15, and shall be adopted pursuant to all procurement requirements of statute and local ordinance or policy.

(c) Prior to entering into an investment advisory services agreement with a Certified investment adviser, the public treasurer shall request and the investment adviser shall furnish, the SEC Form ADV Part II for review and consideration by the public treasurer.

(d) All investment transactions and activities of the public treasurer and the Certified investment adviser must be in full compliance with all aspects of the Money Management Act and Rules of the Council particularly those requirements governing criteria for investments, safekeeping, utilizing only certified dealers or qualified dealers, and purchasing only the types of securities listed in 51-7-11., 51-7-12. and 51-7-13. as applicable.

(e) Prior to entering into an investment advisory services agreement with a Certified investment adviser, the public treasurer shall request and the investment adviser shall furnish a clear and concise explanation of the investment adviser's program, objectives, management approach and strategies used to add value to the portfolio and return, including the methods and securities to be employed.

5. If selection of a Certified investment adviser to provide investment advisory services to a public treasurer is based upon the investment adviser's representation of special skills or expertise, the investment advisory services agreement shall require the Certified investment adviser to act with the degree of care, skill, prudence, and diligence that a person having special skills or expertise acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character and with like aims.

6. The public treasurer is advised to review and consider standards of practice recommended by other sources, such as the Government Finance Officers Association, in the selection and management of investment adviser services.

R628-19-6. Reporting to the Council.

When a public treasurer has contracted with an investment adviser for the management of public funds, the public treasurer shall provide the detail of those investments to the Council, pursuant to Section 51-7-18.2.

KEY: securities, investment advisers, public funds
May 5, 2005 **51-7-18(2)(b)**
61-1-13

R651. Natural Resources, Parks and Recreation.
R651-634. Snowmobile User Fee - Non-Residents.
R651-634-1. User Fees.

Except as provided below, any nonresident owning an off-highway vehicle, who operates or gives another person permission to operate the off-highway vehicle on any public land, trail, street or highway in this state, shall pay an annual off-highway vehicle user fee

1. A decal will be issued which proves payment has been made. The decal will then be displayed on the off-highway vehicle as follows: On snowmobiles, the decal shall be mounted on the left side of the hood, pan or tunnel. On motorcycles, the decal shall be mounted on the left fork, or on the left side body plastic. On all-terrain vehicles, the decal shall be mounted on the rear of the vehicle. Vehicle types are defined in 41-22-2 UCA. In all instances, the decal shall be mounted in a visable location. The decal shall be non-transferable.

2. A receipt will be issued with the decal indicating the fee paid, the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) of the off-highway vehicle, and the off-highway vehicle owner's name and address. This receipt shall remain with the off-highway vehicle at all times.

3. Fees charged will be in accordance with S.B. 14 (1999 Utah Laws 1, effective July 1, 1999), and H.B. 51 (2004 Utah Laws, Chapter 314, effective July 1, 2004) which state that the off-highway vehicle user annual fee will be $30 per year.

4. Nonresident OHV user permits shall expire December 31, annually.

Applicants for a nonresident OHV user permit shall provide evidence that the applicant is the owner of the off-highway vehicle, and is not a resident of Utah. Such evidence shall include:

a. A government issued identification card showing the state of residency of the off-highway vehicle owner, and one of the following:

(1) A title or certificate of registration from a state other than Utah.

(2) An original bill of sale; or

b. A sworn affidavit stating that the off-highway vehicle is owned by a nonresident of the State of Utah. The affidavit must state the name and address of the vehicle owner, and a description of the off-highway vehicle, including the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Off-highway vehicles currently registered in a state offering reciprocal operating privileges to Utah residents shall be exempt from the nonresident user fee requirements of this rule. The Division shall maintain a list of states offering reciprocal operating privileges to Utah residents. This list shall be updated at least annually.

Provisions of this rule shall not apply to off-highway vehicles exempt under 41-22-35(1)(b)(i), or to off-highway vehicles participating in scheduled competitive events sponsored by a public or private entity, or in noncompetitive events sponsored in whole or in part by any governmental entity.

KEY: parks
September 1, 2004 **41-22-35**
63-11-17

R652. Natural Resources; Forestry, Fire and State Lands.
R652-70. Sovereign Lands.
R652-70-100. Authority.

This rule provides for the management and classification of the surface of sovereign lands in Utah, which include but are not limited to, the beds of Bear Lake, the Great Salt Lake, Utah Lake, the Jordan River, and the summer channel of the Bear River, and portions of the beds of the Green and Colorado Rivers. Should any other lakes or streams be declared navigable by the courts, the beds of such lakes or streams would fall under the authority of these rules. It also provides for the issuance of special use leases, general permits and easements on sovereign lands and the procedures and fees necessary to obtain these rights of use. This rule implements Article XX of the Utah Constitution, and Section 65A-10-1.

R652-70-200. Classification of Sovereign Lands.

Sovereign lands may be classified based upon their current and planned uses. A synopsis of some possible classes and an example of each class follows. For more detailed information, consult the management plan for the area in question.

1. Class 1: Manage to protect existing resource development uses. The Utah State Park Marinas on Bear Lake and on Great Salt Lake are areas where the current use emphasizes development.

2. Class 2: Manage to protect potential resource development options. For example, areas adjacent to Class 1 areas which have the potential to be developed.

3. Class 3: Manage as open for consideration of any use. This might include areas which do not currently show development potential but which are not now, or in the foreseeable future, needed to protect or preserve the resources.

4. Class 4: Manage for resource inventory and analysis. This is a temporary classification which allows the division to gather the necessary resource information to make a responsible classification decision.

5. Class 5: Manage to protect potential resource preservation options. Sensitive areas of wildlife habitat may fall into this class.

6. Class 6: Manage to protect existing resource preservation uses. Cisco Beach on Bear Lake is an example of an area where the resource is currently being protected.

R652-70-300. Categories of Leases, Permits, and Easements.

The division may issue Special Use Leases for terms of one to 51 years, and General Permits for terms of one to 30 years for surface uses, excluding grazing uses on sovereign lands. Grazing permits and mineral leases are considered separately under the range resource management rules and the mineral lease rules. Easement terms and conditions shall be prescribed in the particular easement document. Any lease, permit, or easement, issued by the division on sovereign lands, is subject to a public trust; and any lease, permit, or easement may be revoked at any time if necessary to fulfill public trust responsibilities.

1. Special Use Leases: Uses may include the following:

(a) Commercial: Income producing uses such as marinas, recreation piers or facilities, docks, moorings, restaurants, or gas service facilities.

(b) Industrial: Uses such as oil terminals, piers, wharves, mooring.

(c) Agricultural/Aquacultural: Any use which utilizes the bed of a navigable lake or stream to grow or harvest any plant or animal.

(d) Private Uses: Non-income producing uses such as piers, buoys, boathouses, docks, water-ski facilities, houseboats, moorings, not qualifying for a general permit under R652-70-300(2)(c).

2. General Permit: Uses may include the following:

(a) Public agency uses such as public roads, bridges, recreation areas, or wildlife refuges having a statewide public benefit.

(b) Public agency protective structures such as dikes, breakwaters and flood control workings.

(c) Private recreational uses such as any facility for the launching, docking or mooring of boats which is constructed for the use of the adjacent upland owner. An adjacent upland owner is defined as any person who owns adjacent upland property which is improved with, and used solely for a single-family dwelling.

3. Easements: Applications for easements not meeting the criteria of R652-70-300(2) shall follow the rules and procedures outlined in the division's rules governing the issuance of easements.

R652-70-400. Lease and General Permit Provisions.

The provisions for special use leases and general permits on sovereign lands shall be the same as those found in R652-30 Special Use Leases.

R652-70-500. Lease and General Permit Payments, and Audits.

The rules for lease and general permit payments and audits on sovereign lands are the same as those found in R652-30 Special Use Leases.

R652-70-600. Lease Rates.

1. Procedures for determining fair market value for surface leases are found in R652-30-400. Where these general procedures can not readily be applied, fair market value for sovereign lands may also be determined by multiplying the market value, as determined by the county assessor or, if none, then as determined by the State Tax Commission, of the adjacent upland by 30%.

2. Procedures for determining lease rates are described in R652-30 Special Use Leases. Lease rates for sovereign lands may also be determined by multiplying the fair market value, as determined by R652-70-600(1), by the current division - determined interest rate and then prorating that amount by a season of use adjustment as determined by the division.

3. Regardless of lease rate determined by R652-70-600(2), no Special Use Lease shall be issued for an amount less than the minimum lease rate determined by the division.

R652-70-700. Permit Rates.

1. No application fee shall be charged for public agency use of sovereign lands if the director determines that the agency use enhances public use and enjoyment of sovereign land.

2. No rental shall be charged for public agency use of sovereign lands if the director determines that a commensurate public benefit accrues from the use.

3. The division shall establish rental rates for any private recreational use of sovereign land as outlined under R652-70-300(2)(c). The adjacent upland owner shall also pay to the division, in accordance with its current fee schedule, the division's expenses in issuing a general permit.

4. The director may negotiate a filing fee for general permits with impacted governmental agencies. This would be a one-time package fee for currently existing uses of sovereign lands. Future application for use will be treated under the existing fee schedule or may be authorized by the amendment of an existing permit, after payment of an amendment fee pursuant to R652-4.

5. The director may enter into agreements with state agencies having regulatory authority on navigable lakes and rivers to allow these agencies to authorize public agency use of sovereign land provided that:

(a) the use is consistent with division policies and

coordinated with other activities of the division;

(b) the applicant has an existing general permit in good standing under which the proposed use can be placed pursuant to R652-70-700(3);

(c) a commensurate public benefit accrues from the use, as indicated by criteria provided in the agreement;

(d) the proposed use meets the criteria required by the state agency; and

(e) the proposed use is consistent with the principles of multiple use and sustained yield as defined in Section 65A-1-1.

R652-70-800. Applicant Qualifications.

Any person who is qualified to do business in the state of Utah, and is not in default under the laws of the state of Utah relative to qualifications to do business within the state, and not in default on any previous agreements with the division, shall be a qualified applicant for a lease, permit, or easement on sovereign land.

R652-70-900. Applications.

Application for a Special Use Lease or General Permit shall be on forms provided by the division or exact copies thereof. Applications must be accompanied by plans which include references to the relationship of the proposed use to the various water surface elevations of the lake or stream as well as the relationship of the proposed use to the lake or stream boundary and vicinity at the site of the proposed use. The application must also include a description of the proposal's relationship to the classification system found in the appropriate master plan and outlined in R652-70-200. Where applicable, applications must be accompanied by a copy of local building permits, a copy of the Army Corps of Engineer permit, and a copy of any additional permits required by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

R652-70-1000. Deficient Applications.

Incomplete applications, and applications not accompanied by filing fees when required, shall not be accepted for filing. The division will notify the applicant of any deficiency.

R652-70-1100. Additional Approvals.

Nothing in these rules shall excuse a person making an application for a general permit, lease, or easement from obtaining any additional approvals lawfully required by any local, state, or federal agency, including, local zoning boards, or any other local regulatory entity, the Division of Parks and Recreation, the State Engineer, the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining, the United States Army Corps of Engineers, the United States Coast Guard, or any other local, state, or federal agency.

R652-70-1200. Dredging and Filling Requires Approval.

The placing of dredged or fill material, refuse or waste material, intended as or becoming fill material, on the beds of any navigable water in the state of Utah shall require written approval by the division.

R652-70-1300. Excavated or Dredged Channels, and Basins.

Excavated or dredged channels or basins will only be authorized by the director on a showing of reasonable necessity. Material removed during excavation or dredging shall be carried and deposited at a point above normal flood water levels, unless the applicant can satisfy the director that an alternative plan for disposition of the material is feasible and will not have an unreasonably adverse effect upon other values, including water quality. Additional conditions may be stipulated in the permit.

R652-70-1400. Approval Not Required to Repair Existing Facilities.

Approval is not required by the division to clean, maintain, or to make repairs to existing facilities authorized by a permit or lease in good standing. Approval is required to replace, enlarge, or extend the facilities, or for any activity which would disturb the surface of the bed of any navigable water, or which would cause any rock or sediment to enter a navigable body of water.

R652-70-1500. Docks, Piers, and Similar Structures.

All docks, piers, or similar structures shall be constructed to protrude as nearly as possible at right angles to the general shoreline and to not interfere with docks, piers, or similar structures presently existing or likely to be installed to serve adjacent facilities. The structures may extend to a length that will provide access to a water depth that will afford sufficient draft for water craft customarily in use on the particular body of water during the normal low water period.

R652-70-1600. Retaining Walls and Bulkheads.

Retaining walls and bulkheads will not be authorized below the ordinary high water mark without a showing of extraordinary need.

R652-70-1700. Breakwaters and Jetties.

1. Breakwaters and jetties will not be authorized below the normal low water mark without a showing of extraordinary need. This shall not apply to floating breakwaters secured by piling or other approved anchoring devices and used to protect private property from recurring wind, wave, or ice damage.

2. The director may approve streambank stabilization practices concurrently with the issuance of streambed alteration permits issued by the Division of Water Rights if the director determines that the proposed practice is consistent with public trust management.

R652-70-1800. Overhead Clearance.

Overhead clearance between the ordinary high water mark and any structure, pipeline, or transmission line must be sufficient to pass the largest vessel which may reasonably be anticipated to use the subject waters in the vicinity of the easement.

R652-70-1900. Camping and Motor Vehicles.

1. The division may restrict camping on the beds of navigable lakes and rivers. Except as provided elsewhere in this rule, motor vehicles are prohibited from driving or parking on these lands at all times, except that those areas supervised by the Division of Parks and Recreation or other enforcement entity, and posted as open to vehicle use, will be open to vehicle use.

2. In accordance with Subsections 65A-3-1(1)(b) and 76-3-204, those found in violation of this rule will be charged with a class B misdemeanor, with sentence, fine, or both to be determined by the local magistrate.

R652-70-2000. Existing Uses.

Every person using sovereign lands without a current permit or lease shall, within 60 days of notification by the division, submit an application as provided under R652-70-900.

R652-70-2100. Authorization of Existing Uses.

Authorization of the following uses may be recognized following compliance with Section R652-70-2000:

1. Uses existing on December 31, 1968, whether they were such as to be entitled to issuance of a permit or not.

2. Rights previously granted an applicant by the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

R652-70-2200. Violations.

The following acts or omissions shall subject a person to a civil penalty as provided in Sections 65A-3-1(2) and 76-3-204:

1. A violation of the provisions of Section 65A-3-1(1);

2. A violation of any special order of the director applicable to the bed of a navigable water; or

3. Refusal to cease and desist from any violation in regards to the bed of a navigable water after having been notified to do so, in writing, by the director by personal service or certified mail, within the time provided in the notice, or within 30 days of service of the notice if no time is provided.

R652-70-2300. Management of Bear Lake Sovereign Lands.

(1) Lands lying below the ordinary high water mark of Bear Lake as of the date of statehood are owned by the state of Utah and shall be administered by the division as sovereign lands.

(2) Upon application for a specific use of state lands near the boundary of Bear Lake, or in the event of a dispute as to the ownership of the sovereign character of the lands near the boundary of Bear Lake, the division may evaluate all relevant historical evidence of the lake elevation, the water erosion along the shoreline, the topography of the land, and other relevant information to determine the relationship of the land in question to the ordinary high water mark.

(3) In the absence of evidence establishing the ordinary high water mark as of the date of statehood, the division shall administer all the lands within the bed of Bear Lake and lying below the level of 5,923.68 feet above mean sea level, Utah Power and Light datum, as being sovereign lands.

(4) The division, after notice to affected state agencies and any person with an ownership in the land, may enter into agreements to establish boundaries with owners of land adjoining the bed of Bear Lake; provided that the agreements shall not set a boundary for sovereign lands below the level of 5,923.68 feet above mean sea level.

(5) From October 1 through April 30, motor vehicle use and camping or picnicking will be allowed on the exposed lake bed with the following restrictions:

(a) Motor vehicles will not be allowed on lands administered by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(b) The established speed limit is 20 miles per hour.

(c) Except as necessary to launch or retrieve watercraft, motor vehicles are not allowed within 100 feet of the water's edge. Travel parallel to the water's edge is allowed, outside of the 100 foot zone.

(d) Camping and use of motorized vehicles are prohibited between the hours of 10 p.m. and 6 a.m.

(e) No campfires or fireworks are allowed.

(6) From May 1 through September 30, motor vehicle use and camping or picnicking will be allowed on the exposed lake bed with the following restrictions:

(a) Areas posted by the division are off limits to motorized vehicles.

(b) The established speed limit is 15 miles per hour.

(c) Except as necessary to launch or retrieve watercraft, motor vehicles are not allowed within 100 feet of the waters edge.

(d) Unless posted otherwise, or to access a camping or picnicking spot, no motor vehicles may travel parallel to the waters edge.

(e) Camping and use of motorized vehicles are prohibited between the hours of 10 p.m. and 7 a.m.

(f) No campfires or fireworks are allowed.

(7) In accordance with Subsections 65A-3-1(1)(b) and 76-3-204, those found in violation of this rule will be charged with a class B misdemeanor, with sentence, fine, or both to be determined by the local magistrate.

R652-70-2400. Recreational Use of Navigable Rivers.

1. Navigable rivers include the Bear River, Jordan River, and portions of the Green and Colorado rivers. On the Green River the navigable portions presently recognized as being owned by the state are generally described as from Dinosaur National Monument to the mouth of Sand Wash, and from the mouth of Desolation Canyon at Swazey's Rapid, also known as Twelve Mile Rapid, to the north boundary of Canyonlands National Park. On the Colorado River the navigable portions presently recognized as being owned by the state are generally described as from the mouth of Castle Creek to the east boundary of Canyonlands National Park and from the mouth of Cataract Canyon to the Arizona state line. Except as specified, this Section applies to recreational navigation on these waters.

2. Each group conducting an overnight float trip is required to possess and utilize a washable, reusable toilet system that allows for disposal of solid human body waste through an authorized sewage system.

3. All garbage, trash, human waste and pet waste must be carried off the river and disposed of properly.

4. For a float trip that takes place on the Colorado River between the mouth of Castle Creek and Potash, where toilet facilities and sewage and trash receptacles are available, these provided facilities may be used in lieu of reusable toilets and carrying out garbage, trash, and waste products.

5. The maximum group size for overnight river trips is limited to 25 persons. Two or more groups may not camp together if the resulting group size exceeds 25 persons at a campsite.

6. Each group on an overnight float trip is required to possess a durable metal fire pan at least 12 inches wide, with a lip of at least 1.5 inches around its outer edge, and to utilize this fire pan to contain campfires.

7. Only driftwood may be used as firewood. No cutting of firewood is allowed except in designated areas. Ashes and charcoal accumulated during a trip must be carried out and disposed of properly.

8. A right of entry permit from the division and a special recreation permit from the federal agency managing the land through which the river flows are required for commercial float trips.

9. For the Green River from Green River State Park to Canyonlands National Park, each noncommercial group floating the river shall have in the group's possession a valid interagency noncommercial river trip permit and shall abide by its terms. This permit will be issued free of charge by the Division, the Division of Parks and Recreation, the Bureau of Land Management, authorized outfitters and authorized private landowners. Subsection R652-70-2400(8) applies to commercial trips.

KEY: sovereign lands, permits, administrative procedures
May 20, 2005 65A-10-1
Notice of Continuation April 2, 2002

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-15. Closure of Gunnison, Cub and Hat Islands.
R657-15-1. Purpose and Authority.

Under authority of Section 23-21a-3, this rule provides for the management of Gunnison, Cub, and Hat islands for the protection and perpetuation of the American white pelican, Pelecanus erythrorhynchos.

R657-15-2. Closed Areas.

(1) The following areas are closed to air, water, and land trespass as a conservation measure to protect colonial bird nesting areas:

(a) Gunnison and Cub islands, located in Sections 9, 10, 15 and 16, Township 7 North, Range 9 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian; and

(b) Hat Island, located in Section 24, Township 4 North, Range 7 West, Salt Lake Base and Meridian.

(2) This closure encompasses all of Gunnison, Cub, and Hat islands and surrounding waters of the Great Salt Lake one mile in every direction from the shoreline of Gunnison, Cub, and Hat islands.

KEY: wildlife, birds, conservation, wildlife management
1990 23-21a-3
Notice of Continuation May 5, 2005

R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-21. Cooperative Wildlife Management Units for Small Game and Waterfowl.
R657-21-1. Purpose and Authority.

Under authority of Section 23-23-3, this rule provides the procedures, standards, and requirements for Cooperative Wildlife Management Units for the hunting of small game and waterfowl.

R657-21-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Sections 23-13-2 and 23-23-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "BLM" means Bureau of Land Management.

(b) "CWMU" means Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit.

(c) "General public" means all persons except landowner association members, landowner association operators and their spouse or dependent children.

(d) "Small game" means, for purposes of this rule only, band-tailed pigeon, cottontail rabbit, grouse, mourning dove, partridge, pheasant, ptarmigan, quail, snowshoe hare, and wild turkey.

R657-21-3. Operation by Landowner Association.

(1)(a) Cooperative Wildlife Management units shall be operated by a landowner or landowner association that owns land within the CWMU.

(b) Any person hunting on a CWMU must comply with all rules established by the Wildlife Board.

(2)(a) Cooperative Wildlife Management units organized for hunting small game and waterfowl shall consist of private land.

(b) The minimum acreage accepted for a CWMU is 320 contiguous acres.

(3)(a) Seventy-five percent of the enrolled land shall be open to hunting.

(b) All land open to private hunters shall be open to public hunters.

(c) All hunters shall be given an equal opportunity.

R657-21-4. Application for Certificate of Registration.

(1) Applications for a CWMU are available from division offices.

(2) In addition to the application, the landowner or landowner association must provide:

(a) a petition containing the dated signature and acreage of each participating landowner agreeing to terms of this rule;

(b) two original 1:100,000 scale BLM Surface Management Status maps showing all interior and exterior boundaries, lands enrolled and not enrolled within the exterior boundaries, and the county identification tax numbers; and

(c) a $5 non refundable application fee.

(3) The division may return any application that is incomplete or completed incorrectly.

(4) Applications must be completed and returned to the respective division regional office, in which the CWMU is located, 60 days prior to the applicable hunting season.

(5)(a) Upon receipt of the completed application, the division may issue a certificate of registration to a landowner or landowner association to operate a CWMU.

(b) Division review of the application may require up to 45 days.

(c) If an application is rejected, the division shall provide the landowner or landowner association with written notification of the reasons for rejection within 30 days from the date of rejection.

(6) Certificates of registration are issued annually and are effective from the date of issuance through June 30 of the following year.

R657-21-5. Renewal of a Certificate of Registration.

(1)(a) The landowner or landowner association may renew the certificate of registration for the CWMU by completing and submitting a renewal application, CWMU authorization sales report and a non refundable $5 renewal fee.

(b) The renewal application must be submitted at least 60 days prior to the applicable seasons.

(2) Any changes from the previous year's certificate of registration must be indicated on the renewal application.

(3)(a) If the landowner or landowner association requests additional land to be included in the CWMU, the application must contain the dated signature of each additional landowner, the county identification tax numbers of the additional land, and two 1:100,000 scale BLM Surface Management Status maps showing the new proposed interior and exterior boundaries.

(b) If the landowner or landowner association requests land to be withdrawn from the CWMU, the application must include a copy of the previously submitted petition with the appropriate landowners' signatures deleted and two 1:100,000 scale BLM Surface Management Status maps showing the land to be withdrawn and the new proposed interior and exterior boundaries.

R657-21-6. Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Agents.

(1) A landowner or landowner association may appoint one CWMU agent per 100 acres up to a maximum of 30 agents to monitor access and protect the private property of the CWMU.

(2) Each CWMU agent shall wear or each agent shall possess a form of identification prescribed by the Wildlife Board, which indicates that the person is a CWMU agent.

(3) A CWMU agent may refuse entry onto enrolled private land within a CWMU to any person, except the landowner, landowner association members and landowner association operators, who:

(a) does not have a CWMU authorization;

(b) endangers, or has endangered, human safety;

(c) damages, or has damaged, property within the CWMU; or

(d) fails, or has failed to, comply with reasonable guidelines and rules of the landowner or landowner association.

R657-21-7. Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Authorizations.

(1) At least 50% of the CWMU authorizations shall be offered for sale to the general public at the times and places designated on the application for the certificate of registration.

(2) Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Authorizations may not be sold more than 15 days before the start of the first applicable hunting season.

(3) The division shall provide, to the public, a complete list of the current year's CWMUs, wildlife to be hunted, dates, time, place and number of CWMU authorizations for public sale at least 15 days before the first applicable hunting season.

(4) A CWMU authorization entitles the holder to hunt only small game and waterfowl within the CWMU as specified on the CWMU authorization.

R657-21-8. Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Authorization Numbers.

(1)(a) The division and landowner or landowner association, acting jointly, shall determine the number of CWMU authorizations available for each CWMU.

(b) If the division and the landowner or landowner association disagree over the number of CWMU authorizations, the Wildlife Board may mediate and determine the number of CWMU authorizations to be issued.

(2)(a) The division and the landowner or landowner association, acting jointly, shall determine the cost of the CWMU authorizations.

(b) Cooperative Wildlife Management Unit Authorization fees should not be so prohibitively expensive that buyers resist purchase of the CWMU authorizations available for general public sale.

R657-21-9. Season Dates.

Season dates for hunting on a CWMU shall be within the general statewide season dates for each small game and waterfowl species as specified in the annual proclamations of the Wildlife Board for taking upland game and waterfowl.

R657-21-10. Bag and Possession Limits.

Bag and possession limits on a CWMU shall be the same as the bag and possession limits for each small game and waterfowl species as specified in the annual proclamations of the Wildlife Board for taking upland game and waterfowl.

R657-21-11. Rights-of-Way.

(1) Each landowner or landowner association shall:

(a) clearly post all boundaries of the CWMU every 1,320 feet:

(i) including all corners, roads, trails, gates, and rights-of-way entering the unit;

(ii) with signs provided by the division; and

(iii) provide a written copy of guidelines and maps of the CWMU to each CWMU authorization holder.

(2) A landowner or landowner association may not restrict established public access to public or private land that is enclosed by the CWMU.

R657-21-12. Habitat Improvement.

(1) The Wildlife Board encourages landowners or landowner associations to improve wildlife populations by developing wildlife habitat on their lands using some of the funds received from the CWMU authorization sales.

(2)(a) The division may provide technical assistance, seed and seedlings, species specific habitat information and wildlife stock, and may cooperate in water development projects for wildlife after the landowner or landowner association has written an approved Wildlife Habitat Management Plan.

(b) The Wildlife Habitat Management Plan may be in the form of a memorandum of understanding between the landowner or landowner association and the division.

KEY: wildlife, small game, wildlife law
August 15, 2000 23-23-3
Notice of Continuation May 5, 2005

R657. Department of Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.
R657-55. Wildlife Convention Permits.
R657-55-1. Purpose and Authority.

(1) Under the authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19 of the Utah Code, this rule provides the standards and requirements for issuing wildlife convention permits.

(2) Wildlife convention permits and the corresponding wildlife convention permit vouchers are authorized by the Wildlife Board and issued by the division to a qualified conservation organization for purposes of generating revenue to fund wildlife conservation activities.

(3) The selected conservation organization shall distribute the wildlife convention permit vouchers through a drawing at a convention held in Utah.

(4) This rule is intended as authorization to issue one series of wildlife convention permits per year beginning in 2007 through 2011 to one qualified conservation organization.

R657-55-2. Definitions.

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Conservation organization" means a nonprofit chartered institution, corporation, foundation, or association founded for the purpose of promoting wildlife conservation.

(b) "Wildlife Convention" means a multi-day event held within the state of Utah that is sponsored by multiple wildlife conservation organizations as their national or regional convention or event that is open to the general public and designed to draw nationwide attendance of more than 10,000 individuals. The wildlife convention may include wildlife conservation fund raising activities, outdoor exhibits, retail marketing of outdoor products and services, public awareness programs, and other similar activities.

(c) "Wildlife Convention Permit" means a permit which:

(i) is authorized by the Wildlife Board to be issued to successful applicants through a drawing or random selection process conducted at a Utah wildlife convention; and

(ii) allows the permittee to hunt for the designated species on the designated unit during the respective season for each species as authorized by the Wildlife Board.

(d) "Wildlife Convention Permit series" means a single package of permits to be determined by the Wildlife Board for:

(i) deer;
(ii) elk;
(iii) pronghorn;
(iv) moose;
(v) bison;
(vi) rocky mountain goat;
(vii) desert bighorn sheep;
(viii) rocky mountain bighorn sheep;
(ix) wild turkey;
(x) cougar; or
(xi) black bear.

(e) "Wildlife convention permit voucher" means the official document awarded to a successful wildlife convention permit applicant, which authorizes that person to receive from the division the permit designated thereon upon receipt of the applicable permit fee and verifying the person's eligibility to legally hunt the specified species in Utah.

R657-55-3. Wildlife Convention Permit Allocation.

(1) The Wildlife Board may allocate wildlife convention permits by May 1 of the year preceding the wildlife convention.

(2) Wildlife convention permit vouchers shall be issued as a single series to one conservation organization.

(3) The number of wildlife convention permits authorized by the Wildlife Board shall be based on:

(a) the species population trend, size, and distribution to protect the long-term health of the population;

(b) the hunting and viewing opportunity for the general public, both short and long term; and

(c) a percentage of the permits available to nonresidents in the annual big game drawings matched by an equal number of resident permits.

(4) Wildlife convention permits shall not exceed 200 total permits.

(5) Wildlife convention permits designated for the convention each year shall be deducted from the number of public drawing permits.

R657-55-4. Obtaining Authority to Distribute Wildlife Convention Permit Series.

(1) The wildlife convention permit series is issued for a period of five years as provided in Section R657-55-1(4).

(2) The wildlife convention permit series is available to eligible conservation organizations for distribution through a drawing or other random selection process held at a wildlife convention in Utah open to the public.

(3) Conservation organizations may apply for the wildlife convention permit series by sending an application to the division July 1 through August 1, 2005.

(4) Each application must include:

(a) the name, address and telephone number of the conservation organization;

(b) a description of the conservation organization's mission statement;

(c) the name of the president or other individual responsible for the administrative operations of the conservation organization; and

(d) a detailed business plan describing how the wildlife convention will take place and how the wildlife convention permit voucher drawing procedures will be carried out.

(5) An incomplete or incorrect application may be rejected.

(6) The division shall recommend to the Wildlife Board which conservation organization may receive the wildlife convention permit series based on:

(a) the business plan for the convention and drawing procedures contained in the application; and

(b) the conservation organization's, including its constituent entities, ability, including past performance in marketing conservation permits under Rule R657-41, to effectively plan and complete the wildlife convention.

(7) The Wildlife Board shall make the final assignment of the wildlife convention permit series based on the:

(a) division's recommendation;

(b) benefit to protected wildlife;

(c) historical contribution of the organization, including its constituent entities, to the conservation of wildlife; and

(d) previous performance of the conservation organization, including its constituent entities.

(8) The conservation organization receiving the wildlife convention permit series must:

(a) distribute the wildlife convention permit vouchers by drawing or other random selection process in accordance with law, provisions of this rule, proclamation, and order of the Wildlife Board;

(b) allow applicants to apply for the wildlife convention permit vouchers without purchasing admission to the wildlife convention;

(c) notify the division of the recipient of each wildlife convention permit voucher within 10 days of the recipient's selection;

(d) maintain records demonstrating that the drawing was conducted fairly; and

(e) submit to wildlife convention permit series audits by a division-appointed auditor upon division request.

(9) The division shall issue the appropriate wildlife convention permit to the designated recipient of the wildlife convention permit voucher upon the recipient being found eligible for the permit and the payment of the appropriate permit fee.

(10) The division and the conservation organization receiving the wildlife convention permit series shall enter into a contract, including the provisions outlined in this rule.

(11) The division may suspend or terminate the conservation organization's authority to distribute wildlife convention permit vouchers at any time during the five year award term for:

(a) violating any of the requirements set forth in this rule or the contract; or

(b) failing to bring or organize a wildlife convention in Utah, as described in the business plan under R657-55-4(4)(d), in any given year.

R657-55-5. Hunter Application Procedures.

(1) Any hunter legally eligible to hunt in Utah may apply for a permit.

(2) Any handling fee assessed by the conservation organization to process applications shall not exceed $5 per application submitted at the convention.

(3) Applicants must be present in person at the wildlife convention to apply for wildlife convention permits, and no person may submit an application in behalf of another.

(4) Applicants may apply for each individual hunt.

(5) Applicants may apply only once for each hunt, regardless of the number of permits for that hunt.

(6) Applicants must submit an application for each desired hunt.

R657-55-6. Drawing Procedures.

(1) A random drawing or selection process must be conducted for each wildlife convention permit voucher.

(2) No preference or bonus points shall apply or be awarded in the drawings.

(3) Waiting periods do not apply, except any person who obtains a wildlife convention permit for a once-in-a-lifetime species is subject to the once-in-a-lifetime restrictions applicable to obtaining a subsequent permit for the same species through a division application and drawing process, as provided in Rule R657-5 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(4) No predetermined quotas or restrictions shall be imposed in the application or selection process for wildlife convention permit vouchers between resident and nonresident applicants.

(5) Drawings will be conducted at the close of the convention.

(6) Applicants do not have to be present at the drawing to be awarded the wildlife convention permit voucher.

(7) The conservation organization shall draw ten alternates for each wildlife convention permit and maintain the list of alternates until all permits are issued and then provide the list to the division.

(8) The conservation organization shall contact successful applicants by phone or mail, and the results posted on a designated website.

R657-55-7. Issuance of Permits.

(1) The division shall provide a wildlife convention permit voucher to the conservation organization for each wildlife convention permit to be issued.

(2) The conservation organization must provide a wildlife convention permit voucher to each successful applicant, except as otherwise provided in this rule.

(3) Successful applicants must provide the wildlife convention permit voucher to the division and, if legally eligible to hunt in Utah, will be issued the designated wildlife convention permit upon payment of the appropriate permit fee.

(4) Residents will pay resident permit fees and nonresidents will pay nonresident permit fees.

(5) Applicants are eligible to obtain only one permit per species, except as provided in Rule R657-5, but no restrictions apply on obtaining permits for multiple species.

(6)(a) Any successful applicant who fails to redeem their wildlife convention permit voucher by the dates provided in Subsection (b) annually, will be ineligible to receive the wildlife convention permit and the next drawing alternate for that permit will be selected.

(b) A wildlife convention permit voucher must be redeemed by:

(i) November 15 for cougar;

(ii) February 1 for wild turkey and bear; and

(iii) August 1 for deer, elk, pronghorn, moose, bison, rocky mountain goat, desert bighorn sheep, and rocky mountain bighorn sheep.

R657-55-8. Surrender or Transfer of Wildlife Convention Permits and Vouchers.

(1)(a) If a person selected to receive a wildlife convention permit is also successful in obtaining a Utah limited entry permit for the same species in the same year or obtaining a general permit for a male animal of the same species in the same year, that person cannot possess both permits and must select the permit of choice.

(b) In the event the wildlife convention permit voucher is surrendered, the next applicant on the alternate drawing list for that wildlife convention permit will be selected to receive the wildlife convention permit voucher.

(c) In the event the wildlife convention permit voucher is redeemed for a wildlife convention permit and the permit is thereafter surrendered, the next applicant on the alternate drawing list for that permit will be selected to receive the permit, and the permit fee will not be refunded, except as provided in Sections 23-19-38 and 23-19-38.2.

(d) In the event the limited entry or general permit is surrendered, the permit may be reallocated pursuant to Rule R657-42, and the permit fee will not be refunded, except as provided in Sections 23-19-38 and 23-19-38.2.

(2) If a person is successful in obtaining more than one wildlife convention permit for the same species, the applicant must select the permit of choice and the remaining permit will go to the applicant on the alternate drawing list.

(3) A person selected by a conservation organization to receive a wildlife convention voucher or permit, may not sell or transfer the voucher, permit, or any rights thereunder to another person in accordance with Section 23-19-1.

(4) If a person is successful in obtaining a wildlife convention permit but is legally ineligible to hunt in Utah the next applicant on the alternate drawing list for that permit will be selected to receive the permit.

R657-55-9. Using a Wildlife Convention Permit.

(1) A wildlife convention permit allows the recipient to:

(a) take only the species for which the permit is issued;

(b) take only the species and sex printed on the permit; and

(c) take the species only in the area and during the season specified on the permit.

(2) The recipient of a wildlife convention permit is

subject to all of the provisions of Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code, and the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing wildlife.

KEY: wildlife, wildlife permits
June 1, 2005 **23-14-18**
23-14-19

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-32. Uninsured Motorist Database.
R708-32-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to define the procedures which will be used to administer the provisions of the "database" and the information and format in which it will be available.

R708-32-2. Authority.

This rule is promulgated in accordance with the Uninsured Motorist Database Program ("database") as required by Section 41-12a-803(7).

R708-32-3. Definitions.

(1) "Uninsured Motorist" means a driver who operates a vehicle in violation of the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 12a.

(2) "Database" means the Uninsured Motorist Identification Database created as per Section 41-12a-803.

(3) The terms "division" and "program" are as defined in Section 41-12a-802.

R708-32-4. Access.

(1) In accordance with Section 41-12a-803, insurance "status" information will be provided only to authorized personnel of federal, state and local governmental agencies who have access through dispatchers to the Driver License and Motor Vehicle Division's computer information screens (1027 and 1028).

(2) Authorized personnel seeking information from this database will be limited to receiving the following responses:

(a) YES = Strong indication of mandatory insurance in force;

(b) NO = Strong indication mandatory insurance is not in force;

(c) EXEMPT = Vehicle is exempt from mandatory auto insurance, such as farm vehicles;

(d) NOT FOUND = Vehicle not part of insurance database; and

(e) NOT AVAILABLE = Communications with computer interrupted.

(3) Access to additional information other than "YES", "NO", "EXEMPT", "NOT FOUND," or "NOT AVAILABLE", shall be limited to the following persons who shall sign a Certificate of Understanding:

(a) Financial Responsibility Section Manager and employees;

(b) Driver License Division Director, Deputy Director, and Bureau Chiefs; and

(c) Other employees authorized by the Driver License Division Director, Deputy Director or Bureau Chiefs.

(4) Additional information, if available, may include:

(a) the vehicle owner's name and address;

(b) date of birth;

(c) driver license number;

(d) license plate number;

(e) vehicle identification number;

(f) insurance company name;

(g) policy number; and

(h) issue and expiration dates of the owner's vehicle insurance policy.

KEY: uninsured motorist database
April 16, 1996 41-12a-803(7)
Notice of Continuation May 10, 2005

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-36. Disclosure of Personal Identifying Information in MVRs.
R708-36-1. Purpose.

One of the responsibilities of the division is to compile information regarding the driving record of licensed drivers in Utah. This information is searched, compiled and summarized by the division in a report called a Motor Vehicle Record (MVR). The MVR contains certain personal identifying information and is protected from public disclosure for privacy reasons in accordance with the federal Driver Privacy Protection Act of 1994 (DPPA), Section 53-3-109 and Title 63, Chapter 2 (Government Records Access and Management Act). However, such laws provide for limited public disclosure of such information because the Division Director has determined it is in the best interest of pubic safety in order to protect the public against fraud and misuse of the MVR. It is the purpose of this rule to set forth the contents of the MVR and the procedure to be followed in disclosing it.

R708-36-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-109(5).

R708-36-3. Content of MVRs.

(1) The personal identifying information contained in an MVR consists of the driver name, driver license number, and in certain circumstances, the driver address.

(2) The driver name and driver license number will appear on every MVR released by the division to qualified requesters.

(3) Driver address will appear only on MVRs released to licensed private investigators or investigative agencies certified by the Department of Public Safety. The division may make exceptions to this procedure, provided the exception falls under a permissible use set forth in the DPPA.

(4) All MVRs will contain the driver's 5-digit zip code, date of birth, military status, license status, license issue/expiration dates, license class, endorsements, reportable arrests, convictions, reportable department actions, and reportable failure to appear/comply notations.

R708-36-4. Disclosure Procedure.

(1) When properly requested to do so the division will search its driver license files and then compile and furnish an MVR on any person licensed in the state.

(2) MVRs shall only be released to qualified requesters in accordance with the DPPA.

(3) In order to receive an MVR, the requester must:

(a) provide acceptable proof of identification such as a driver license, official identification card, or other official documentation. The division may also require other forms of identification as needed;

(b) declare one or more permissible uses within the DPPA under which the requester is qualified to receive the information. The division will provide a list of the permissible uses for the requester to review if necessary. The division may determine that the requester is not entitled to receive an MVR if the division has reason to believe the declaration is invalid, or that any other condition in this rule has not been met;

(c) provide sufficient information to locate the driver records;

(d) pay appropriate fees in a manner approved by the division; and

(e) agree to comply with state and federal laws regulating re-sale and further disclosure of information on an MVR.

R708-36-5. Bulk Requests.

Bulk customers (generally those requesting 50 or more MVRs at a time) may meet the conditions in this rule by contracting with the division.

R708-36-6. Electronic Transactions.

Requests for MVRs may be transacted electronically as approved by the division.

KEY: driver license, motor vehicle record, privacy
June 1, 2000 53-3-109(5)
Notice of Continuation May 11, 2005

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-37. Certification of Licensed Instructors of Commercial Driver Training Schools or Testing Only Schools to Administer Driving Skills Tests.
R708-37-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and procedures to certify instructors of commercial driver training schools and testing only schools to administer driving skills tests.

R708-37-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-510.

R708-37-3. Definitions.

(1) "Agreement" means a written agreement between the state and a third-party tester agreeing to the conditions contained in this rule.

(2) "Cancellation" means action taken by the division that voids an instructor's testing certification.

(3) "Certification" means the process by which commercial driver training instructors are certified by the division to administer driving skills tests.

(4) "Commercial driver training school" or "school" means a business enterprise conducted by an individual, association, partnership, or corporation for the education and training of persons to drive motor vehicles, and to prepare applicants for examinations prerequisite to their obtaining driver licenses or learner permits.

(5) "Commercial driver training vehicle" means a motor vehicle equipped with a second functioning foot brake and inside and outside mirrors which are positioned for use by the instructor for the purpose of observing rearward.

(6) "Corporation" means a business incorporated under the laws of a state or other jurisdiction.

(7) "Division" means the Driver License Division of the Utah Department of Public Safety.

(8) "Instructor" means a person who is authorized to teach driver education in an approved commercial driver training school.

(9) "Partnership" means an association of two or more persons who co-own and operate a commercial driver training school or a testing only school.

(10) "Probation" means action taken by the department which includes a period of close supervision as determined by the division.

(11) "Suspension" means action taken by the division that temporarily voids an instructor's testing certification. The certification may be reinstated whenever the instructor follows a division-approved plan and complies with reinstatement procedures.

(12) "Test" means a driving skills test approved by the division.

(13) "Tester" means an instructor who is certified to administer driving skills tests.

R708-37-4. Application Procedures.

(1) An instructor shall become a certified tester by making application and by meeting the requirements of this rule. In order to become a certified tester, an individual must be certified as a commercial driver education instructor in accordance with R708-2-6,8 and 9. Application shall be made on a form furnished by the division and shall include the following information:

(a) the name of the instructor who is applying for tester certification;

(b) the name and address of the commercial driver training or testing only school where the instructor is employed; and

(c) the signature of the school owner indicating approval of the instructor for tester certification and consent to the use of school vehicles, facilities, etc. for the purpose of testing.

(2) The instructor must enter into a written agreement with the division. The agreement must contain provisions that:

(a) the tester cannot maintain employment with more than one commercial driver training school or testing only school at a time;

(b) allow the division to conduct random examinations, inspections, and audits without prior notice during normal business hours; and

(c) allow the division to conduct on-site inspections annually or when deemed necessary by the division.

(3) The division will offer training to instructors regarding minimum standards which must be met in the administration and scoring of tests.

(4) The division may authorize, train, and approve persons outside the division to provide the training. Instructors are responsible for any costs associated with training provided by approved organizations, agencies, or individuals.

(5) The division shall maintain a list of approved testers and shall assign testers identification numbers.

R708-37-5. Medical Screening.

(1) Prior to administering a driving skills test, the tester shall screen students for visual acuity, visual field and physical or emotional conditions which may compromise public safety. Screening may not be performed over the telephone. An employee of the tester who is not certified as an instructor or tester may not perform medical or visual screening unless approved in writing by the division.

(a) Students must have 20/40 or better visual acuity in one eye and a visual field of 90 degrees. Students with less than the required visual acuity and/or visual field shall be referred to a licensed medical practitioner for further consideration.

(b) Students must answer all questions on a health questionnaire approved by the Driver License Medical Advisory Board and sign a statement of affirmation of truth. Students indicating a physical or emotional condition on the questionnaire shall be referred to a licensed medical practitioner for further consideration. Health questionnaires shall be provided by the division and maintained for three years by the commercial driver training school or testing only school as a part of the school's records.

(c) The driver will not be required to submit to a medical screening if one of the following is provided to the tester:

(i) a verification of medical fitness approval form as completed by a commercial driver education instructor; or

(ii) a driver receipt issued by the division that indicates that the medical screening has taken place in the division.

R708-37-6. Tests.

(1) When testing students for driver licenses, instructors certified as testers shall administer tests developed in accordance with these rules which meet or exceed minimum division testing standards.

(2) Tests shall be conducted:

(a) on test routes approved by the division;

(b) by certified testers who are also certified instructors;

(c) in vehicles provided by commercial driver training schools or testing only schools which have been inspected and approved for use in driver training by the division or in a personal vehicle provided by the applicant. Each school shall notify the division of any vehicle added to or deleted from their fleet. No vehicle owned by a commercial driver training school or testing only school may be used for testing until it

passes an inspection by the division;

(d) using division approved content, forms, and scoring procedures;

(e) only for students who have completed a course of driver education or who have had a previous driver license;

(f) with only the student and the tester occupying the vehicle. The tester shall be seated next to the student. No other passengers or observers shall occupy the vehicle during the test, except upon approval and written consent by the division; and

(g) only for students who have in their possession a temporary driving permit, a learner permit, an instruction permit issued by the division; or a valid driver license issued by a jurisdiction other than the State of Utah.

(h) only for students who have in their possession adequate verification of their identity.

(3) a tester may not make any changes to a testing route without prior written approval by the division.

(4) a tester shall not employ an employee of the division as a tester.

R708-37-7. Test Requirements.

(1) A tester may not administer a skills test to a student who:

(a) completed the driver training course at the same commercial driver training school or testing only school in which the tester is employed as an instructor; or

(b) completed the driver training course at a commercial driver training school that is owned completely or partially by an individual or individuals who possess any ownership in the school in which the tester is employed as an instructor.

(2) A student who fails the skills test given by a tester may:

(a) apply to the same tester for additional testing;

(b) apply to a different tester for additional testing; or

(c) complete the skills test at a division office.

(3) The written test shall be administered by the division.

R708-37-8. Notification of Accident.

If any vehicle is involved in an accident during the driving skills test the tester shall notify the division of the accident in a written report on a form supplied by the division within five working days of the date of the accident. If damages are $1,000 or more, the accident must also be reported to the local law enforcement agency. A copy of the officer's report shall also be submitted to the division when available.

R708-37-9. Evidence of Test Completion.

(1) The tester shall furnish a certificate of test completion to the student in a sealed envelope with the tester's signature signed over the seal. The certificate shall be a form approved by the division and shall contain the results of tests taken, the signature and certification number of the tester who administered the tests, and the dates the tests were completed. The test results are valid for a period of one year from the test completion date.

(2) The tester shall provide the student with a receipt each time money is paid by the student to the tester. The tester shall maintain a copy of all receipts.

(3) A student, under this rule, must submit a certificate of completion of a driver education course and a certificate of successful test completion, issued by a tester, to the division and make an application in order to obtain a Class D Driver License.

(4) The commercial driver training school or testing only school shall maintain records of all tests administered for a period of three years. Records shall be maintained in separate files for each tester for auditing purposes. The records shall be subject to inspection by the division during business hours.

R708-37-10. Monthly Reports.

(1) Each third-party tester shall submit to the division a monthly report containing the number of tests administered each month.

(2) Monthly reports shall be submitted on forms supplied by the division and must be received by the division no later than the 10th day of each month following the month in which the testing occurred.

(3) Failure to submit monthly reports within the prescribed time is grounds for suspension or cancellation of the third-party tester's certification.

(4) Monthly reports may be submitted electronically with division approval.

R708-37-11. Refusal to Certify, Grounds for Cancellation, Suspension, or Probation of a Tester's Certification.

(1) The division may refuse to certify tester applicants who do not meet the standards for training or who submit an application that contains false or incomplete information.

(2) The tester certification shall remain effective as long as the tester retains the status of instructor for a commercial driver training school or testing only school or until the tester certification is canceled or suspended by the division. A commercial driver training school or testing only school may initiate suspension or cancellation of the testing certification held by one of their instructors by providing the division with acceptable written justification.

(3) The tester certification shall be canceled or suspended upon cancellation, revocation, denial of issuance of renewal of the tester's instructor certification. Grounds for cancellation or suspension of the tester certification shall include all items listed in R708-2-25.

(4) Certification may be canceled or suspended for non-compliance with these rules.

(5) Certification may be canceled or suspended for failure to participate in any in-service training required by the division.

(6) Certification may be canceled or suspended when a third-party tester's personal driver license has been denied, suspended, revoked, canceled, or disqualified. The tester shall be required to notify the division in writing within five working days of any action taken against the tester's driving privilege.

(7) When the division determines it is necessary to cancel, suspend, or place on probation a tester's certification, it shall determine an appropriate course of action from the following options:

(a) probation, with terms that must be met and adhered to by the tester;

(b) suspension, pending a remedial plan leading to reinstatement; or

(c) cancellation.

(8) Action by the division to cancel, suspend, place on probation or refuse to issue a tester certification is designated as an informal adjudicative proceeding under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63-46b-4.

(9) The following procedures will govern informal adjudicative proceedings:

(a) action by the division to cancel, revoke, place on probation or refuse to issue a certification will be commenced by the division by the issuance of a notice of agency action. The notice of agency action will comply with the provisions of Section 63-46b-3;

(b) no response is required to the notice of agency action;

(c) an opportunity for a hearing will be granted on a cancellation, revocation, probation or refusal to issue a certification if, within five days, the division receives a request for a hearing;

(d) the tester will receive written notice of the hearing at least ten days prior to the date of the hearing;

(e) no discovery, either compulsory or voluntary, will be permitted prior to the hearing except that all parties shall have access to information contained in the division's files, and to investigatory information and materials not restricted by law;

(f) the hearing shall be conducted by an individual, or panel designated by the division; and

(g) within twenty days after the close of the hearing or after the failure of a party to appear for the hearing, the individual conducting the hearing shall issue a written decision which shall constitute final agency action. The written decision shall state the decision, the reason for the decision, notice of right to request reconsideration under Section 63-46b-13, notice of right to judicial review under Section 63-46b-15, and the time limits for filing an appeal to the appropriate district court.

(10) Reinstatement following cancellation of certification shall consist of completing an approved training plan and making application for a new certification. Instructors and testers must have a driving record free of suspensions or revocations of their driving privilege resulting from moving violations, chargeable accidents, and drug or alcohol related offenses, in all states, for a two year period immediately prior to application and during employment.

(11) Certification shall be canceled when testers are no longer employed as instructors in commercial driver training schools or testing only schools. Testers who discontinue employment as instructors with a commercial driver training schools or testing only school and subsequently return to instruct and test under the sponsorship of a different commercial driver training schools or testing only school must make a new application with the division for a new instructor certification and tester certification. If the period of cancellation of testing certification exceeds six months the applicant shall complete a course of approved training.

R708-37-12. Advertising.

(1) No advertisement shall indicate in any way that a commercial driver training schools or testing only school or a tester can issue or guarantee the issuance of a driver license, or imply that the testing program, except for reporting test scores, can in any way influence the division in the issuance of a Class D driver license; or imply that preferential or advantageous treatment can be obtained from the division through participation in their testing program.

(2) No tester, employee, or agent of a commercial driver training schools or testing only school shall be permitted to advertise or solicit business or cause business to be solicited in its behalf, or display or distribute any advertising material within 1500 feet of a building in which vehicle registrations or driver licenses are issued to the public.

KEY: driver training, skills tests
August 18, 2003 53-3-510
Notice of Continuation May 13, 2005

R708. Public Safety, Driver License.
R708-41. Requirements for Acceptable Documentation.
R708-41-1. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to define acceptable documentation pursuant to Title 53, Chapter 3.

R708-41-2. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-104.

R708-41-3. Definitions.

(1) "Utah Residence address" means the place where an individual has a fixed permanent home and principal establishment in Utah and in which the individual voluntarily resides, that is not for a special or temporary purpose.

(2) "Legal Presence" means that an individual's presence in the United States does not violate state or federal law.

R708-41-4. Obtaining a Utah Driving Privilege Card, Driver License, Commercial Driver License or an Identification Card.

(1) An applicant seeking to obtain a Utah Driving Privilege Card, Driver license, Commercial Driver License or an Identification Card must:

(a) provide two different forms of identification from the following list to verify full legal name, date of birth, and gender pursuant to Section 53-3-205(9)(a) and 53-3-804 (2):

(i) Certificate of Naturalization;
(ii) Certificate of Citizenship;
(iii) driver license issued in the United States;
(iv) foreign birth certificate with certified translation;
(v) I-94 card or INS I-551 card;
(vi) Indian Blood Certificate;
(vii) Matricular Consular ID Card (Issued in Utah);
(viii) Resident Alien Card;
(ix) U.S. Birth Certificate (from Vital Records);
(x) U.S. Certificate of Birth Abroad;
(xi) U.S. Military Identification Card or DD-214;
(xii) U.S. Passport; and
(xiii) other documentation furnished by the individual if it can be determined that the documentation unequivocally demonstrates proof of identity.

(b) provide the applicant's Utah residence address. PO Boxes and business addresses are not accepted; and

(c) provide two different types of original (current and valid) documents from the following list as proof of a Utah resident address.

(i) property tax notice, statement or receipt, within one year;
(ii) utility bill, billing date within 60 days, (no cell phone bills);
(iii) Utah vehicle registration or title;
(iv) bank statement, within 60 days;
(v) recent mortgage papers;
(vi) current residential rental contract;
(vii) major credit card bill, within 60 days;
(viii) court order of probation, order of parole or order of mandatory release, must display residential address;
(ix) transcripts from an accredited college, university, or high school; or
(x) other documentation furnished by the individual if it can be determined that the documentation unequivocally demonstrates proof of residency or domicile.

(2) An applicant for a Utah Driving Privilege Card must also provide:

(a) a valid Individual Tax Identification Number (ITIN) card issued by the Internal Revenue Service; or

(b) effective July 1, 2005, documentation from the following list, as requested by the division, to verify that the applicant is a citizen of a country other than the United States, is legally present in the United States, and does not qualify for a Social Security Number:

(i) valid foreign passport with appropriate immigration document(s);
(ii) INS-I-551 Resident Alien Card issued since 1997 (cards issued prior to this date need to be screened for appropriate security features);
(iii) INS I-688 Temporary Resident Identification Card;
(iv) INS I-688B, I-766 Employment Authorization Card;
(v) U.S. Department of Receptions and Placement Program Assurance Form (Refugee); or
(vi) other documentation furnished by the individual if it can be determined that the documentation unequivocally demonstrates that the applicant is a citizen of a country other than the United States, is legally present in the United States, and does not qualify for a Social Security Number.

KEY: acceptable documentation
June 1, 2005 53-3-104

R710. Public Safety, Fire Marshal.
R710-9. Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law.
R710-9-1. Title, Authority, and Adoption of Codes.

1.1 These rules shall be known as the "Rules Pursuant to the Utah Fire Prevention Law", and may be cited as such, and will be hereafter referred to as "these rules".

1.2 These rules are promulgated in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 7, Section 204, Utah Code Annotated 1953, as amended.

1.3 These rules are adopted by the Utah Fire Prevention Board to provide minimum rules for safeguarding life and property from the hazards of fire and explosion, for board meeting conduct, procedures to amend incorporated references, establish several board subcommittees, establish a Fire Service Education Administrator and Fire Education Program Coordinator, enforcement of the rules of the State Fire Marshal, establish rules for the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy, and deputizing Special Deputy State Fire Marshals.

1.4 There is adopted as part of these rules the following code which is incorporated by reference:

1.4.1 International Fire Code (IFC), 2003 edition, excluding appendices, as promulgated by the International Code Council, Inc., except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5 There is further adopted as part of these rules the following codes which are also incorporated by reference and supercede the adopted standards listed in the International Fire Code, 2003 edition, Chapter 45, Referenced Standards, as follows:

1.5.1 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13, Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.3 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13D, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One and Two Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.4 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 13R, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and including Four Stories in Height, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 70, National Electric Code, 2002 edition, as adopted by the Uniform Building Standards Act, Title 58. Chapter 56, Section 4, Utah Code Annotated 1953 and the Utah Administrative Code R156-56-701. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in the International Fire Code (IFC) that references "ICC Electrical Standard", that reference shall be replaced with "National Electric Code".

1.5.6 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code, 2002 edition, except as amended in provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.5.7 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, 2003 edition, except as amended in provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq. Wherever there is a section, figure or table in NFPA 101 that references "NFPA 5000 - Building Construction and Safety Code", that reference shall be replaced with the "International Building Code".

1.5.8 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 160, Standard for Flame Effects Before an Audience, 2001 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.6 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 96, Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations, 2001 edition, except as amended by provisions listed in R710-9-6, et seq.

1.7 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Fire Training Evolutions, 2002 edition, except as amended by provisions in R710-9-6, et seq.

R710-9-2. Definitions.

2.1 "Academy" means Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

2.2 "Academy Director" means the Director of the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

2.3 "Administrator" means Fire Service Education Administrator.

2.4 "Appreciable Depth" means a depth greater than 1/4 inch.

2.5 "Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)" means the State Fire Marshal, his authorized deputies, or the local fire enforcement authority.

2.6 "Board" means Utah Fire Prevention Board.

2.7 "Career Firefighter" means one whose primary employment is directly related to the fire service.

2.8 "Certification Council" means Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

2.9 "Coordinator" means Fire Education Program Coordinator.

2.10 "Division" means State Fire Marshal.

2.11 "ICC" means International Code Council, Inc.

2.12 "IFC" means International Fire Code.

2.13 "Institutional occupancy" means asylums, mental hospitals, hospitals, sanitariums, homes for the aged, residential health care facilities, children's homes or institutions, or any similar institutional occupancy.

2.14 "LFA" means Local Fire Authority.

2.15 "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.

2.16 "Place of assembly" means where 50 or more people gather together in a building, structure, tent, or room for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, or education.

2.17 "Plan" means Fire Academy Strategic Plan.

2.18 "SFM" means State Fire Marshal or authorized deputy.

2.19 "Standards Council" means Fire Service Standards and Training Council.

2.20 "Sub-Committee" means Fire Prevention Board Budget Sub-Committee or Amendment Sub-Committee.

2.21 "UCA" means Utah Code Annotated, 1953.

2.22 "Volunteer/Part-Paid Firefighter" means one whose primary employment is not directly related to the fire service.

R710-9-3. Conduct of Board Members and Board Meetings.

3.1 Board meetings shall be presided over and conducted by the chairman and in his absence the vice chairman or the chairman's designee.

3.2 A quorum shall be required to approve any action of the Board.

3.3 The chairman of the Board and Board members shall be entitled to vote on all issues considered by the Board. A Board member who declares a conflict of interest or where a conflict of interest has been determined, shall not vote on that particular issue.

3.4 Meetings of the Board shall be conducted in accordance with an agenda, which shall be submitted to the members by the division, not less that 21 days before the regularly scheduled Board meetings.

3.5 Public notice of Board meetings shall be made by the Division as prescribed in UCA Section 52-4-6.

3.6 The division shall provide the Board with a secretary who shall prepare minutes and shall perform all secretarial duties necessary for the Board to fulfill its responsibility. The minutes of Board meetings shall be completed and sent to Board members at least 14 days prior to the scheduled Board meeting.

3.7 A Board members standing on the Board shall come under review after two unexcused absences in one year from regularly scheduled board meetings. The Board members name shall be submitted to the governors office for status review.

R710-9-4. Deputizing Persons to Act as Special Deputy State Fire Marshals.

4.1 Special deputy state fire marshals may be appointed by the SFM to positions of expertise within the regular scope of the Fire Marshal's Office.

4.2 Pursuant to Section 53-7-101 et seq., special deputy state fire marshals may also be appointed to assist the Fire Marshal's Office in establishing and maintaining minimum fire prevention standards in those occupancy classifications listed in the International Fire Code.

4.3 Special deputy state fire marshals shall be appointed after review by the State Fire Marshal in regard to their qualifications and the overall benefit to the Office of the State Fire Marshal.

4.4 Special deputy state fire marshals shall be appointed by completing an oath and shall be appointed for a specific period of time.

4.5 Special deputy state fire marshals shall have a picture identification card and shall carry that card when performing their assigned duties.

R710-9-5. Procedures to Amend the International Fire Code.

5.1 All requests for amendments to the IFC shall be submitted to the division on forms created by the division, for presentation to the Board at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.2 Requests for amendments received by the division less than 21 days prior to any regularly scheduled meeting of the Board may be delayed in presentation until the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.3 Upon presentation of a proposed amendment, the Board shall do one of the following:

5.3.1 accept the proposed amendment as submitted or as modified by the Board;

5.3.2 reject the proposed amendment;

5.3.3 submit the proposed amendment to the Board Amendment Subcommittee for further study; or

5.3.4 return the proposed amendment to the requesting agency, accompanied by Board comments, allowing the requesting agency to resubmit the proposed amendment with modifications.

5.4 The Board Amendment Subcommittee shall report its recommendation to the Board at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

5.5 The Board shall make a final decision on the proposed amendment at the next Board meeting following the original submission.

5.6 The Board may reconsider any request for amendment, reverse or modify any previous action by majority vote.

5.7 When approved by the Board, the requesting agency shall provide to the division within 45 days, the completed ordinance.

5.8 The division shall maintain a list of amendments to the IFC that have been granted by the Board.

5.9 The division shall make available to any person or agency copies of the approved amendments upon request, and may charge a reasonable fee for multiple copies in accordance with the provisions of UCA, 63-2-203.

R710-9-6. Amendments and Additions.

The following amendments and additions are hereby adopted by the Board for application statewide:

6.1 Administration

6.1.1 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.3 is deleted and rewritten as follows: No change shall be made in the use or occupancy of any structure that would place the structure in a different division of the same group or occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such structure maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change to use or occupancy does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

6.1.2 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.4 is deleted and rewritten as follows: The design and construction of new structures shall comply with the International Building Code. Repairs, alterations and additions to existing structures are allowed when such structure maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

6.1.3 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 102.5 is deleted and rewritten as follows: The construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or movement of existing buildings or structures that are designated as historic buildings are allowed when such historic structures maintains a reasonable level of fire and life safety and the change does not create a distinct hazard to life or property as determined by the AHJ.

6.1.4 IFC, Chapter, 1, Section 102.4 is amended as follows: On line three after the words "Building Code." add the following sentence: "The design and construction of detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (town houses) not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures shall comply with the International Residential Code."

6.1.5 IFC, Chapter 1, Section 109.2 is amended as follows: On line three after the words "is in violation of this code," add the following "or other pertinent laws or ordinances".

6.2 Definitions

6.2.1 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Educational Group E, Day care is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four".

6.2.2 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-1 is amended to add the following: Add "Type 1" in front of the words "Assisted living facilities".

6.2.3 IFC, Chapter 2 Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-2 is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "three". After "Detoxification facilities" delete the rest of the paragraph, and add the following: "Ambulatory surgical centers with two or more operating rooms where care is less than 24 hours, Outpatient medical care facilities for ambulatory patients (accommodating more than five such patients in each tenant space) which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation, and Type 2 assisted living facilities. Type 2 assisted living facilities with five or fewer persons shall be classified as a Group R-4. Type 2 assisted living facilities with at least six and not more than 16 residents shall be classified as a Group I-1 facility.

6.2.4 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202, Institutional Group I, Group I-4, day care facilities, Child care facility is amended as follows: On line three delete the word "five" and replace it with the word "four". Also on line two of the Exception after Child care facility delete the word "five" and replace it with

the word "four".

6.2.5 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202 General Definitions, Occupancy Classification, Residential Group R-1 is amended to add the following: Exception: Boarding houses accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as Residential Group R-3.

6.2.6 IFC, Chapter 2, Section 202 General Definitions, Occupancy Classification, Residential Group R-2 is amended to add the following: Exception: Boarding houses accommodating 10 persons or less shall be classified as Residential Group R-3.

6.3 General Precautions Against Fire

6.3.1 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 304.1.2 is amended to delete the following sentence: "Vegetation clearance requirements in urban-wildland interface areas shall be in accordance with the International Urban/Wildland Interface Code."

6.3.2 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 311.1.1 is amended as follows: On line ten delete the words "International Property Maintenance Code and the" from this section.

6.3.3 IFC, Chapter 3, Section 315.2.1 is amended to add the following: Exception: Where storage is not directly below the sprinkler heads, storage is allowed to be placed to the ceiling on wall mounted shelves that are protected by fire sprinkler heads in occupancies meeting classification as light or ordinary hazard.

6.4 Elevator Recall and Maintenance

6.4.1 IFC, Chapter 6, Section 607.3 is deleted and rewritten as follows: Firefighter service keys shall be kept in a "Supra-Stor-a-key" elevator key box or similar box with corresponding key system that is adjacent to the elevator for immediate use by the fire department. The key box shall contain one key for each elevator and one key for lobby control.

6.5 Building Services and Systems

6.5.1 IFC, Chapter 6, Section 610.1 is amended to add the following: On line three after the word "Code" add the words "and NFPA 96".

6.6 Record Drawings

6.6.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.2.1 is amended to add the following: The code official has the authority to request record drawings ("as builts") to verify any modifications to the previously approved construction documents.

6.6.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 902.1 Definitions, RECORD DRAWINGS is deleted and rewritten as follows: Drawings ("as builts") that document all aspects of a fire protection system as installed.

6.7 Fire Protection Systems

6.7.1 Inspection and Testing of Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems

The owner or administrator of each building shall insure the inspection and testing of water based fire protection systems as required in IFC, Chapter 9, Section 901.6.

6.7.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7 Group R, is amended to add the following: Exception: Detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) constructed in accordance with the International Residential Code for one- and two-family dwellings.

6.7.3 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.2.7 is amended to add the following: Exception: Group R-4 fire areas not more than 4500 gross square feet and not containing more than 16 residents, provided the building is equipped throughout with an approved fire alarm system that is interconnected and receives its primary power from the building wiring and a commercial power system.

6.7.4 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.2 Commercial cooking operation suppression. Automatic fire sprinkler systems protecting commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems with appliances that generate appreciable depth of cooking oils shall be replaced with a UL300 listed system by May 1, 2004.

6.7.5 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.3 Dry chemical hood system suppression. Existing automatic fire-extinguishing systems using dry chemical that protect commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems shall be removed and replaced with a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs: 1) Six year internal maintenance service; 2) Recharge; 3) Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturers date of the cylinders; or 4) Reconfiguration of the system piping.

6.7.6 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.4 Wet chemical hood system suppression. Existing wet chemical fire-extinguishing systems not UL300 listed and protecting commercial kitchen exhaust hood and duct systems shall be removed, replaced or upgraded to a UL300 listed system by January 1, 2006 or before that date when any of the following occurs: 1) Six year internal maintenance service; 2) Recharge; 3) Hydrostatic test date as indicated on the manufacturer date of the cylinder; or 4) Reconfiguration of the system piping.

6.7.7 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 903.6 is amended to add the following subsection: 903.6.5 Group A-2 occupancies. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be provided throughout Group A-2 occupancies where indoor pyrotechnics are used.

6.7.8 NFPA, Standard 10, Section 6.2.1 is amended to add the following sentence: The use of a supervised listed electronic monitoring system shall be permitted to satisfy the 30 day fire extinguisher interval inspection requirement.

6.8 Backflow Protection

6.8.1 The potable water supply to automatic fire sprinkler systems and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the International Plumbing Code as amended in the Utah Administrative Code, R156-56-707.

6.9 Retroactive Installations of Automatic Fire Alarm Systems in Existing Buildings

6.9.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Sections 907.3.1.1, 907.3.1.2, 907.3.1.3, 907.3.1.4, 907.3.1.5, 907.3.1.6, 907.3.1.7, and 907.3.1.8 are deleted.

6.10 Smoke Alarms

6.10.1 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3.2 is amended to add the following: On line three after the word "occupancies" add "and detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses)".

6.10.2 IFC, Chapter 9, Section 907.3.2.3 is amended to add the following: On line one after the word "occupancies" add "and detached one- and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses)".

6.11 Means of Egress

6.11.1 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1008.1.8.3 is amended to add the following: 5. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require specialized security, approved access controlled egress may be installed when all the following are met: 5.1 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon activation of the automatic fire sprinkler system or the automatic fire detection system. 5.2 The facility staff can unlock the controlled egress doors by either sensor or keypad. 5.3 The controlled egress doors shall unlock upon loss of power. 6. Doors in Group I-1 and I-2 occupancies, where the clinical needs of the patients require approved, listed delayed egress locks, they shall be installed on doors as allowed in IFC, Section 1008.1.8.6.

6.11.2 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1009.3 is amended as follows: On line six of Exception 5 delete "7.75" and replace it with "8". On line seven of Exception 5 delete "10" and

replace it with "9".

6.11.3 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1009.11, Exception 4 is deleted and replaced with the following: 4. In occupancies in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2 and in occupancies in Group U, which are accessory to an occupancy in Group R-3, as applicable in Section 101.2, handrails shall be provided on at least one side of stairways consisting of four or more risers.

6.11.4 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1009.11.3 is amended to add the following: Exception: Non-circular handrails serving an individual unit in a Group R-1, Group R-2 or Group R-3 occupancy shall be permitted to have a maximum cross sectional dimension of 3.25 inches (83 mm) measured 2 inches (51mm) down from the top of the crown. Such handrail is required to have an indention on both sides between 0.625 inch (16mm) and 1.5 inches (38mm) down from the top or crown of the cross section. The indentation shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch (6mm) deep on each side and shall be at least 0.5 (13mm) high. Edges within the handgrip shall have a minimum radius of 0.0625 inch (2mm). The handrail surface shall be smooth with no cusps so as to avoid catching clothing or skin.

6.11.5 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1012.2 is amended to add the following exception: 3. For occupancies in Group R-3 and within individual dwelling units in occupancies in Grouop R-2, as applicable in Section 101.2, guards shall form a protective barrier not less than 36 inches (914mm).

6.11.6 IFC, Chapter 10, Section 1027.2 is amended to add the following: On line five after the word "fire" add the words "and building".

6.12 Fireworks

6.12.1 IFC, Chapter 33, Section 3301.1.3 is amended to add the following Exception: 10. The use of fireworks for display and retail sales is allowed as set forth in UCA 53-7-220 and UCA 11-3-1.

6.13 Flammable and Combustible Liquids

6.13.1 IFC, Chapter 34, Section 3404.4.3 is amended as follows: Delete 3403.6 on line three and replace it with 3403.4.

6.14 Liquefied Petroleum Gas

6.14.1 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.12, is amended as follows: Delete 20 from line three and replace it with 10.

6.14.2 IFC, Chapter 38, Section 3809.14 is amended as follows: Delete 20 from line three and replace it with 10.

R710-9-7. Fire Advisory and Code Analysis Committee.

7.1 There is created by the Board a Fire Advisory and Code Analysis Committee whose duties are to provide direction to the Board in the matters of fire prevention and building codes.

7.2 The committee shall serve in an advisory position to the Board, members shall be appointed by the Board, shall serve for a term of three years, and shall consist of the following members:

7.2.1 A member of the State Fire Marshal's Office.

7.2.2 The Code Committee Chairman of the Fire Marshal's Association of Utah.

7.2.3 A fire marshal from a local fire department.

7.2.4 A fire inspector or fire officer involved in fire prevention duties.

7.2.5 The Chief Elevator Inspector from the Utah Labor Commission.

7.2.6 A member appointed at large.

7.3 This committee shall join together with the Uniform Building Code Commission Fire Protection Advisory Committee to form the Unified Code Analysis Council.

7.4 The Council shall meet as directed by the Board or as directed by the Building Codes Commission or as needed to review fire prevention and building code issues that require definitive and specific analysis.

7.5 The Council shall select one of it's members to act in the position of chair and another to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve for one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of the calendar year.

7.6 The chair or vice chair of the council shall report to the Board or Building Codes Commission recommendations of the Council with regard to the review of fire and building codes.

R710-9-8. Fire Service Education Administrator and Fire Education Program Coordinator.

8.1 There is created by the Board a Fire Service Education Administrator for the State of Utah. This Administrator shall be the State Fire Marshal.

8.2 The Administrator shall oversee statewide fire service education of all personnel receiving training monies from the Fire Academy Support Account.

8.2.1 The Administrator shall oversee fire service education in fire suppression, fire prevention, fire administration, operations, hazardous materials, rescue, fire investigation, and public fire education in the State of Utah.

8.3 The Administrator shall dedicate sufficient time and efforts to ensure that those monies dedicated from the Fire Academy Support Account are expended in the best interests of all personnel receiving fire service education.

8.4 The Administrator shall ensure equitable monies are expended in fire service education to volunteer, career, and prospective fire service personnel.

8.5 The Administrator shall as directed by the Board, solicit the legislature for funding to ensure that fire service personnel receive sufficient monies to receive the education necessary to prevent loss of life or property.

8.6 The Administrator shall oversee the Fire Department Assistance Grant program by completing the following:

8.6.1 Insure that a broad based selection committee is impaneled each year.

8.6.2 Compile for presentation to the Board the proposed grants.

8.6.3 Receive the Board's approval before issuing the grants.

8.7 The Administrator shall if necessary, establish proposed changes to fire service education statewide, insuring personnel receive the most proficient and professional training available, insure completion of agreements and contracts, and insure that payments on agreements and contracts are completed expeditiously.

8.8 The Administrator shall report to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting the current status of fire service education statewide. The Administrator shall present any proposed changes in fire service education to the Board, and receive direction and approval from the Board, before making those changes.

8.9 To assist the Administrator in statewide fire service education there is hereby created a Fire Education Program Coordinator.

8.10 The Coordinator shall conduct fire service education evaluations, budget reviews, performance audits, and oversee the effectiveness of fire service education statewide.

8.11 The Coordinator shall ensure that there is an established Utah Fire Service Strategic Training Plan for fire service education statewide. The Coordinator shall work with the Academy Director to update the Strategic Plan and keep it current to the needs of the fire service.

8.12 The Coordinator shall report findings of audits, budgetary reviews, training contracts or agreements,

evaluation of training standards, and any other necessary items of interest with regard to fire service education to the Administrator.

8.13 The Coordinator shall ensure that contracts are established each year for training and education of fire personnel that meets the needs of those involved in fire service education statewide.

8.14 The Coordinator shall be the staff assistant to the Fire Service Standards and Training Council and shall present agenda items to the Council Chair that need resolution or review. As the staff assistant to the Training Council, the coordinator shall ensure that appointed members attend, encourage that the decisions made further the interests of fire service education statewide, and ensure that the Board is kept informed of the Training Council's decisions.

R710-9-9. Enforcement of the Rules of the State Fire Marshal.

9.1 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of state owned facilities shall be conducted by the SFM, or his authorized deputies. State owned facilities shall be inspected by the SFM, or his authorized deputies.

9.2 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of public and private schools shall be completed by the SFM, or his authorized deputies, and the LFA.

9.3 Fire and life safety plan reviews of new construction, additions, and remodels of publicly owned buildings, privately owned colleges and universities, and institutional occupancies, with the exception of state owned buildings, shall be completed by the LFA. If not completed by the LFA, the SFM, or his authorized deputies shall complete the plan review.

9.4 The following listed occupancies shall be inspected by the LFA. If not completed by the LFA, the SFM, or his authorized deputies shall inspect.

9.4.1 Publicly owned buildings other than state owned buildings as referenced in 9.1 of this rule.

9.4.2 Public and private schools.

9.4.3 Privately owned colleges and universities.

9.4.4 Institutional occupancies as defined in Section 9-2 of this rule.

9.4.5 Places of assembly as defined in Section 9-2 of this rule.

9.5 The Board shall require prior to approval of a grant the following:

9.5.1 That the applying fire agency be actively participating in the statewide fire statistics reporting program.

9.5.2 The Board shall also require that the applying fire agency be actively working towards structural or wildland firefighter certification through the Utah Fire Service Certification System.

R710-9-10. Fire Service Standards and Training Council.

10.1 There is created by the Board, the Fire Service Standards and Training Council, whose duties are to provide direction to the Board and Academy in matters relating to fire service standards, training, and certification.

10.2 The Standards Council shall serve in an advisory position to the Board, members shall be appointed by the Board, shall serve four year terms, and shall consist of the following members:

10.2.1 Representative from the Utah State Fire Chiefs Association.

10.2.2 Representative from the Utah State Firemen's Association.

10.2.3 Representative from the Fire Marshal's Association of Utah.

10.2.4 Specialist in hazardous materials representing the Hazardous Materials Institute.

10.2.5 Fire/arson investigator representing the Utah Chapter of the International Association of Arson Investigators.

10.2.6 Specialist in wildland fire suppression and prevention from the Utah State Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands.

10.2.7 Representative from the International Association of Firefighters.

10.2.8 Representative from the Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

10.2.9 Representative from the fire service that is an Advanced Life Support (ALS) provider to represent Emergency Medical Services.

10.2.10 Representative from the Utah Fire Training Officers Association.

10.3 The Standards Council shall meet quarterly and may hold other meetings as necessary for proper transaction of business. A majority of the Standards Council members shall be present to constitute a quorum.

10.4 The Standards Council shall select one of its members to act in the position of chair, and another member to act as vice chair. The chair and vice chair shall serve one year terms on a calendar year basis. Elections for chair and vice chair shall occur at the meeting conducted in the last quarter of the calendar year. If voted upon by the council, the vice chair will become the chair the next succeeding calendar year.

10.5 If a Standards Council member has two or more unexcused absences during a 12 month period, from regularly scheduled Standards Council meetings, it is considered grounds for dismissal pending review by the Board. The Coordinator shall submit the name of the Standards Council member to the Board for status review.

10.6 A member of the Standards Council may have a representative of their respective organization sit in proxy of that member, if submitted and approved by the Coordinator prior to the meeting.

10.7 The Chair or Vice Chair of the Standards Council shall report to the Board the activities of the Standards Council at regularly scheduled Board meetings. The Coordinator may report to the Board the activities of the Standards Council in the absence of the Chair or Vice Chair.

10.8 The Standards Council shall consider all subjects presented to them, subjects assigned to them by the Board, and shall report their recommendations to the Board at regularly scheduled Board meetings.

10.9 One-half of the members of the Standards Council shall be reappointed or replaced by the Board every two years.

R710-9-11. Fire Prevention Board Budget and Amendment Sub-Committees.

11.1 There is created two Fire Prevention Board Sub-Committees known as the Budget Subcommittee and the Amendment Subcommittee. The subcommittees membership shall be appointed from members of the Board.

11.2 Membership on the Sub-Committee shall be by appointment of the Board Chair or as volunteered by Board members. Membership on the Sub-Committee shall be limited to four Board members.

11.3 The Sub-Committee shall meet as necessary and shall vote and appoint a chair to represent the Sub-Committee at regularly scheduled Board meetings.

R710-9-12. Utah Fire Service Certification Council.

12.1 There is created by the Board, the Utah Fire Service Certification Council, whose duties are to oversee fire

service certification in the State of Utah.

12.2 The Certification Council shall be made up of 12 members, appointed by the Academy Director, approved by the Board, and each member shall serve three year terms.

12.3 The Certification Council shall be made up of users of the certification system and comprise both paid and volunteer fire personnel, members with special expertise, and members from various geographical locations in the state.

12.4 The purpose of the Certification Council is to provide direction on all aspects of certification, and shall report the activities of the Certification Council to the Fire Service Standards and Training Council.

12.5 Functioning of the Certification Council with regard to certification, re-certification, testing, meeting procedures, examinations, suspension, denial, annulment, revocation, appeals, and reciprocity, shall be conducted as specified in the Utah Fire Service Voluntary Certification Program, Policy and Procedures Manual.

12.6 A copy of the Utah Fire Service Voluntary Certification Program, Policy and Procedures Manual, shall be kept on file at the State Fire Marshal's Office and the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

R710-9-13. Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

13.1 The fire service training school shall be known as the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy.

13.2 The Director of the Utah Fire and Rescue Academy shall report to the Administrator the activities of the Academy with regard to completion of the agreed academy contract.

13.3 The Academy Director may recommend to the Administrator or Coordinator new or expanded standards regarding fire suppression, fire prevention, public fire education, safety, certification, and any other items of necessary interest about the Academy.

13.4 The Academy shall receive approval from the Administrator, after being presented to the Standards and Training Council, any substantial changes in Academy training programs that vary from the agreed contract.

13.5 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical summary of those career, volunteer/part-paid, and non-affiliated students attending the Academy in the following categories:

13.5.1 Those who have received certification during the previous contract period at each certification level.

13.5.2 Those who have received an academic degree in any Fire Science category in the previous contract period.

13.5.3 Those who have completed other Academy classes during the previous contract period.

13.6 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical comparison of the categories required in Section 13.5, comparing attendance in the previous contract period.

13.7 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, in accepted budgeting practices, the following:

13.7.1 A cost analysis of classes to include the total spent for each class title, the average cost per class, the number of classes delivered, the number of participants per class title, and the cost per participant for each class title provided by the Academy.

13.7.2 A budget summary comparing amounts budgeted to actual expenditures for each budget code funded by the contract.

13.8 The Academy Director shall provide to the Coordinator by October 1st of each year, a numerical summary of those students attending Academy courses in the following categories:

13.8.1 Non-affiliated personnel enrolled in college courses.

13.8.2 Career fire service personnel enrolled in college credit courses.

13.8.3 Volunteer and part-paid fire service personnel enrolled in college credit courses.

13.8.4 Non-affiliated personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

13.8.5 Career fire service personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

13.8.6 Volunteer and part-paid fire service personnel enrolled in non-credit continuing education courses.

13.9 The Academy Director shall present to the Coordinator by January of each year, proposals to be incorporated in the Academy contract for the next fiscal year.

R710-9-14. Repeal of Conflicting Board Actions.

All former Board actions, or parts thereof, conflicting or inconsistent with the provisions of this Board action or of the codes hereby adopted, are hereby repealed.

R710-9-15. Validity.

The Utah Fire Prevention Board hereby declares that should any section, paragraph, sentence, or word of this Board action, or of the codes hereby adopted, be declared invalid, it is the intent of the Utah Fire Prevention Board that it would have passed all other portions of this action, independent of the elimination of any portion as may be declared invalid.

R710-9-16. Adjudicative Proceedings.

16.1 All adjudicative proceedings performed by the agency shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by UCA, Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

16.2 If a city, county, or fire protection district refuses to establish a method of appeal regarding a portion of the IFC, the appealing party may petition the Board to act as the board of appeals.

16.3 A person may request a hearing on a decision made by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, by filing an appeal to the Board within 20 days after receiving final decision.

16.4 All adjudicative proceedings, other than criminal prosecution, taken by the SFM, his authorized deputies, or the LFA, to enforce the Utah Fire Prevention and Safety Act and these rules, shall commence in accordance with UCA, Section 63-46b-3.

16.5 The Board shall act as the hearing authority, and shall convene as an appeals board after timely notice to all parties involved.

16.6 The Board shall direct the SFM to issue a signed order to the parties involved giving the decision of the Board within a reasonable time of the hearing pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-5(i).

16.7 Reconsideration of the Board's decision may be requested in writing within 20 days of the date of the decision pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-13.

16.8 Judicial review of all final Board actions resulting from informal adjudicative proceedings is available pursuant to UCA, Section 63-46b-15.

KEY: fire prevention, law
May 4, 2005 **53-7-204**
Notice of Continuation June 12, 2002

R714. Public Safety, Highway Patrol.
R714-500. Chemical Analysis Standards and Training.
R714-500-1. Purpose.

A. It is the purpose of this rule to set forth:
(1) Procedures whereby the department may certify:
(a) Breath alcohol testing instruments;
(b) Breath alcohol testing programs;
(c) Breath alcohol testing operators;
(d) Breath alcohol testing technicians; and
(e) Breath alcohol testing program supervisors.
(2) Adjudicative procedure concerning:
(a) Application for and denial, suspension or revocation of the aforementioned certifications; and
(b) Appeal of initial department action concerning the aforementioned certifications.

R714-500-2. Authority.

A. This rule is authorized by Subsection 41-6-44.3(1) which requires the commissioner of the Department of Public Safety, hereinafter "department", to establish standards for the administration and interpretation of chemical analysis of a person's breath, including standards of training.

R714-500-3. Application for Certification.

A. Application for any certification herein shall be made on forms provided by the department in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(c).

R714-500-4. Instrument Certification.

A. Acceptance: All breath alcohol testing instruments employed by Utah law enforcement officers, to be used for evidentiary purposes, shall be approved by the department.
(1) The department shall maintain an approved list of accepted instruments for use in the state. Law enforcement entities shall select breath alcohol instruments from this accepted list, which list shall be available for public inspection at the department during normal working hours.
(2) A manufacturer may make application for approval of an instrument by brand and/or model not on the list. The department shall subsequently examine and evaluate each instrument to determine if it meets criteria specified by this rule and applicable purchase requisitions.
B. Criteria: In order to be approved, each manufacturer's brand and/or model of breath testing instrument shall meet the following criteria.
(1) Breath alcohol analysis of an instrument shall be based on the principle of infra-red energy absorption, or any other similarly effective procedure specified by the department.
(2) Breath specimen collected for analysis shall be essentially alveolar and/or end expiratory in composition according to the analysis method utilized.
(3) The instrument shall analyze a reference sample, such as headspace gas from a mixture of water and a known weight or volume of ethanol, held at a constant temperature, or a compressed inert gas and alcohol mixture in a pressurized cylinder. The result of the analysis must agree with the reference sample's predicted value, within plus or minus 5%, or .005, whichever is greater, or such limits as set by the department. For example, if a known reference sample is .10, a plus or minus range of 5%=.005 (.10 x 5 %= .005). The test result, using a known .10 solution or compressed inert gas and alcohol solution, could range from .095-.105.
(4) The instrument shall provide an accurate and consistent analysis of breath specimen for the determination of alcohol concentration for law enforcement purposes. The instrument shall function within the manufacturer's specifications of:
(a) electrical power,
(b) operating temperature,
(c) internal purge,
(d) internal calibration,
(e) diagnostic measurements,
(f) invalid test procedures,
(g) known reference sample testing,
(h) measurements of breath alcohol, as displayed in grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.
(5) Any other tests, deemed necessary by the department, may be required in order to correctly and adequately evaluate the instrument, to give the most accurate and correct results in routine breath alcohol testing and be practical and reliable for law enforcement purposes.
C. List: Upon proof of compliance with this rule, an instrument may be approved by brand and/or model and placed on the list of accepted instruments. By inclusion on the department's list of accepted instruments, it will be deemed to have met the criteria listed above.
D. Certification: All breath alcohol instruments purchased for law enforcement evidentiary purposes, shall be certified before being placed into service.
(1) The breath alcohol testing program supervisor, hereinafter, "program supervisor", shall determine if each individual instrument, by serial number, conforms to the brand and/or model that appears on the commissioner's accepted list.
(2) Once an individual instrument has been purchased, found to be operating correctly and placed into service, the affidavit with the serial number of that instrument, shall be placed in a file for certified instruments. Affidavits verifying the certification of any breath testing instrument shall be available during normal business hours through the Department of Public Safety, more specifically the Utah Highway Patrol Training Section, 5681 S. 320 West, Murray, UT 84107.
(3) The department may, at any time, determine if a specific instrument is unreliable and/or unserviceable. Pending such a finding, an instrument may be removed from service and certification may be withdrawn.
(4) Only certified breath alcohol testing technicians, hereinafter "technicians", as defined by Section 7 of this rule when required, shall be authorized to provide expert testimony concerning the certification and all other aspects of the breath testing instrument under his/her supervision.

R714-500-5. Program Certification.

A. All breath alcohol testing techniques, methods, and programs, hereinafter "program", must be certified by the department.
B. Prior to initiating a program, an agency or laboratory shall submit an application to the department for certification. The application shall show the brand and/or model of the instrument to be used and contain a resume of the program to be followed. An on-site inspection shall be made by the department to determine compliance with all applicable provisions in this rule.
C. Certification of a program may be denied, suspended, or revoked by the department if, based on information obtained by the department, program supervisor, or technician, the agency or laboratory fails to meet the criteria as outlined by the department.
D. All programs, in order to be certified, shall meet the following criteria:
(1) The results of tests to determine the concentration of alcohol on a person's breath shall be expressed as equivalent grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath. The results of such tests shall be entered in a permanent record book for department use.
(2) Printed checklists, outlining the method of properly

performing breath tests shall be available at each location where tests are given. Test record cards used in conjunction with breath testing shall be available at each location where tests are given. Both the checklist and test record card, after completion of a test should be retained by the operator.

(3) The instruments shall be certified on a routine basis, not to exceed 40 days between calibration tests, by a technician, depending on location of instruments and area of responsibility.

(4) Certification procedures to certify the breath testing instrument shall be performed by a technician as required in this rule, or by using such procedures as recommended by the manufacturer of the instrument to meet its performance specifications, as derived from:

(a) electrical power tests,
(b) operating temperature tests,
(c) internal purge tests,
(d) internal calibration tests,
(e) diagnostic tests,
(f) invalid function tests,
(g) known reference samples testing, and
(h) measurements displayed in grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.

(5) Results of tests for certification shall be kept in a permanent record book retained by the technician. A report of the certification procedure shall be recorded on the approved form (affidavit) and sent to the program supervisor.

(6) Except as set forth in paragraph 7 in this section, all analytical results on a subject test shall be recorded, using terminology established by state statute and reported to three decimal places. For example, a result of 0.237g/210L shall be reported as 0.237.

(7) Internal standards on a subject test do not have to be recorded numerically.

(8) The instrument must be operated by either a certified operator or technician.

R714-500-6. Operator Certification.

A. All breath alcohol testing operators, hereinafter "operators", must be certified by the department.

B. All training for initial and renewal certification will be conducted by a program supervisor and/or technician.

C. Initial Certification

(1) In order to apply for certification as an operator of a breath testing instrument, an applicant must successfully complete a course of instruction approved by the department, which must include as a minimum the following:

a. One hour of instruction on the effects of alcohol in the human body.

b. Two hours of instruction on the operational principles of breath testing.

c. One hour of instruction on the D.U.I. Summons and Citation/D.U.I. Report Form.

d. One and one half hours of instruction on the legal aspects of chemical testing, driving under the influence, case law and other alcohol related laws.

e. One and one half hours of laboratory participation performing simulated tests on the instruments, including demonstrations under the supervision of a class instructor.

f. One hour for examination and critique of course.

(2) After successful completion of the initial certification course a certificate will be issued that will be valid for two years.

D. Renewal Certification

(1) The operator is required to renew certification prior to its expiration date. The minimum requirement for renewal of operator certification will be:

a. Two hours of instruction on the effects of alcohol in the human body.

b. Two hours of instruction on the operational principles of breath testing.

c. One hour of instruction on the D.U.I. Summons and Citation/D.U.I. Report Form and testimony of arresting officer.

d. Two hours of instruction on the legal aspects of chemical testing and detecting the drinking driver.

e. One hour for examination and critique of course.

f. Or the operator must successfully complete the Compact Disc Computer program including successful completion of exam. Results of exams must be forwarded to program supervisor and a certification certificate will be issued.

(2) Any operator who allows his/her certification to expire one year or longer must retake and successfully complete the initial certification course as outlined in paragraph C of this section.

R714-500-7. Technician Certification.

A. All technicians, must be certified by the department.

B. The minimum qualifications for certification as a technician are:

(1) Satisfactory completion of the operator's initial certification course and/or renewal certification course.

(2) Satisfactory completion of the Breath Alcohol Testing Supervisor's course offered by Indiana University, or an equivalent course of instruction, as approved by the program supervisor.

(3) Satisfactory completion of the manufacturer's maintenance/repair technician course.

(4) Maintain technician's status through a minimum of eight hours training each calendar year. This training must be directly related to the breath alcohol testing program, and must be approved by the program supervisor.

C. Any technician who fails to meet the requirements of paragraph B, sub-paragraph (4) of this section and allows his/her certification to expire for more than one year, must renew his/her certification by meeting the minimum requirements as outlined in paragraph B, sub-paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of this section.

R714-500-8. Program Supervisor Certification.

A. The program supervisor will be required to meet the minimum certification standards set forth in section 7 of this rule. Certification should be within one year after initial appointment or other time as stated by the department.

R714-500-9. Previously Certified Personnel.

A. This rule shall not be construed as invalidating the certification of personnel previously certified as operators under programs existing prior to the promulgation of this rule. Such personnel shall be deemed certified, provided they meet the training requirements as outlined in section 6, paragraph D of this rule.

B. This rule shall not be construed as invalidating the certification of personnel previously certified as a technician under programs existing prior to the promulgation of this rule. Such personnel shall be deemed certified, provided they meet the training requirements in section 7, paragraph B, sub-paragraph (4) of this rule.

R714-500-10. Revocation or Suspension of Certification.

A. The department may, on the recommendation of the program supervisor, revoke or suspend the certification of any operator or technician:

(1) Who fails to comply with or meet any of the criteria required in this rule.

(2) Who falsely or deceitfully obtained certification.

(3) Who fails to show proficiency in proper operation of

the breath testing instrument.

(4) For other good cause.

R714-500-11. Adjudicative Proceedings.

A. Purpose of section. It is the purpose of this section to set forth adjudicative proceedings in compliance with Title 63 Chapter 46b.

B. Designation. All adjudicative proceedings performed by the department shall proceed informally as set forth herein and as authorized by Sections 63-46b-4 and 63-46b-5.

C. Denial, suspension or revocation. A party who is denied certification or whose certification is suspended or revoked, will be informed within a period of 30 days by the department the reasons for denial, suspension, or revocation.

D. Appeal of denial, suspension, or revocation. A party who is denied certification or whose certification is suspended or revoked may appeal to the commissioner or designee on a form provided by the department in accordance with Subsection 63-46b-3(3)(c). The appeal must be filed within ten days after receiving notice of the department action.

E. No hearing will be granted to the party. The commissioner or designee will merely review the appeal and issue a written decision to the party within ten days after receiving the appeal.

KEY: alcohol, intoxilyzer, breath testing, operator certification
October 3, 2002 41-6-44.3
Notice of Continuation May 12, 2005 63-46b

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-21. Oil, Gas and Hydrocarbon Resources.
R850-21-100. Authorities.

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Utah Code Title 53C et seq. which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to establish rules for the issuance of oil, gas and hydrocarbon leases and management of trust-owned lands and oil, gas and hydrocarbon resources.

R850-21-150. Planning.

Pursuant to Subsection 53C-2-201(1)(a), this category of activity carries no planning obligations by the agency beyond existing rule-based analysis and approval processes. Oil, gas and hydrocarbon development activities are regulated pursuant to R649.

R850-21-175. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in Section R850-21 shall have the following meanings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Act: Utah Code 53C-1 et seq.

2. Agency: School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration or its predecessor agency.

3. Anniversary Date: the same day and month in succeeding years as the effective date of the lease.

4. Assignment(s): a conveyance of all or a portion of the lessee's record title, non-working interest, or working interest in a lease.

(a) Certification of Net Revenue Interest: the certification by oath of an assignor to the agency that the total net working revenue interest (NRI) in the lease which the assignment affects has not been reduced to less than 80 per cent of 100 per cent NRI. Certification shall only be required for leases issued after April1, 2005.

(b) Mass Assignment: an assignment that affects more than one lease, including assignments which affect record title, working or non-working interests.

(c) Non-Working Interest Assignment: an assignment of interest in production from a lease other than the agency's royalty, the record title, or the working interest including but not limited to overriding royalties, production payments, net profits interests, and carried interests assignments but excluding liens and security interests.

(d) Record Title Assignment: an assignment of the lessee's interest in a lease which includes the obligation to pay rent, the rights to assign/or relinquish the lease, and the ultimate responsibility to the agency for obligations under the lease.

(e) Working Interest Assignment: a transfer of a non-record title interest in a lease, including but not limited to wellbore assignments, but excepting overriding royalty, oil payment, net-profit, or carried interests or other non-working interests.

5. Board of Trustees: the School and Institutional Trust Lands Board of Trustees created under Section 53C-1-202.

6. Bonus Bid: a payment reflecting an amount to be paid by an applicant in addition to the delay rentals and royalties set forth in a lease in an application as consideration for the issuance of such lease.

7. Committed Lands: a consolidation of all or a portion of lands subject to a lease approved by the director for pooling or unitization which form a logical unit for exploration, development or drilling operations.

8. Delay Rental: a sum of money as prescribed in the lease payable to the agency for the privilege of deferring the commencement of drilling operations or the commencement of production during the term of the lease.

9. Designated Operator: the person or entity that has been granted authority by the record title interest owner(s) in a lease and has been approved by the agency to conduct operations on the lease or a portion thereof.

10. Director: the person designated within the agency who manages the agency in fulfillment of its purposes as set forth in the Act.

11. Effective Date: unless otherwise defined in the lease, the effective date shall be the first day of the month following the date a lease is executed by the agency. An amended, extended or segregated lease will retain the effective date of the original lease.

12. Gas Well: a well capable of producing volumes exceeding 100,000 cubic feet of gas to each barrel of oil from the same producing horizon where both oil and gas are produced; or, a well producing gas only from a formation or producing horizon.

13. Lease: an oil, gas and hydrocarbon lease covering the commodities defined in R850-21-200(1) issued by the agency.

14. Lease Year: the twelve-month period commencing at 12:01 a.m. on the month and day of the effective date of the lease and ending on the last day of the twelfth month at 12 midnight.

15. Leasing Unit: a parcel of trust land lying within one or more sections that is offered for lease as an indivisible unit through a competitive oil and gas lease application process which would constitute one lease when issued.

16. Lessee: a person or entity holding a record title interest in a lease.

17. NGL: natural gas liquids.

18. Other Business Arrangement ("OBA"): an agreement entered into between the agency and a person or entity consistent with the purposes of the Act and approved by the Board of Trustees. By way of example, but not of limitation, OBAs may be for farmout agreements or joint venture agreements. An agreement for an OBA may be initiated by the agency or by a proponent of an agreement by filing a proposal for an OBA with the agency.

19. Paying Quantities: the gross income from the leased substances produced and sold (after deduction for taxes and lessor's royalty) that exceeds the cost of operation.

20. Qualified Interest Owner: a person or legal entity who meets the requirements of R850-3-200 of these rules.

21. Rental: the amount due and payable on the anniversary of the effective date of a lease to maintain the lease in full force and effect for the following lease year.

22. Shut-in Gas Well: a gas well which is physically capable of producing gas in paying quantities, but, for which the producible gas cannot be marketed at a reasonable price due to existing marketing or transportation conditions.

23. Shut-In or Minimum Royalty: the amount of money accruing and payable to the agency in lieu of rental or delay rental beginning from the first anniversary date of the lease on or after the initial discovery of oil or gas in paying quantities on the leasehold or the allocation of production to the leasehold. Minimum royalty accrues beginning from the anniversary date of a lease but is not payable until the end of the year. Actual royalty accruing from a lease or allocated to a unitized or communitized lease during the lease year is credited against the minimum royalty obligation for the lease year. If the royalty from production does not equal or exceed the required minimum royalty for the lease year, the lessee is obligated to pay the difference.

24. Surveyed Lot: an irregular part of a section identified by cadastral survey and maintained in the official records of the agency.

25. Trust Lands: those lands and mineral resources

granted by the United States in the Utah Enabling Act to the State of Utah in trust, and other lands and mineral resources acquired by the trust, which must be managed for the benefit of the state's public education system or the institutions designated as beneficiaries.

26. UDOGM: the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining of the Utah State Department of Natural Resources.

27. Except as specifically defined above, the definitions set forth at R850-1-200 shall also be applicable.

R850-21-200. Classification of Oil, Gas and Hydrocarbons.

Oil, Gas, and Hydrocarbon leases shall cover oil, natural gas, including gas producible from coal formations or associated with coal bearing formations, and other hydrocarbons (whether the same is found in solid, semi-solid, liquid, vaporous, or any other form) and also including sulfur, helium and other gases not individually described. The oil, gas, and hydrocarbon category shall not include coal, oil shale, tar sands or gilsonite.

R850-21-300. Lease Application Process.

1. The agency may issue leases competitively, non-competitively or enter into OBAs with qualified interest owners for the development of oil, gas and hydrocarbon resources.

(a) Competitive Bid Offering: when the agency designates leasing units for competitive bidding it shall award leases on the basis of the highest bonus bid per acre made by qualified application.

(i) Minimum Bonus Bid Amount: the minimum acceptable bonus bid for competitive bid offering for leasing units shall be not less than $1.00 per acre, or fractional acre thereof, which will constitute the (advance) rental for the first year of the lease.

(ii) Notice of Offering: notices of the offering of lands for competitive bid shall:

(A) run for a period of not less than fifteen (15) consecutive days after the notice is posted in the agency's office;

(B) describe the leasing unit;

(C) indicate the resource available for leasing; and

(D) state the last date on which bids may be received.

(iii) Opening of Bid Applications: bid applications shall be opened in the agency's office at 10 a.m. of the first business day following the last day on which bids may be received.

(iv) Content of Applications: each application shall be submitted in a sealed envelope which clearly identifies:

(A) the competitive bid;

(B) leasing unit number; and,

(C) the date of offering for which the bid is submitted.

(v) The application envelope must:

(A) describe only one leasing unit per application; and,

(B) contain one check for the application fee and a separate check for the amount of the bonus bid.

(vi) Withdrawal of Applications: applicants desiring to withdraw an application which has been filed under these competitive bid filing rules must submit a written request to the agency. If the request is received before sealed bids have been opened, all money tendered by the applicant, except the filing fee, shall be refunded. If a request is received after sealed bids have been opened, and if the applicant is awarded the bid, then unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered shall be forfeited to the agency.

(vii) Non-Complying Applications: if the agency determines prior to lease issuance that an application did not comply with these rules at the time of bid opening, the application fee shall be retained by the agency and the application returned to the applicant without further consideration by the agency.

(viii) Identical Bids: in the case of identical successful bids, the agency may award the lease by public drawing or oral auction between the identical bidders, held at the agency's offices.

(b) Non-Competitive Leasing By Over-The-Counter Filing.

(i) The director may designate lands for non-competitive leasing by over-the-counter application if the lands have been offered in a competitive offering and have received no bids. Designated lands may be offered for a period of three (3) months from the date of the opening of bids for which no bid was received for said lands under the competitive bid offering.

(ii) The minimum acceptable offer for over-the-counter applications to lease designated lands shall be not less than $1 per acre, or fractional acre thereof, which will constitute the delay rental for the first year of the lease.

(iii) Applications for over-the-counter leases, when authorized, shall be filed on approved forms received from the office of the agency or as made available on its web site and delivered for filing in the main office of the agency during office hours. Except as provided, all over-the-counter applications received by personal delivery over the counter, are to be immediately stamped with the exact date and time of filing. All applications presented for filing at the opening of the office for business on any business day are stamped received as of 8 a.m., on that day. All applications received in the first delivery of the U.S. Mail of each business day are stamped received as of 8 a.m. on that day. The time indicated on the time stamp is deemed the time of filing unless the director determines that the application is materially deficient in any particular way. If an application is determined to be deficient, it will be returned to the applicant with a notice of the deficiency.

If an application is returned as deficient and is resubmitted in compliance with the rules within fifteen (15) days from the date of the determination of deficiency, it shall retain its original filing time. If the application is resubmitted at any later time, it is deemed filed at the time of resubmission.

(iv) Where two or more applications for the same lease contain identical bids and bear a time stamp showing the said applications were filed at the same time, the agency may award the lease by public drawing or oral auction between the identical bidders held at the agency's office.

(v) If an application or any part thereof is rejected, any money tendered for rental of the rejected portion shall be refunded or credited to the applicant minus the application fee.

(vi) An applicant who desires to withdraw its application must submit a written request to the agency. If the request is received prior to the time the agency approves the application, all money tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, shall be refunded. If the request is received after approval of the application, then, unless the applicant accepts the offered lease, all money tendered is forfeited to the agency.

R850-21-400. Availability of Lands for Lease Issuance.

1. A lease shall not be issued for lands comprising less than a quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot, unless the trust-owned land managed by the agency within any quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot is less than the whole thereof, in which case the lease will be issued only on the entire area owned and available for lease within the quarter-quarter section or surveyed lot.

2. Leases shall be limited to no more than 2560 acres or

four sections and must all be located within the same township and range unless a waiver is approved by the director.

3. Any lease may be terminated by the agency in whole or in part upon lessee's failure to comply with any lease term or covenant or applicable laws and rules. Subject to the terms of any lease issued hereunder, any final agency action is appealable pursuant to Section 53C-2-409, in accordance with the provisions of the rules of the agency.

R850-21-500. Lease Provisions.

The following provisions, terms and conditions shall apply to all leases granted by the agency:

1. Delay Rentals and Rental Credits.

(a) The delay rental rate shall not be for less than $1 per acre, or fractional acre thereof, per year at the time the lease is offered.

(b) The minimum annual delay rental on any lease, regardless of the amount of acreage, shall in no case be less than $40.

(c) Delay rental payments shall be paid each year on or before the lease anniversary date, unless otherwise stated in the lease.

(d) Any overpayment of delay rental occurring from the lease applicant's incorrect calculation of acreage of lands described in the lease may, at the option of the agency, be credited toward the applicant's rental account.

(e) The agency may accept lease payments made by any party provided, however, that the acceptance of such payment(s) shall not be deemed to be recognition by the agency of any interest of the payee in the lease. Ultimate responsibility for such payments remains with the record title interest owner.

(f) Rental credits, if any, shall be governed by the terms of the lease which provide for such credits.

2. Royalty Provisions: the production royalty rate shall not be less than 12.5% of gross proceeds minus costs of transportation off lease, at the time the lease is offered.

3. Primary Lease Term: no lease shall establish a primary term in excess of ten (10) years.

4. Continuance of a Lease after Expiration of the Primary Term.

(a) A lease shall be continued after the primary term has expired so long as:

(i) the leased substance is being produced in paying quantities from the leased premises or from other lands pooled, communitized or unitized with committed lands; or

(ii) the agency determines that the lessee or designated operator:

(A) is engaged in diligent operations which are determined by the director to be reasonably calculated to advance or restore production of the leased substance from the leased premises or from other lands pooled, communitized, or unitized with committed lands; and

(B) pays the annual minimum royalty set forth in the lease.

(b) Diligent operations may include cessation of operations not to exceed 90 days in duration or a cumulative period of 180 days in one calendar year.

5. Pooling, Communitization or Unitization of Leases.

(a) Lessees, upon prior written authorization of the director, may commit leased trust lands or portions of such lands to unit, cooperative or other plans of development with other lands.

(b) The director may, with the consent of the lessee, modify any term of a lease for lands that are committed to a unit, cooperative, or other plan of development.

(c) Production allocated to leased trust lands under the terms of a unit, cooperative, or other plan of development shall be considered produced from the leased lands whether or not the point of production is located on the leased trust lands.

(d) The term of all leases included in any cooperative or unit plan of oil and gas development or operation in which the agency has joined, or shall hereafter join, shall be extended automatically for the term of the unit or cooperative agreement. Rentals on leases so extended shall be at the rate specified in the lease, subject to change in rates at the discretion of the director or as may be prescribed in the terms of the lease.

(e) Any lease eliminated from any cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, or any lease which is in effect at the termination of a cooperative or unit plan of development or operation, unless relinquished, shall continue in effect for the fixed term of the lease, or for two (2) years after its elimination from the plan or agreement or the termination thereof, whichever is longer, and so long thereafter as the leased substances are produced in paying quantities. Rentals under such leases shall continue at the rate specified in the lease.

6. Shut-in Gas Wells Producing Gas in Paying Quantities: to qualify as a shut-in gas well capable of producing gas in paying quantities:

(a) a minimum royalty shall be paid in an amount not less than the current annual minimum royalty provided for in the lease;

(b) the terms of the lease shall provide the basis upon which the minimum royalty is to be paid by the lessee for a shut-in gas well; and

(c) the director may, at any time, require written justification from the lessee that a well qualifies as a shut-in gas well. A shut-in gas well will not extend a lease more than five years beyond the original primary term of the lease.

7. Oil/Condensate/Gas/NGL Reporting and Records Retention.

(a) Notwithstanding the terms of the lease agreements, gas and NGL report payments are required to be received by the agency on or before the last day of the second month succeeding the month of production.

(b) The extension of payment and reporting time for gas and NGL's does not alter the payment and reporting time for oil and condensate royalty which must be received by the agency on or before the last day of the calendar month succeeding the month of production as currently provided in the lease form.

(c) A lessee, operator, or other person directly involved in developing, producing or disposing of oil or gas under a lease through the point of first sale or point of royalty computation, whichever is later, shall establish and maintain records of such activities and make any reports requested by the director to implement or require compliance with these rules. Upon request by the director or the director's designee, appropriate reports, records or other information shall be made available for inspection and duplication.

(d) Records of production, transportation and sales shall be maintained for six (6) years after the records are generated unless the director notifies the record holder that an audit has been initiated or an investigation begun, involving such records. When so notified, records shall be maintained until the director releases the record holder of the obligation to maintain such records.

8. When the agency approves the amendment of an existing lease by substituting a new lease form for the existing form(s), the amended lease will retain the effective date of the original lease.

9. Other lease provisions.

The agency may require, in addition to the lease provisions required by these rules, any other reasonable

provisions to be included in the lease as it deems necessary, but which does not substantially impair the lessees' rights under the lease.

R850-21-600. Transfer by Assignment or Operation of Law.

1. Any lease may be assigned as to all or part of the acreage, to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified to hold a lease provided, however, that all assignments must be approved by the director. No assignment is effective until approval is given. Any attempted or purported assignment made without approval by the director is void.

2. Transfer by Assignment.

(a) An assignment of either a record title, working or non-working interest in a lease must:

(i) be expressed in a good and sufficient written legal instrument;

(ii) be properly executed, acknowledged and clearly set forth:

(A) the serial number of the lease;

(B) the land involved;

(C) the name and address of the assignee;

(D) the name of the assignor;

(E) the interest transferred;

(iii) be accompanied by a certification that the assignee is a qualified interest owner; and

(iv) include a certification of net revenue interest.

(b) Lessees who are assigning a lease shall:

(i) prepare and execute the assignments in duplicate, complete with acknowledgments;

(ii) provide that each copy of the assignment have attached thereto an acceptance of assignment duly executed by the assignee; and

(iii) provide that all assignments forwarded to or deposited with the agency be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(c) The director shall approve any assignment of interest which has been properly executed; if the required filing fee is paid for each separate lease in which an interest is assigned, and the assignment complies with the law and these rules, so long as the director determines that approval would not be detrimental to the interests of the trust beneficiaries.

(d) If approval of any assignment is withheld by the director, the transferee shall be notified of such decision and its basis. Any decision to withhold approval may be appealed pursuant to Rule R850-8 or any similar rule in place at the time of such decision.

(e) Any assignment of a portion of a lease, whether of a record title, working or non-working interest, covering less than a quarter-quarter section, a surveyed lot, or an assignment of a separate zone or a separate deposit, shall not be approved.

(f) An assignment shall be effective the first day of the month following the approval of the assignment by the director. The assignor or surety, if any, shall continue to be responsible for performance of any and all obligations as if no assignment had been executed until the effective date of the assignment. After the effective date of any assignment, the assignee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding; provided, however, that the approved record title interest owner(s) shall retain ultimate responsibility to the agency for all lease obligations.

(g) A record title assignment of an undivided 100% record title interest in less than the total acreage covered by the lease shall cause a segregation of the assigned and retained portions. After the effective date of the approved assignment, the assignor shall be released or discharged from any obligation thereafter accruing to the assigned lands. Segregated leases shall continue in full force and effect for the primary term of the original lease or as further extended pursuant to the terms of the lease. The agency may re-issue a lease with a new lease number covering the assigned lands for the remaining unexpired primary term. The agency may, in lieu of re-issuing a lease, note the assignment in its records with all lands covered by the original lease maintained with the original lease number, and with each separate tract or interest resulting from an assignment with an additional identifying designation to the original number.

(h) Any assignment which would create a cumulative royalty and other non-working interest in excess of twenty per cent (20%) thereby reducing the net revenue interest in the lease to less than eighty per cent (80%) NRI shall not be approved by the agency.

(i) Mass assignments are allowed, provided:

(i) the requirements set forth in paragraph R850-21-600(2) are met;

(ii) the serial number, the lands covered thereby, and the percent of interest assigned therein are expressly described in an attached exhibit;

(iii) the prescribed fee is paid for each lease affected; and

(iv) a separate mass assignment is filed for each type of interest (record title, working or non-working interest) that is assigned.

(j) The agency shall not accept for filing, mortgages, deeds of trust, financing statements or lien filings affecting leases. To the extent a legal foreclosure upon interests in leases occurs under the terms of such agreements, assignments must be prepared as set forth in this section and filed with the agency, which will then be reviewed and approved in due course.

(k) The agency by approving an assignment does not adjudicate the validity of any assignment as it may affect third parties, nor estop the agency from challenging any assignment which is later adjudicated by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or ineffectual.

3. Transfer by Operation of Law.

(a) Death: if an applicant or lessee dies, his/her rights shall be transferred to the heirs, devisees, executor or administrator of the estate, as appropriate, upon the filing of:

(i) a certified copy of the death certificate together with other appropriate documentation to verify change of ownership as required under the probate laws of the state of Utah (Section 75-1-101 et seq.);

(ii) a list containing the serial number of each lease interest affected;

(iii) a statement that the transferee(s) is a qualified interest owner;

(iv) the required filing fee for each separate lease in which an interest is transferred; and

(v) a bond rider or replacement bond for any bond(s) previously furnished by the decedent.

(b) Corporate Merger: if a corporate merger affects any interest in a lease because of the transfer of property of the dissolving corporation to the surviving corporation by operation of law, no assignment of any affected lease is required. A notification of the merger, together with a certified copy of the certificate of merger issued by the Utah Department of Commerce, shall be furnished to the agency, together with a list by serial number of all lease interests affected. The required filing fee must be paid for each separate lease in which an interest is transferred. A bond rider or replacement bond conditioned to cover the obligations of all affected corporations will be required as a prerequisite to recognition of the merger.

(c) Corporate Name Change: if a change of name of a corporate lessee affects any interest in a lease, the notice of name change shall be submitted in writing with a certificate from the Utah Department of Commerce evidencing its recognition of the name change accompanied by a list of lease serial numbers affected by the name change. The required filing fee must be paid for each separate lease in which an interest is transferred. A bond rider or replacement bond, conditioned to cover the obligations of all affected corporations, is required as a prerequisite to recognition of the name change.

R850-21-700. Operations Plan and Reclamation.

1. The lessee or designated operator shall submit to, and must receive the approval of, the agency for a plan of operations prior to any surface disturbance, drilling or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained in a lease. Said plan shall include, at a minimum, all proposed access and infrastructure locations and proposed site reclamation. Prior to approval, the agency may require the lessee or designated operator to adopt a special rehabilitation program for the particular property in question. Before the lessee or designated operator shall commence actual drilling operations on any well or prior to commencing any surface disturbance associated with the activity on lands contained within a lease, the operator or lessee or designated operator shall provide a plan of operations to the agency simultaneously with the filing of the application for a permit to drill (APD) with UDOGM. The agency will review any request for drilling operations and will grant approval providing that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rules or order of the agency. Agency approval of the APD for oil, gas or hydrocarbon resources administered by the agency is required prior to approval by UDOGM. Notice of approval by the agency shall be given in an expeditious manner to UDOGM.

2. Prior to approval of the APD, the agency shall require the lessee or designated operator to:

(a) provide when requested, a cultural, paleontological and biological survey on lands under an oil, gas and hydrocarbon lease, including providing the agency a copy of any survey(s) required by other governmental agencies;

(b) provide for reasonable mitigation of impacts to other trust resources occasioned by surface or sub-surface operations on the lease;

(c) negotiate with the agency a surface use agreement, right-of-way agreement, or both for trust lands other than the leased lands where the surface of said lands are necessary for the development of the lease; and

(d) keep a log of geologic data accumulated or acquired by the lessee or designated operator about the land described in the lease. This log shall show the formations encountered and any other geologic information reasonably required by lessor and shall be available upon request by the agency. A copy of the log, as well as any data related to exploration drill holes shall be deposited with the agency at the agency's request.

3. Oil and gas drilling, or other operations which disturb the surface of lands contained within or on the leased lands shall require surface rehabilitation of the disturbed area as described in the plan of operations approved by the agency, and as required by the rules and regulations administered by the UDOGM.

In all cases, the lessee or designated operator shall agree to establish a slope on all excavations to a ratio not steeper than one foot vertically for each two feet of horizontal distance, unless otherwise approved by the agency prior to commencement of operations. This sloping shall be a concurrent part of the operation of the leased premises to the extent that the operation shall not at any time constitute a hazard. All pits, excavations, roads and pads shall be shaped to facilitate drainage and control erosion by following the best management practices. In no case shall the pits or excavations be allowed to become a hazard to persons or livestock. All material removed from the premises shall be stockpiled and be used to fill the pits and for leveling and reclamation of roads and pads, unless consent of the agency to do otherwise is obtained, so at the termination of the lease, the land will as nearly as practicable approximate its original configuration. All drill holes must be plugged in accordance with rules promulgated by UDOGM.

The agency shall require that all topsoil in the affected area be removed, stockpiled, and stabilized on the leased premises until the completion of operations. Upon reclamation, the stockpiled topsoil will be redistributed on the affected area and the land revegetated as prescribed by the agency. All mud pits shall be filled and materials and debris removed from the site.

4. All lessees or designated operators under oil, gas and hydrocarbon leases shall be responsible for compliance with all laws and notification requirements and operating rules promulgated by UDOGM with regard to oil, gas and hydrocarbon exploration, or drilling on lands within the state of Utah under The Oil and Gas Conservation Act (Section 40-6-1 et seq.). Lessees or designated operators shall fully comply with all the rules or requirements of agencies having jurisdiction and provide timely notifications of operations plans, well completion reports, or other information as may be requested or required by the agency.

R850-21-800. Bonding.

1. Bond Obligations.

(a) Prior to commencement of any operations which will disturb the surface of the land covered by a lease, the lessee or designated operator shall post with UDOGM a bond in a form and in the amount set forth in R649-3-1 et seq. and approved by UDOGM to assure compliance with those terms and conditions of the lease and these rules, involving costs of reclamation, damages to the surface and improvements on the surface and all other related requirements and standards set forth in the lease, rules, procedures and policies of the agency and UDOGM.

(b) A separate bond shall be posted with the agency by the lessee or the designated operator to assure compliance with all remaining terms and conditions of the lease not covered by the bond to be filed with UDOGM, including, but not limited to payment of royalties.

(c) These bonds shall be in effect even if the lessee or designated operator has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to an assignee(s) or subsequent operator(s), until the bonds are released by UDOGM and the agency either because the lessee or designated operator has fully satisfied bonding obligations set forth in this section or the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by an assignee or designated operator.

(d) Bonds held by the agency shall be in the form and subject to the requirements set forth herein:

(i) Surety Bonds.

Surety bonds shall be issued by a qualified surety company, approved by the agency and registered in the state of Utah;

(ii) Personal Bonds.

Personal bonds shall be accompanied by:

(A) a cash deposit to the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration. The agency will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits. Such interest will be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the agency has approved the payment of

interest to the operator; or

(B) a cashier's check or certified check made payable to the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration; or

(C) negotiable bonds of the United States, a state, or a municipality. The negotiable bond shall be endorsed only to the order of, and placed in the possession of, the agency. The agency shall value the negotiable bond at its current market value, not at the face value; or

(D) negotiable certificates of deposit. The certificates shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah. The certificates shall be made payable or assigned only to the agency both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificate. The certificates shall be placed in the possession of the agency or held by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah. If assigned, the agency shall require the banks issuing the certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates; or

(E) an irrevocable letter of credit: Letters of credit shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah and will be irrevocable during their terms. Letters of credit shall be placed in the possession of and payable upon demand only to the agency. Letters of credit shall be automatically renewable or the operator shall ensure continuous bond coverage by replacing letters of credit, if necessary, at least thirty (30) days before their expiration date with other acceptable bond types or letters of credit; or

(F) any other type of surety approved by the agency.

2. Bond Amounts.

The bond amount required for an oil, gas and hydrocarbon exploration project to be held by the agency for those lease obligations not covered by the bond held by UDOGM shall be:

(a) a statewide blanket bond in the minimum amount of $15,000 covering exploration and production operations on all agency leases held by lessee; or

(b) a project bond covering an individual, single-well exploration project involving one or more leases. The amount of the project bond will be determined by the agency at the time lessee gives notice of proposed operations. This bond shall not be less than $5,000 unless waived in writing by the director.

3. Bond Default.

(a) Where, upon default, the surety makes a payment to the agency of an obligation incurred under the terms of a lease, the face of the bond and surety's liability shall be reduced by the amount of such payment.

(b) After default, where the obligation in default equals or is less than the face amount of the bond(s), the lessee or designated operator shall either post a new bond, restore the existing bond to the amount previously held, or post an adjusted amount as determined by the agency. Alternatively, the lessee or designated operator shall make full payment to the agency for all obligations incurred that are in excess of the face amount of the bond and shall post a new bond in the amount previously held or such other amount as determined by the agency. Operations shall be discontinued until the restoration of a bond or posting of a new bond occurs. Failure to comply with these requirements may subject all leases covered by such bond(s) to be cancelled by the agency.

(c) The agency will not give consent to termination of the period of liability of any bond unless an acceptable replacement bond has been filed or until all terms and conditions of the lease have been met.

(d) Any lessee or designated operator forfeiting a bond is denied approval of any future oil, gas or hydrocarbon exploration on agency lands except by compensating the agency for previous defaults and posting the full bond amount for reclamation or lease performance on subsequent operations as determined by the agency.

4. Bonds may be increased at any time in reasonable amounts as the agency may order, providing the agency first gives lessee thirty (30) days written notice stating the increase and the reason for the increase.

5. The agency may waive the filing of a bond for any period during which a bond meeting the requirements of this section is on file with another agency.

R850-21-900. Failure of Agency's Title.

Should it be found necessary to reject an application or to terminate an existing lease due to failure of the agency's title, then only the delay rental paid for the year in which title failure is discovered will be refunded. All other delay rentals and fees paid on the application or lease are forfeited to the agency. Should the agency discover its title failed prior to issuance of a lease offered for competitive bid, the bid amount for the rejected portion of the lands offered will be returned to the applicant but the filing fee will be retained by the agency.

R850-21-1000. Multiple Mineral Development (MMD) Area Designation.

1. The agency may designate any land under its authority as a multiple mineral development area. In designated multiple mineral development areas the agency may require, in addition to all other terms and conditions of the lease, that the lessee furnish a bond or evidence of financial responsibility as specified by the agency, to assure that the agency and other lessees shall be indemnified and held harmless from and against unreasonable and all unnecessary damage to mineral deposits or improvements caused by the conduct of the lessee on trust lands. Written notice shall be given to all oil, gas and hydrocarbon and other mineral lessees holding a lease for any mineral commodity within the multiple mineral development area. Thereafter, in order to preserve the value of mineral resources the agency may impose any reasonable requirements upon any oil, gas and hydrocarbon or other mineral lessee who intends to conduct any mineral activity within the multiple mineral development area. The lessee is required to submit advance written notice of any activities to occur within the multiple mineral development area to the agency and any other information that the agency may request. All activities within the multiple mineral development area are to be deferred until the agency has specified the terms and conditions under which the mineral activity is to occur and has granted specific permission to conduct the activity. The agency may hold public meetings regarding mineral development within the multiple mineral development area.

2. The agency may grant a lease extension under a multiple mineral development area designation, providing that the lessee or designated operator requests an extension to the agency prior to the lease expiration date, and that the lessee or designated operator would have otherwise been able to request a lease extension as provided in Subsection 53C-2-405(4).

KEY: oil gas and hydrocarbons, administrative procedures, lease provisions, operations
June 1, 2005 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)
53C-2 et seq.

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-24. General Provisions: Mineral and Material Resources, Mineral Leases and Material Permits.
R850-24-100. Authorities.

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Subsections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-2-402(1) of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Management Act which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to establish rules for the issuance of mineral leases or material permits and management of trust lands and mineral and material resources.

R850-24-125. Planning.

Pursuant to Subsection 53C-2-201(1)(a), this category of activity carries no planning obligations by the agency beyond existing rule-based analysis and approval processes. Mineral and material development activities are regulated pursuant to R645, R647, and R649.

R850-24-150. Scope - Mineral Estate Distinctions.

1. For purposes of this section, mineral and material resources include all hardrock minerals and building stone; coal; and geothermal resources. Additional rules specific to these categories are found in section R850-25 for hardrock and material resources; section R850-26 for coal; and section R850-27 for geothermal resources. These general provisions do not cover oil, gas and hydrocarbons; bituminous-asphaltic sands and oil shale; or sand, gravel and cinders.

2. Common varieties of sand and gravel and volcanic cinder are not considered part of the mineral estate on trust lands in Utah. These commodities may only be obtained through a sand and gravel or volcanic cinder permit approved by the agency, pursuant to Section R850-23.

R850-24-175. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in sections R850-24 through R850-27 of this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Act: the School and Institutional Trust Lands Management Act, Utah Code Sections 53C-1 et seq.

2. Agency: School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration or its predecessor agency.

3. Anniversary Date: the same day and month in succeeding years as the effective date of the lease or permit.

4. Assignments and Transfers of Interest:

(a) Assignment: a transfer of all or a portion of the lessee's/permittee's record title interest in a mineral lease or material permit.

(b) Assignment of Overriding Interests: a transfer of an interest in a mineral lease or material permit that creates a right to share in the proceeds of production from the lease or permit, but confers no right to enter upon the leased or permitted lands or to conduct exploration, development or mining operations on the lands.

(c) Partial Assignment: an assignment of the lessee's record title interest in a part of the lands in a mineral lease or material permit and a segregation of the assigned lands into a separate lease or permit.

(d) Sublease/Operating Rights Assignment: a transfer of a non-record title interest in a mineral lease or materials permit, which authorizes the holder to enter upon the leased or permitted lands to conduct exploration, development and mining operations, but does not alter the relationship imposed by a lease on the lessor and the lessee.

(e) Transfer of Interest: any conveyance of an interest in a mineral lease or material permit by assignment, partial assignment, sublease, operating rights assignment, or other agreement.

5. Beneficiaries: the public school system and other institutions for whom the State of Utah was granted lands in trust by the United States under the Utah Enabling Act.

6. Board of Trustees: the board created under Utah Code Section 53C-1-202.

7. Bonus Bid: a payment reflecting an amount to be paid by the applicant in addition to the rentals and royalties set forth in a lease or permit as consideration for the issuance of such lease or permit.

8. Designated Operator: the person or entity that has been granted authority by the record title interest owner(s) in a lease or permit and has been approved by the agency to conduct operations on the lease, permit or a portion thereof.

9. Director: the director as defined in Utah Code Subsection 53C-1-103(3) and Sections 53C-1-301 - 303, or a person to whom the director has delegated authority.

10. Effective Date: unless otherwise defined in the lease or permit, the effective date shall be the first date of the month following the date a lease or permit is executed. An amended, extended, segregated or readjusted lease or permit will retain the effective date of the original lease or permit.

11. Lessee: a person or entity holding a record title interest in a mineral lease under R850-25, coal lease under R850-26, or geothermal steam lease under R850-27.

12. Mining Unit: a consolidation of trust mineral lands approved by the director forming a logical exploration, development, or mining operation.

13. Other Business Arrangement (OBA): an agreement entered into between the agency and a person or entity consistent with the purposes of the Act and approved by the Board of Trustees. By way of example, but not of limitation, OBAs may be for farmout agreements or joint venture agreements. An agreement for an OBA may be initiated by the agency or by a proponent of an agreement by filing a proposal for an OBA with the agency's assistant director for minerals or other designated person.

14. Over-the-Counter Permits: the issuance of a material permit through open sales on a first-come, first-served basis.

15. Permittee: a person or entity holding a record title interest in a material permit under R850-25.

16. Record Title Interest: a lessee's/permittee's interest in a lease/permit which includes the obligation to pay rent, the rights to assign or relinquish the lease/permit, and the ultimate responsibility to the agency for obligations under the lease or permit.

17. Sublease: a transfer of a non-record title interest in a mineral lease or material permit.

18. Surveyed Lot: an irregular part of a section identified by cadastral survey and maintained in the official records of the agency.

19. Trust Lands: those lands and mineral resources granted by the United States in the Utah Enabling Act to the State of Utah in trust, and other lands and mineral resources acquired by the trust, which must be managed for the benefit of the state's public education system or the institutions designated as beneficiaries.

20. UDOGM: the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining of the Utah Department of Natural Resources.

R850-24-200. Insurance Requirements.

Prior to the issuance of a permit or lease for mineral and material resources, the applicant may be required to obtain insurance of a type and in an amount acceptable to the agency. Proof of insurance shall be in the form of a certificate of insurance containing sufficient information to satisfy the agency that insurance provisions of the permit have

been complied with.

1. Such insurance, if required, shall be placed with an insurer with a financial rating assigned by the Best Insurance Guide of A:X or higher, unless this requirement is waived in writing by the agency.

2. The agency shall retain the right to review the coverage, form, and amount of the insurance required at any time and to require the permittee to obtain insurance sufficient in coverage, form, and amount to provide adequate protection upon 30 days written notice.

R850-24-300. Failure of Agency's Title.

Should an application be rejected or an existing mineral lease or material permit be terminated due to failure of the agency's title, then only rental paid for the year in which title failure is discovered shall be refunded. All other rentals and fees paid on the application, mineral lease, or material permit shall be forfeited to the agency.

R850-24-400. Preference Rights for Unleased Mineral or Material.

1. Any lessee or permittee who discovers any mineral or material on lands leased or permitted from the agency which are not included within that lease or permit shall have a preference right to a lease or permit covering the unleased mineral or unpermitted material, provided the unleased mineral or unpermitted material at the time of discovery is not included within a lease or permit application by another party.

2. The preference right lease or permit is subject to the rental, royalty, and development requirements provided in these rules and in the lease or permit form.

3. The preference right shall not extend to any unleased mineral or unpermitted material which have been withdrawn from leasing or permitting.

4. The preference right shall continue for a period of 60 days after the discovery of the unleased mineral or unpermitted material, provided the applicant notifies the agency within ten (10) days after the discovery and makes application to lease the unleased mineral or permit the unpermitted material within the sixty (60) day period after date of discovery.

R850-24-500. Multiple Mineral and Material Development (MMD) Area.

The agency may designate any land under its authority as a multiple mineral development area (MMDA).

1. In designated MMDAs, the agency may require, in addition to all other terms and conditions of a mineral lease or material permit, that the lessee or permittee in an area capable of multiple mineral or material development furnish a bond beyond that required in subsection R850-24-600(1)(a) or evidence of financial responsibility as specified by the agency, to assure that the agency and other mineral lessees, material permittees, sand and gravel permittees under R850-23, or bituminous-asphaltic sands lessees under R850-22 be indemnified and held harmless from and against all unreasonable and unnecessary damage to the leased resource, mineral or material deposits or improvements caused by the conduct of the lessee/permittee on trust lands.

2. Where a lessee/permittee intends to conduct multiple mineral or material development activities, the lessee/permittee shall:

(a) submit advance written notice to the agency and to other lessees/permittees holding a lease or permit for any mineral commodity within the MMDA of any activities that are to occur within the multiple mineral or material development area.

3. All activities within the MMDA are to be deferred until the agency has specified the terms and conditions under which the mineral activity is to occur and has granted specific written permission to conduct the activity.

4. To preserve the value of the mineral or material resources, the agency may impose additional requirements upon any lessee/permittee, or designated operator who intends to conduct any multiple mineral or material development activity within a multiple mineral or material development area.

5. The agency may hold public meetings regarding the mineral or material development in a multiple mineral or material development area.

6. The agency may grant an extension to a mineral lease or material permit in a multiple mineral or material development area provided that the mineral lessee, material permittee, or designated operator requests an extension prior to the expiration date of the lease or permit, and that the lessee, permittee, or designated operator would have otherwise been able to request a mineral lease or material permit extension as provided in the Act.

R850-24-600. Bonding.

1. Bond Obligations.

(a) Prior to commencement of any operations which will disturb the surface of the land covered by a mineral lease or material permit, the lessee, permittee, or designated operator shall post with the Utah Division of Oil, Gas and Mining a bond in the form and in the amount set forth in R647-3-1 et seq. and approved by UDOGM to assure compliance with those terms and conditions of the mineral lease or material permit involving costs of reclamation, damages to the surface and improvements on the surface, and all other requirements and standards set forth in the mineral lease, material permit, rules, procedures, and policies of the agency and the Utah Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining.

(b) A separate bond may be posted with the agency by the lessee or the designated operator to assure compliance with all remaining terms and conditions of the lease or permit not covered by the bond to be filed with UDOGM, including but not limited to payment of rentals and royalties.

(c) These bonds shall remain in effect even if the mineral lessee, material permittee, or designated operator has conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee(s), assignee(s), or subsequent operator(s), until the bond is released by UDOGM or the agency either because the lessee, permittee, or designated operator has fully satisfied the bonding obligations set forth in this section or the bond is replaced with a new approved bond posted by a sublessee, assignee, or new designated operator.

(d) The agency may waive the filing of a bond for any period during which a bond meeting the requirements of this section is on file with another agency.

(e) Bonds held by the agency shall be in the form and subject to the requirements set forth herein:

(i) Surety Bonds: shall be issued by a qualified surety company, approved by the agency and registered in the state of Utah;

(ii) Lessee/Permittee Bonds: shall be accompanied by:

(A) a cash deposit to the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration. The agency will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits. Such interest will be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the agency has approved the payment of interest to the operator; or

(B) a cashier's check made payable to the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration; or

(C) negotiable bonds of the United States, a state, or a municipality. The negotiable bond shall be endorsed only to the order of, and placed in the possession of, the agency. The agency shall value the negotiable bond at its current market

value, not at the face value; or

(D) negotiable certificates of deposit. The certificates shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah. The certificates shall be made payable or assigned only to the agency both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificate. The certificates shall be placed in the possession of the agency or held by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah. If assigned, the agency shall require the banks issuing the certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates; or

(E) an irrevocable letter of credit. Letters of credit shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah and will be irrevocable during their terms. Letters of credit shall be placed in the possession of and payable upon demand only to the agency. Letters of credit shall be automatically renewable or the operator shall ensure continuous bond coverage by replacing letters of credit, if necessary, at least thirty (30) days before their expiration date with other acceptable bond types or letters of credit; or

(F) any other type of surety approved by the agency.

2. Increased amount of bonds.

The agency may increase the required bond amount at any time. The lessee, permittee, or designated operator shall be given thirty (30) days written notice stating the reason(s) for the increase and the new bond amount.

3. Bond Default.

(a) Where, upon default, the surety makes a payment to the agency of an obligation incurred under the terms of a mineral lease or material permit, the face of the bond and the surety's liability shall be reduced by the amount of such payment.

(b) After default, where the obligation in default equals or is less than the face amount of the bond(s), the lessee, permittee, or the designated operator, shall either post a new bond, restore the existing bond to the amount previously held, or post an adjusted amount as determined by the agency. Alternatively, the lessee, permittee, or designated operator, shall make full payment to the agency for all obligations incurred that are in excess of the face amount of the bond and shall post a new bond in the amount previously held or such other amount as determined by the agency. Operations shall be discontinued until the restoration of a bond or posting of a new bond occurs. Failure to comply with these requirements may subject all mineral leases or material permits covered by such bond(s) to be cancelled by the agency.

(c) The agency will not give consent to termination of the period of liability of any bond unless an acceptable replacement bond has been filed or until all the terms and conditions of the mineral lease or material permit have been met.

(d) Any lessee, permittee, or designated operator forfeiting a bond shall be denied approval of any future exploration or mining on trust-owned lands, except by compensating the agency for previous defaults and posting the full bond amount required by the agency.

R850-24-700. Operations Plan and Reclamation.

1. All lessees, permittees or designated operators shall submit to the agency, and receive approval for, a plan of operations prior to any surface disturbance, drilling or other operations which disturb the surface of trust lands subject to a lease or permit. The operations plan shall include at a minimum proposed access and infrastructure locations and proposed site reclamation. Prior to approval, the agency may require the lessee, permittee or designated operator to adopt a special rehabilitation program for the particular property in question. Before the lessee, permittee or designated operator shall commence actual operations or prior to commencing any surface disturbance associated with the activity on lands subject to a lease or permit, the permittee, lessee or designated operator shall provide a plan of operations to the agency simultaneously with the filing of any required plan of operations or permit application with UDOGM. The agency will review any request for approval of operations and will grant approval providing that the proposed location and operations are not in violation of any rules or order of the agency. Before operations can commence, approval must be granted by the UDOGM, if required by statute, and by the agency. Notice of approval by the agency shall be given in an expeditious manner to UDOGM.

2. Prior to approval of any surface disturbing operation, the agency may require the lessee, permittee or designated operator to:

(a) provide when requested, a cultural, paleontological and biological survey on lands under lease or permit, including providing the agency a copy of any survey(s) required by other governmental agencies;

(b) provide for reasonable mitigation of impacts to other trust resources occasioned by surface or sub-surface operations on the lease;

(c) negotiate with the agency a surface use agreement, right-of-way agreement, or both for trust lands other than the leased or permitted lands, where the surface of said lands are necessary for the development of the lease or permit.

3. Maintain a record of geologic data accumulated or acquired by the lessee, permittee or designated operator concerning the land described in the lease or permit. This record shall show the formations encountered and any other geologic or development information reasonably required by the agency and shall be available upon request by the agency. A copy of the record, as well as any other data related to geologic exploration or resource development on trust lands shall be deposited with the agency at the agency's request.

4. All operation which disturbs the surface of lands contained within or on trust lands shall be required to be reclaimed by rehabilitation of the disturbed area as described in the plan of operations approved by the agency, and as required by the laws administered by the UDOGM or as required by any other state or federal agency.

(a) In all cases, at a minimum, the lessee, permittee or designated operator shall agree to establish a slope on all excavations to a ratio not steeper than one foot vertically for each two feet of horizontal distance, unless otherwise approved by the agency and UDOGM prior to commencement of operations. The establishment of a stable slope shall be a concurrent part of the operation of the leased or permitted premises such that operations shall at no time constitute a hazard. All pits, excavations, roads and pads shall be shaped to facilitate drainage and control erosion by following the best management practices.

(b) In no case shall the pits or excavations be allowed to become a hazard to persons or livestock. All material removed from trust lands shall be stockpiled and be used to fill the pits and for leveling and reclamation of roads and pads unless consent of the agency, and if applicable of UDOGM, to do otherwise is obtained, so at the termination of the lease, the land will as nearly as practicable approximate its original horizontal and vertical configuration. All drill holes must be plugged in accordance with rules promulgated by UDOGM.

(c) The agency shall require of the lessee, permittee or designated operator that all topsoil in the area of surface disturbance be removed, stockpiled, and stabilized on the trust lands until the completion of operations and satisfactory use in reclamation. At the time of reclamation, the stockpiled topsoil shall be redistributed on the area of surface disturbance and the land revegetated as prescribed by the UDOGM and the agency. All mud pits and temporary debris

and settlement basins shall be filled and materials and debris removed from the site.

5. All lessees, permittees or designated operators shall be responsible for compliance with all laws and notification requirements and operating rules promulgated by UDOGM or any other federal or state agency that may have regulatory jurisdiction over mineral development on trust lands or the leased or permitted substance.

R850-24-800. Transfer by Assignment, Sublease or Otherwise and Overriding Royalties.

Any mineral lease or material permit may be transferred as to all or part of the acreage, to any person, or entity firm, association, or corporation qualified to hold a lease or permit, provided however, that all transfers of interest are approved by the director. No transfer of interest is effective until written approval is given. Any transfer of interest made without approval is void.

1. The director shall not withhold approval of any transfer of interest which has been properly executed, for which the required filing fee has been paid for each separate lease or permit in which an interest is transferred, and the transfer complies with the law and these rules, unless the director determines that approval would interfere with the development of the mineral or material resources, or be detrimental to the interests of the trust beneficiaries.

(a) If approval of any transfer is withheld by the director, the transferee shall be notified of such decision and the reason(s) therefore. Any decision to withhold approval may be appealed pursuant to R850-8 or any similar rule in place at the time of such decision.

2. Unless otherwise authorized by the agency, a transfer of interest of a portion of a mineral lease or material permit covering less than a quarter-quarter section, a surveyed lot, an assignment of a separate zone or of a separate deposit will not be approved.

3. A transfer of interest shall take effect the first day of the month following the approval of the transfer by the director. The assignor, sublessor or surety, if any, shall continue to be responsible for performance of any and all obligations as if no transfer of interest had been executed until the effective date of the transfer. After the effective date of any transfer, the transferee is bound by the terms of the mineral lease or material permit to the same extent as if the transferee were the original lessee/permittee, any conditions in the transfer agreement to the contrary notwithstanding.

4. A partial assignment of any mineral lease or material permit shall segregate the assigned or retained portions thereof and, after the effective date, release or discharge the assignor from any obligation thereafter accruing with respect to the assigned lands. Segregated leases or permits shall continue in full force and effect for the primary term of the original lease or permit or as further extended pursuant to the terms of the lease or permit.

(a) The agency may re-issue a lease with a new lease number covering the assigned lands for the remaining unexpired primary term. The agency may, in lieu of re-issuing a lease, note the partial assignment in its records with all lands covered by the original lease maintained with the original lease number, and with each separate tract or interest resulting from an assignment with an additional identifying designation to the original lease number.

5. A transfer of interest in a mineral lease or material permit or of an overriding royalty must be a good and sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and shall clearly set forth the serial number of the lease or permit, the land involved, the name and address of the transferee, and the interest transferred.

6. A transfer of interest must affect or concern only one mineral lease or material permit or a portion thereof.

7. Any transfer of interest which would create a cumulative overriding royalty in excess of 20% will not be approved by the agency. Any agreement to create or any assignment creating overriding royalties or payments out of production removed or sold from the leased or permitted lands is subject to approval by the agency, after notice and hearing, to require the proper parties thereto to suspend or modify the royalties or payments out of production in such a manner as may be reasonable when and during such period of time as they may constitute any undue economic burden upon the reasonable operations of the mineral lease or material permit.

8. Mineral lessees or material permittees who are transferring an interest in their mineral lease or material permit shall:

(a) prepare and execute the transfer of interest agreement(s) in duplicate, complete with acknowledgments;

(b) provide that each copy of the transfer of interest agreement have attached thereto an acceptance of transfer duly executed by the transferee; and

(c) provide that all transfer of interest agreements forwarded to or deposited with the agency be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

9. If an applicant, lessee, or permittee dies, his/her rights shall be transferred to the heirs, devisees, executor or administrator of the estate, as appropriate, upon the filing of a death certificate together with other appropriate documentation as the agency may require to verify change of ownership, and a list, by serial number of all mineral lease or material permit interests affected and a statement that all parties are qualified to do business with the agency. The required filing fee must be paid for each separate mineral lease or material permit in which an interest is transferred. A bond rider or replacement bond may be required by the agency for any bond(s) previously furnished by the decedent.

10. If a corporate merger affects mineral leases or material permits where the transfer of property of the dissolving corporation to the surviving corporation is accomplished by operation of law, no transfer of any affected lease permit is required. A notification of the merger shall be furnished with a list, by serial number of all lease or permit interests affected. The required filing fee must be paid for each separate lease or permit in which an interest is transferred. A bond rider or replacement bond conditioned to cover the obligations of all affected corporations may be required by the agency as a prerequisite to recognition of the merger.

11. If a change of name of a lessee or permittee affects mineral leases or material permits the notice of name change shall be submitted in writing with appropriate documentation evidencing the name change accompanied by a list of leases or permits affected by the name change. The required filing fee must be paid for each separate lease or permit subjected to a transfer of interest. A bond rider or replacement bond to accommodate the name change, conditioned to cover the obligations of all affected corporations may be required by the agency as a prerequisite to recognition of the change of name.

12. Pre-approval by the agency of a transfer of interest may be sought by the lessee/permittee, and if pre-approval is granted in writing by the director, it shall be binding on the agency subject to conclusion of the particular transfer for which such pre-approval was granted.

R850-24-900. Lease Non-Execution or Cancellation - Fees Forfeited.

In the event that applicant fails to sign and return a mineral lease or material permit as instructed by the agency,

or a lease is cancelled for any other reason, all fees, advance rentals, and advance minimum royalties are forfeited by the applicant, lessee or permittee unless non-forfeiture or a refund is approved by the director.

R850-24-1000. Readjustment of Leases and Permits.

1. All mineral leases and material permits shall contain a provision setting forth the agency's right to readjust the terms and provisions of the mineral lease or the material permit on a periodic basis. The director shall establish as a term of the lease or the permit a schedule for readjustment at the time the lease or permit is offered. A mineral lease which is continued beyond its primary term shall remain subject to such readjustment provision(s).

2. All terms and conditions of a mineral lease and a material permit are subject to readjustment by the agency, including the amount of rent, minimum rental, royalty, minimum royalty, or any other provision as provided in the lease or permit.

3. The terms of the mineral lease or material permit, if readjusted, shall become effective as of the anniversary date specified for readjustment set forth in the lease or permit upon written notification of the readjusted terms.

4. Notice of intent to exercise the agency's right to readjust under the terms of the lease or permit as of the specified anniversary date is timely given if given in writing prior to the specified anniversary date set forth in the lease or permit.

5. The agency shall have up to one year after exercising its option to readjust to review and communicate in writing the final terms of the lease or permit as readjusted.

6. Unless otherwise approved by the director, the lease or permit shall incorporate the terms of the current agency mineral lease or material permit form at the time of readjustment.

7. Failure of the lessee or permittee to accept or appeal the terms of any readjustment within 60 days of mailing by the agency to the last known address of the lessee or permittee, as reflected in the records of the agency, shall be considered a violation of the terms of the lease or permit and shall subject the same to forfeiture.

8. In the event of a conflict between this section and the terms of a readjustment provision in any lease or permit, the lease or permit terms shall supersede to the extent of the conflict.

9. A lessee or permittee may request a readjustment of a lease or permit, and if the director finds the readjustment to be in the best interest of the beneficiaries, such readjustment shall be made.

KEY: mineral leases, material permits, mineral resources, lease operations

June 1, 2005 **53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**
53C-2-201(1)(a)
53C-2-402(1)

R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.
R850-50. Range Management.
R850-50-100. Authorities.

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-5-102 which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to establish rules prescribing standards and conditions for the utilization of forage and related development of range resources on trust lands.

R850-50-150. Planning.

1. Pursuant to Section 53C-2-201(1)(a), the issuance of grazing permits within this category of activity carries no planning obligations by the agency beyond existing rule-based analysis and approval processes.

2. Range improvement projects authorized pursuant to this section carry the following planning obligations beyond existing rule-based analysis and approval processes:

(a) To the extent required by the Memorandum of Understanding between the State Planning Coordinator and the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration, submit the proposal for review by the Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC); and

(b) Evaluation of and response to comments received through the RDCC process.

3. Applications for modified grazing permits which do not involve surface disturbing activities are governed by paragraph 1, above. Applications for modified grazing permits which involve surface disturbing activities are subject to the planning obligations set forth in paragraph 2, above.

R850-50-200. Grazing Management.

Management of trust lands for grazing purposes is based upon grazing capacity which permits optimum forage utilization and seeks to maintain or improve range conditions. Grazing capacity shall be established after consideration of historical stocking rates, forage utilization, range condition, trend and climatic conditions.

R850-50-300. Applications.

Unless land has been withdrawn from grazing or has been determined to be unsuitable for grazing, applications shall be accepted for grazing rights upon all trust lands not otherwise subject to a grazing permit.

School and institutional trust lands may be declared unsuitable for grazing if it is determined that range conditions are incapable of supporting economic grazing practices or if grazing would substantially interfere with another trust land use that is better able to provide for the support of the beneficiaries.

R850-50-400. Permit Approval Process.

Applications shall be accepted on lands available for permitting under R850-50-300 or upon termination of an existing permit as follows:

1. On trust lands that are available for grazing, but are not subject to an existing permit, applications may be solicited through advertising or any other method the agency determines is appropriate, including notification of adjacent landowners and other permittees in an allotment.

2. On trust lands subject to an expiring grazing permit, competing applications shall be accepted from April 1 to April 30, or the next working day if either of these days is a weekend or holiday, of the year in which the permit terminates.

3. If no competing applications are received, the person holding the expiring grazing permit shall have the right to renew the permit by submitting a completed application along with the first year's rent and other applicable fees.

4. Persons desiring to submit a competing application shall do so on forms acceptable to the agency. Forms may be acquired at the offices listed in R850-6-200(2)(b). Applications shall include payment in the amount of the non-refundable application fee, and the one-time bonus bid. Bids shall be refunded to unsuccessful applicants. Upon establishment of the yearly rental rate, the successful applicant shall be required to submit the first year's rental and other required fees.

5. Applications shall be evaluated by the agency and shall be accepted only if the agency determines that the applicant's grazing activity shall not create unmanageable problems of trespass, range and resource management, or access.

(a) For purposes of this evaluation adjoining permittees and lessees, adjoining property owners, or adjoining federal permittees shall be considered acceptable as competing applicants unless specific problems are clearly demonstrated.

(b) Applicants not meeting the requirements in (a) above, whose uses would not unreasonably conflict with the uses of other permittees of trust lands in the area, shall nevertheless be accepted if the size of the grazing area, the access to the grazing area, and other factors demonstrate that the applicant is able to utilize the area without adverse impact on the range resources, adjoining lands, or beneficiaries of affected trust lands.

(c) For purposes of evaluating an applicant's acceptability for a grazing permit, the agency may consider the applicant's ability to maintain any water rights appurtenant to the lands described in the application.

6. An existing permittee shall have a preference right to permit the property provided he agrees to pay an amount equal to the highest competing application.

R850-50-500. Grazing Fees and Annual Adjustments.

An annual fee shall be charged for the grazing of all livestock on trust lands. The grazing fee shall be established by the board and shall be reviewed annually and adjusted if appropriate.

R850-50-600. Grazing Permit Terms.

No grazing permit shall be issued for a period of time exceeding 15 years. The agency may at its discretion, however, extend the period of time beyond 15 years if it determines that substantial range improvements approved pursuant to R850-50-1100 warrant such an extension. Every grazing permit executed under these rules shall include the following terms and conditions:

1. Terms, conditions, and provisions that shall protect the interests of the trust beneficiaries with reference to securing the payment to the agency of all amounts owed.

2. Terms, conditions, and provisions that shall protect the range resources from improper and unauthorized grazing uses.

3. Other terms, conditions, and provisions that may be deemed necessary by the agency or board in effecting the purpose of these rules and not inconsistent with any of its provisions.

4. The agency may cancel or suspend grazing permits, in whole or in part, after 30 days notice by certified mail to the permittee for a violation of the terms of the permit, or of these rules, or upon the issuance of a lease or permit, the purpose of which the agency has determined to be a higher and better use, or disposal of the trust land. Failure to pay the required rental within the time prescribed shall automatically work a forfeiture and cancellation of the permits and all rights

thereunder.

5. Locked gates on trust land without written approval are prohibited. If such approval is granted, keys shall be supplied to the agency and other appropriate parties requiring access to the area as approved by the agency, including those with fire and regulatory responsibilities.

6. Supplemental livestock feeding on trust grazing lease lands may be permitted subject to written authorization by the agency with the designation of a specific area, length of time, number and class of livestock, and subject to a determination that this shall not inflict long term damage upon the land. The agency may assess an additional fee for authorized supplemental feeding. Emergency supplemental feeding shall be allowed for ten days prior to notification.

R850-50-700. Reinstatements.

Trust land on which a grazing permit has been cancelled and which is ineligible for reinstatement pursuant to R850-5-500(1)(c) may be advertised as available pursuant to R850-50-400(2). If the advertisement does not bring forth any competing applications, or if the agency does not advertise the property, the person previously holding the permit may apply for a new permit by submitting an application and all applicable fees including a fee equal to the reinstatement fee.

R850-50-800. Grazing Permits--Legal Effect.

Grazing permits transfer no right, title, or interest in any lands or resources held by the agency, nor any exclusive right of possession and grant only the authorized utilization of forage.

R850-50-900. Non-Use Provisions.

The granting of non-use for trust lands shall be at the discretion of the agency. The following criteria shall apply to all non-use requests:

1. The permittee shall submit an application for non-use in advance or, if the trust land is within a federal grazing allotment, as soon as notification of non-use is received from the applicable federal agency. The request shall be accompanied by the applicable application fee and by any appropriate documentation which is the basis for the request. In the event of approved grazing non-use, fees shall not be waived or refunded but shall be applied to the next year.

2. Non-use shall not be approved for periods of time exceeding one year.

3. Non-use may be approved in times of emergency conditions.

4. Non-use for personal convenience with no payment of fees shall not be approved.

R850-50-1000. Assignment and Subleasing of Grazing Permits.

1. Permittee shall not assign, partially assign, sublease, mortgage, pledge, or otherwise transfer, dispose or encumber any interest in the permit without the written consent of the agency. To do so shall automatically, and without notice, work a forfeiture and cancellation of the permit.

2. The agency shall assess a fee equal to 50% of the difference between the base grazing fee per AUM assessed by the agency and the AUM fee received by the permittee through the sublease multiplied by the number of AUMs subleased, or a $1.00 per AUM minimum fee, whichever is greater, for its approval of any sublease. The approval of any sublease shall be subject to the following restrictions:

(a) Consent for subleasing shall only be given if the sublease is compatible with the best interests of the beneficiaries and long-term management of the land and will not unreasonably conflict with the interests of other permittees in the area.

(b) Subleases in-lieu of a collateral assignment shall not be approved.

(c) Any subleases shall not be effective for more than five years.

3. The agency may assess an additional fee based upon either the fair market value of the permit or a flat fee per AUM for its approval of any assignment or partial assignment.

4. Mortgage agreements or collateral assignments are for the convenience of the permittee. The term of a mortgage agreement or collateral assignment shall not exceed the remaining term of the permit. If the grazing permit is renewed, the permittee may also renew the mortgage agreement or collateral assignment of the permit pursuant to these rules.

R850-50-1100. Range Improvement Projects.

1. Range Improvement Projects shall be submitted for approval on appropriate application forms. Range Improvement Projects shall be approved or denied by the agency based on a written finding.

2. All range improvement activity shall be approved by the agency in writing before construction begins. Line cabins and similar structures shall not be authorized as range improvement projects and shall be authorized by a special use lease pursuant to R850-30.

3. Agency authorization for range improvement projects shall be valid for periods of time not to exceed two years from the date the applicant is notified of the authorization. Extensions of time may be granted only in extraordinary circumstances.

4. Range improvements constructed or placed upon trust land without prior approval shall become the property of the agency.

5. Range improvements shall not be authorized if they would be:

(a) located on a parcel that the agency has determined has potential for sale, lease or exchange and the possibility exists that improvements may encumber these actions.

(b) located on a parcel designated for disposal.

(c) a project or structure that does not fill a critical need or enhance the value of the resource.

6. Range improvements which are necessary to rehabilitate lands whose forage production has been diminished by poor grazing practices or poor stewardship of the permittee shall not be considered a reimbursable improvement but rather a requirement to keep the grazing permit in effect.

7. Authorized Range Improvement Projects shall be depreciated using schedules consistent with typical schedules published by the USDA Soil Conservation Service. In the event of disposal of the property, the issuance of a permit to a competing applicant, or withdrawal of the property, the permittee shall receive no more than the original cost minus the indicated depreciation costs; or in the alternative, shall be allowed 90 days to remove improvements pursuant to section 53C-4-202(6).

8. If the range improvement project is designed to increase carrying capacity, the permittee shall agree to pay for the increase in AUMs annually starting no later than two years after project completion. The agency may allow any increase in fees to be phased-in at 20% per year.

9. The agency may participate in cost-sharing of designated range improvement projects, or maintenance of existing range improvement projects, by providing funding in amounts and at rates determined by the agency.

10. The agency's cost/share portion of the project may be in the form of project materials. In these instances, the permittee shall be required to provide all necessary equipment

and manpower to complete the project to specifications required by the agency.

R850-50-1200. Additional Leases.

If the agency determines that there is unused forage available on a parcel of trust land resulting from temporary conditions, it may issue an additional permit or permits. These permit(s) shall be issued in accordance to R850-50-400. Existing permittees shall have a first right of refusal to unused forage.

R850-50-1300. Rights Reserved to the Agency.

In all grazing permits the agency shall expressly reserve the right to:

1. issue special use leases, timber sales, materials permits, easements, rights-of-entry and any other interest in the trust land.

2. issue permits for the harvesting of seed from plants on the trust land. If loss of use occurs from harvesting activities, a credit for the amount of loss shall be made to the following year's assessment.

3. enter upon and inspect the trust land or to allow scientific studies upon trust land at any reasonable time.

4. allow the public the right to use the trust land for purposes and periods of time permitted by policy and rules. However, nothing in these rules purports to authorize trespass on private land to reach trust land.

5. require that all water rights on trust land be filed in the name of the trust and to require express written approval prior to the conveyance of water off trust land.

6. require a permittee, when an agency-owned water right is associated with the grazing permit, to ensure that the water right, to the extent allowed under the permit, is maintained in compliance with state law.

7. close roads for the purpose of range or road protection, or other administrative purposes.

8. dispose of the property without compensation to the permittee, subject to R850-50-1100(7).

9. terminate a grazing permit in order to facilitate higher and better uses of trust lands.

R850-50-1400. Trespass.

1. Unauthorized activities which occur on trust land shall be considered trespass and damages shall be assessed pursuant to 53C-2-301. These activities include, but are not limited to:

(a) The use of forage at times and at places not authorized in the permit.

(b) The placement of numbers of livestock on the trust land which, if left on the trust land for the length of time allowed in the permit, would result in forage being used in excess of that authorized by the permit.

(c) Grazing or trailing livestock on or across trust land without a valid permit or right-of-entry.

(d) The dumping of garbage or any other material on the trust land.

2. The permittee shall cooperate with the agency in taking civil action against the owners of trespass livestock on trust lands to recover damages for lost forage or other values.

R850-50-1500. Trailing Livestock Across Trust Land.

1. The trailing of livestock across trust land by a person not holding a grazing permit may be authorized if no other reasonable means of access is available.

2. Written approval in the form of a right-of-entry shall be obtained in advance from the agency.

3. The authorization to trail livestock across trust land shall restrict and limit the route, the number and type of animals, and the time and duration, not to exceed two consecutive days of the trailing.

R850-50-1600. Modified Grazing Permit.

1. At the discretion of the director, the agency may issue modified grazing permits in instances where the proposed use is grazing related but is more intensive than livestock grazing alone and when improvements, if any, are primarily temporary in nature. Such uses may include, but are not limited to, uses authorized under R850-30-300(1)(d), camps, corrals, feed yards, irrigated livestock pastures, or other related uses.

2. Modified grazing permits may be approved pursuant to the following process:

(a) Applications for modified grazing permits shall be submitted pursuant to R850-3.

(b) Applications, if accepted, shall be accompanied with an application fee equal to the application fee for special use leases.

(c) Applications shall be evaluated pursuant to R850-3-400 and R850-50-400.

3. Modified grazing permits shall be subject to the following terms and conditions:

(a) The term of a modified grazing permit shall be no longer than 15 years and contain terms, conditions, and provisions the agency, in its discretion, deems necessary to protect the interest of the trust beneficiaries.

(b) A modified grazing permit is subject to cancellation pursuant to R850-50-600(4).

(c) Annual rental for a modified grazing permit shall be based on the fair market value of the permitted property. Fair market value of the permitted property and annual rental rates shall be determined by the agency pursuant to R850-30-400. Periodic rental reviews may be completed pursuant to R850-30-400(4).

(d) Upon cancellation of the modified grazing permit:

i) the permittee shall be allowed 90 days to remove approved temporary range improvements; and

ii) at the discretion of the director, the agency may reimburse the permittee for approved permanent range improvements pursuant to R850-50-1100; or

iii) the permittee shall be allowed 90 days to remove approved permanent range improvements.

(e) Prior to the issuance of a modified grazing permit, or for good cause shown at any time during the term of the modified grazing permit, the applicant or permittee, as the case may be, may be required to post with the agency a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the agency to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the permit. Any bond posted pursuant to this rule is subject to R850-30-800(2) through (4).

KEY: administrative procedures, range management
May 1, 2005 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)
Notice of Continuation June 27, 2002 53C-2-201(1)(a)
53C-5-102

R912. Transportation, Motor Carrier, Ports of Entry.
R912-16. Special Mobile Equipment.
R912-16-1. Authority.

This rule is authorized by Section 41-1a-230.

R912-16-2. Purpose.

The purpose of this rule is to provide registration exceptions for special mobile equipment.

R912-16-3. Definitions.

(1) Special Mobile Equipment exempt from registration include:

(a) Vehicles not designed to be operated or moved over the highways;

(b) Farm tractors;

(c) Off-road motorized construction or maintenance equipment including backhoes, bulldozers, compactors, graders, loaders, road rollers, scrapers, tractors and trenchers; and

(d) Ditch digging apparatus.

(2) The following are no longer classified as special mobile equipment but are eligible for one-half exemption of fees required under Section 41-1a-1206:

(a) Concrete Pumpers;

(b) Cranes performing crane services with a crane lift capacity of five tons or more; and

(c) Well boring trucks.

R912-16-4. Special Mobile Equipment Affidavit.

(1) All persons who operate or cause to be operated a special mobile equipment exempt from registration shall submit a completed special mobile equipment affidavit to the Department of Transportation, Motor Carrier Division.

(a) To be deemed complete an affidavit must be on the form provided by the Motor Carrier Division and all required fields filled in. Affidavits will be available at all Ports-of-Entry and State Tax Commission, Department of Motor Vehicles offices. Affidavits will be turned into a Port-of-Entry.

(b) The decision as to whether the vehicle is found to be a special mobile equipment exempt from registration, or not to be special mobile equipment, will be so noted on the affidavit.

(c) Special mobile equipment exempt from registration shall carry a copy of the approved affidavit in the vehicle at all times.

(d) Vehicles found to not be special mobile equipment shall register with the State Tax Commission prior to operating the vehicle on a public highway.

(e) Upon receipt of a denial of special mobile equipment, if the owner/operator wishes to appeal the decision of the Department, a petition may be filed with the Utah Department of Transportation, Motor Carrier Division, within 30 days.

(f) A response to an appeal from the Department will be made in writing within 30 days.

KEY: trucks, safety
August 16, 2000 41-1a-231
Notice of Continuation June 1, 2005 72-9-201

R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.
R986-200. Family Employment Program.
R986-200-201. Authority for Family Employment Program (FEP) and Family Employment Program Two Parent (FEPTP) and Other Applicable Rules.

(1) The Department provides services to eligible families under FEP and FEPTP under the authority granted in the Employment Support Act, UCA 35A-3-301 et seq. Funding is provided by the federal government through Temporary Aid to Needy Families (TANF) as authorized by PRWORA. Utah is required to file a "State Plan" to obtain the funding. A copy of the State Plan is available at Department administrative offices. The regulations contained in 45 CFR 260 through 45 CFR 265 (1999) are also applicable and incorporated herein by reference.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to FEP and FEPTP unless expressly noted otherwise.

R986-200-202. Family Employment Program (FEP).

(1) The goal of FEP is to increase family income through employment, and where appropriate, child support and/or disability payments.

(2) FEP is for families with only one able bodied parent in the household. If the family has two able bodied parents in the household, the family is not eligible for FEP but may be eligible for FEPTP. Able bodied means capable of earning at least $500 per month.

(3) If a household has two parents, and at least one parent is incapacitated, the parent claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(a) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(b) 100 percent disabled by VA; or

(c) by submitting a written statement from:

(i) a licensed medical doctor;

(ii) a doctor of osteopathy;

(iii) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(iv) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(v) a licensed Physician's Assistant,

(4) Incapacity means not capable of earning $500 per month. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer.

(5) An applicant or client must cooperate in the obtaining of a second opinion regarding incapacity if requested by the Department. Only the costs associated with a second opinion requested by the Department will be paid for by the Department. The Department will not pay the costs associated with obtaining a second opinion if the client requests the second opinion.

(6) An incapacitated parent is included in the FEP household assistance unit and the parent's income and assets are counted toward establishing eligibility unless the parent is a SSI recipient. If the parent is a SSI recipient, none of the income or assets of the SSI recipient is counted.

(7) An incapacitated parent must still negotiate, sign and agree to participate in an employment plan. If the incapacity is such that employment is not feasible now or in the future, participation may be limited to cooperating with ORS and filing for any assistance or benefits to which the parent may be entitled. If it is believed the incapacity might not be permanent, the parent will also be required to seek assistance in overcoming the incapacity.

(8) If a household unit is eligible under both FEP and FEPTP, payment will be made under FEP.

R986-200-203. Citizenship and Alienage Requirements.

(1) All persons in the household assistance unit who are included in the financial assistance payment, including children, must be a citizen of the United States or meet alienage criteria.

(2) An alien is not eligible for financial assistance unless the alien meets the definition of qualified alien. A qualified alien is an alien:

(a) who is paroled into the United States under section 212(d)(5) of the INA for at least one year; or

(b) who is admitted as a refugee under section 207 of the INA; or

(c) who is granted asylum under section 208 of the INA; or

(d) who is a Cuban or Haitian entrant in accordance with the requirements of 45 CFR Part 401; or

(e) who is an Amerasian from Vietnam and was admitted to the United States as an immigrant pursuant to Public Law 100-202 and Public Law 100-461; or

(f) whose deportation is being withheld under sections 243(h) or 241(b)(3) of the INA; or

(g) who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence under the INA, or

(h) who is granted conditional entry pursuant to section 203(a)(7) of the INA; or

(i) who meets the definition of certain battered aliens under Section 8 U.S.C. 1641(c).

(3) All aliens granted lawful temporary or permanent resident status under Sections 210, 302, or 303 of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, are disqualified from receiving financial assistance for a period of five years from the date lawful temporary resident status is granted.

(4) Aliens are required to provide proof, in the form of documentation issued by the INS, of immigration status.

R986-200-204. Eligibility Requirements.

(1) To be eligible for financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP a household assistance unit must include:

(a) a pregnant woman when it has been medically verified that she is in the third calendar month prior to the expected month of delivery, or later, and who, if the child were born and living with her in the month of payment, would be eligible. The unborn child is not included in the financial assistance payment; or

(b) at least one minor dependent child who is a citizen or meets the alienage criteria. All minor children age 6 to 16 must attend school, or be exempt under 53A-11-102, to be included in the household assistance unit for a financial assistance payment for that child.

(i) A minor child is defined as being under the age of 18 years and not emancipated by marriage or by court order; or

(ii) an unemancipated child, at least 18 years old but under 19 years old, with no high school diploma or its equivalent, who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and the school has verified a reasonable expectation the 18 year old will complete the program before reaching age 19.

(2) Households must meet other eligibility requirements in R986-100 and of income, assets, and participation.

(3) Persons who are fleeing to avoid prosecution of a felony are ineligible for financial assistance.

R986-200-205. How to Determine Who Is Included in the Household Assistance Unit.

The amount of financial assistance for an eligible household is based on the size of the household assistance unit and the income and assets of all people in the household assistance unit.

(1) The income and assets of the following individuals living in the same household must be counted in determining eligibility of the household assistance unit:

(a) all natural parents, adoptive parents and stepparents,

unless expressly excluded below, who are related to and residing in the same household as an eligible dependent child. Natural parentage is determined as follows:

(i) A woman is the natural parent if her name appears on the birth record of the child.

(ii) For a man to be determined to be the natural parent, that relationship must be established or acknowledged. If the parents have a solemnized marriage at the time of birth, relationship is established;

(b) household members who would otherwise be included but who are absent solely by reason of employment, school or training, or who will return home to live within 30 days;

(c) all minor siblings, half-siblings, and adopted siblings living in the same household as an eligible dependent child; and

(d) all spouses living in the household.

(2) The following individuals in the household are not counted in determining the household size for determining payment amount nor are the assets or income of the individuals counted in determining household eligibility:

(a) a recipient of SSI benefits. If the SSI recipient is the parent and is receiving FEP assistance for the child(ren) residing in the household, the SSI parent must cooperate with establishing paternity and child support enforcement for the household to be eligible. If the only dependent child is a SSI recipient, the parent or specified relative may receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include that child, provided the parent or specified relative is not on SSI and can meet all other requirements;

(b) a child during any month in which a foster care maintenance payment is being provided to meet the child's needs. If the only dependent child in the household is receiving a foster care maintenance payment, the parent or specified relative may still receive a FEP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility, income and asset requirements are met;

(c) an absent household member who is expected to be gone from the household for 180 days or more unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included.

(3) The household assistance unit can choose whether to include or exclude the following individuals living in the household. If included, all income and assets of that person are counted:

(a) all absent household members who are expected to be temporarily absent from the home for more than 30 but not more than 180 consecutive days unless the absence is due to employment, school or training. If the absence is due to employment, school or training the household member must be included;

(b) Native American children, or deaf or blind children, who are temporarily absent while in boarding school, even if the temporary absence is expected to last more than 180 days;

(c) an adopted child who receives a federal, state or local government special needs adoption payment. If the adopted child receiving this type of payment is the only dependent child in the household and excluded, the parent(s) or specified relative may still receive a FEP or FEPTP assistance payment which does not include the child, provided all other eligibility requirements are met. If the household chooses to include the adopted child in the household assistance unit under this paragraph, the special needs adoption payment is counted as income;

(d) former stepchildren who have no blood relationship to a dependent child in the household. If assistance is requested for the former stepchildren, the rules for specified relative apply;

(e) a specified relative. If a household requests that a specified relative be included in the household assistance unit, only one specified relative can be included in the financial assistance payment regardless of how many specified relatives are living in the household. The income and assets of all household members are counted according to the provisions of R986-200-241.

(4) In situations where there are children in the home for which there is court ordered joint custody, the Department will determine if the children should be included in the household assistance unit based on the actual circumstances and not on the order. If financial assistance is allowed, the joint custody order might be modified by the court under the provisions of 30-3-10.2(4) and 30-3-10.4.

(5) The income and assets of the following individuals are counted in determining eligibility even though the individual is not included in the assistance payment:

(a) a household member who has been disqualified from the receipt of assistance because of an IPV, (fraud determination);

(b) a household member who does not meet the citizenship and alienage requirements; or

(c) a minor child who is not in school full time or participating in self sufficiency activities.

R986-200-206. Participation Requirements.

(1) Payment of any and all financial assistance is contingent upon all parents in the household, including adoptive and stepparents, participating, to the maximum extent possible, in:

(a) assessment and evaluation;

(b) the completion of a negotiated employment plan; and

(c) assisting ORS in good faith to:

(i) establish the paternity of all minor children; and

(ii) establish and enforce child support obligations.

(d) obtaining any and all other sources of income. If any household member is or appears to be eligible for UI or SSA benefits, Workers Compensation, VA benefits or any other benefits or forms of assistance, the Department will refer the client to the appropriate agency and the individual must apply for and pursue obtaining those benefits. If an individual refuses to apply for and pursue these benefits or assistance, the individual is ineligible for financial assistance. If the client is otherwise eligible for FEP or FEPTP, financial assistance will be provided until eligibility for other benefits or assistance has been determined.

(2) Parents who have been determined to be ineligible to be included in the financial assistance payment are still required to participate.

(3) Children at least 16 years old but under 18 years old, unless they are in school full-time or in school part-time and working less than 100 hours per month are required to participate.

R986-200-207. Participation in Child Support Enforcement.

(1) Receipt of child support is an important element in increasing a family's income.

(2) Every natural, legal or adoptive parent has a duty to support his or her children and step children even if the children do not live in the parental home.

(3) A parent's duty to support continues until the child:

(a) reaches age 18; or

(b) is 18 years old and enrolled in high school during the normal and expected year of graduation; or

(c) is emancipated by marriage or court order; or

(d) is a member of the armed forces of the United States; or

(e) is self supporting.

(4) A client receiving financial assistance automatically assigns to the state any and all rights to child support for all children who are included in the household assistance unit while receiving financial assistance. The assignment of rights occurs even if the client claims or establishes "good cause or other exception" for refusal to cooperate. The assignment of rights to support, cooperation in establishing paternity, and establishing and enforcing child support is a condition of eligibility for the receipt of financial assistance.

(5) For each child included in the financial assistance payment, the client must also assign any and all rights to alimony or spousal support from the noncustodial parent while the client receives public assistance.

(6) The client must cooperate with the Department and ORS in establishing and enforcing the spousal and child support obligation from any and all natural, legal, or adoptive non-custodial parents.

(7) If a parent is absent from the home, the client must identify and help locate the non-custodial parent.

(a) If a child is conceived or born during a marriage, the husband is considered the legal father, even if the wife states he is not the natural father.

(b) If the child is born out of wedlock, the client must also cooperate in the establishment of paternity.

(8) ORS is solely responsible for determining if the client is cooperating in identifying the noncustodial parent and with child support establishment and enforcement efforts for the purposes of receipt of financial assistance. The Department cannot review, modify, or reject a decision made by ORS.

(9) Unless good cause is shown, financial assistance will terminate if a parent or specified relative does not cooperate with ORS in establishing paternity or enforcing child support obligations.

(10) Upon notification from ORS that the client is not cooperating, the Department will commence conciliation procedures as outlined in R986-200-212. If the client continues to refuse to cooperate with ORS at the end of the conciliation process, financial assistance will be terminated.

(11) Termination of financial assistance for non cooperation is immediate, without a two month reduction period outlined in conciliation, if:

(a) the client is a specified relative who is not included in the household assistance unit; or

(b) the client is a parent receiving SSI benefits; or

(c) the client is participating in FEPTP.

(12) Once the financial assistance has been terminated due to the client's failure to cooperate with child support enforcement, the client must then reapply for financial assistance. This time, the client must cooperate with child support collection prior to receiving any financial assistance.

(13) A specified relative, illegal alien, SSI recipient, or disqualified parent in a household receiving FEP assistance must assign rights to support of any kind and cooperate with all establishment and enforcement efforts even if the parent or relative is not included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-208. Good Cause for Not Cooperating With ORS.

(1) The Department is responsible for determining if the client has good cause or other exception for not cooperating with ORS.

(2) To establish good cause for not cooperating, the client must file a written request for a good cause determination and provide proof of good cause within 20 days of the request.

(3) A client has the right to request a good cause determination at any time, even if ORS or court proceedings have begun.

(4) Good cause for not cooperating with ORS can be shown if one of following circumstances exists:

(a) The child, for whom support is sought, was conceived as a result of incest or rape. To prove good cause under this paragraph, the client must provide:

(i) birth certificates;

(ii) medical records;

(iii) Department records;

(iv) records from another state or federal agency;

(v) court records; or

(vi) law enforcement records.

(b) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court. Proof is established if the client provides copies of documents filed in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) A public or licensed private social agency is helping the client resolve the issue of whether to keep or relinquish the child for adoption and the discussions between the agency and client have not gone on for more than three months. The client is required to provide written notice from the agency concerned.

(d) The client's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably expected to result in physical or emotional harm to the child or to the parent or specified relative. If harm to the parent or specified relative is claimed, it must be significant enough to reduce that individual's capacity to adequately care for the child.

(i) Physical or emotional harm is considered to exist when it results in, or is likely to result in, an impairment that has a substantial effect on the individual's ability to perform daily life activities.

(ii) The source of physical or emotional harm may be from individuals other than the noncustodial parent.

(iii) The client must provide proof that the individual is likely to inflict such harm or has done so in the past. Proof must be from an independent source such as:

(A) medical records or written statements from a mental health professional evidencing a history of abuse or current health concern. The record or statement must contain a diagnosis and prognosis where appropriate;

(B) court records;

(C) records from the Department or other state or federal agency; or

(D) law enforcement records.

(5) If a claim of good cause is denied because the client is unable to provide proof as required under Subsection (4) (a) or (d) the client can request a hearing and present other evidence of good cause at the hearing. If the ALJ finds that evidence credible and convincing, the ALJ can make a finding of good cause under Subsections (4) (a) or (d) based on the evidence presented by the client at the hearing. A finding of good cause by the ALJ can be based solely on the sworn testimony of the client.

(6) When the claim of good cause for not cooperating is based in whole or in part on anticipated physical or emotional harm, the Department must consider:

(a) the client's present emotional health and history;

(b) the intensity and probable duration of the resulting impairment;

(c) the degree of cooperation required; and

(d) the extent of involvement of the child in the action to be taken by ORS.

(7) The Department recognizes no other exceptions, apart from those recognized by ORS, to the requirement that a client cooperate in good faith with ORS in the establishment of paternity and establishment and enforcement of child support.

(8) If the client has exercised his or her right to an

agency review or adjudicative proceeding under Utah Administrative Procedures Act on the question of non-cooperation as determined by ORS, the Department will not review, modify, or reverse the decision of ORS on the question of non-cooperation. If the client did not have an opportunity for a review with ORS, the Department will refer the request for review to ORS for determination.

(9) Once a request for a good cause determination has been made, all collection efforts by ORS will be suspended until the Department has made a decision on good cause.

(10) A client has the right to appeal a Department decision on good cause to an ALJ by following the procedures for appeal found in R986-100.

(11) If a parent requests a hearing on the basis of good cause for not cooperating, the resulting decision cannot change or modify the determination made by ORS on the question of good faith.

(12) Even if the client establishes good cause not to cooperate with ORS, if the Department supervisor determines that support enforcement can safely proceed without the client's cooperation, ORS may elect to do so. Before proceeding without the client's cooperation, ORS will give the client advance notice that it intends to commence enforcement proceedings and give the client an opportunity to object. The client must file his or her objections with ORS within 10 days.

(13) A determination that a client has good cause for non-cooperation may be reviewed and reversed by the Department upon a finding of new, or newly discovered evidence, or a change in circumstances.

R986-200-209. Participation in Obtaining an Assessment.

(1) Within 20 business days of the date the application for financial assistance has been completed and approved, the client will be assigned to an employment counselor and must complete an assessment.

(2) The assessment evaluates a client's needs and is used to develop an employment plan.

(3) Completion of the assessment requires that the client provide information about:

(a) family circumstances including health, needs of the children, support systems, and relationships;

(b) personal needs or potential barriers to employment;

(c) education;

(d) work history;

(e) skills;

(f) financial resources and needs; and

(g) any other information relevant to the client's ability to become self-sufficient.

(4) The client may be required to participate in testing or completion of other assessment tools and may be referred to another person within the Department, another agency, or to a company or individual under contract with the Department to complete testing, assessment, and evaluation.

R986-200-210. Requirements of an Employment Plan.

(1) Within 15 business days of completion of the assessment, the following individuals in the household assistance unit are required to sign and make a good faith effort to participate to the maximum extent possible in a negotiated employment plan:

(a) All parents, including parents whose income and assets are included in determining eligibility of the household but have been determined to be ineligible or disqualified from being included in the financial assistance payment.

(b) Dependent minor children who are at least 16 years old, who are not parents, unless they are full-time students or are employed an average of 30 hours a week or more.

(2) The goal of the employment plan is obtaining marketable employment and it must contain the soonest possible target date for entry into employment consistent with the employability of the individual.

(3) An employment plan consists of activities designed to help an individual become employed. For each activity there will be:

(a) an expected outcome;

(b) an anticipated completion date;

(c) the number of participation hours agreed upon per week; and

(d) a definition of what will constitute satisfactory progress for the activity.

(4) Each activity must be directed toward the goal of increasing the household's income.

(5) Activities may require that the client:

(a) obtain immediate employment. If so, the parent client shall:

(i) promptly register for work and commence a search for employment for a specified number of hours each week; and

(ii) regularly submit a report to the Department on:

(A) how much time was spent in job search activities;

(B) the number of job applications completed;

(C) the interviews attended;

(D) the offers of employment extended; and

(E) other related information required by the Department.

(b) participate in an educational program to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent, if the parent client does not have a high school diploma;

(c) obtain education or training necessary to obtain employment;

(d) obtain medical, mental health, or substance abuse treatment;

(e) resolve transportation and child care needs;

(f) relocate from a rural area which would require a round trip commute in excess of two hours in order to find employment;

(g) resolve any other barriers identified as preventing or limiting the ability of the client to obtain employment, and/or

(h) participate in rehabilitative services as prescribed by the State Office of Rehabilitation.

(6) The client must meet the performance expectations of each activity in the employment plan in order to stay eligible for financial assistance.

(7) The client must cooperate with the Department's efforts to monitor and evaluate the client's activities and progress under the employment plan, which includes providing the Department with a release of information, if necessary to facilitate the Department's monitoring of compliance.

(8) Where available, supportive services will be provided as needed for each activity.

(9) The client agrees, as part of the employment plan, to cooperate with other agencies, or with individuals or companies under contract with the Department, as outlined in the employment plan.

(10) An employment plan may, at the discretion of the Department, be amended to reflect new information or changed circumstances.

R986-200-211. Education and Training As Part of an Employment Plan.

(1) A parent client's participation in education or training beyond that required to obtain a high school diploma or its equivalent is limited to the lesser of:

(a) 24 months which need not be continuous; or

(b) the completion of the education and training requirements of the employment plan.

(2) Post high school education or training will only be approved if all of the following are met:

(a) The client can demonstrate that the education or training would substantially increase the income level that the client would be able to achieve without the education and training, and would offset the loss of income the household incurs while the education or training is being completed.

(b) The client does not already have a degree or skills training certificate in a currently marketable occupation.

(c) An assessment specific to the client's education and training aptitude has been completed showing the client has the ability to be successful in the education or training.

(d) The mental and physical health of the client indicates the education or training could be completed successfully and the client could perform the job once the schooling is completed.

(e) The specific employment goal that requires the education or training is marketable in the area where the client resides or the client has agreed to relocate for the purpose of employment once the education/training is completed.

(f) The client, when determined appropriate, is willing to complete the education/training as quickly as possible, such as attending school full time which may include attending school during the summer.

(g) The client can realistically complete the requirements of the education or training program within the required time frames or time limits of the financial assistance program, including the 36 month lifetime limit for FEP and FEPTP, for which the client is eligible.

(3) A parent client may participate in education or training for up to six months beyond the 24-month limit if:

(a) the parent client is employed for 80 or more hours per month during each month of the extension; and

(b) circumstances beyond the control of the client prevented completion within 24 months; and

(c) the Department director or designee determines that extending the 24 month limit is prudent because other employment, education, or training options do not enable the family to meet the objective of the program.

(4) A parent client with a high school diploma or equivalent who has received 24 months of education or training while receiving financial assistance must participate in full time work activities. Full time work activities is defined as at least part time education or training and 80 hours or more of work per month with a combined minimum of 30 hours work, education, training, and/or job search of 30 hours per week.

(5) Graduate work can never be approved or supported as part of an employment plan.

R986-200-212. Conciliation and Termination of Financial Assistance for Failure to Comply.

If a client who is required to participate in an employment plan consistently fails to show good faith in complying with the employment plan, the Department will terminate all or part of the financial assistance. This will apply if the Department is notified that the client has failed to cooperate with ORS as provided in R986-200-207. A termination for the reasons mentioned in this paragraph will occur only after the Department attempts conciliation through the following three-step process:

(1) In step one, the employment counselor will attempt to discuss compliance with the client and explore solutions. If compliance is not resolved the counselor will move to the second step.

(2) In step two, the employment counselor will request a meeting with the client, the employment counselor, the counselor's supervisor and any other Department or allied entity representatives, if appropriate, who might assist in encouraging participation. If a resolution cannot be reached, the household assistance unit's financial assistance payment will be reduced by $100 per month. If the client does not attend the meeting, the meeting will be held in the client's absence. As soon as the client makes a good faith effort to comply, the $100 reduction will cease.

(3) In step three, the employment counselor will continue to attempt a face to face meeting between the client and appropriate Department and allied entity representatives, if appropriate, to prevent the termination of financial assistance. If after two months the client continues to show a failure to make a good faith effort to participate, financial assistance will terminate.

(a) The two month reduction in assistance must be consecutive. If a client's assistance is reduced for one month and then the client agrees and demonstrates a willingness to participate to the maximum extent possible, assistance is restored at the full amount. If the client later stops participating to the maximum extent possible, the client's assistance must be reduced for two additional consecutive months before a termination can occur.

(b) The two month reduction must immediately precede the termination. If the client's assistance was reduced during months other than the two months immediately prior to the termination, those months do not satisfy the requirements of this rule.

(c) If a client's assistance has been reduced for failure to participate, and the client then agrees to participate within the same month, the Department may restore the $100. Any month in which the $100 was restored will not count toward the two month reduction period necessary to terminate assistance.

(d) If a client has demonstrated a pattern and practice of having assistance reduced, agreeing to participate and having the reduction restored, but failing to follow through so that another period of reduction results, the Department may continue the reduction even if the client agrees to participate until such time as the client demonstrates a genuine willingness to participate.

(4) Termination of assistance for non-participation is immediate without a two month reduction of assistance for:

(a) a dependent child age 16 or older if that child is not attending school; or

(b) a parent on FEPTP.

(5) If financial assistance has been terminated for failure to participate and the client reapplies for financial assistance, the client must successfully complete a trial participation period of no longer than two weeks before the client is eligible for financial assistance. The trial participation period may be waived only if the client has cured all previous participation issues prior to re-application.

R986-200-213. Financial Assistance for a Minor Parent.

(1) Financial assistance may be provided to a single minor parent who resides in a place of residence maintained by a parent, legal guardian, or other adult relative of the single minor parent, unless the minor parent is exempt.

(2) The single minor parent may be exempt when:

(a) The minor parent has no living parent or legal guardian whose whereabouts is known; or

(b) No living parent or legal guardian of the minor parent allows the minor parent to live in his or her home; or

(c) The minor parent lived apart from his or her own parent or legal guardian for a period of at least one year before either the birth of the dependent child or the parent's having made application for FEP and the minor parent was self supporting during this same period of time; or

(d) The physical or emotional health or safety of the minor parent or dependent child would be jeopardized if they

resided in the same residence with the minor parent's parent or legal guardian. A referral will be made to DCFS if allegations are made under this paragraph.

(3) Prior to authorizing financial assistance, the Department must approve the living arrangement of all single minor parents exempt under section (2) above. Approval of the living arrangement is not a certification or guarantee of the safety, quality, or condition of the living arrangements of the single minor parent.

(4) All minor parents regardless of the living arrangement must participate in education for parenting and life skills in infant and child wellness programs operated by the Department of Health and, for not less than 20 hours per week:

(a) attend high school or an alternative to high school, if the minor parent does not have a high school diploma;

(b) participate in education and training; and/or

(c) participate in employment.

(5) If a single minor parent resides with a parent, the Department shall include the income of the parent of the single minor parent in determining the single minor parent's eligibility for financial assistance.

(6) If a single minor parent resides with a parent who is receiving financial assistance, the single minor parent is included in the parent's household assistance unit.

(7) If a single minor parent receives financial assistance but does not reside with a parent, the Department shall seek an order requiring that the parent of the single minor parent financially support the single minor parent.

R986-200-214. Assistance for Specified Relatives.

(1) Specified relatives include:

(a) grandparents;

(b) brothers and sisters;

(c) stepbrothers and stepsisters;

(d) aunts and uncles;

(e) first cousins;

(f) first cousins once removed;

(g) nephews and nieces;

(h) people of prior generations as designated by the prefix grand, great, great-great, or great- great-great;

(i) a natural parent whose parental rights were terminated by court order;

(j) brothers and sisters by legal adoption;

(k) the spouse of any person listed above;

(l) the former spouse of any person listed above; and

(m) individuals who can prove they met one of the above mentioned relationships via a blood relationship even though the legal relationship has been terminated.

(2) The Department shall require compliance with Section 30-1-4.5

(3) A specified relative may apply for financial assistance for the child. If the child is otherwise eligible, the FEP rules apply with the following exceptions:

(a) The child must have a blood or a legal relationship to the specified relative even if the legal relationship has been terminated,

(b) Both parents must be absent from the home where the child lives; and

(c) The child must be currently living with, and not just visiting, the specified relative; and

(d) The parents' obligation to financially support their child will be enforced and the specified relative must cooperate with child support enforcement; and

(e) If the parent(s) state they are willing to support the child if the child would return to live with the parent(s), the child is ineligible unless there is a court order removing the child from the parent(s)' home.

(4) If the specified relative is currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, the child must be included in that household assistance unit.

(5) The income and resources of the specified relative are not counted unless the specified relative requests inclusion in the household assistance unit.

(6) If the specified relative is not currently receiving FEP or FEPTP, and the specified relative does not want to be included in the financial assistance payment, the specified relative shall be paid, on behalf of the child, the full standard financial assistance payment for one person. The size of the financial assistance payment shall be increased accordingly for each additional eligible child in the household assistance unit excluding the dependent child(ren) of the specified relative. Since the specified relative is not included in the household assistance unit, the income and assets of the specified relative, or the relative's spouse, are not counted.

(7) The specified relative may request to be included in the household assistance unit. If the specified relative is included in the household assistance unit, the household must meet all FEP eligibility requirements including participation requirements and asset limits.

(8) Income eligibility for a specified relative who wants to be included in the household assistance unit is calculated according to R986-200-241.

R986-200-215. Family Employment Program Two Parent Household (FEPTP).

(1) FEPTP is for households otherwise eligible for FEP but with two able-bodied parents in the household.

(2) Families may only participate in this program for seven months out of any 13-month period. Months of participation count toward the 36-month time limit in Sections 35A-3-306 and R986-200-217.

(3) One parent must participate 40 hours per week, as defined in the employment plan. That parent is referred to as the primary parent. The primary parent does not need to be the primary wage earner of the household. The primary parent must spend:

(a) 32 hours a week in paid employment and/or work experience and training. At least 16 hours of those 32 hours must be spent at a community work site or in paid employment. If the primary parent is under age 25 and has not completed high school or an equivalent course of education, time spent in educational activities to obtain a high school degree or its equivalent can count toward the minimum 16-hour work requirement. Training is limited to short term skills training, job search training, or adult education; and

(b) eight hours a week participating in job search activities. The Department may reduce the number of hours spent in job search activities if it is determined the parent has explored all local employment options. This would not reduce the total requirement of 40 hours of participation.

(4) The other parent is required to participate 20 hours per week as defined in the employment plan, unless there is good cause for not participating. Participation consists of a combination of paid employment, community work, job search, adult education, and skills training.

(5) Participation requirements for refugee parents can include English language instruction (English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL aka ESL) or refugee social adjustment services or targeted assistance activities or all three. English language instruction must be provided concurrently with, and not sequential to employment or employment related services.

(6) Participation may be excused only for the following reasons:

(a) Illness. Verification of illness will be required for an illness of more than three days, and may be required for

periods of three days or less; or

(b) good cause as determined by the Department. Good cause may include such things as death or grave illness in the immediate family, unusual child care problems, or transportation problems.

(7) The parents cannot share the participation requirements, but the Department may agree to change the assignments at the end of a participation period.

(8) Payment is made twice per month and only after proof of participation. Payment is based on the number of hours of participation by the primary parent. The base amount of assistance is equal to the FEP payment for the household size. The base FEP payment is then prorated based on the number of hours which the primary parent participated up to a maximum of 40 hours of participation per week. In no event can the financial assistance payment per month for a FEPTP household be more than for the same size household participating in FEP.

(9) If it is determinated by the employment counselor that one of the parents has failed to participate to the maximum extent possible:

(a) if it is the primary parent, assistance for the entire household unit will terminate immediately. There is no two month period of reduction of assistance; or

(b) if it is the other parent, that parent will be disqualified from the assistance unit. The disqualified parent's income and assets will still be counted for eligibility, but that parent will not be counted for determining the financial assistance payment.

(10) Because payment is made after performance, advance notice is not required to terminate or reduce assistance payments for households participating in FEPTP. However, if the client requests a hearing within 10 days of the termination, payment of financial assistance based on participation can continue during the hearing process as provided in R986-100-134.

(11) The parents must meet all other requirements of FEP including but not limited to, income and asset limits, cooperation with ORS if there are legally responsible persons outside of the household assistance unit, signing a participation agreement and employment plan and applying for other assistance or benefits to which they might be entitled.

R986-200-216. Diversion.

(1) Diversion is a one-time financial assistance payment provided to help a client avoid receiving extended cash assistance.

(2) In determining whether a client should receive diversion assistance, the Department will consider the following:

(a) the applicant's employment history;

(b) the likelihood that the applicant will obtain immediate full-time employment;

(c) the applicant's housing stability; and

(d) the applicant's child care needs, if applicable.

(3) To be eligible for diversion the applicant must;

(a) have a need for financial assistance to pay for housing or substantial and unforseen expenses or work related expenses which cannot be met with current or anticipated resources;

(b) show that within the diversion period, the applicant will be employed or have other specific means of self support, and

(c) meet all eligibility criteria for a FEP financial assistance payment except the applicant does not need to cooperate with ORS in obtaining support. If the client is applying for other assistance such as medical or child care, the client will have to follow the eligibility rules for that type of assistance which may require cooperation with ORS.

(4) If the Department and the client agree diversion is appropriate, the client must sign a diversion agreement listing conditions, expectations and participation requirements.

(5) The diversion payment may not exceed three times the monthly financial assistance payment for the household size. All income expected to be received during the three-month period including wages and child support must be considered when negotiating the appropriate diversion payment amount.

(6) Child support will belong to the client during the three-month period, whether received by the client directly or collected by ORS. ORS will not use the child support to offset or reimburse the diversion payment.

(7) The client must agree to have the financial assistance portion of the application for assistance denied.

(8) If a diversion payment is made and the client later decides to reapply for financial assistance within three months of the date of the original application, the initial application date will be used and the amount of the diversion payment previously issued will be prorated over the three months and subtracted from the payment(s) to which the household unit is eligible.

(9) Diversion assistance is not available to clients participating in FEPTP. This is because FEPTP is based on performance and payment can only be made after performance.

R986-200-217. Time Limits.

(1) Except as provided in R986-212-218 and in Section 35A-3-306, a family cannot receive financial assistance under the FEP or FEPTP for more than 36 months.

(2) The following months count toward the 36-month time limit regardless of whether the financial assistance payment was made in this or any other state:

(a) each month when the family received financial assistance beginning with the month of January, 1997;

(b) each month beginning with January, 1997, where a parent resided in the household, the parent's income and assets were counted in determining the household's eligibility, but the parent was disqualified from being included in the financial payment. Disqualification occurs when a parent has been determined to have committed fraud in the receipt of public assistance or when the parent is an ineligible alien; and

(c) each month when financial assistance was reduced or a partial financial assistance payment was received beginning with the month of January, 1997.

(3) Months which do not count toward the 36 month time limit are:

(a) months where both parents were absent from the home and dependent children were cared for by a specified relative who elected to be excluded from the household unit;

(b) months where the client received financial assistance as a minor child and was not the head of a household or married to the head of a household;

(c) months during which the parent lived in Indian country, as defined in Title 18, Section 1151, United States Code 1999, or an Alaskan Native village, if the most reliable data available with respect to the month, or a period including the month, indicate that at least 50% of the adults living in Indian country or in the village were not employed; or

(d) months when a parent resided in the home but were excluded from the household assistance unit. A parent is excluded when they receive SSI benefits.

(e) the first diversion period in any 12 month period of time is not counted toward the 36 month time limit. A second diversion period within 12 months will count as one month toward the 36 month time limit. If a client has already used 36 months of financial assistance, the client is not eligible for

diversion assistance unless the client meets one of the extension criteria in R986-200-218 in addition to all other eligibility criteria of diversion assistance.

R986-200-218. Exceptions to the Time Limit.

Exceptions to the time limit may be allowed on a month by month basis for up to 20 percent of the average monthly number of families receiving financial assistance from FEP and FEPTP during the previous Federal fiscal year for the following reasons:

(1) A hardship under Section 35A-3-306 is determined to exist when a parent:

(a) is determined to be medically unable to work. The client must provide proof of inability to work in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA; or

(ii) receipt of VA Disability benefits based on the parent being 100 percent disabled; or

(iii) placement on the Division of Services to People with Disabilities' waiting list. Being on the waiting list indicates the person has met the criteria for a disability; or

(iv) is currently receiving Temporary Total or Permanent Total disability Worker's Compensation benefits; or

(v) a medical statement completed by a medical doctor, a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse, a licensed Physician's Assistant, or a doctor of osteopathy, stating the parent has a medical condition supported by medical evidence, which prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. The statement must be completed by a professional skilled in both the diagnosis and treatment of the condition; or

(vi) a statement completed by a licensed clinical social worker, licensed psychologist, or psychiatrist stating that the parent has been diagnosed with a mental health condition that prevents the parent from engaging in work activities capable of generating income of at least $500 a month. Substance abuse is considered the same as mental health condition; or

(b) is under age 19 through the month of their nineteenth birthday; or

(c) is currently engaged in an approved full-time job preparation, educational or training activity which the parent was expected to complete but completion within the 36 months was not possible through no fault of the parent. Additionally, if the parent has previously received, beginning with the month of January 1997, 24 months of financial assistance while attending educational or training activities, good cause for additional months must be shown and approved; or

(d) was without fault and a delay in the delivery of services provided by the Department occurred. The delay must have had an adverse effect on the parent causing a hardship and preventing the parent from obtaining employment. An extension under this section cannot be granted for more than the length of the delay; or

(e) moved to Utah after exhausting 36 months of assistance in another state or states and the parent did not receive supportive services in that state or states as required under the provisions of PRWORA. To be eligible for an extension under this section, the failure to receive supportive services must have occurred through no fault of the parent and must contribute to the parent's inability to work. An extension under this section can never be for longer than the delay in services; or

(f) completed an educational or training program at the 36th month and needs additional time to obtain employment; or

(g) is unable to work because the parent is required in the home to meet the medical needs of a dependent. Proof, consisting of a medical statement from a medical doctor, doctor of osteopathy, licensed clinical social worker or licensed psychologist, is required unless the dependent is on the Travis C medicaid waiver program. The medical statement must include all of the following:

(i) the diagnosis of the dependent's condition,

(ii) the recommended treatment needed or being received for the condition,

(iii) the length of time the client will be required in the home to care for the dependent, and

(iv) whether the client is required to be in the home full-time or part-time.

(2) Additional months of financial assistance may be provided if the family includes an individual who has been battered or subjected to extreme cruelty which is a barrier to employment and the implementation of the time limit would make it more difficult to escape the situation. Battered or subjected to extreme cruelty means:

(a) physical acts which resulted in, or threatened to result in, physical injury to the individual;

(b) sexual abuse;

(c) sexual activity involving a dependent child;

(d) being forced as the specified relative of a dependent child to engage in nonconsensual sexual acts or activities;

(e) threats of, or attempts at, physical or sexual abuse;

(f) mental abuse which includes stalking and harassment; or

(g) neglect or deprivation of medical care.

(3) An exception to the time limit can be granted for a maximum of an additional 24 months if:

(a) during the previous month, the parent client was employed for no less than 80 hours; and

(b) during at least six of the previous 24 months, the parent client was employed for no less than 80 hours a month.

(c) If, at the end of the 24-month extension, the parent client qualifies for an extension under Sections (1) or (2) of this rule, an additional extension can be granted under the provisions of those sections.

(4) All clients receiving an extension must continue to participate, to the maximum extent possible, in an employment plan. This includes cooperating with ORS in the collection of establishment and enforcement of child support and the establishment of paternity, if necessary.

(5) If a household filing unit contains more than one parent, and one parent has received at least 36 months of assistance as a parent, then the entire filing unit is ineligible unless both parents meet one of the exceptions listed above. Both parents need not meet the same exception.

(6) A family in which the only parent or both parents are ineligible aliens cannot be granted an extension under Section (3) above or for any of the reasons in Subsections (1)(c),(d),(e) or (f). This is because ineligible aliens are not legally able to work and supportive services for work, education and training purposes are inappropriate.

(7) A client who is no longer eligible for financial assistance may be eligible for other kinds of public assistance including Food Stamps, Child Care Assistance and medical coverage. The client must follow the appropriate application process to determine eligibility for assistance from those other programs.

R986-200-219. Emergency Assistance (EA) for Needy Families With Dependent Children.

(1) EA is provided in an effort to prevent homelessness. It is a payment which is limited to use for utilities and rent or mortgage.

(2) To be eligible for EA the family must meet all other FEP requirements except:

(a) the client need only meet the "gross income" test.

Gross income which is available to the client must be equal to or less than 185 percent of the standard needs budget for the client's filing unit; and

(b) the client is not required to enter into an employment plan or cooperate with ORS in obtaining support.

(3) The client must be homeless, in danger of becoming homeless or having the utilities at the home cut off due to a crisis situation beyond the client's control. The client must show that:

(a) The family is facing eviction or foreclosure because of past due rent or mortgage payments or unpaid utility bills which result from the crisis; and

(b) A one-time EA payment will enable the family to obtain or maintain housing or prevent the utility shut off while they overcome the temporary crisis; and

(c) Assistance with one month's rent or mortgage payment is enough to prevent the eviction, foreclosure or termination of utilities; and

(d) The client has the ability to resolve past due payments and pay future months' rent or mortgage payments and utility bills after resolution of the crisis; and

(e) The client has exhausted all other resources.

(4) Emergency assistance is available for only 30 consecutive days during a year to any client or that client's household. If, for example, a client receives an EA payment of $300 for rent on April 1 and requests an additional EA payment of $200 for utilities on or before April 30 of that same year, the request for an EA payment for utilities will be considered. If the request for an additional payment for utilities is made after April 30, it cannot be considered for payment. The client will not be eligible for another EA payment until April 1 of the following year. A year is defined as 365 days following the initial date of payment of EA.

(5) Payments will not exceed $300 per family for one month's rent payment or $500 per family for one month's mortgage payment, and $200 for one month's utilities payment.

R986-200-220. Mentors.

(1) The Department will recruit and train volunteers to serve as mentors for parent clients. The Department may elect to contract for the recruitment and training of the volunteers.

(2) A mentor may advocate on behalf of a parent client and help a parent client:

(a) develop life skills;

(b) implement an employment plan; or

(c) obtain services and support from:

(i) the volunteer mentor;

(ii) the Department; or

(iii) civic organizations.

R986-200-230. Assets Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) All available assets, unless exempt, are counted in determining eligibility. An asset is available when the applicant or client owns it and has the ability and the legal right to sell it or dispose of it. An item is never counted as both income and an asset in the same month.

(2) The value of an asset is determined by its equity value. Equity value is the current market value less any debts still owing on the asset. Current market value is the asset's selling price on the open market as set by current standards of appraisal.

(3) Both real and personal property are considered assets. Real property is an item that is fixed, permanent, or immovable. This includes land, houses, buildings, and trailer homes. Personal property is any item other than real property.

(4) If an asset is potentially available, but a legal impediment to making it available exists, it is exempt until it can be made available. The applicant or client must take appropriate steps to make the asset available unless:

(a) Reasonable action would not be successful in making the asset available; or

(b) The probable cost of making the asset available exceeds its value.

(5) The value of countable real and personal property cannot exceed $2,000.

(6) If the household assets are below the limits on the first day of the month the household is eligible for the remainder of the month.

R986-200-231. Assets That Are Not Counted (Exempt) for Eligibility Purposes.

The following are not counted as an asset when determining eligibility for financial assistance:

(1) the home in which the family lives, and its contents, unless any single item of personal property has a value over $1,000, then only that item is counted toward the $2,000 limit. If the family owns more than one home, only the primary residence is exempt and the equity value of the other home is counted;

(2) the value of the lot on which the home stands is exempt if it does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The value of the property in excess of an average size lot is counted if marketable;

(3) Water rights attached to the home property are exempt;

(4) a maximum of $8,000 equity value of one vehicle. The entire equity value of one vehicle equipped to transport a disabled individual is exempt from the asset limit even if the vehicle has a value in excess of $8,000;

(5) with the exception of real property, the value of income producing property necessary for employment;

(6) the value of any reasonable assistance received for post-secondary education;

(7) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans;

(8) per capita payments or any asset purchased with per capita payments made to tribal members by the Secretary of the Interior or the tribe;

(9) maintenance items essential to day-to-day living;

(10) life estates;

(11) an irrevocable trust where neither the corpus nor income can be used for basic living expenses;

(12) For refugees, as defined under R986-300-303(1), assets that remain in the refugee's country of origin are not counted;

(13) one burial plot per member of the household. A burial plot is a burial space and any item related to repositories used for the remains of the deceased. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, etc. If the individual owns a grave site, the value of which includes opening and closing, the opening and closing is also exempt;

(14) a burial/funeral fund up to a maximum of $1,500 per member of the household;

(a) The value of any irrevocable burial trust is subtracted from the $1,500 burial/funeral fund exemption. If the irrevocable burial trust is valued at $1,500 or more, it reduces the burial/funeral fund exemption to zero.

(b) After deducting any irrevocable burial trust, if there is still a balance in the burial/funeral fund exemption amount, the remaining exemption is reduced by the cash value of any burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial up to a maximum of $1,500. Any amount over $1,500 is considered an asset;

(15) Any interest which is accrued on an exempt burial contract, funeral plan, or funds set aside for burial is exempt as income or assets. If an individual removes the principal or

interest and uses the money for a purpose other than the individual's burial expenses, the amount withdrawn is countable income; and

(16) any other property exempt under federal law.

R986-200-232. Considerations in Evaluating Real Property.

(1) Any nonexempt real property that an applicant or client is making a bona fide effort to sell is exempt for a nine-month period provided the applicant or client agrees to repay, from the proceeds of the sale, the amount of financial and/or child care assistance received. Bona fide effort to sell means placing the property up for sale at a price no greater than the current market value. Additionally, to qualify for this exemption, the applicant or client must assign, to the state of Utah, a lien against the real property under consideration. If the property is not sold during the period of time the client was receiving financial and/or child care assistance or if the client loses eligibility for any reason during the nine-month period, the lien will not be released until repayment of all financial and/or child care assistance is made.

(2) Payments received on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home are not counted if the entire proceeds are committed to replacement of the property sold within 30 days of receipt and the purchase is completed within 90 days. If more than 90 days is needed to complete the actual purchase, one 90-day extension may be granted. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal which is counted as income.

R986-200-233. Considerations in Evaluating Household Assets.

(1) The assets of a disqualified household member are counted.

(2) The assets of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian are considered available to the ward.

(3) The assets of an ineligible child are exempt.

(4) When an ineligible alien is a parent, the assets of that alien parent are counted in determining eligibility for other family members.

(5) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted to the United States for permanent residence must have the income and assets of their sponsors considered in determining eligibility for financial assistance under applicable federal authority in accordance with R986-200-243.

R986-200-234. Income Counted in Determining Eligibility.

(1) The amount of financial assistance is based on the household's monthly income and size.

(2) Household income means the payment or receipt of countable income from any source to any member counted in the household assistance unit including:

(a) children; and

(b) people who are disqualified from being counted because of a prior determination of fraud (IPV) or because they are an ineligible alien.

(3) The income of SSI recipients is not counted.

(4) Countable income is gross income, whether earned or unearned, less allowable exclusions listed below.

(5) Money is not counted as income and an asset in the same month.

(6) If an individual has elected to have a voluntary reduction or deduction taken from an entitlement to earned or unearned income, the voluntary reduction or deduction is counted as gross income. Voluntary reductions include insurance premiums, savings, and garnishments to pay an owed obligation.

R986-200-235. Unearned Income.

(1) Unearned income is income received by an individual for which the individual performs no service.

(2) Countable unearned income includes:

(a) pensions and annuities such as Railroad Retirement, Social Security, VA, Civil Service;

(b) disability benefits such as sick pay and workers' compensation payments unless considered as earned income;

(c) unemployment Insurance;

(d) strike or union benefits;

(e) VA allotment;

(f) income from the GI Bill;

(g) assigned support retained in violation of statute is counted when a request to do so has been generated by ORS;

(h) payments received from trusts made for basic living expenses;

(i) payments of interest from stocks, bonds, savings, loans, insurance, a sales contract, or mortgage. This applies even if the payments are from the sale of an exempt home. Payments made for the down payment or principal are counted as assets;

(j) inheritances;

(k) life insurance benefits;

(l) payments from an insurance company or other source for personal injury, interest, or destroyed, lost or stolen property unless the money is used to replace that property;

(m) cash contributions from any source including family, a church or other charitable organization;

(n) rental income if the rental property is managed by another individual or company for the owner. Income from rental property managed by someone in the household assistance unit is considered earned income;

(o) financial assistance payments received from another state or the Department from another type of financial assistance program including a diversion payment; and

(p) payments from Job Corps and Americorps living allowances.

(3) Unearned income which is not counted (exempt):

(a) cash gifts for special occasions which do not exceed $30 per quarter for each person in the household assistance unit. The gift can be divided equally among all members of the household assistance unit;

(b) bona fide loans, including reverse equity loans on an exempt property. A bona fide loan means a loan which has been contracted in good faith without fraud or deceit and genuinely endorsed in writing for repayment;

(c) the value of food stamps, food donated from any source, and the value of vouchers issued under the Women Infants and Children program;

(d) any per capita payments made to individual tribal members by either the secretary of interior or the tribe are excluded. Income to tribal members derived from privately owned land is not exempt;

(e) any payments made to household members that are declared exempt under federal law;

(f) the value of governmental rent and housing subsidies, federal relocation assistance, or EA issued by the Department;

(g) money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse the household for a specific item NOT related to basic living expenses. This includes medical expenses and educational expenses. Money from a trust fund to provide for or reimburse a household member for basic living expenses is counted;

(h) travel and training allowances and reimbursements if they are directly related to training, education, work, or volunteer activities;

(i) all unearned income in-kind. In-kind means something, such as goods or commodities, other than money;

(j) thirty dollars of the income received from rental income unless greater expenses can be proven. Expenses in excess of $30 can be allowed for:

(i) taxes;

(ii) attorney fees expended to make the rental income available;

(iii) upkeep and repair costs necessary to maintain the current value of the property; and

(iv) interest paid on a loan or mortgage made for upkeep or repair. Payment on the principal of the loan or mortgage cannot be excluded;

(k) if meals are provided to a roomer/boarder, the value of a one-person food stamp allotment for each roomer/boarder;

(l) payments for energy assistance including H.E.A.T payments, assistance given by a supplier of home energy, and in-kind assistance given by a private non-profit agency;

(m) federal and state income tax refunds and earned income tax credit payments;

(n) payments made by the Department to reimburse the client for education or work expenses, or a CC subsidy;

(o) income of an SSI recipient. Neither the payment from SSI nor any other income, including earned income, of an SSI recipient is included;

(p) payments from a person living in the household who is not included in the household assistance unit, as defined in R986-200-205, when the payment is intended and used for that person's share of the living expenses;

(q) educational assistance and college work study except Veterans Education Assistance intended for family members of the student; and

(r) for a refugee, as defined in R986-300-303(1), any grant or assistance, whether cash or in-kind, received directly or indirectly under the Reception and Placement Programs of Department of State or Department of Justice.

R986-200-236. Earned Income.

(1) All earned income is counted when it is received even if it is an advance on wages, salaries or commissions.

(2) Countable earned income includes:

(a) wages, except Americorps*Vista living allowances are not counted;

(b) salaries;

(c) commissions;

(d) tips;

(e) sick pay which is paid by the employer;

(f) temporary disability insurance or temporary workers' compensation payments which are employer funded and made to an individual who remains employed during recuperation from a temporary illness or injury pending the employee's return to the job;

(g) rental income only if managerial duties are performed by the owner to receive the income. The number of hours spent performing those duties is not a factor. If the property is managed by someone other than the individual, the income is counted as unearned income;

(h) net income from self-employment less allowable expenses, including income over a period of time for which settlement is made at one given time. The periodic payment is annualized prospectively. Examples include the sale of farm crops, livestock, and poultry;

(i) training incentive payments and work allowances; and

(j) earned income of dependent children.

(3) Income that is not counted as earned income:

(a) income for an SSI recipient;

(b) reimbursements from an employer for any bona fide work expense;

(c) allowances from an employer for travel and training if the allowance is directly related to the travel or training and identifiable and separate from other countable income; or

(d) Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC) payments.

R986-200-237. Lump Sum Payments.

(1) Lump sum payments are one-time windfalls or retroactive payments of earned or unearned income. Lump sums include but are not limited to, inheritances, insurance settlements, awards, winnings, gifts, and severance pay, including when a client cashes out vacation, holiday, and sick pay. They also include lump sum payments from Social Security, VA, UI, Worker's Compensation, and other one-time payments. Payments from SSA that are paid out in installments are not considered lump sum payments but as income, even if paid less often than monthly.

(2) The following lump sum payments are not counted as income or assets:

(a) any kind of lump sum payment of excluded earned or unearned income. If the income would have been excluded, the lump sum payment is also excluded. This includes SSI payments and any EITC; and

(b) insurance settlements for destroyed exempt property when used to replace that property.

(3) The net lump sum payment is counted as income for the month it is received. Any amount remaining after the end of that month is considered an asset.

(4) The net lump sum is the portion of the lump sum that is remaining after deducting:

(a) legal fees expended in the effort to make the lump sum available;

(b) payments for past medical bills if the lump sum was intended to cover those expenses; and

(c) funeral or burial expenses, if the lump sum was intended to cover funeral or burial expenses.

(5) A lump sum paid to an SSI recipient is not counted as income or an asset except for those recipients receiving financial assistance from GA or WTE.

R986-200-238. How to Calculate Income.

(1) To determine if a client is eligible for, and the amount of, a financial assistance payment, the Department estimates the anticipated income, assets and household size for each month in the certification period.

(2) The methods used for estimating income are:

(a) income averaging or annualizing which means using a history of past income that is representative of future income and averaging it to determine anticipated future monthly income. It may be necessary to evaluate the history of past income for a full year or more; and

(b) income anticipating which means using current facts such as rate of pay and hourly wage to anticipate future monthly income when no reliable history is available.

(3) Monthly income is calculated by multiplying the average weekly income by 4.3 weeks. If a client is paid every two weeks, the income for those two weeks is multiplied by 2.15 weeks to determine monthly income.

(4) The Department's estimate of income, when based on the best available information at the time it was made, will be determined to be an accurate reflection of the client's income. If it is later determined the actual income was different than the estimate, no adjustment will be made. If the client notifies the Department of a change in circumstances affecting income, the estimated income can be adjusted prospectively but not retrospectively.

R986-200-239. How to Determine the Amount of the Financial Assistance Payment.

(1) Once the household's size and income have been determined, the gross countable income must be less than or

equal to 185 percent of the Standard Needs Budget (SNB) for the size of the household. This is referred to as the "gross test".

(2) If the gross countable income is less than or equal to 185 percent of the SNB, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) a work expense allowance of $100 for each person in the household unit who is employed;

(b) a dependent care deduction as described in (3) below;

(c) child support paid by a household member if legally owed to someone not included in the household; and

(d) fifty percent of the remaining earned income, after the deductions in (a), (b) and (c) above, if the individual has received a financial assistance payment from the Department for one or more of the immediately preceding four months.

(3) The amount of the dependant care deduction is set by the Department and based on the number of hours worked by the parent and the age of the dependant needing care. It can only be deducted if the dependant care:

(a) is paid for the care of a child or adult member of the household assistance unit, or a child or adult who would be a member of the household assistance unit except that this person receives SSI. An adult's need for care must be verified by a doctor; and

(b) is not subsidized, in whole or in part, by a CC payment from the Department; and

(c) is not paid to an individual who is in the household assistance unit.

(4) After deducting the amounts allowed under paragraph (2) above, the resulting net income must be less than 100 percent of SNB for size of the household assistance unit. If the net income is equal to or greater than the SNB, the household is not eligible.

(5) If the net income is less than 100 percent of the SNB the following amounts are deducted:

(a) Fifty percent of earned countable income for all employed household assistance unit members if the household was not eligible for the 50 percent deduction under paragraph (2)(d) above; and/or

(b) All of the earned income of all children in the household assistance unit, if not previously deducted, who are:

(i) in school or training full-time, or

(ii) in part-time education or training if they are employed less than 100 hours per month. "Part-time education or training" means enrolled for at least one-half the number of hours or periods considered by the institution to be customary to complete the course of study within the minimum time period. If no schedule is set by the school, the course of study must be no less than an average of two class periods or two hours per day, whichever is less.

(6) The resulting net countable income is compared to the full financial assistance payment for the household size. If the net countable income is more than the financial assistance payment, the household is not eligible. If it is less, the net countable income is deducted from the financial assistance payment and the household is paid the difference.

(7) The amount of the standard financial assistance payment is set by the State Legislature and available at all Department offices.

R986-200-240. Additional Payments Available Under Certain Circumstances.

(1) Each parent eligible for financial assistance in the FEP or FEPTP programs who takes part in at least one enhanced participation activity may be eligible to receive $40 each month in addition to the standard financial assistance payment. Enhanced participation activities are limited to:

(a) public and private internships of at least 24 hours a week;

(b) full-time attendance in an education or employment training program;

(c) employment of 20 hours or more a week in addition to attending school or training; or

(d) employment with gross earnings of at least $500 per month.

(2) An additional payment of $15 per month for a pregnant woman in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. Eligibility for the allowance begins in the month the woman provides medical proof that she is in the third month prior to the expected month of delivery. The pregnancy allowance ends at the end of the month the pregnancy ends.

(3) A limited number of funds are available to individuals for work and training expenses. The funds can only be used to alleviate circumstances which impede the individual's ability to begin or continue employment, job search, training, or education. The payment of these funds is completely discretionary by the Department. The individual does not need to meet any eligibility requirements to request or receive these funds.

(4) Limited funds are available, up to a maximum of $300, to pay for burial costs if the individual is not entitled to a burial paid for by the county.

R986-200-241. Income Eligibility Calculation for a Specified Relative Who Wants to be Included in the Assistance Payment.

(1) The income calculation for a specified relative who wants to be included in the financial assistance payment is as follows:

(a) All earned and unearned countable income is counted, as determined by FEP rules, for the specified relative and his or her spouse, less the following allowable deductions:

(i) one hundred dollars for each employed person in the household. This deduction is only allowed for the specified relative and/or spouse and not anyone else in the household even if working; and

(ii) the child care expenses paid by the specified relative and necessary for employment up to the maximum allowable deduction as set by the Department.

(2) The household size is determined by counting the specified relative, his or her spouse if living in the home, and their dependent children living in the home who are not in the household assistance unit.

(3) If the income less deductions exceeds 100 percent of the SNB for a household of that size, the specified relative cannot be included in the financial assistance payment. If the income is less than 100 percent of the SNB, the total household income is divided by the household size calculated under paragraph (2) above. This amount is deemed available to the specified relative as countable unearned income. If that amount is less than the maximum financial assistance payment for the household assistance unit size, the specified relative may be included in the financial assistance payment.

R986-200-242. Income Calculation for a Minor Parent Living with His or Her Parent or Stepparent.

(1) All earned and unearned countable income of all parents, including stepparents living in the home, is counted when determining the eligibility of a minor parent residing in the home of the parent(s).

(2) From that income, the following deductions are allowed:

(a) one hundred dollars from income earned by each parent or stepparent living in the home, and

(b) an amount equal to 100 percent of the SNB for a group with the following members:

(i) the parents or stepparents living in the home;

(ii) any other person in the home who is not included in the financial assistance payment of the minor parent and who is a dependent of the parents or stepparents;

(c) amounts paid by the parents or stepparents living in the home to individuals not living at home but who could be claimed as dependents for Federal income tax purposes; and

(d) alimony and child support paid to someone outside the home by the parents or stepparents living in the home.

(3) The resulting amount is counted as unearned income to the minor parent.

(4) If a minor parent lives in a household already receiving financial assistance, the child of the minor parent is included in the larger household assistance unit.

R986-200-243. Counting the Income of Sponsors of Eligible Aliens.

(1) Certain aliens who have been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must have a portion of the earned and unearned countable income of their sponsors counted as unearned income in determining eligibility and financial assistance payment amounts for the alien.

(2) The following aliens are not subject to having the income of their sponsor counted:

(a) paroled or admitted into the United States as a refugee or asylee;

(b) granted political asylum;

(c) admitted as a Cuban or Haitian entrant;

(d) other conditional or paroled entrants;

(e) not sponsored or who have sponsors that are organizations or institutions;

(f) sponsored by persons who receive public assistance or SSI;

(g) permanent resident aliens who were admitted as refugees and have been in the United States for eight months or less.

(3) The income of the sponsor of an alien who applies for financial assistance after April 1, 1983 and who has been legally admitted into the United States for permanent residence must be counted for five years after the entry date into the United States. The entry date is the date the alien was admitted for permanent residence. The time spent, if any, in the United States other than as a permanent resident is not considered as part of the five year period.

(4) The amount of income deemed available for the alien is calculated by:

(a) deducting 20 percent from the total earned income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse up to a maximum of $175 per month; then,

(b) adding to that figure all of the monthly unearned countable income of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse; then the following deductions are allowed:

(i) an amount equal to 100 percent of the SNB amount for the number of people living in the sponsor's household who are or could be claimed as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(ii) actual payments made to people not living in the sponsor's household whom the sponsor claims or could claim as dependents under federal income tax policy; then,

(iii) actual payments of alimony and/or child support the sponsor makes to individuals not living in the sponsor's household.

(c) The remaining amount is counted as unearned income against the alien whether or not the income is actually made available to the alien.

(5) Actual payments by the sponsor to aliens will be counted as income only to the extent that the payment amount exceeds the amount of the sponsor's income already determined as countable.

(6) A sponsor can be held liable for an overpayment made to a sponsored alien if the sponsor was responsible for, or signed the documents which contained, the misinformation that resulted in the overpayment. The sponsor is not held liable for an overpayment if the alien fails to give accurate information to the Department or the sponsor is deceased, in prison, or can prove the request for information was incomplete or vague.

(7) In the case where the alien entered the United States after December 19, 1997, the sponsor's income does not count if:

(a) the alien becomes a United States citizen through naturalization;

(b) the alien has worked 40 qualifying quarters as determined by Social Security Administration; or

(c) the alien or the sponsor dies.

R986-200-244. TANF Needy Family (TNF).

(1) TNF is not a program but describes a population that can be served using TANF Surplus Funds.

(2) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home, and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. Income is determined as gross income without allowance for disregards.

(3) Services available vary throughout the state. Information on what is available in each region is available at each Employment Center. The Department may elect to contract out services.

(4) If TANF funded payments are made for basic needs such as housing, food, clothing, shelter, or utilities, each month a payment is received under TNF, counts as one month of assistance toward the 36 month lifetime limit. Basic needs also include transportation and child care if all adults in the household are unemployed and will count toward the 36 month lifetime limit.

(5) If a member of the household has used all 36 months of FEP assistance the household is not eligible for basic needs assistance under TNF but may be eligible for other TANF funded services.

(6) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNF services.

R986-200-245. TANF Non-FEP Training (TNT).

(1) TNT is to provide skills and training to parents to help them become suitably employed and self-sufficient.

(2) The client must be unable to obtain suitable employment without training.

(3) Eligible families must have a dependent child under the age of 18 residing in the home and the total household income must not exceed 200% of the Federal poverty level. If the only dependent child is 18 and expected to graduate from High School before their 19th birthday the family is eligible up through the month of graduation. Income is counted and calculated the same as for WIA as found in rule R986-600.

(4) Assets are not counted when determining eligibility for TNT services.

(5) The client must show need and appropriateness of training.

(6) The client must negotiate an employment plan with the Department and participate to the maximum extent possible.

(7) The Department will not pay for supportive services such as child care, transportation or living expenses under TNT. The Department can pay for books, tools, work clothes

and other needs associated with training.

KEY: family employment program
June 1, 2005 35A-3-301 et seq.

R994. Workforce Services, Workforce Information and Payment Services.
R994-304. Special Provisions Regarding Transfers of Unemployment Experience and Assigning Rates.
R994-304-101. Transfer of a Trade or Business, or Portion Thereof, with Common Ownership, Management, or Control.

(1) The term "person" includes an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, limited liability company, corporation, government entity, or Indian tribe. The "predecessor employer" is the employer that transfers its trade or business, or a portion of its trade of business, to another employer. The "successor employer" is the employer that acquires the trade or business, or a portion of the trade or business.

(2) Common ownership exists if an employer transfers a trade or business, or a portion of a trade or business, to another employer and at the time of the transfer:

(a) the predecessor employer owns 50% or more of the of the trade or business of the successor employer. For entities that issue shares of stock ownership, 50% or more of the "voting shares" of stock interest must be common to both; or

(b) an individual with a controlling interest in the predecessor trade or business, transfers that controlling interest to an individual in the successor trade or business and the parties are related in one of the following ways:

(i) spouse;
(ii) parent;
(iii) step parent;
(iv) child;
(v) step child;
(vi) sibling; or
(vii) step sibling.

(3) The Department will determine common management or control using the best available evidence.

(a) Common management will be found if the predecessor and successor employers have the same or similar:

(i) managers, officers, board of directors;
(ii) personnel and human resource policies;
(iii) operating procedures;
(iv) sales and pricing policies;
(v) collection procedures;
(vi) financing policies;
(vii) accounting practices; or
(viii) purchasing practices.

(b) common control will be found where the predecessor and successor employers have the same or similar:

(i) control of the assets used to conduct the business enterprise;
(ii) financing and/or leasing arrangements;
(iii) contracts; or
(iv) business, professional, and regulatory licenses of the business enterprise.

(4) The factors listed in subsections 3(a) and (3)(b) of this section are not exclusive and are intended as aids for analyzing the facts of each case. The degree of importance of each factor in those subsections varies depending on the nature of the trade or business transferred. Some do not apply to certain trades or businesses and, therefore, should not be given any weight. The Department will scrutinize the facts in each case to assure that the form of the transfer does not obscure the substance of the transfer.

R994-304-102. Notification Requirements.

(1) All parties to a transfer described in Section 35A-4-304(3)(a) must provide the following information to the Department within 30 days of the transfer date:

(a) the effective date of the transfer.

(b) the percentage of the assets, trade or business, and workforce transferred.

(c) the reason for the transfer.

(d) the following information for both the predecessor and the successor employers:

(i) name;
(ii) street address;
(iii) Utah Unemployment Insurance Registration Numbers, if one has been assigned; and
(iv) Federal Employer Identification Numbers (FEIN), if one has been assigned.

(e) the name and Social Security number (SSN) or FEIN of any successor employer who was also a predecessor employer, or any individual who is related to the predecessor. Related means to have a family relationship as described in Section R994-304-101(2)(b).

(f) Common management and control practices that were retained from the predecessor employer.

(g) Any other information requested by the Department.

R994-304-103. Recalculation and Effective Date of Contribution Rates.

Any employer that is a party to a transfer of an employer's trade or business described in Section 35A-4-304(3)(a) shall have its contribution rate recalculated. The effective date of the recalculation shall be the first day of the calendar quarter following the actual date of the transfer, unless the actual transfer occurred on the first day of a calendar quarter, in which case the recalculation takes effect on that day.

R994-304-104. Identification of the Transfer or Acquisition of an Employer's Workforce.

The Department will develop and implement programs to aid in the detection and identification of employers that transfer or acquire all or a portion of another employer's workforce.

KEY: unemployment experience rating
June 1, 2005 35-A-4-304